



A MITEL
PRODUCT
GUIDE

Unify OpenScape 4000 Assistant

Configuration Management

Administrator Documentation

08/2024

Notices

The information contained in this document is believed to be accurate in all respects but is not warranted by Mitel Europe Limited. The information is subject to change without notice and should not be construed in any way as a commitment by Mitel or any of its affiliates or subsidiaries. Mitel and its affiliates and subsidiaries assume no responsibility for any errors or omissions in this document. Revisions of this document or new editions of it may be issued to incorporate such changes. No part of this document can be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means - electronic or mechanical - for any purpose without written permission from Mitel Networks Corporation.

Trademarks

The trademarks, service marks, logos, and graphics (collectively “Trademarks”) appearing on Mitel’s Internet sites or in its publications are registered and unregistered trademarks of Mitel Networks Corporation (MNC) or its subsidiaries (collectively “Mitel”), Unify Software and Solutions GmbH & Co. KG or its affiliates (collectively “Unify”) or others. Use of the Trademarks is prohibited without the express consent from Mitel and/or Unify. Please contact our legal department at iplegal@mitel.com for additional information. For a list of the worldwide Mitel and Unify registered trademarks, please refer to the website: <http://www.mitel.com/trademarks>.

© Copyright 2024, Mitel Networks Corporation

All rights reserved

Contents

1 Overview.....	14
1.1 The Configuration Process - Overview.....	14
1.2 Start Screen.....	15
1.3 User Interface Views.....	17
1.3.1 The Object View.....	17
1.3.2 The Object List (Table View).....	18
1.3.3 Customizing the Object List.....	19
1.3.4 Switching Views.....	20
1.3.5 Searching the Database.....	21
1.3.6 Searching for text in Object View and Table View.....	21
1.4 Printing Reports.....	22
1.5 Window and Control Elements.....	28
1.5.1 Pull Down Menus.....	28
1.5.1.1 Object Menu.....	29
1.5.1.2 Edit Menu.....	29
1.5.1.3 View Menu.....	30
1.5.1.4 Action Menu (Manager and Assistant).....	31
1.5.1.5 Action Menu (Additional Items for Manager Only).....	33
1.5.1.6 Action Menu (Additional Items for Assistant Only).....	33
1.5.1.7 Scheduled Batch Menu.....	36
1.5.1.8 Extras Menu.....	36
1.5.1.9 Help Menu.....	36
1.5.2 Context menu.....	37
1.5.3 Title bar and toolbar.....	37
1.5.4 Key functions.....	38
1.5.5 Related objects.....	39
1.5.6 Display Choice List.....	40
1.5.7 Status bar and buttons.....	40
1.5.8 Embedded tables.....	41
1.5.9 Tooltips.....	42
1.5.10 Checking input fields.....	43
1.6 Editing Data Records in the Object List.....	44
1.6.1 Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep.....	44
1.6.2 Step by step: Deleting several data records within one workstep.....	45
1.6.3 Status after the execution of bulk changes.....	46
1.7 Template Data Records.....	47
1.7.1 Save As Template.....	47
1.7.2 Get Template.....	48
1.7.3 Rename Template.....	49
2 Network.....	51
2.1 Domain.....	51
2.2 System.....	52
2.2.1 Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order.....	53
2.2.2 "Basic Data" tab in the "System" Window.....	56
2.2.3 "Dimensioning" tab in the "System" Window.....	57
2.2.4 "PIN" tab in the "System" Window.....	58
2.2.5 "Language" tab in the "System" Window.....	59
2.2.6 "Cordless" tab in the "System" Window.....	59
2.2.7 "Additional Data" tab in the "System" Window.....	60
2.2.8 "External VoiceMail Service" Tab in "System" Window.....	61

2.2.9 "SPE & PKI" Tab in "System" Window.....	62
2.2.9.1 SPE Requirements.....	63
2.2.9.2 PKI Requirements.....	63
2.2.9.3 User Handling.....	63
2.2.10 "OSMO" tab in "System" Window.....	65
2.2.11 Step by step: Activate an Upload of all system data.....	66
2.2.12 Step by step: Update the upload status display.....	67
2.3 Virtual Nodes (KNDEF).....	67
2.3.1 Help for the fields in the "Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)" window.....	70
2.3.2 Step by step: Displaying numbering plan attributes of a virtual node.....	71
3 System Data.....	72
3.1 Board.....	72
3.1.1 Board Window.....	72
3.1.1.1 General Area of the "Board" Window.....	73
3.1.1.2 "General Board Data" Tab of the "Board" Window.....	74
3.1.1.3 "DIU Board Data" Tab of "Board" Window.....	75
3.1.1.4 "Network" Tab of "Board" Window.....	75
3.1.1.5 "Routing" Tab of "Board" Window.....	76
3.1.1.6 "Firemac" Tab of "Board" Window.....	77
3.1.1.7 "LAN data" Tab of "Board" Window.....	77
3.1.1.8 "Remote terminals" Tab of "Board" Window.....	78
3.1.1.9 "Firewall" Tab of "Board" Window.....	79
3.1.1.10 "Global ATM" Tab of "Board" Window.....	80
3.1.1.11 "Control Board Data" Tab of "Board" Window.....	81
3.1.1.12 "STMI Board Data" Tab of "Board" Window.....	81
3.1.1.13 "STMI Feature Access" Tab of "Board" Window.....	82
3.1.1.14 "STMI2-IGW Board Data" Tab of "Board" Window.....	83
3.1.1.15 "STMI2-IGW Management Data" Tab of "Board" Window.....	85
3.1.1.16 "CGW Functionalities" Tab of "Board" Window.....	86
3.1.1.17 "SPE/PKI" Tab of "Board" Window.....	87
3.1.1.18 "Remote Phones" Tab of "Board" Window.....	87
3.1.1.19 Pop-Up "Execute" from Menu Item "Action" of "Board" window.....	88
3.1.1.20 Pop-Up "Function Block Table" from CGW Function Block choice list field of "Board" window....	89
3.1.2 "Linear Extension Configurator" from Menu Item "Action" of "Board" window (CM Assistant only).....	90
3.1.2.1 Introduction to the Linear Extension Configurator Tool.....	92
3.1.2.2 Timeslot evaluation.....	94
3.1.2.3 Power supply check.....	95
3.1.2.4 Scope.....	97
3.1.2.5 Restrictions.....	97
3.1.2.6 LEC User Handling.....	97
3.1.3 Board Pool Window With Boards Tab.....	99
3.1.4 Firewall Window With Firewall Parameters Tab.....	100
3.1.5 Firemac Window With Fire MAC Data Tab.....	101
3.1.6 IP Routing Window With IP Routing Data Tab.....	102
3.1.7 ISDN Remote Terminal Window With ISDN Remote Terminal Tab.....	103
3.1.8 Network Interface Window With Network Interface Data Tab.....	105
3.1.9 CGW Function Block.....	106
3.2 Trunk.....	107
3.2.1 Class of Parameter (COP) Window.....	107
3.2.1.1 Class of Parameter (COP) Window With Parameter Tab.....	108
3.2.1.2 Access Authorization Tab of Class of Parameter Window.....	113
3.2.1.3 Pop-Up Copy COP from Menu Item Action of COP.....	113
3.2.2 Class of Trunk (COT) Window.....	114
3.2.2.1 Class of Trunk (COT) Window With Parameters Tab.....	115
3.2.2.2 Pop-Up Copy COT from Menu Item Action of COT.....	124

3.2.3 Reference Clock Table Window.....	125
3.2.3.1 Reference Clock Table Window.....	125
3.2.3.2 External Clock Box Tab of Reference Clock Table Window.....	126
3.2.4 Screening Data Window With Screening Data Info Tab.....	127
3.2.5 Screening Pattern Window With Screening Patterns Tab.....	128
3.2.6 Trunk Window.....	128
3.2.6.1 General Area of Trunk Window.....	129
3.2.6.2 Basic Data Tab of Trunk Window.....	130
3.2.6.3 Analog Extensions Tab of Trunk Window.....	131
3.2.6.4 Analog Device Data Tab of Trunk Window.....	132
3.2.6.5 Analog Circuit Data Tab of Trunk Window.....	133
3.2.6.6 Digital Extensions Tab of Trunk Window.....	133
3.2.6.7 Digital Networking Tab of Trunk Window.....	134
3.2.6.8 Digital Device Data Tab of Trunk Window.....	135
3.2.6.9 Digital ISDN Data Tab of Trunk Window.....	135
3.2.6.10 ATM Setting Tab of Trunk Window.....	136
3.2.6.11 Special Device Data Tab of Trunk Window.....	137
3.2.6.12 Multiple Code Calling Tab of Trunk Window.....	137
3.2.7 Trunk Access Codes Window.....	138
3.2.7.1 Creating Trunk Access Codes.....	138
3.2.7.2 General Area of Trunk Access Codes Window.....	141
3.2.7.3 Access Codes Info Tab of Trunk Access Codes Window.....	141
3.2.7.4 Routing Info Tab of Trunk Access Codes Window.....	143
3.2.8 Trunk Group Window.....	143
3.2.8.1 Trunk Group Window with Trunk Group Info Tab.....	144
3.2.8.2 Trunk Members Tab of Trunk Group Window.....	145
3.2.9 T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix Window.....	145
3.2.10 T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix Window.....	146
3.3 IPDA.....	147
3.3.1 IPDA - System Data.....	147
3.3.1.1 General Area of IPDA - System Data Window.....	147
3.3.1.2 System Data Tab of IPDA - System Data Window.....	148
3.3.1.3 Bandwidth Encoding Time Table Tab of IPDA - System Data Window.....	149
3.3.1.4 IPDA Different Time Zones - System Data Window.....	150
3.3.2 IPDA - Access Point Window.....	150
3.3.2.1 General Area of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	151
3.3.2.2 General Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	153
3.3.2.3 IP Interface (NW) Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	155
3.3.2.4 IP Interface (DL) Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	155
3.3.2.5 Quality of Service Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	156
3.3.2.6 Ethernet Interface Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	157
3.3.2.7 Security Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	157
3.3.2.8 Debug Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	157
3.3.2.9 AP Emergency Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	158
3.3.2.10 PKI/SPE Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	158
3.3.2.11 SoftGate Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	158
3.3.2.12 CP Data of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	159
3.3.2.13 Remote Phones Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window.....	161
3.3.2.14 Pop-Up Deactivate from Menu Item Action of IPDA - Access Point.....	162
3.3.2.15 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of IPDA - Access Point.....	162
3.3.3 IPDA CC Access Point.....	163
3.3.3.1 IPDA CC Access Point With Basic Data Tab.....	163
3.3.3.2 Associated Emergency Groups Tab of IPDA CC Access Point Window.....	164
3.3.3.3 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of IPDA CC Access Point.....	164
3.3.4 AP Emergency Group.....	165
3.3.4.1 AP Emergency Group Window With Basic Data Tab.....	165

Contents

3.3.4.2 Associated Access Points Tab of AP Emergency Group Window.....	166
3.3.4.3 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of AP Emergency Group.....	167
3.3.5 IPDA - Payload Survivability Window With Basic Data Tab.....	167
3.3.6 IPDA - Signalling Survivability Router With Router Data Tab.....	169
3.3.7 IPDA - HG3570 Additional Routing With Router Data Tab.....	169
3.3.8 IPDA - HG3575 Additional Routing With Router Data Tab.....	170
3.4 Source Group Alternate Routing on Error.....	172
3.5 ACD.....	173
3.5.1 ACD Agent Window With Basic Data Tab.....	173
3.5.2 ACD Announcement Device Window With Device Tab.....	175
3.5.3 ACD Group Window With Basic Data Tab.....	175
3.5.4 ACD Music Device Window With Device Tab.....	177
3.5.5 ACD Number Window With Basic Data Tab.....	177
3.5.6 ACD Route Control Group Window.....	179
3.5.6.1 ACD Route Control Group Window with Basic Data Tab.....	179
3.5.6.2 Calendar Routing Tab of ACD Route Control Group Window.....	180
3.5.7 ACD Routing Table Window With Steps Tab.....	180
3.5.8 ACD Shift Set Window With Shifts Tab.....	181
3.5.9 ACD System Parameters Window.....	182
3.5.9.1 ACD System Parameters Window with System Parameters Tab.....	183
3.5.9.2 Short Messages Tab of ACD System Parameters Window.....	184
3.6 Maintenance.....	184
3.6.1 Board Maintenance Window.....	184
3.6.1.1 Board Maintenance Window With Status Tab.....	185
3.6.1.2 TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats Tab of Board Maintenance Window.....	188
3.6.1.3 TMDN/DIU2U Interval Stats Tab of Board Maintenance Window.....	189
3.6.1.4 Board Pool Information Tab of Board Maintenance Window.....	189
3.6.1.5 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of Board Maintenance.....	190
3.6.2 IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance.....	191
3.6.2.1 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance.....	192
3.6.3 PEN Maintenance Window.....	193
3.6.3.1 PEN Maintenance Window With Status Tab.....	194
3.6.3.2 TSI Data Tab of PEN Maintenance Window.....	196
3.6.3.3 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of PEN Maintenance.....	197
3.6.4 Device Maintenance Window.....	198
3.6.4.1 Device Maintenance Window With Status Tab.....	199
3.6.4.2 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of Device Maintenance.....	202
3.6.5 User Feature Activation for Station Window.....	202
3.6.5.1 User Feature Activation for Station. Genera Area and Call Forwarding Tab.....	203
3.6.5.2 Other Features Tab of User Feature Activation Window.....	204
3.6.5.3 Timed Reminder Tab of User Feature Activation for Station Window.....	205
3.6.6 User Feature Activation for ITR Group Window.....	205
3.6.7 Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group.....	206
3.6.8 User Feature Activation for HFA Mobile.....	207
4 Station.....	209
4.1 Cordless E Administration.....	209
4.1.1 Cordless E System Data.....	209
4.1.1.1 "Common CMI Data" tab.....	211
4.1.1.2 "Manufact. Data (EMC)" tab.....	211
4.1.1.3 "SLC Data" tab.....	212
4.1.1.4 "Base Station Data" tab.....	212
4.1.2 Administrating CMI Base Stations.....	213
4.1.2.1 Administrating the prefix of base stations.....	215
4.1.2.2 Adding a CMI Base Station.....	215
4.1.2.3 CMI Status.....	217

4.1.2.4 Deleting a CMI Base Station.....	217
4.1.3 Global Cordless E Data.....	218
4.1.4 Group Phonebook.....	219
4.1.5 Access Rights to Group Phonebooks.....	220
4.1.6 CMI Registration List.....	221
4.2 Station window.....	223
4.2.1 Help for all fields in alphabetical order.....	225
4.2.2 Basic 1, 2, 3 Tabs.....	235
4.2.2.1 "Basic 1" Tab.....	236
4.2.2.2 "Basic 2" Tab.....	237
4.2.2.3 Basic 3 Tab.....	238
4.2.3 "Bus Extension" Tab.....	239
4.2.4 "Call Forwarding" Tab.....	241
4.2.5 "Group 1" Tab.....	241
4.2.6 "Group 2" Tab.....	242
4.2.7 "Cordless" Tab.....	243
4.2.8 "Voice-Mail" Tab.....	244
4.2.9 "PIN Tab".....	244
4.2.10 "Class Marks" Tab.....	245
4.2.11 "Net-wide Config" Tab.....	248
4.2.12 "Key System" Tab.....	249
4.2.12.1 Available features.....	251
4.2.12.2 Influence on existing features.....	256
4.2.13 "Dev. Handler" Tab.....	259
4.2.14 "SIP Subscriber" Tab.....	260
4.2.15 Cross Reference (Subwindow).....	260
4.2.16 Individual Key Layout (Subwindow).....	261
4.2.17 Saving all fields in the Station template.....	266
4.2.17.1 Saving Templates.....	267
4.2.17.2 Getting Templates.....	268
4.2.17.3 Modifying Templates.....	268
4.2.17.4 Creating Template Group(s).....	269
4.2.17.5 Renaming Template Group(s).....	269
4.2.17.6 Deleting Template Group(s).....	270
4.2.17.7 Moving Templates.....	270
4.2.17.8 Renaming Template.....	270
4.2.17.9 Deleting a Template.....	271
4.2.18 Adding a Station.....	271
4.2.19 Bulk Add of Stations.....	273
4.2.19.1 Bulk adding new stations.....	273
4.2.19.2 Discarding the input.....	276
4.2.19.3 Using choice lists for station number and PEN selection.....	276
4.2.19.4 Adding new users with station number auto assignment.....	276
4.2.19.5 Adding new users with PEN auto assignment.....	276
4.2.19.6 Adding new users with a display name.....	277
4.2.19.7 Adding new users with a PIN.....	277
4.2.19.8 Group assignment when adding multiple users.....	277
4.2.20 Implications of Free Dial Number Domain View on the Station Dialog.....	278
4.2.20.1 Adding a new station.....	278
4.2.20.2 Changing the extension of a station.....	279
4.2.20.3 Change PEN of a station.....	280
4.2.20.4 Move station to another switch.....	280
4.2.21 Moving a Station.....	280
4.2.22 Moving a station to another board.....	281
4.2.23 Moving a station to another virtual node (including Bulk Move).....	281
4.3 Station - compact.....	282

Contents

4.4 Station - Call Forwarding.....	283
4.5 Station - compact - basic.....	284
4.6 Special Stations.....	285
4.6.1 "Basic Data" Tab.....	286
4.6.2 "Call Proc. Tones" Tab.....	287
4.6.3 "Classmarks" Tab.....	287
4.7 PEN.....	288
4.7.1 "Suppl. Data" Tab.....	289
4.7.2 "MDF Data" Tab.....	290
4.8 Names/Departments.....	290
5 Tables.....	292
5.1 PIN Folder.....	292
5.1.1 PIN.....	292
5.1.2 PIN Check.....	294
5.1.3 General PIN Data.....	296
5.1.4 Class of PIN (COPIN).....	298
5.2 Dial Plan Subfolder.....	300
5.2.1 Dial Plan - Basics.....	301
5.2.1.1 General Networking Concepts.....	302
5.2.1.2 Physical and Virtual Nodes.....	302
5.2.1.3 Virtual nodes features.....	303
5.2.1.4 Handling Virtual Nodes.....	303
5.2.1.5 Overview figure: Normal configuration for 2 systems.....	304
5.2.1.6 Overview figure: IPDA configuration.....	304
5.2.1.7 Overview figure: Normal configuration after moving a station.....	304
5.2.1.8 Handling Physical Node Numbers.....	305
5.2.1.9 What's New In OpenScope/HiPath 4000 Regarding Numbering Plans?.....	305
5.2.1.10 Station Number Format.....	307
5.2.1.11 Explicit and implicit station numbers.....	310
5.2.1.12 Station Number Modification.....	311
5.2.2 Dial Numbers.....	314
5.2.2.1 Basic Data tab.....	314
5.2.2.2 CPS/DPLN Data tab.....	315
5.2.2.3 Usage tab.....	316
5.2.3 Dial Number Ranges.....	316
5.2.4 Route Info (Subscriber).....	317
5.2.5 Route Info (Net).....	317
5.2.6 Dial Codes.....	318
5.2.7 Network Node Data (KNMAT).....	320
5.2.7.1 Help for the fields in the Network Node Data (KNMAT) window.....	321
5.2.7.2 Step by step: Entering station number modification.....	322
5.2.8 Node Format Table (KNFOR).....	323
5.2.8.1 Help for the fields in the "Node Format Table (KNFOR)" window.....	324
5.2.8.2 Step by step: Displaying the node format table.....	325
5.2.9 Node Prefix Table (KNPRE).....	325
5.2.10 Number Conversion (RUFUM).....	326
5.2.11 Partial Dial Plan (TWABE).....	327
5.3 Class of Service.....	328
5.3.1 Help for the fields in the "Voice 1/2/3" tabs.....	330
5.3.2 Help for the fields "Data" tab.....	335
5.3.3 Help for the fields in the "Fax" tab.....	337
5.4 External COS (COEX).....	340
5.5 COS Switchover.....	340
5.6 Active COS Groups.....	341
5.7 Traffic Restriction.....	342

5.7.1 "Traffic Restriction" Tab.....	343
5.7.2 "Traffic Restriction (Card/Card Reader)" Tab.....	344
5.8 Traffic Restriction Group.....	346
5.8.1 "Basic Data" tab.....	347
5.8.2 "Charge Zones Internal Calls" Tab.....	347
5.8.3 "Charge Zones Incoming Calls" Tab.....	348
5.9 Speed Dial List.....	348
5.9.1 Speed Dial.....	350
5.9.2 Speed dialing with one or two code numbers.....	350
5.10 Standard Key Layout.....	352
5.10.1 Device Key Layout (Subwindow).....	353
5.11 Device Combination.....	354
5.12 Hotline.....	355
6 Groups.....	357
6.1 Hunt Group.....	357
6.1.1 "Members for VOICE" Tab.....	359
6.1.2 "Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab.....	360
6.1.3 "Members for DATA" Tab.....	361
6.1.4 "Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab.....	362
6.1.5 "Members for FAX" Tab.....	362
6.1.6 "Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab.....	363
6.1.7 "Common Data" Tab.....	364
6.2 Call Pickup.....	365
6.2.1 Local PU group.....	366
6.2.2 Network-wide PU.....	367
6.2.3 Parallel Ringing Group.....	368
6.2.3.1 Step by Step: Setting Up a Parallel Ringing Group.....	369
6.2.3.2 Requirements for Membership in a Parallel Ringing Group.....	370
6.2.3.3 Step by step: Setting up an ONS Group.....	371
6.2.3.4 Rules and restrictions for ONS groups.....	372
6.2.3.5 Configuring the Remote Access Code.....	373
6.2.4 "Station No." Tab.....	373
6.2.5 "Suppl. Data" Tab.....	374
6.2.6 "External PU Groups" Tab.....	375
6.3 Communication Group.....	376
6.3.1 COM Group Call.....	377
6.3.2 Properties of a Com Group.....	378
6.4 Night Options.....	378
6.5 CHESE Group.....	380
6.5.1 "Members" Tab.....	382
6.5.2 "Suppl. Data" Tab.....	383
7 Personal Data.....	384
7.1 Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations.....	384
7.1.1 Subscriber.....	384
7.1.1.1 "Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab.....	386
7.1.1.2 "Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab.....	387
7.1.1.3 "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab.....	388
7.1.1.4 "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs.....	389
7.1.1.5 "Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab.....	389
7.1.2 Subscriber - Multiple Stations.....	390
7.1.2.1 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab.....	392
7.1.2.2 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "PIN" Tab.....	393
7.1.2.3 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - Other Tabs.....	394
7.1.2.4 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - User Handling.....	394

Contents

7.2 Company.....	395
7.3 Organization.....	396
7.4 Location.....	397
7.5 Country Table.....	398
7.6 User Default.....	398
7.7 System Default.....	399
8 Least Cost Routing.....	400
8.1 Subfolder LCR Authorizations.....	400
8.1.1 LCR Authorizations.....	401
8.1.2 LCR Class of Service - Data.....	402
8.1.3 LCR Class of Service - Voice.....	403
8.2 System Networking.....	404
8.3 LCR Authorization Codes.....	405
8.4 LCR Route.....	407
8.5 LCR Route Element.....	408
8.5.1 "Basic Data" tab.....	410
8.5.2 "Zone Data" tab.....	411
8.5.3 "LCR Attributes" tab.....	411
8.5.4 "Schedule" Tab.....	414
8.5.5 "Authorizations 1/2" tabs.....	414
8.5.6 "Restrictions" tab.....	415
8.6 LCR Overview.....	415
8.6.1 "Route Information" tab.....	417
8.6.2 "Authorizations 1, 2" tabs.....	417
8.7 Digit Pattern.....	418
8.7.1 "Data" tab.....	419
8.7.2 LCR Authorizations subwindow.....	420
8.8 Outdial Rule.....	420
8.9 Timetable.....	422
8.10 Zone Data.....	424
8.11 LCR Digit String Restriction Table (LDSRT).....	425
8.12 Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR).....	426
8.13 LCR Profiles.....	428
8.14 LCR Dialing Plan Administration.....	429
9 OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management.....	431
9.1 Welcome Page.....	431
9.2 Show All OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management Data.....	432
9.3 OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management System Data Folder.....	435
9.4 Switch Data.....	435
9.4.1 Technical Information.....	435
9.4.2 Notepad Data.....	436
9.4.3 Project Planning Information.....	436
9.5 Special Switch Data.....	437
9.5.1 Configured Frames.....	437
9.5.2 Periphery Assemblies.....	438
9.6 Configuration of SWU Periphery.....	440
9.6.1 Serial Line Data.....	440
9.6.2 SCSI Devices.....	441
9.7 Central Switch Data.....	441
9.7.1 Cabinet Data.....	441
9.7.2 Memory Scaling.....	442
9.8 General Switch Data.....	443
9.8.1 Database Configuration.....	443
9.8.1.1 "System" tab.....	444

9.8.1.2 "HW Numbers" tab.....	445
9.8.2 Hardware Data.....	445
9.8.3 Loadware Data on Central Board.....	446
9.8.4 Loadware Data on Processor.....	447
9.8.4.1 "CCA", "CCB" and "ADP" tabs.....	447
9.8.4.2 "All" tab.....	448
9.8.5 Loadware Data on SIU.....	449
9.9 Features.....	449
9.9.1 Marketing Units.....	450
9.9.2 Technical Features.....	450
9.10 APS and Patches.....	451
9.10.1 Switch APS.....	451
9.10.2 Replaced AMOs.....	452
9.10.3 Patch Information.....	453
9.11 SW Version.....	453
9.11.1 Software Version on Processor.....	453
9.12 Software Version of Packages.....	454
9.13 RMX Backup.....	455
10 Scheduled Batch Window.....	457
10.1 Creating a Batch Job.....	458
10.2 Searching Existing Batch Jobs.....	459
10.3 Editing the Attributes of an Existing Batch Job.....	459
10.4 Using the Special Commands under Action from the Menu Bar.....	459
10.5 Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job.....	460
11 Session Log.....	462
12 CHESE Wizard.....	463
12.1 CHESE Wizard Overview.....	464
12.1.1 Overview of Wizard aided tasks.....	464
12.1.2 CHESE Wizard dialogs.....	465
12.1.2.1 Creating group dialog.....	465
12.1.2.2 Selecting group dialog.....	465
12.1.2.3 Configuring group dialog.....	465
12.1.2.4 Configuring members dialog.....	465
12.1.2.5 Overview dialog.....	465
12.1.2.6 Results dialog.....	465
12.2 Create New CHESE Group.....	466
12.2.1 Create New CHESE Group.....	466
12.2.2 Configure CHESE Group for creating.....	469
12.2.3 Configure CHESE Members for creating.....	471
12.2.4 Overview CHESE Group for creating.....	473
12.2.5 Results CHESE Group for creating.....	474
12.3 View/Modify CHESE Group	475
12.3.1 Select CHESE Group for viewing/modifying.....	476
12.3.2 Configure CHESE Group for viewing/modifying.....	477
12.3.3 Configure CHESE Members for viewing/modifying.....	479
12.3.4 Overview CHESE Group for viewing/modifying.....	482
12.3.5 Results CHESE Group for viewing/modifying.....	483
12.4 Delete CHESE Group	484
12.4.1 Select CHESE Group for deleting.....	485
12.4.2 Overview CHESE Group for deleting.....	486
12.4.3 Results CHESE Group for deleting.....	487
13 User Settings.....	489
13.1 Settings and Response Time.....	490

13.2 Mandatory parameters.....	490
14 NLS for CM of OpenScape Manager and Assistant.....	491
14.1 Introduction.....	491
14.2 Requirements.....	491
14.2.1 Requirements and limitations for Package 1.....	491
14.2.1.1 Requirements.....	491
14.2.1.2 Limitations.....	491
14.2.1.3 Prerequisites.....	492
14.2.2 Requirements and limitations for Package 2.....	492
14.2.2.1 Requirements.....	492
14.2.2.2 Limitations.....	493
14.2.2.3 Prerequisites.....	493
14.3 Scope.....	494
14.4 User Interface.....	494
14.4.1 Package 1 - Layout and appearance.....	494
14.4.2 Package 2 - User Handling.....	497
14.4.2.1 User environment.....	497
14.4.2.2 Fields with complex character support.....	497
14.4.2.3 Controlling the behaviour of fields with complex characters support.....	498
15 Step By Step.....	499
15.1 Control Sequences for Miscellaneous Topics.....	499
15.2 Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex.....	500
15.2.1 Controlling the Display of a Replacement Number for Outgoing External Calls.....	500
15.2.1.1 Step by step: Defining a replacement number.....	501
15.2.1.2 Step by step: Configuring a confidential line to the outside with replacement number for A station.....	502
16 References.....	504
16.1 Reference information on different topics.....	504
16.1.1 Unsupported System Types.....	504
16.1.2 Mobile HFA IP Phone User (Mobile HFA-Logon).....	504
16.2 List of standard layouts for reports.....	505
16.3 DIMSU parameter list.....	507
16.4 Country Variants.....	511
16.5 Codec Standards.....	517
16.6 DLS API.....	518
16.6.1 Overview.....	518
16.6.2 Traces.....	518
16.6.3 Session.....	518
16.6.4 HiPath4000AssistantAPI.....	519
16.6.5 Web service usage.....	521
16.7 The Notification Mechanism Assistant/Switch Database.....	522
16.8 FAQ - Networks without OpenScape 4000 Manager.....	524
16.9 Action choice list in the Execute pop-up window.....	526
16.10 Introduction to source group related Alternate Routing on Error.....	527
16.10.1 Out of Service Situations and Access Point Emergencies.....	527
16.10.2 Understanding Source Group-Related Alternate Routing Numbers.....	528
16.10.3 Using ALTRAPE or ALTROOS as Additional Numbers.....	529
16.11 Introduction to the Community Strings 1 and 2.....	530
17 Glossary.....	531
18 Using the Help.....	537
18.1 Layout.....	537
18.2 Overview of Key Functions.....	538

18.3 How to Use the Help.....539

 18.3.1 Open the Help Window.....539

 18.3.2 Search Within the Help..... 540

 18.3.3 Printing Help Topics..... 541

 18.3.4 Key Combinations in the Help..... 541

Index..... 543

1 Overview

The entire range of features offered by Configuration Management is described in the online help. The features available may differ from those described. See the release notice for information on the range of features available for the product.

NOTICE: The information in this document contains only general descriptions or general features, which may not be available as described for actual application and/or which can change due to further product development. The desired features are therefore only binding if formally specified at the closing of the contract.

Configuration Management (CM) enables the system- and/or network-wide configuration of system data, line (trunk) data, station data, least cost routing, and personal data.

[The Configuration Process - Overview](#)

Variants

The following variants of Configuration Management are available:

- OpenScape 4000 Assistant Configuration Management

This CM installation runs locally on systems of the type OpenScape 4000 (ADP Administration Data Processor). In addition to the administration of subscriber, personal and station data, it also makes it possible to administer boards, trunk groups and device data.

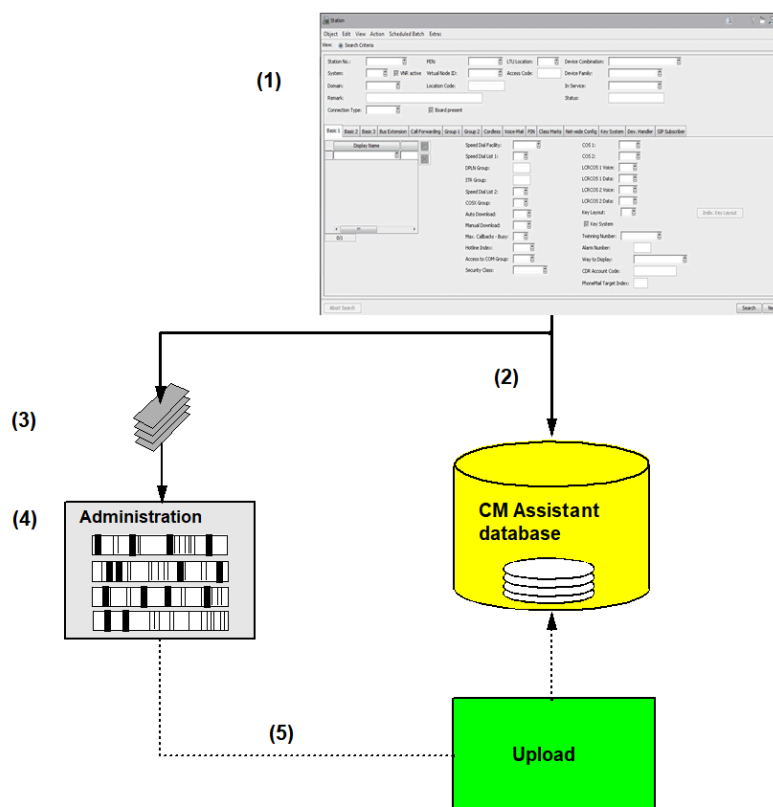
- OpenScape 4000 Manager Configuration Management

This CM installation runs on all servers of the type Primergy or RM. It is used for the network-wide administration of systems of different types (e.g. OpenScape 4000).

Both variants of the CM are practically identical as far as operation and the user interface are concerned. The online help will draw your attention to any differences.

1.1 The Configuration Process - Overview

The following figure provides an overview of the configuration process.



- 1) The user enters data into the respective interface (1).
- 2) After the data record has been saved, the data is entered in the CM database (2). If necessary, one or more AMO commands (these are commands for the administration of OpenScape/HiPath systems) are generated and entered in system-specific AMO batches (3).
- 3) The system processes the AMO batches (4). A synchronization process updates the CM data base (5).

NOTICE: Instead of configuring your system step by step, you can also define a configuration sequence and save it in a batch file to be executed later. For details, refer to [Scheduled Batch Window](#).

- 4) Information about the AMOs processed and the feedbacks sent is provided via log files.

See [Session Log](#)

See also

- [The Notification Mechanism Assistant/Switch Database](#)
- [FAQ - Networks without OpenScape 4000 Manager](#)

1.2 Start Screen

In addition to the navigation bar on the left side of the screen, the start screens of the OpenScape 4000 Manager/Assistant have been extended to display useful information about system status. Information about statuses is grouped

based on the type in boxes and is displayed on the right side of the start screen. Some of the statuses are specific for either the Assistant or the Manager; therefore, only relevant data are displayed for each type of system.

Assistant

Software Management

Access Management

Utilities

Base Administration

Expert Mode

System Management

Configuration Management

Collecting Agent

Diagnostics

Performance Management

Report Generator

UNIFY

Welcome to OpenScope 4000 Assistant

User Info

User name
enqr
Client IP
172.25.64.164
Last successful logon
2014-02-14 17:28
from
172.25.64.223
Last unsuccessful logon
from
Number of failed attempts
0

License Management

System number
L3198800206X
Flex licenses
254 / 12000
SLES update protection
10 / ---
Update protection validity

Grace period
25 days

Status Board

System Time
2014-02-17 09:58 EET
TimeZone Status
OK
Platform Deployment/HW
Simplex / PC
Last Data Backup
OK
Last Logical Backup
OK
APE Mode
Host
APE Sync Status
OK

Configuration Management

Upload Status
SYNCHRONOUS
Stations
SYNCHRONOUS
LCR
SYNCHRONOUS
System Data
SYNCHRONOUS
HIM Data
SYNCHRONOUS
HIM SWU
SYNCHRONOUS
HIM ADP
SYNCHRONOUS

Component

Version

System Start date/time

Platform
V7 R1.0.0
2014-02-12 13:47
Assistant
V7 R1.1.0
2014-02-14 17:31
RMX
V7 R1.0.0
2014-02-13 09:28
CSTA
V7 R1.190.0
2014-02-12 13:54
SoftGate on Platform
L0-T4T.A2.004-008
OpenScope FM
V7 R0.72

Important Hints

LMT: System is running under grace period license.
2014-02-17 05:30:25

All folders open

Preferences...

All folders close

Broadcast

Logout...

Manager

Software Management

Access Management

Utilities

Base Administration

Direct Access

System Management

Configuration Management

Collecting Agent

Fault Management

Performance Management

Report Generator

UNIFY

Welcome to OpenScope 4000 Manager

User Info

User name
enqr
Client IP
172.25.64.164
Last successful logon
2014-02-17 09:51
from
172.25.64.164
Last unsuccessful logon
from
Number of failed attempts
0

License Management

Flex licenses
33
License available
4000
Grace period
12 days

Status Board

System Time
2014-02-17 10:01 EET
Last Data Backup
OK
Last Logical Backup
OK
Last DLS connectivity check
No DLS

Configuration Management

Upload - synchronized
2 systems
Upload - in progress
0 systems
Upload - failure
1 system
LCR upload - synchronized
2 systems
LCR upload - in progress
0 systems
LCR upload - failure
1 system

Smart Switch Over

Status
Not configured
Last synchronization
Not configured

System Management

Count of Assistants
3 systems
Count of APEs
0 systems

Component

Version

System Start date/time

Manager
V7 R1.1.0
2014-02-14 14:09
OpenScope FM
Not installed

Important Hints

All folders open

Preferences...

All folders close

Broadcast

Logout...

Help

The user can find information about:

- status of last backup
- status of upload (Assistant - 6 types of upload, Manager - 2 upload types)
- status of DLS connectivity (Manager only)
- status of last APE synchronization (Assistant only)
- server time

- License Management
 - system number
 - count of used licenses
 - count of available licenses
 - status of grace period
- Version information
 - Assistant/Manager version and uptime
 - Platform version and uptime (Assistant only)
 - RMX version and uptime (Assistant only)
 - CSTA version and uptime (Assistant only)
 - SG version running on Platform (Assistant only)
 - OpenScape FM version (Manager and Assistant)
 - OS version
- SSO (Manager only)
 - status of last SSO synchronization and state of configuration
- SysM (Manager only)
 - count of assigned OpenScape/HiPath 4000, APEs

1.3 User Interface Views

User Interface Views

Interfaces for objects, for example a station, can be displayed in two views, a object (window) view and a object list (table view).

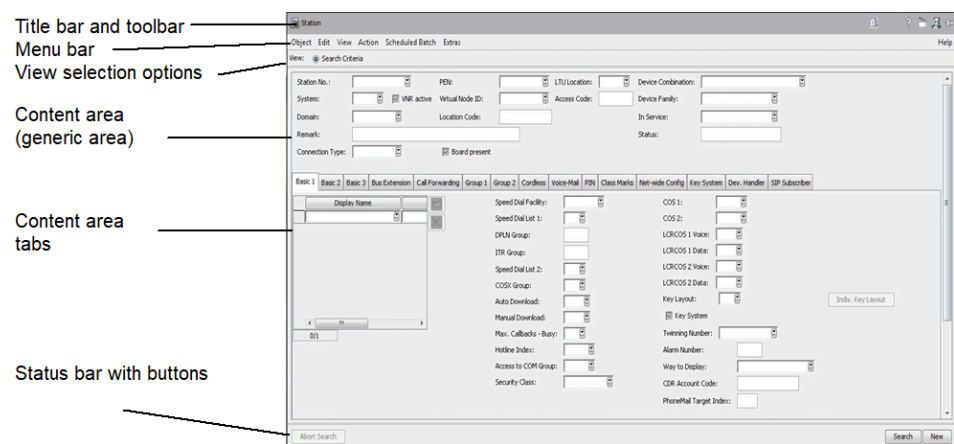
- The object view displays one data record, including its fields and tabs.
See "[The Object View](#)"
- The object list (table view) displays one data record per table row with all fields which are suitable for this kind of view. The table view allows you to display and edit several data records within one window.
See "[The Object List \(Table View\)](#)"

See also

- [Editing Data Records in the Object List](#)
- [Customizing the Object List](#)
- [Switching Views](#)
- [Searching the Database](#)
- [Searching for text in Object View and Table View](#)
- [Printing Reports](#)
- [Window and Control Elements](#)

1.3.1 The Object View

The following figure shows the window view of a user interface:



The result of a database search is displayed object-wise. The window contains all fields clearly arranged for each data record. Use the arrow buttons in the status line to browse the list of hits. The general, upper part of the window contains the main fields of a data record. For extensive data records several tab sheets containing additional fields are provided.

See also

- [The Object List \(Table View\)](#)
- [Switching Views](#)
- [Searching the Database](#)
- [Searching for text in Object View and Table View](#)
- [Printing Reports](#)
- [Window and Control Elements](#)
- [Editing Data Records in the Object List](#)

1.3.2 The Object List (Table View)

The content area has the following appearance in table view (object list):

Station No.	System	VNR active	Domain	Main Station No.	Remark	PEN	LIN 1	LIN 2
678	SYS1		DOMAIN			1-2-55-1		
1001	SYS1		DOMAIN			1-26-4-21		
1031	SYS1		DOMAIN			1-2-55-7		
1073	SYS1		DOMAIN	1073		1-17-2-12		
1229	SYS1		DOMAIN			1-25-4-16		
1900	SYS1		DOMAIN	1900		1-25-1-13		
1902	SYS1		DOMAIN	1902		1-17-1-1		
1980	SYS1		DOMAIN	1980		1-17-2-4		
1999	SYS1		DOMAIN	1999		1-35-1-1		
2000	SYS1		DOMAIN			1-2-55-6		
2002	SYS1		DOMAIN			1-19-2-22		
2003	SYS1		DOMAIN			1-25-4-11		
2004	SYS1		DOMAIN	2004		1-17-10-8		
2005	SYS1		DOMAIN	2005		1-25-1-5		

The result of a database search is displayed within a table. Each hit corresponds to one table row displaying all fields of a data record consecutively. Use the horizontal scroll bar to get to the desired fields. The object list is suitable for viewing several data records at a glance after a database search and for performing changes for several data records within one workstep (bulk changes, see "[Editing Data Records in the Object List](#)").

NOTICE: Fields represented as "embedded tables" in the Object List view are not displayed and not editable. Use the Object view to edit such fields! Exception: In the **Station** window the first display name of the embedded table can be displayed in the **Object List** view.

You may customize the order of the columns for the display (see [Customizing the Object List](#))

See also

- [The Object View](#)
- [Switching Views](#)
- [Searching the Database](#)
- [Searching for text in Object View and Table View](#)
- [Printing Reports](#)
- [Window and Control Elements](#)

1.3.3 Customizing the Object List

You can customize the appearance of the **Object List** view:

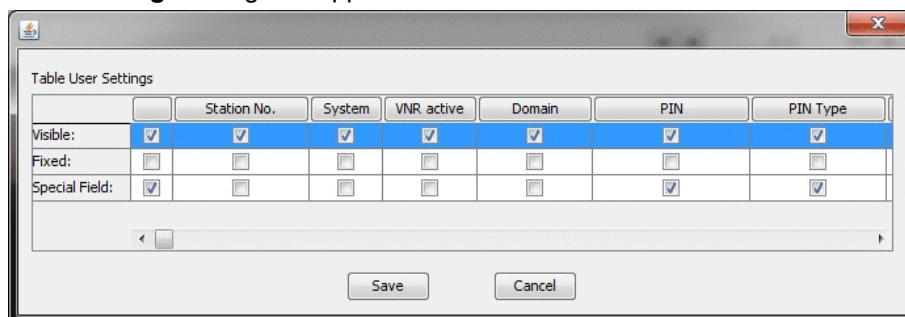
- Setting the order of the table columns
- Hiding table columns
- Fixing table columns (fixed columns stay visible when scrolling horizontally)

The system saves your customized settings for you. Other CM users can create their own customized settings.

NOTICE: Fields represented as "embedded tables" in the **Object List** view are not displayed and not editable. Use the **Object** view to edit such fields (see also [Embedded tables](#)).
Exception: In the **Station** window the first display name of the embedded table can be displayed in the **Object List** view. This field is characterized as "special field" in the **Table User Settings** dialog.

Procedure

- 1) After searching the database please change to the **Object List** view.
- 2) In the menu bar, click **Extras**, then select **Table Configuration**. The **Table User Settings** dialog box appears.



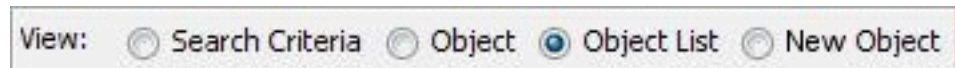
- 3) You can change the order of the table columns simply by using the drag-and-drop procedure.
- 4) If you do not want one of the columns in the table to be shown, unmark the relevant check box in the **Visible** line.

NOTICE: The unlabeled column serves for the display of bulk changes and should always be set visible. Please see also [Editing Data Records in the Object List](#).

- 5) If you want a column to be shown on the left hand side when scrolling horizontally please check the relevant checkbox in the **Fixed** line.
- 6) Confirm your input with **Save**.

1.3.4 Switching Views

To change the view, click the relevant option under the menu bar:



The available view bar radio buttons change depending on the work you are doing. The possible radio buttons are:

- **Search Criteria**

If selected, the interface displays in window view, and you can enter search criteria data.

- **New Object**

If selected, the interface displays in window view, and you can enter data for a new object. Click on the **New** button to display this view.

- **Object**

If selected, a search result are displayed in window view, where you can edit, review and delete it. In addition, you can select **Object List**, where you can review and edit a list of all search results.

- **Object List**

If selected, search results are displayed in table view, and you can review and edit the list of existing records. In addition, you can select **Object**, where you can view or delete the same records in window view.

- **Move Object**

This view appears if you want to move a station and you select the **Move** command in the **Action** menu (see [page 704](#)).

See also

- [Searching the Database](#)
- [Searching for text in Object View and Table View](#)
- [Customizing the Object List](#)
- [Printing Reports](#)
- [Window and Control Elements](#)

1.3.5 Searching the Database

To search the database for objects (data records), proceed as follows:

- 1) Open a window, e. g. **Station** by clicking on the link desired in the Configuration Management start page
or
Select the view **Search Criteria** (default setting)
- 2) Enter one search criterion in one field or in several fields (optional)
- 3) Click the **Search** button or activate the menu option **Search** in the **Object** menu or press the **F3** function key.

The search may take a few seconds depending on the number of elements.

The database search is executed. Result:

- Object view

The data corresponding to the first hit is displayed in the window. For example, the first station is loaded and displayed.

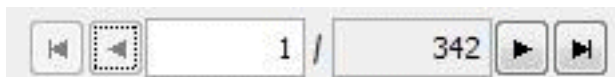
- Object List:

The hits are displayed within a table, one data record per table row

Status Line

The number of elements that match the search criteria is shown in the status line. For example, if you did not enter any search criteria, all configured stations will be identified by the search.

- The consecutive number of the element just displayed appears on the left-hand side (e. g. **1**),
- The number of hits, (e. g. **59**) is shown on the right:



You can perform the search according to specific criteria and thus restrict the number of hits.

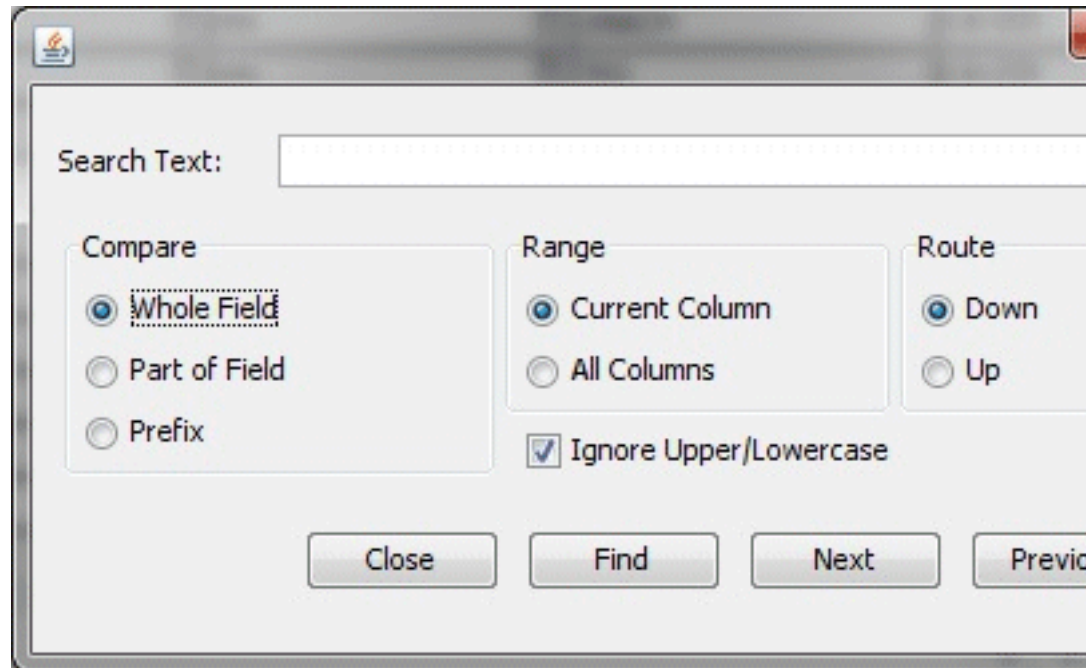
See also

- [Scrolling in Value Lists and Tables](#)
- [Searching for text in Object View and Table View](#)

1.3.6 Searching for text in Object View and Table View

You can search for text both in table view and in object view.

- 1) Open up the **Find in Table** dialog by going to the **Edit** menu and activating the **Find in Table** entry. The following dialog appears.



- 2) Enter the string you are looking for in the **Search Text** field.
- 3) Restrict the search by selecting the relevant entries in the field areas **Compare**, **Range**, and **Route** if applicable.
- 4) Click the **OK** button to start the search procedure.

See also:

[Searching the Database](#)

1.4 Printing Reports

You can output object data or results of search queries. Standard layouts are available for many object types (see [List of standard layouts for reports](#)):

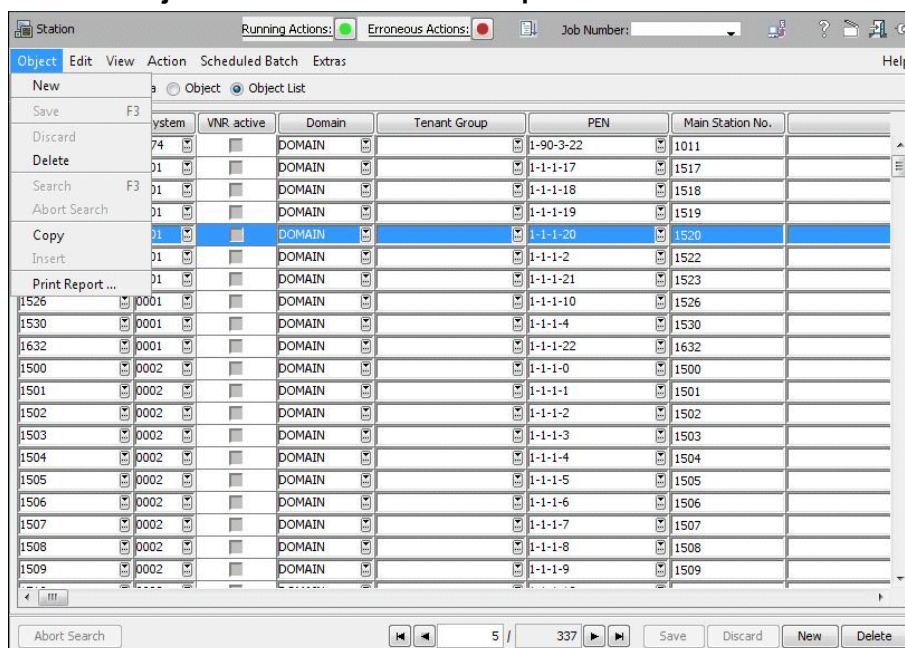
Selecting data records in the object list:

You can invoke the print dialog from the **Object view** or from the **Object List** view. To print several data records please change to the Object List view and highlight the respective rows:

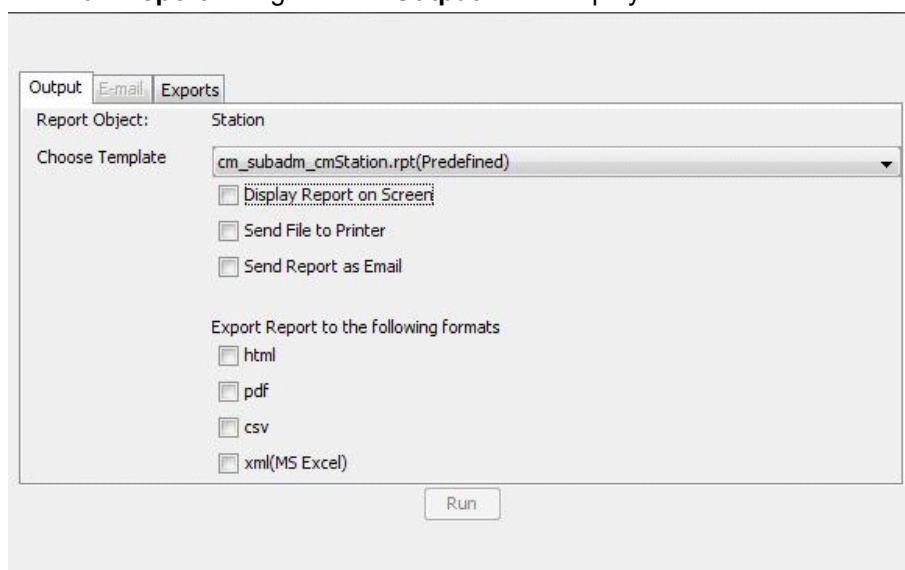
- While pressing and holding down the Shift key, use the mouse to highlight a range of rows in the object list.
- While pressing and holding down the Ctrl key, use the mouse to highlight several individual rows in the object list.
- To remove all markings use the **Unmark All** menu option in the **Edit** menu .

Printing reports

1) Go to the **Object** menu and select **Print Report ...**



2) The **Run Report** dialog with the **Output** tab is displayed.



The **Output** tab sheet contains information regarding the output format of the reports.

First, choose the report template for the selected report from a drop down list of the available report templates. The report template name has the following structure:

Description [template filename] {(predefined)}

The word "predefined" only appears in parenthesis at the end of template name if the template is a predefined one. You can then select to just display

report on screen (in a browser window), to send the report to a printer or save it, and define the export format of the report as well.

If you select the "Send report as email" option, the second tab **E-mail** is enabled. By checking the "Display Report On Screen" option, **html** format is automatically selected. In case you need send the file to a printer (the one defined by the printer network path in Administration section), the **.PDF** format is automatically selected, as it's the most convenient one for printing.

- 3) If you select the "Send report as email" option, the second tab **E-mail** is enabled. In this screen, you can configure the emailing options for the report.

The screenshot shows a web interface with three tabs: 'Output', 'E-mail', and 'Exports'. The 'E-mail' tab is active. Below the tabs, there are four labeled input fields: 'To' (containing 'user@company.com'), 'CCs' (empty), 'Subject' (containing 'Station'), and 'Body' (a large empty text area). To the right of the 'To' and 'CCs' fields are buttons with three dots. A yellow callout box with the text 'Area to compose the e-mail message' points to the 'Body' field. At the bottom center of the form is a 'Run' button.

The fields are automatically filled up upon entrance with the predefined values, as defined in the RepGen Administration area. However, the user retains the ability to alter them or add some more email recipients by using the lookup button.

The 'Subject' field is automatically filled with the selected report template name.

- 4) In the **Export** tab sheet you can view the results of the report running procedure.

The screenshot shows a software window with three tabs: 'Output', 'E-mail', and 'Exports'. The 'Exports' tab is active. Inside this tab, there is a section titled 'Exports' containing four rows of settings:

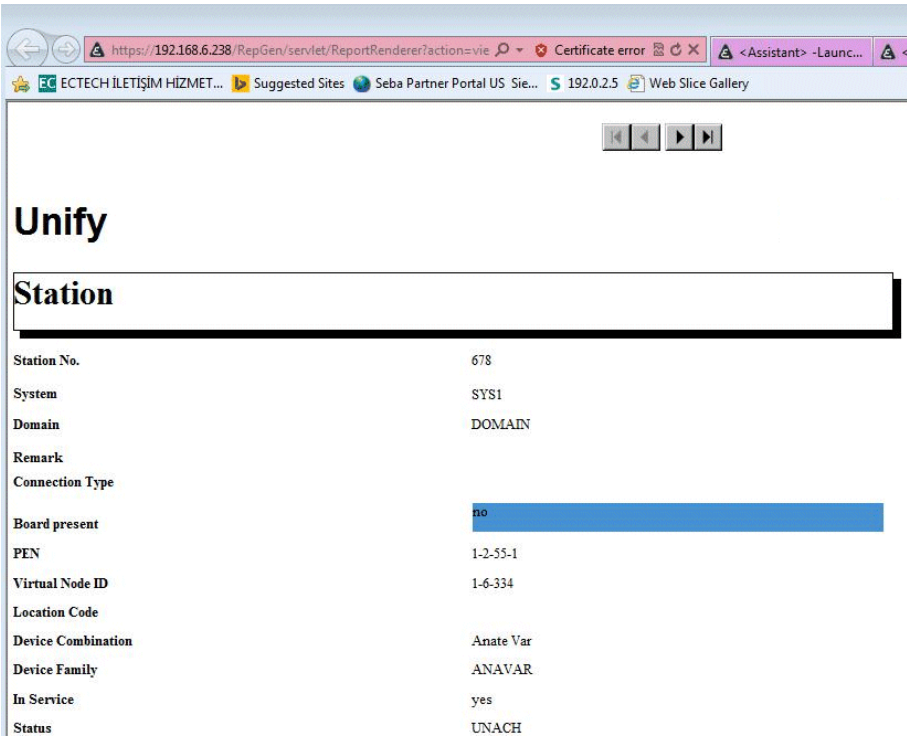
Format	Path	Action
HTML	C:\Org\html	...
PDF	C:\Org\pdf	...
CSV	C:\Org\csv	...
XML	C:\Org\xml	...

Below these settings is a checkbox labeled 'Automatic overwrite of existing export files' which is checked. At the bottom of the window is a 'Run' button.

You can change the download folders where the various output files will be stored in your local PC, or you can choose to use the already selected default values.

- 5) When you are finished with the settings, click the **Run** button.
- 6) If you did not select an export format for the results of the report you are running, a progress dialog appears until the processing of the report is

complete, and the results can be displayed on the screen. An example of a report output can be seen in the following screenshot.



The viewer to be used is a standard web browser. The supported browsers are those supported officially by the OpenScape 4000 Manager product.

The controls that can be found on this viewer (not visible on the screenshot) are the record navigation controls (first record, previous record, next record, last record).

7) However, if you also have selected any export formats, the following dialog is displayed:

Export Format	Status
html	Complete - Not Saved
pdf	Complete - Not Saved
csv	Complete - Not Saved
xml	Complete - Not Saved

Refresh

Abort

Save As..

On this dialog, you can see the status of exporting to those individual formats chosen in the Run Report dialog. The possible status values are:

- **Not started:** The export of this format has been enqueued but not yet started.
- **Error:** An error has occurred while exporting to this format.
- **Running:** The export has been started, but is not yet completed.
- **Complete - Saved:** The export has been completed and the result has been downloaded to the export path indicated in the export tabsheet of the Run Report dialog.
- **Complete - Not Saved:** The export has been completed, but the result has not been downloaded. The reason is that the checkbox "overwrite existing export files" was not checked, and a file with the specified filename already exists in the specified local export path.

In case an export file has not been produced due to some error, press the **Abort** button to close this window.

1.5 Window and Control Elements

The following topics provide information on how the window and control elements work and how they are used:

- [Pull Down Menus](#)
- [Context menu](#)
- [Title bar and toolbar](#)
- [Key functions](#)
- [Related objects](#)
- [Display Choice List](#)
- [Status bar and buttons](#)
- [Embedded tables](#)
- [Tooltips](#)
- [Checking input fields](#)
- [Entering Wildcards](#)
- [Disabled fields](#)

See also

- [User Interface Views](#)

1.5.1 Pull Down Menus

The menu bar contains context-sensitive pull-down menus. The individual menus consist of different menu entries, depending on the object which you are currently processing:

- The pull-down menu only displays entries that are useful for the administration of the respective data record. Menu entries are disabled (gray) if the menu item is basically available but the relevant data has not been selected in the fields.
- If a menu entry is not available for the selected object, it is not displayed.
- Key combinations are also available for calling up some menu entries in the drop-down lists directly.

The following menus are available in the menu bar:

- [Object Menu](#)
- [Edit Menu](#)
- [View Menu](#)
- [Action Menu \(Manager and Assistant\)](#)
- [Action Menu \(Additional Items for Manager Only\)](#)
- [Action Menu \(Additional Items for Assistant Only\)](#)
- [Scheduled Batch Menu](#)
- [Extras Menu](#)
- [Help Menu](#)

1.5.1.1 Object Menu

Command	Description	Enabled if
New	shows the new object folder, creates a new entry in the working list and takes over usable values from the active view	New Object view is active
Save	- saves the changed values or - creates the new object entry and the New Object view is closed	the Object , Object List or New Object view is active
Discard	discards the new object and removes the New Object view from the view area	the New Object view is active
Delete	deletes the object and selects the next object in the object list or if the last entry was selected the previous entry will be selected.	the Object or Object List view is active
Search	searches the objects and selects the first entry in the Object or Object List view (corresponds to F3 key)	the Search view is active
Abort Search	cancels the search and selects the first entry in the Object or Object List view	the current search is active
Copy	copies the current object in the cache	the Object view is active
Insert	inserts an object via the New Object view	the Object , Object List or New Object view is active and the internal clipboard contains an object of this object type
Print Report ...	starts the print tool	(always enabled)

1.5.1.2 Edit Menu

Command	Description	Enabled if
Undo Window	resets the active folder values to original values	the Object or Object List view is active
Clear Window	clears the active folder values	the Search , Object or Object List view is active
Undo Field	sets value of the current control back to the search result	a control inside the search result is selected
Cut	cuts the selection and puts it on the internal clipboard	some text is selected
Copy	copies the selection to the internal clipboard	some text is selected
Paste	inserts the internal clipboard contents of the insertion point	some text is in the insertion point

Command	Description	Enabled if
Highlight All	highlights all data records in the object list	the Object List view is active
Unmark All	removes all markings in the object list	the Object List view is active
Find in Table	opens the Find in table window and finds the first entry which match the criteria. Switches to the Object List view	the Object List view is active
Find next	find the next entry in the object list matching the search criteria defined in the Find in table window. Switches to the Object List view	the Object List view is active
Find previous	find the previous entry in the object list matching the search criteria defined in the Find in table window. Switches to the Object List view	the Object List view is active

1.5.1.3 View Menu

Command	Description	Enabled if
Home	opens the CM home page in a new browser window irrespective of the "sticky page" setting	(always enabled)
Start	opens a start page in a new browser window irrespective of the "sticky page" setting	(always enabled)
Search Criteria	changes to Search view	the Search option is visible
Object	changes to Object view	the Object option is visible
Object List	changes to Object List view	the Object List option is visible
New Object	changes to New Object view	the New Object option is visible
Go To - First Object	selects the first entry in the hit list	the Object or Object List view is active
Go To - Previous Object	selects the previous entry in the hit list	the Object or Object List view is active
Go To - Next Object	selects the next entry in the hit list	the Object or Object List view is active
Go To - Last Object	selects the last entry in the hit list	the Object or Object List view is active
Related Object F4	opens the related object applet with possible search criteria and starts the search	the Object or New Object view is active and a control window for the related object is selected
Choice List F5	opens the corresponding choice list	a choice list field has focus
Display message F6	opens the message window for the corresponding data record	there is a message for the corresponding data record

Command	Description	Enabled if
Refresh	refreshes the active browser window	(always enabled)
Sticky Page	Changes "Sticky Page" mode. - ON: a new applet will be started in a new browser window - OFF (default setting): a new applet will be started in the browser window currently opened	(always enabled)

1.5.1.4 Action Menu (Manager and Assistant)

The set of commands under **Action** depends on:

- Whether you have a network of systems (Manager) or only one system (Assistant).
- The current interface.

Note that the command **Logoff** appears in each drop-down list for **Action**. When selected, you will be logged off CM. To use CM again, you must enter user ID and password again

Object (Window)	Command under Action	Description
All Objects	Send Immediate	send the administration on
All objects for which a new record can be generated	Save as Template Get Template Rename Template	generate, use and process records.
Group Phonebook	Copy Group Phonebook	CMI V3.0 and later: Copy
	Load Group Phonebook From System	CMI V3.0 and later: Load Phonebook from a certain
Station	Move • One-Phase • Cordless Move • Two-Phase Begin • Two-Phase End • Two-Phase Cancel	Choose between one-phase moving of the station. For CMI V3.0 systems. Important note: The "Move station" function and "Delete" commands. The following warning messages are normal and can be safely ignored. • When you move the phone a pick up group, the notification <i>group "1" will contain 0</i> will occur. • When you move the last up group, the notification <i>last member in the "1"</i>
	Individual Key Layout	Opens the Individual Key

Object (Window)	Command under Action	Description
	Update IP Phone	Updates the data on an IP phone (Gateway-ID).
	Bulk Add • Fill Station No. • Fill PEN • Fill Manual PIN • Exit Bulk Add	These commands enable an administrator to add multiple stations at a time instead of adding them one by one.
Class of Service, Class of Service Switchover, Communication Group, Speed Dial List, LCR Rule, LCR Schedule, LCR COS Voice, LCR COS Data, LCR Dialplan Access Rights to Group Phonebooks	Broadcast	Opens a window in which you can perform a copy and synchronization process.
Key Layout	(Device) Key Layout	Opens the Standard Key Layout display of the Terminal.
	Broadcast	Opens a window in which you can perform a copy and synchronization process.
	Save	Saves the changes.
	VMS Upload	Starts an upload for VMS data.
	LCR Upload	Starts an upload for LCR data.
Scheduled Batch	Close Scheduled Batch	Closes the list of batch commands.
	Verify Scheduled Batch	Checks the plausibility of the contents of a batch.
	Append Scheduled Batch	Appends batch commands to an already executed batch job. The execution can be created by you or someone else.
	Display Scheduled Batch	Displays the contents of a batch in a window.
	Join Scheduled Batch	Adds batch commands to an already executed batch job created not by you.
Dial Numbers	Evaluate Route Information	Starts the revaluation of the route for all configured station numbers (only).
CMI Registration List	Register CMI Devices	Starts the login procedure for new CMI devices.

See also [Action Menu \(Additional Items for Manager Only\)](#).

See also [Action Menu \(Additional Items for Assistant Only\)](#).

1.5.1.5 Action Menu (Additional Items for Manager Only)

The **Action** menu in the **Station** Dialog of the CM Manager contains one more command called "DLS", which in turn contains only one action - "Synchronize data with DLS".

This action is enabled when at least one station object is found and displayed in the Object view. With this menu option, the user can synchronize IP station data with the associated DLS:

- If the action is triggered for an IP HFA phone, and the telephone is registered in the DLS, the fields "IP Address" and "Loadware variant" on the Basic 2 tab are filled with data from the associated DLS; the MAC Address field on the "DLS Data" tab is also filled.
- If the action is triggered for an IP SIP phone, and the telephone is registered in the DLS, the fields "IP Address", "Loadware variant" and "Exact Device Type" are filled with data from the associated DLS; the MAC Address field on the "DLS Data" tab is also filled.
- If the action is triggered for an IP phone, and this phone is not found in the associated DLS, the fields "IP Address", "Loadware variant", "Exact Device Type" and "MAC Address" will be cleared; in addition, the DLS Name and DLS Device Profile fields will be cleared effectively disassociating the station from the DLS (you can then again add the station to a specific DLS).

If the action is started for some non-IP phone (i.e. a phone which is not an HFA or SIP phone), an error message informs the user that the action is not possible.

If the action is started for a station that does not have a DLS assigned, an error message informs the user that a synchronization is only possible if a DLS is defined for that particular station.

1.5.1.6 Action Menu (Additional Items for Assistant Only)

The **Action** menu of CM Assistant contains at times more commands than the **Action** menu for CM Manager. These additional commands are shown in the following tables. Note that these tables do not replace the tables in [Action Menu \(Manager and Assistant\)](#), but compliment them.

- [Additional Commands for the Board Application](#)
- [Additional Commands for the Trunk Application](#)
- [Additional Commands for the IPDA Application](#)
- [Additional Commands for the ACD Application](#)
- [Additional Commands for the Maintenance Application](#)

See also

[Action choice list in the Execute pop-up window](#)

Additional Commands for the Board Application

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
Board	Execute	Download changes to board STMA, WAML

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
Board	Linear Extension Configurator	Opens the Linear Extension Configuration Dialog to help find the best match for a new board. See also " Linear Extension Configuration " from Menu Item "Action" of "Board" window (CM Assistant only).
Firewall Information	Execute	Download changes to WAML
Firemac	Execute	Download changes to WAML
IP Routing	Execute	Download changes to WAML
ISDN Remote Terminal	Execute	Download changes to WAML
Network Interface	Execute	Download changes to WAML

Additional Commands for the Trunk Application

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
Class of Parameter (COP)	Copy	Copy a standard COP set from the database into database.
Class of Trunk (COT)	Copy	Copy a standard COP set from the database into database.
Reference Clock Table	-	-
Screening Data	-	-
Screening Pattern	-	-
Trunk	Activate	Makes a trunk available.
	Deactivate	Makes a trunk unavailable.
Trunk Access Codes	-	-
Trunk Group	-	-
T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix	Activate	Loads country specific matrix from disk into database and activates Reference bit in the Central System Data
	Deactivate	Deactivate T-Reference bit in the Central System Data
T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix	Activate	Loads country specific matrix from disk into database and activates Reference bit in the Central System Data
	Deactivate	Deactivate T-Reference bit in the Central System Data

Additional Commands for the IPDA Application

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
IPDA - System Data	-	-
IPDA - Access Point	Activate	Turns the Ref. Clock Gen
	Deactivate	Turns the Ref. Clock Gen
	Execute	Depending on configuration applied to only the current all LTU shelves. User has option which file
IPDA - Payload Survivability	-	-
IPDA - Signalling Survivability Router	-	-
IPDA - HG3570 Additional Routing	-	-
IPDA - HG3575 Additional Routing	-	-

Additional Commands for the ACD Application

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
ACD Agent	-	-
ACD Announcement Device	Activate	Activates the ACD announcement device.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the ACD announcement device.
ACD Group	-	-
ACD Music Device	Activate	Activates the ACD music device.
	Deactivate	Deactivates the ACD music device.
ACD Number	-	-
ACD Route Control Group	-	-
ACD Routing Table	-	-
ACD Shift Set	-	-
ACD System Parameters	-	-

Additional Commands for the Maintenance Application

Window	Available Action Menu Item	Action Taken
Board Maintenance	Execute	User has various choices before maintenance is executed.
PEN Maintenance	Execute	
Device Maintenance	Execute	
User Feature Activation for Station	-	-
User Feature Activation for ITR Group	-	-
Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group	-	-

1.5.1.7 Scheduled Batch Menu

Command	Description	Enabled if
Active	CheckBox menu item if the item is checked, the scheduled batch is active	a scheduled batch is
Manager ...	opens the scheduled batch page	(always enabled)

1.5.1.8 Extras Menu

Command	Description	Enabled if
Table Configuration	opens a window for processing the table view of an object type	the table view is ava

1.5.1.9 Help Menu

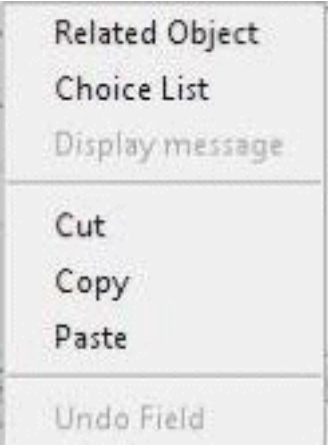
Command	Description	Enabled if
Context Help ...	launches the page help	(always enabled)
Help Topics ...	launches the standard help	(always enabled)
About ...	opens the about dialog	(always enabled)

1.5.2 Context menu

The main functions of individual fields are also provided in the context menu, which you can display using the right mouse button. When adding a new record or editing an existing one, you can open a context menu for:

- Text fields.
- Combo boxes.
- Drop-down list boxes.

To open a context menu, move the cursor over the desired field and then click first with the left mouse button and then with the right one. The context menu appears.



Select the desired command.

NOTICE: A context menu contains only commands that can be applied to the specific field.

1.5.3 Title bar and toolbar

In addition to the title of the selected window, the toolbar also contains the [Job Number](#) field and the following **icons**:

	Scheduled Batch	Enables/disables a scheduled batch file, see
		The Job Number input field for assigning a job number to the current action. You can assign a job number to multiple actions. See also page 1-45 .
	Help	Link to context help
	Home	Link to the OpenScape 4000 Assistant . You can return to this window.
	Log off session	Logs off the current user, closes the current session, associated browser windows, and jumps back to the login screen.

	Sticky Page	Changes "Sticky Page" mode. ON: a new applet will be started in a new browser window OFF (default setting): a new applet will be started in the browser window currently opened

Job Number

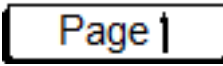
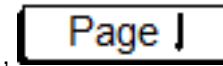
A job number is an alphanumeric string. The drop-down list allows you to either enter a new job number or to select one of the 10 most previous job numbers. The entered number will apply to all interfaces you work with, until you enter a new one or end the session.

Job numbers are useful:

- As search criteria.
- As identifiers for jobs you worked on.

1.5.4 Key functions

The following keys are linked to actions that are not dependent on menus. The cursor or mouse pointer must be in the CM window.

Key	Actions
ESC	The Escape button is used to exit a context, e. g. the menu bar, when it is active. It returns to the work area (preset cursor position).
   	You can use the cursor keys to move the cursor either forwards or backwards in a field. If you place the cursor either side of the last visible row in object list, the table will move forward by one row.
 	You can use these keys to scroll through the window.
 	These keys are used both in object view and in object list to move the cursor one field to the next or the previous.
Del	This key is used to delete the character to the right of the cursor when it is active.
	This key is used to delete the character to the left of the cursor when it is active.
	While pressing and holding down the Shift key, use the mouse to highlight multiple objects in a list, e.g. in the object list of the user interface.
Ctrl	While pressing and holding down the Ctrl key, use the mouse to highlight individual objects in a list, e.g. in the object list of the user interface.

Activation and deactivation of the function keys is context-dependent, i.e. it depends on the object type, action and field. The cursor or mouse pointer must be in the CM window.

Key	Action
F3	This key is used to start the search in the CM database. Corresponds to the Search button in a window's status bar resp. the Search command in the View menu. This function key to save the current data record.
F4	This key is used to jump from a field to a "related object" (see Related Object). Corresponds to the Related Object command in the View menu.
F5	This key is used to open the choice list for a field (see also Choice List page 40). Corresponds to the Choice List command in the View menu.
F6	Use this function key to open a message window related to a data record. It displays a message for the data record selected. Corresponds to the Message command in the View menu.

1.5.5 Related objects

Object view includes fields that describe only one part of another object. After searching the database you may display all data for this object and jump to the "related object". For this purpose you have the following options:

- Click on the field name with the left mouse key if the field name is displayed as a "link" (underlined). This is only the case following a database search or during the action "New".
- Position the mouse pointer on the field and
 - display the context menu with the right mouse button and select **Related Object** or
 - press **F4**.

The related object is shown in the current window.

NOTICE: The related object is displayed in the current or in a new browser window depending on the status of the **Sticky Page** button in the toolbar (see [Title bar and toolbar](#)).

Example

The **System** field in the **Hunt Group** window contains the symbolic name of the current system after searching the database. The field name is displayed as a "link" (underlined).

The screenshot shows a window titled 'Hunt Group'. It contains three fields: 'Main Station No.' with the value '1001', 'System' with the value 'SYS1', and 'Domain' with the value 'DOMAIN'. The 'System' field is underlined, indicating it is a link.

By switching to the related object, the **System** window with all the fields is displayed.

1.5.6 Display Choice List

The function "Display Choice List" is available for the majority of fields in Configuration Management; this makes it easier to search for or enter data.

PEN:

To open the choice list, click the button to the right of the field or press **F5**. The **Find in table** window opens. All valid elements with additional data are shown in the table:

Find in table

Search:

PEN	Status	Board Type	System	Reserved	Descri
1-1-3-0	used	TM2LP	SYS1		
1-1-3-1	used	TM2LP	SYS1		
1-1-3-2	used	TM2LP	SYS1		
1-1-4-2	used	TM2LP	SYS1		
1-2-55-0	used	SLMAVAR	SYS1		
1-2-55-1	used	SLMAVAR	SYS1		
1-2-55-2	used	SLMAVAR	SYS1		
1-2-55-3	used	SLMAVAR	SYS1		
1-2-55-4	used	SLMAVAR	SYS1		
1-2-55-5	used	SLMAVAR	SYS1		
1-2-55-6	used	SLMAVAR	SYS1		
1-2-55-7	used	SLMAVAR	SYS1		

1/367

OK

Cancel

The consecutive number of the currently selected line as well as the number of options, e. g. **5/500** are shown below the table.

[Scrolling in Value Lists and Tables.](#)

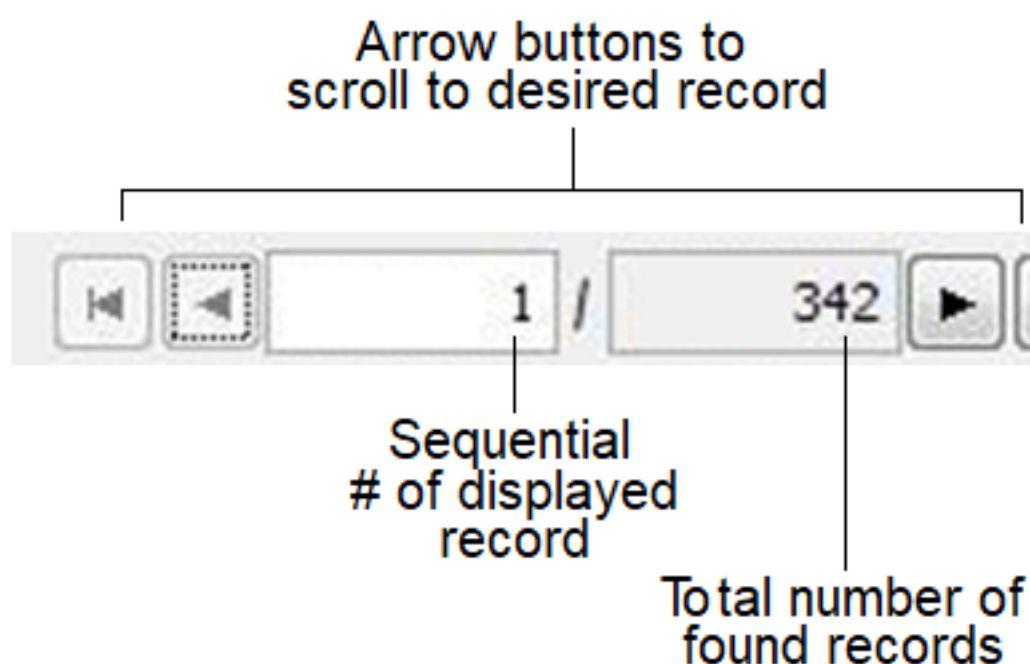
Searching for entries in the Find in table window

You can enter key words or sequences of digits in the **Search** field in the **Find in table** window. The values displayed in the table are updated with each entry.

Search:

1.5.7 Status bar and buttons

Following a search operation, the consecutive numbers and the number of hits are displayed in the relevant window's status bar, e. g. **1/59**, both in object view and in table view:



Scrolling in Value Lists and Tables.

The buttons are beside the hit display. The following buttons may appear depending on which view has been set and the status of the window.

View	Buttons	Function
Search Criteria	Abort Search	Cancels the search process
	Search	Starts the search
	New	Creates a new data record
Object, Object List	Save	Saves current data record
	Discard	Discards data record/changes
	New	Creates a new data record
	Delete	Deletes current data record from the datab
New Object	Save	Saves current data record
	Discard	Discards data record/changes

1.5.8 Embedded tables

Embedded tables in the Object view facilitate the overview, e.g. of a group members.

Editing embedded tables is supported for the following views:

- Object
- New Object

Exception: In the **Station** window the first display name of the embedded table can be displayed in the **Object List** view.

Adding/Deleting lines (elements)

	Add entry	A new line appears under the line you selected. You m data of the new element here.
	Delete entry	The line selected will be deleted.

The **Add entry** and **Delete entry** actions take effect only after the **Save** button has been selected.

See also: [Scrolling in Value Lists and Tables](#)

Scrolling in Value Lists and Tables

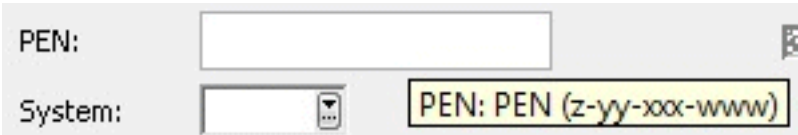
In value lists and tables you can click directly on elements to select them, or you can use the following buttons:

Button	Function
	Places the selection at the beginning of the list (as the first element).
	Moves the selection one position backwards (before the current selection)
	Moves the selection one position forwards (after the current selection).
	Places the selection at the end of the list (as the last element).

1.5.9 Tooltips

Tooltips are available for all fields and buttons in the main windows of Configuration Management. If you position the mouse pointer over a field and keep it there briefly, the following information will be displayed about the field:

- brief explanatory text,
- format rules for the field



- Tooltip in the Status column of the Object List:
Position the mouse pointer on a symbol to display corresponding error, warning or notification messages in the tooltip. See also [Status Column in the Object List](#).

NOTICE: You can also call up the Process Control from the **Action Control** window via the **Action status** field.

1.5.10 Checking input fields

After activating the field verification in the [User Settings](#) window, each one of your entries is verified by Configuration Management and checked for acceptance in the context.

If you entered data in a field, the data is checked against the database. If inconsistencies are identified, Configuration Management outputs an error message.

The fields that contain errors are shown as follows:

- If the incorrect field is located in a tab, the title of the tab is red.



- The cursor is located in the first field that contains an error. Fields containing errors have a red border.



Mandatory parameters

Fields in which an entry is mandatory (mandatory parameter) can be distinguished from optional parameters. Activate **Field Verify** in the **User Settings** window: mandatory parameters are surrounded by a dark frame.

See also:

- [Entering Wildcards](#)
- [Disabled fields](#)

Entering Wildcards

Depending on the kind of a field you can enter wildcards or not.

- The field represents directly a field in the CM database: You can use wildcards for entering values.
- The field represents a coded value: In this case it is not possible to enter wildcards. A corresponding message is displayed after you entered wildcards.

Disabled fields

Fields may be inaccessible for entering values.

Possible reasons:

- The field serves exclusively for displaying data and is generally inaccessible.
- The field represents a value that can be modified and changed on systems with higher versions (e. g. OpenScape 4000).
- The field is disabled because it does not make sense to enter/select values in context to other fields.
- The field represents a value which can only be modified by deleting and reentering the higher-level object.

Overview

Editing Data Records in the Object List

1.6 Editing Data Records in the Object List

The object list is suitable for viewing several data records at a glance after a database search and for performing changes for several data records within one workstep (bulk changes). For general information about the object list please refer to "[The Object List \(Table View\)](#)".

View: ☐ Search Criteria ☐ Object ☒ Object List

	Station No.	System	VNR active	Domain	Tenant Group	PEN	Main Station No.	In Service
	1517	0001	☐	DOMAIN		1-1-1-17	1517	yes
✖	1518	0001	☐	DOMAIN		1-1-1-18	1518	yes
	1520	0001	☐	DOMAIN		1-1-1-20	1520	yes
	1523	0001	☐	DOMAIN		1-1-1-21	1523	yes
	1632	0001	☐	DOMAIN		1-1-1-22	1632	yes
✔	1519	0001	☐	DOMAIN		1-1-1-19	1519	yes
✔	1522	0001	☐	DOMAIN		1-1-1-2	1522	yes
✔	1526	0001	☐	DOMAIN		1-1-1-10	1526	yes
	1530	0001	☐	DOMAIN		1-1-1-4	1530	yes

- You may customize the order of the columns for the display (see [Customizing the Object List](#)).
- If you want to view the set of all fields of a data record clearly arranged, and if you intend to perform changes for a single data record only, the Object view is more suitable (see "[The Object View](#)" and "[Switching Views](#)").

Delete/edit data records

- [Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep](#)
- [Step by step: Deleting several data records within one workstep](#)

See also:

- [Status after the execution of bulk changes](#)

1.6.1 Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep

1) Execute a database search and change to the Table view:

- [Searching the Database](#)
- [Switching Views](#)

Enter an appropriate search criterion to keep the number of hits as little as possible. The duration of the search process is minimized and you get a better overview.

2) Identify a "master" data record:

By editing one or more fields of a data record you define this record as "master".

NOTICE: Fields represented as "embedded tables" in the Object List view are not displayed and not editable. For such fields no bulk changes are possible.

NOTICE: With an individual key layout, no bulk changes are possible.

3) Highlight the data records to be changed:

- While pressing and holding down the Shift key, use the mouse to highlight a range of rows in the object list.
- While pressing and holding down the Ctrl key, use the mouse to highlight several individual rows in the object list.
- In the **Edit** menu you may use the **Highlight All** menu option to highlight all data records.
- To remove all markings use the **Unmark All** menu option.

Station No.	System	VNR active	Domain	Tenant Group	PEN	Main Station No.	I
1517	0001		DOMAIN		1-1-1-17	1517	yes
1518	0001		DOMAIN		1-1-1-18	1518	yes
1520	0001		DOMAIN		1-1-1-20	1520	yes
1523	0001		DOMAIN		1-1-1-21	1523	yes
1632	0001		DOMAIN		1-1-1-22	1632	yes

4) Start the bulk change by clicking the **Save** button:

- The changes for the master are performed at first.
- After applying the changes to the master successfully, the changes apply to the other highlighted data records corresponding to the order in the Object List.
- In case of errors during the application of changes to the master the bulk change procedure will be cancelled.
- In other respects, the same rules and procedures as for single data records apply for editing several data records.

After the bulk changes have been finished, the status of the changes is displayed: Please refer to [Status Column in the Object List](#)

See also:

- [Status after the execution of bulk changes](#)
- [Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep](#)

1.6.2 Step by step: Deleting several data records within one workstep

1) Execute a database search and change to the Table view:

- [Searching the Database](#)
- [Switching Views](#)

Enter an appropriate search criterion to keep the number of hits as little as possible. The duration of the search process is minimized and you get a better overview.

2) Highlight the data records to be deleted:

- While pressing and holding down the Shift key, use the mouse to highlight a range of rows in the object list,
- while pressing and holding down the Ctrl key, use the mouse to highlight several individual rows in the Object List.
- In the **Edit** menu you may use the **Highlight All** menu option to highlight all data records,
- to remove all markings use the **Unmark All** menu option.

3) Select the **Delete** button.

- The highlighted data records are deleted after a query.
- The success of the action is displayed in the Status column of the Object List. Please refer to the Status Column in [Status Column in the Object List](#).

NOTICE: Position the mouse pointer on a symbol to display corresponding error, warning or notification messages in the tooltip, or select the **Display message** menu option in the **View** menu.

See also:

- [Status after the execution of bulk changes](#)
- [Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep](#)

1.6.3 Status after the execution of bulk changes

After the bulk changes have been finished or if you have cancelled the action, the data records edited are highlighted further on. The status of the changes is displayed in the first column of the Object List via a symbol (icon) for each data record:

Please refer to [Status Column in the Object List](#)

Information about the AMOs processed and the feedbacks sent is provided via log files.

Status Column in the Object List

The first column in the Object List shows the status of the data record after the execution of actions:

Symbol	Meaning
	The action has been executed without errors in the CM database. There is no error message.
	The action has not been executed. An error occurred! There is an error message, the data record is not saved. Please change the action or cancel the action.
	The action has not been executed. A query is waiting for confirmation or abort of this data record.
	The action has been executed but there is a warning or notification message.

1.7 Template Data Records

You can define template data records in Configuration Management and use them for further administration steps. The following menu items are available in the **Action** menu for this:

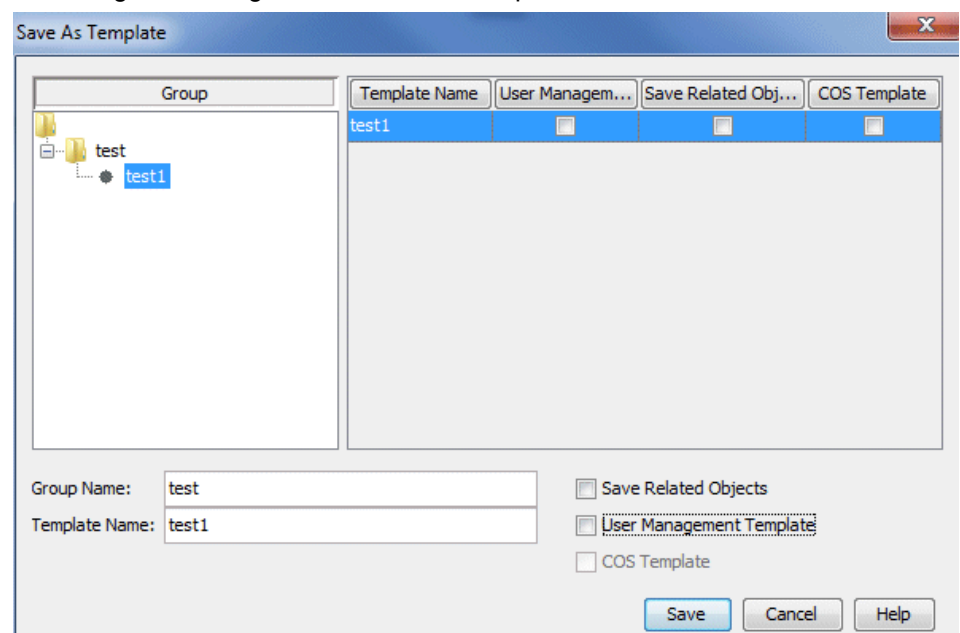
- [Save As Template](#)
- [Get Template](#)
- [Rename Template](#)

NOTICE: These menu items are only available for objects (windows) for which a new data record can be generated.

1.7.1 Save As Template

You can generate a template by

- entering new template data and then saving the data record as a template
- saving an existing data record as a template.



A template data record only contains values in fields which are not in tables.

Example:

A template for the **Executive/Secretary** window only contains the values in the **Domain** and **System** fields but not data for members of such a group.

Step	Action	Meaning
Display object (window)	Homepage navigation area: CM -> click link to the window desired	The object (window) for which a template data record opens.
Enter/select template data	Window in CM -> New or Search button	Enter (new) template data or u record (search).

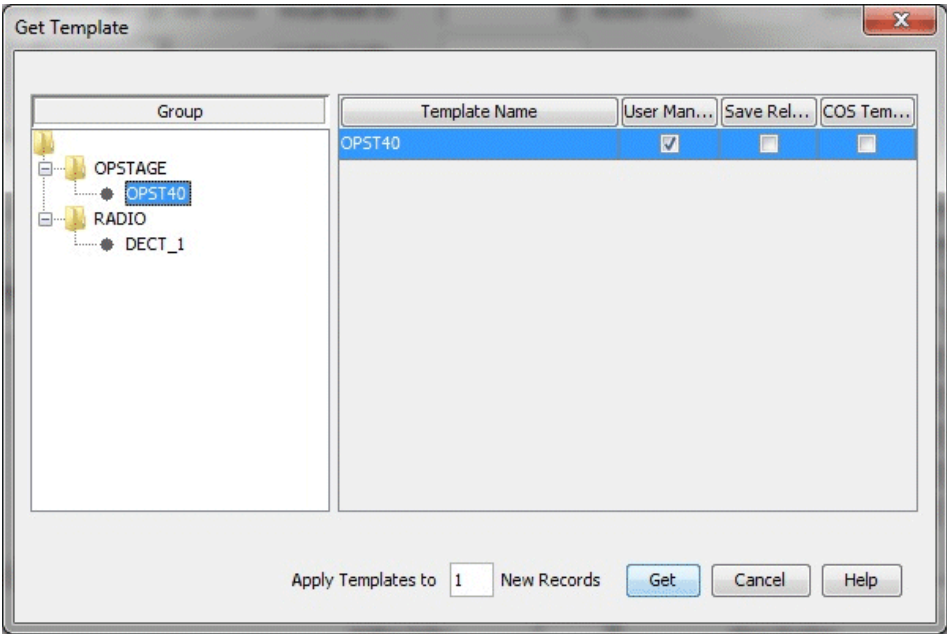
Step	Action	Meaning
Save as template	Window in CM, Action menu -> Save As Template	The Save As Template window opens
	Template Name field -> enter a name	Enter an appropriate name for the template record or select an existing name.
Save	Save button	The template is saved under the assigned name

See also

- [Get Template](#)
- [Rename Template](#)

1.7.2 Get Template

You can configure an object (data record for a window) using an existing template. In this case, the data from the template is entered in the window fields.



In general, a template data record only contains values in fields which are not in tables.

Example:

A template for the **Executive/Secretary** window only contains the values in the **Domain** and **System** fields but not data for members of such a group.

Step	Action	Meaning
Display object (window)	Homepage navigation area: CM -> click link to the window desired	The object (window) for which you want the template opens.

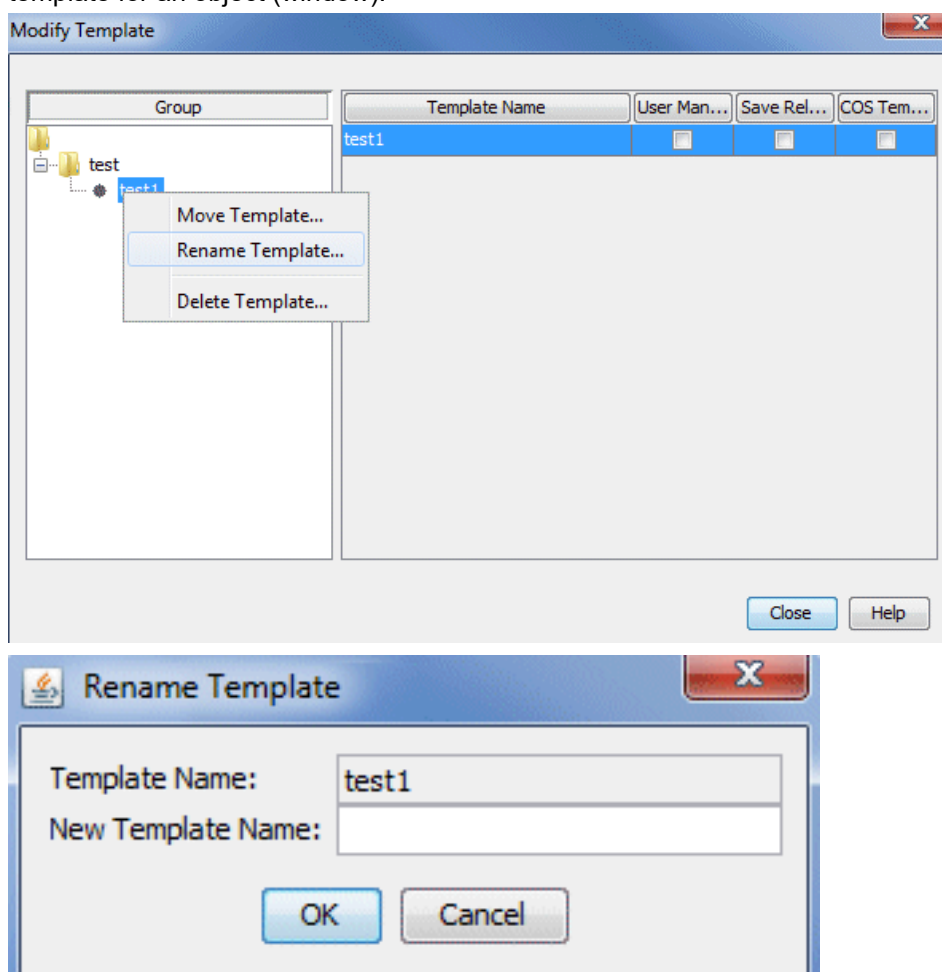
Step	Action	Meaning
Get template	Window in CM, Action menu -> Get Template	The Get Template window opens and displays saved templates.
	Choice list -> select names	Select the desired template.
	-> Get button	Template data appears in the c

See also

- [Save As Template](#)
- [Rename Template](#)

1.7.3 Rename Template

You can use this menu item in the **Action** menu to change the name of a template for an object (window).



Step	Action	Meaning
Display object (window)	Homepage navigation area: CM -> click link to the window desired	The object (window) for which you want the template opens.
Rename template	Window in CM, Action menu -> Rename Template	The Get Template window opens with the saved templates.
	Choice list -> select old name	Select the desired template.
	New Template Name field -> enter new name	Enter the new template name.
Save	-> Rename button	Template name is changed.

See also

- [Save As Template](#)
- [Get Template](#)



WARNING: Overwriting of data records of same denominator on the target system possible! If a data record of same denominator exists on the system to be synchronized, this record will be overwritten with the current data record without any further prompt or confirmation message.

2 Network

The **Network** folder in the CM selection tree contains the following links:

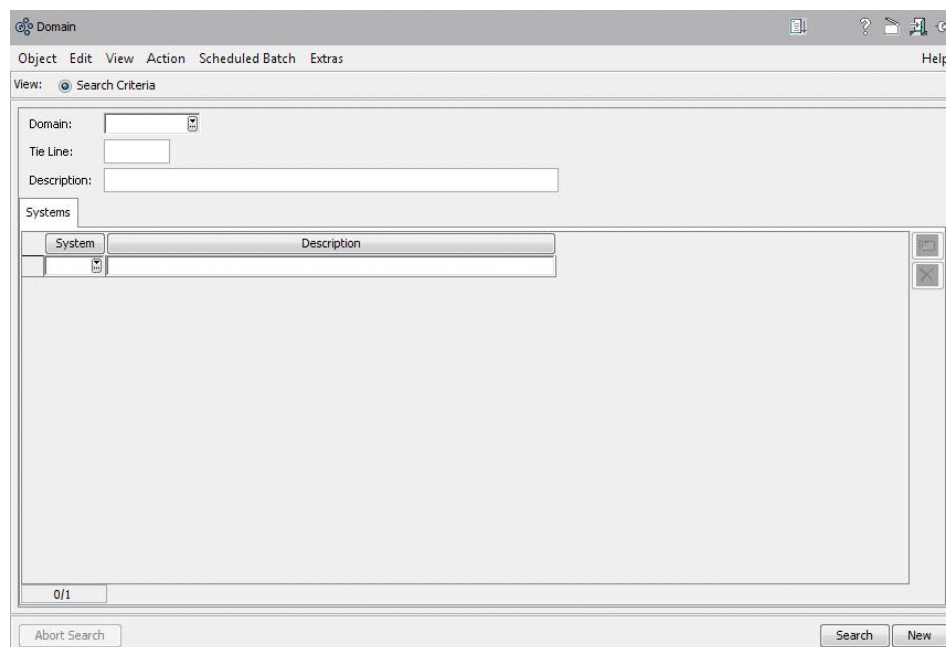
- [Domain](#)
- [System](#)
- [Virtual Nodes \(KNDEF\)](#)

2.1 Domain

A domain is a group systems with the same tie line (closed numbering).

Opening the Domain window:

Click the **Network** folder in the navigation area of the OpenScape 4000 Assistant in the **CM** selection tree and then select the **Domain** link.



This window describes a domain and shows the systems belonging to it in the **Systems** tab.

Help for the fields in the "Domain" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **Domain** window.

[Domain](#) (Domain window, generic area)

[Tie Line](#) (Domain window, generic area)

[Description](#) (Domain window, generic area)

[System](#) (Domain window, Systems tab)

[Description](#) (Domain window, Systems tab)

2.2 System

Opening the "System" window:

Click the **Network** folder in the navigation area of the OpenScope 4000 Assistant in the **CM** selection tree and then select the **System** link.

The screenshot shows the 'System' window with the following sections:

- Search Criteria:** Includes fields for System, Domain, Description, System Type, Version, and Version String.
- Base Data:** Includes tabs for Dimensioning, P/N, Language, Cardless, Additional Data, External Installed Service, SPI & P2, and OSPO.
- System Data:** Includes fields for APD Language, VNR Systems, VNR Version, Node Number, Extended Node Number, Preferred Node Index, System Number, Country, Area Code, CO Number, Node Code, Display Mode, and VNR Active checkbox.
- System Support:** Includes fields for Systems support to LCR, Large Enterprise Gatekeeper, and STB Server Access Code.
- System Data:** Includes fields for LCR, System Data, HRP Data, HRP Link, and HRP Link.

In this window you can perform the following actions:

- Search for an existing system based on random criteria
- Request data (upload):
 - station data,
 - system data,
 - OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management data,
 - OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management-SWU data,
 - OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management-ADP data,
 - LCR data

The following actions can be performed for supported system types (see also [System Type \(System window, generic area\)](#) using System Management SysM:

- Create a new system
- Change an existing system
- Delete an existing system

You can also see whether for this switch the VNR feature (virtual numbering) has been switched on or off ("VNR Active" checkbox marked or not).

Help for the fields in the "System" window, generic area

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

[System \(System window, generic area\)](#)

[VNR Active \(System window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(System window, generic area\)](#)

[Description \(System window, generic area\)](#)

[System Type \(System window, generic area\)](#)

[Version \(System window, generic area\)](#)

Help on the tab sheets

- ["Basic Data" tab in the "System" Window](#)
- ["Dimensioning" tab in the "System" Window](#)
- ["PIN" tab in the "System" Window](#)
- ["Language" tab in the "System" Window](#)
- ["Cordless" tab in the "System" Window](#)
- ["Additional Data" tab in the "System" Window](#)
- ["External VoiceMail Service" Tab in "System" Window](#)
- ["SPE & PKI" Tab in "System" Window](#)
- ["OSMO" tab in "System" Window](#)

See also

- [Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order](#)
- [Step by step: Activate an Upload of all system data](#)
- [Step by step: Update the upload status display](#)
- [The Notification Mechanism Assistant/Switch Database](#)
- [FAQ - Networks without OpenScape 4000 Manager](#)

2.2.1 Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

Accept passphrase for DLS client ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
Alltime Max Used ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)
AMO Language ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Area Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Call forwarding - no answer ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
Call Forwarding ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
CO Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Company Code ("System" window, "PIN" tab)
COS 1 ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
COS 2 ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
Country ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Description (System window, generic area)
Dial Number From ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)
Dial Number To ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)
Direct seizure CO call ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
Direct seizure internal ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)

Display Mode ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
DLS bootstrapping port ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
DLS IP Address ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
DNS IP Address ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
DNS IP Address 2 ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
Domain (System window, generic area)
DPLN Group ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
DTB Server Access Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
DTMF Code ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
DTMF Code ("System" window, External VoiceMail Service" tab)
Expanded Node Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Express box seizure ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management Data ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management-ADP ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management-SWU ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
ITR Group ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
Language 1...5 ("System" window, "Language" tab)
Large Enterprise Gate Keeper ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
LCR ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
LCRCOS 1 Data ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
LCRCOS 1 Voice ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
LCRCOS 2 Data ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
LCRCOS 2 Voice ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
Max. No. of CMI Subscribers ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
Maximum ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)
Mikey Option ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
Node Code ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)

Node Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Notification about call security at display ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
PIN Check algorithm ("System" window, "PIN" tab)
PIN Class ("System" window, "PIN" tab)
PIN Length ("System" window, "PIN" tab)
PIN Type ("System" window, "PIN" tab)
Pointer to Company Code ("System" window, "PIN" tab)
Preferred Route Index ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Security Key length ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
Security level of IP subscribers ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
Security level of IP TRUNKS ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
Security level of TDM subscribers ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
Security level of TDM TRUNKS ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
Seizure for EVM attendant ("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab)
SPE Support ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)
Standard ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)
Standard Key Layout ("System" window, "Cordless" tab)
Station ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
System (System window, generic area)
System Data ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
System Max ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)
System Number ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
System supports LCR ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
System Type (System window, generic area)
Traffic Restriction Group ("System" window, "PIN" tab)
Upload Status ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
Used ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)
Value for ("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab)
Version (System window, generic area)
VM Server ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
VMS Access Code Fax ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)

VMS Access Code Voice ("System" window, "Additional Data" tab)
VMS System ("System" window, "Basic Data" tab)
VNR Active (System window, generic area)

2.2.2 "Basic Data" tab in the "System" Window

The fields in the **Basic Data** tab contain general data on the selected system and show the upload status.

Base Data	Dimensioning	PIN	Language	Cordless	Additional Data	External VoiceMail Service	SPE & PKI
AMO Language:				☒ System supports LCR			
VMS System:				☒ Large Enterprise Gate Keeper			
VM Server:				DTB Server Access Code:			
Node Number:				Upload Status:			
Extended Node Number:				Detailed Report			
Preferred Route Index:				Stations:			
System Number:				LCR:			
Country:				System Data:			
Area Code:				HIM Data:			
CO Number:				HIM SWU:			
Node Code:				HIM ADP:			
Display Mode:							

Help for the fields in the "Basic Data" tab

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

- [AMO Language \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [System supports LCR \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [Large Enterprise Gate Keeper \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [VMS System \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [DTB Server Access Code \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [VM Server \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [Node Number \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [Expanded Node Number \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [Preferred Route Index \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [System Number \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [Country \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [Area Code \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [CO Number \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [Node Code \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [Display Mode \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [Upload Status \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)
- [Station \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)

[LCR \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)

[System Data \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)

[OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management Data \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)

[OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management-SWU \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)

[OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management-ADP \("System" window, "Basic Data" tab\)](#)

See also

- ["OSMO" tab in "System" Window](#)
- [Step by step: Update the upload status display](#)
- [The Notification Mechanism Assistant/Switch Database](#)
- [FAQ - Networks without OpenScope 4000 Manager](#)
- [Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order](#)

2.2.3 "Dimensioning" tab in the "System" Window

System dimensioning data is displayed in this tab. The fields represent parameters which assign memory in the system for the devices or features specified (flexible memory management).

Value for	Used	Alltime Max Used	Maximum	Standard	System Max

The values are only displayed in Configuration Management. See also:

[DIMSU parameter list](#)

Help for the fields in the "Dimensioning" tab

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1

[Value for \("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab\)](#)

[Used \("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab\)](#)

[Alltime Max Used \("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab\)](#)

[Maximum \("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab\)](#)

[Standard \("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab\)](#)

[System Max \("System" window, "Dimensioning" tab\)](#)

See also

[Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order](#)

2.2.4 "PIN" tab in the "System" Window

This tab provides an overview of the PIN data that is relevant system-wide. You can change the assignment in the relevant window using the function for jumping to the related object:

Field	Related Object
PIN Class	Class of PIN (COPIN)
Traffic Restriction Group	Traffic Restriction Group
PIN Check Algorithm	PIN Check

Base Data

Dimensioning

PIN

Language

Cordless

Additional Data

External VoiceMail Service

SPE & PKI

PIN Class

PIN Type

PIN Length

0/1

Company Code

Traffic Restriction Group

Pointer to Company Code

0/1

PIN Check Algorithm

0/1

Help for the fields in the "PIN" tab

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

- PIN Class ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

PIN Length ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

PIN Type ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

Company Code ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

Traffic Restriction Group ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

Pointer to Company Code ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

PIN Check algorithm ("System" window, "PIN" tab)

See also

[Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order](#)

2.2.5 "Language" tab in the "System" Window

Up to five preset languages are displayed in the **Language** tab in the **System** window. The languages entered here can be set as preferred languages in the **Station** window for terminals with display.

Help for the fields in the "Language" tab

[Language 1...5 \("System" window, "Language" tab\)](#)

See also

[Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order](#)

2.2.6 "Cordless" tab in the "System" Window

Data that is relevant system-wide for the administration of mobile phone subscribers is displayed and can be administered in the **Cordless** tab:

- Reserved standard key layout,
- Reserved class of service,
- Reserved LCR class of service.

All the fields in this dialog (except the Maximum No. of CMI Subscribers) not editable; they are filled on Upload All and non editable. Their purpose is to contain system-wide data for configuring CMI base stations. Also, the word "reserved" refers to the fact that the values in these fields (except the Maximum No. of CMI Subscribers) are actually defined when the CMI boards are configured, and they are used in the process of adding new base stations to the CMI boards: For all boards on the same switch these values have to be the same, and each base station on each of these boards must have exactly these values (this is the reason why this data is configured in the on System dialogs and not in the Cordless E System Data dialog). An example: The value of COS 1 is not reserved for base stations only, but all base stations must use precisely this value (otherwise they will not be functional).

NOTICE: The further administration of mobile stations is performed in the windows under the links in the **Station** folder, **Cordless E Administration** subfolder.

Base Data	Dimensioning	PIN	Language	Cordless	Additional Data	External VoiceMail Service	SPE & PKI
Standard Key Layout: ☐							
COS 1: ☐							
COS 2: ☐							
LCRCOS 1 Voice: ☐							
LCRCOS 1 Data: ☐							
LCRCOS 2 Voice: ☐							
LCRCOS 2 Data: ☐							
DPLN Group: ☐							
ITR Group: ☐							
Max. No. of CMI subscribers:							

Help for the fields in the "Cordless" tab

[Standard Key Layout \("System" window, "Cordless" tab\)](#)

[COS 1 \("System" window, "Cordless" tab\)](#)

[COS 2 \("System" window, "Cordless" tab\)](#)

[LCRCOS 1 Voice \("System" window, "Cordless" tab\)](#)

[LCRCOS 1 Data \("System" window, "Cordless" tab\)](#)

[LCRCOS 2 Voice \("System" window, "Cordless" tab\)](#)

[LCRCOS 2 Data \("System" window, "Cordless" tab\)](#)

[DPLN Group \("System" window, "Cordless" tab\)](#)

[ITR Group \("System" window, "Cordless" tab\)](#)

[Max. No. of CMI Subscribers \("System" window, "Cordless" tab\)](#)

See also

[Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order](#)

2.2.7 "Additional Data" tab in the "System" Window

The access codes for the internal voice mail server (VMS) access is displayed in the **Additional Data** tab.

Base Data	Dimensioning	PIN	Language	Cordless	Additional Data	External VoiceMail Service	SPE & PKI
VMS Access Code Voice:							
VMS Access Code Fax:							
Dial Number From Dial Number To							
0/1							

Help for the fields in the "Additional Data" tab

[VMS Access Code Voice \("System" window, "Additional Data" tab\)](#)

[VMS Access Code Fax \("System" window, "Additional Data" tab\)](#)

[Dial Number From \("System" window, "Additional Data" tab\)](#)

[Dial Number To \("System" window, "Additional Data" tab\)](#)

See also

[Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order](#)

2.2.8 "External VoiceMail Service" Tab in "System" Window

The Common/Enhanced Voice Mail interface allows the connection of an external server. The Common/Enhanced Voice Mail interface offers the following user features:

- Call forwarding/extension of ringing
- Message waiting indication (MWI)
- Command input at digital and analog telephones
- Call transfer (Voice Mail Service External)

You can administer the seizure of an external VoiceMail server in this tab. The **Station No. of Server** field for Direct seizure internal, for example, serves the mailbox function of a station connection.

Base Data	Dimensioning	PIN	Language	Cordless	Additional Data	External VoiceMail Service	SPE & PKI
Type of Seizure	Station No. of Server	DTMF Code					
Direct Seizure Internal							
Direct Seizure CO Call							
Call Forwarding							
Call forwarding - No answer							
Express Box Seizure							
Seizure for EVM Attendant							

Help for the fields in the "External VoiceMail Service" tab

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

[Direct seizure internal \("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab\)](#)

[DTMF Code \("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab\)](#)

[Direct seizure CO call \("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab\)](#)

[DTMF Code \("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab\)](#)

[Call Forwarding \("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab\)](#)

[DTMF Code \("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab\)](#)

[Call forwarding - no answer \("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab\)](#)

[DTMF Code \("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab\)](#)

[Express box seizure \("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab\)](#)

[DTMF Code \("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab\)](#)

[Seizure for EVM attendant \("System" window, "External VoiceMail Service" tab\)](#)

[DTMF Code \("System" window, External VoiceMail Service" tab\)](#)

See also

[Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order](#)

2.2.9 "SPE & PKI" Tab in "System" Window

NOTICE: The VoIP security solution that was used in HiPath 4000 V3.0 and HiPath 4000 V3.1 is not valid in HiPath 4000 V6.0/OpenScape 4000 V7.

Public Key Infrastructure, PKI, allows binding public keys to users. This is usually carried out by software at a central location together with other coordinated software at distributed locations. In an OpenScape 4000 network the central application is DLS. The public keys are typically in certificates.

PKI arrangements enable users to be authenticated to each other and to use the information in identity certificates (i.e. each other's public keys) to encrypt and decrypt messages traveling back and forth. In OpenScape 4000, there are two types of communication; Payload communication, which is the transfer of voice and data between the peers, and signaling communication, which is used to initiate a payload communication. PKI infrastructure and certificates will be used to encrypt both signaling and payload communications (Signaling and Payload Encryption - SPE).

The SPE solution is designed to achieve a secure communication infrastructure. With SPE, the signaling and the payload network load between network objects will be encrypted. The network components mentioned are mainly clients and trunks. The goal is to make the client-2-client communication secure. Trunks are inter-networking components in the client-2-client communication.

Because signaling and payload communications occur between subscribers and trunks, there is a need for classification of both subscribers and trunks from a security capabilities point of view.

VoIP clients are classified as:

- TRADITIONAL CLIENT: Today's VoIP clients - without signaling encryption.
- STANDARD CLIENT: Only signaling encryption
- SECURE CLIENT: Both signaling and payload encryption
- CIPHER CLIENT: This client sends and receives encrypted payload only.

TDM based clients are classified as:

- STANDARD CLIENT: Insecure client.
- SECURE CLIENT: Accepted as secure.

IP Based Trunks are classified as:

- TRADITIONAL TRUNK: Today's VoIP trunks - without signaling encryption.
- STANDARD CLIENT: Only signaling encryption
- SECURE CLIENT: Both signaling and payload encryption
- EXTSECURE TRUNK: The IP link between two CGWs is secured by means of external equipment.

TDM Based Trunks are classified as:

- STANDARD TRUNK: As today's trunks without any security mechanism.

- **EXTSECURE TRUNK:** The TDM link between two OpenScape/HiPath switches is secured by means of external equipment.

Classifying a TDM based client/trunk is by definition. For example an administrator can define a TDM based client as secure if that client is physically secured. When this has happened, applications in OpenScape 4000 will assume that this client is secure.

2.2.9.1 SPE Requirements

- 1) Activate/deactivate signaling encryption - valid for the entire switch.
- 2) Configuration of SECURE and CIPHER Clients on a per-subscriber basis; in addition for these subscribers the notification via tones about degradation of the call security level may be activated/deactivated.
- 3) Configuration of IP trunks with a security level different to STANDARD (SECURE, EXTSECURE, TRADITIONAL) including LEGK extensions.
- 4) Default configuration of how TDM based phones have to be classified by means of a security level.
- 5) Configuration of individual TDM based clients as secure clients.
- 6) Activate/Deactivate signaling encryption of IPDA connections - no AP specific configurations possible. Therefore the AP specific Master Encryption Key (MEK) has to be configured on both sides (OpenScape 4000, CGW/HG3575).
- 7) Activate/Deactivate encryption for all IPDA payload channels. Payload Encryption can be enabled and disabled for ALL AP shelves ONLY. That means that either for ALL or NONE of the HG3570-2-HG3575 and HG3575-2-HG3575 connections payload encryption is allowed. Note that IPDA signaling encryption is a pre-condition.
- 8) Configuration of the secure version of ACL-C respectively CSTA interface (MEK, session key update interval, etc needed by the proprietary encryption protocol).
- 9) Configuration of the security policy parameters: MIKEY option / Key length
- 10) Backup and restore of MEK to CGWs.

2.2.9.2 PKI Requirements

- 1) The user must be able to define a DLS by its IP address and bootstrapping port as CA for the switch.
- 2) Each CGW may be configured with a different DLS.
- 3) The import of the OpenScape 4000 Assistant certificates and the associated private key via PKCS#12 has to be supported.

2.2.9.3 User Handling

The default value of the SPE Support parameter is ON. Currently only 128-bit Security Key length and only MIKEY1 as a Mikey option are supported by OpenScape/HiPath 4000 (V4 or higher) switches.

The default security level for TDM and IP subscribers and trunks can be set to the values Standard, Traditional or Secure. The value set in the System dialog will be used as default value for subscribers or trunks. The security level for

each subscriber or trunk can be configured individually in the Station or Trunk dialogs. In the System dialog, the default security level for TDM subscribers is Standard, for TDM Trunks it is Traditional, and for IP subscribers and trunks is the default security level Secure.

If the "Accept passphrase for DLS client" is marked, PKCS#12 files with the default passphrase for the DLS client are accepted. The default value is No (unchecked).

Base Data

Dimensioning

PIN

Language

Cordless

Additional Data

External Vo

SPE

☒ SPE Support

☒ Notification about call security at display

Security Key length:

128 BIT

Mikey option:

MIKEY1

Security level of TDM subscribers:

Traditional

Security level of TDM TRUNKS:

Traditional

Security level of IP subscribers:

Standard

Security level of IP TRUNKS:

Traditional

Abort Search

Help for the fields in the "SPE & PKI" tab

(see also [page 116](#))

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

- SPE Support ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Notification about call security at display ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security Key length ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Mikey Option ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security level of TDM subscribers ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security level of TDM TRUNKS ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security level of IP subscribers ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Security level of IP TRUNKS ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

DNS IP Address ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

DNS IP Address 2 ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

DLS IP Address ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

DLS bootstrapping port ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

Accept passphrase for DLS client ("System" window, "SPE & PKI" tab)

"OSMO" tab in "System" Window

See also

[Help for all fields in the "System" window in alphabetical order \(see page 68\)](#)

2.2.10 "OSMO" tab in "System" Window

Base Data	Dimensioning	PIN	Language	Cordless	Additional Data	External VoiceMail Service	SPE & PKI	OSMO
Contact Email address for customer service:								
List of IP addresses with ports or hostnames								
IP address 1:						Port 1:		
IP address 2:						Port 2:		
IP address 3:						Port 3:		
IP address 4:						Port 4:		
IP address 5:						Port 5:		
Other options								
Value of QoS Video DSCP:								
☒ OSV level of certificate security check								
☒ SBCS level of certificate security check								
☒ Enable or disable Wireless Multimedia for DSCP and TOS								
☒ Enable Wireless Multi Media								
Security Mode OSV:								
Security Mode SBC:								
Video codec priority 1:								
Video codec priority 2:								
Features								
☒ CallForward								
☒ SingleStepTransfer								
☒ TransferOnHold								
☒ HandoverFrom								
☒ SipOverDataConnection								
☒ SeamlessHandover								
☒ ExtendedAlerting								
☒ SnoozeDnd								
☒ ConsultationCall								

During the registration phase of the OSMO client, the client sends a CSTA Get Configuration Data Request message in order to provide the necessary Client local data to the server and to retrieve data from the server.

Server sends CSTA Get Configuration Data Response and provides OSMO system specific data, additionally to OSMO user specific data (e.g. OSMO ONS and OND numbers, user's voicemail box).

OSMO system specific data can be configured under OSMO tab in "System" Window and correspond to ZANDE parameters configured on OSMO branch.

- Email address for customer service - Contact Email address for customer service
- List of IP addresses with ports or hostnames - List of IP addresses or fully qualified domain names for SBC gateways
- Other options
 - OSV level of certificate security check - True or False
 - SBCS level of certificate security check - True or False
 - Enable or disable Wireless Multimedia for DSCP and TOS - True or False
 - Enable Wireless Multi Media - True or False
 - Security Mode OSV - none, RTP, SRTP, Best Effort
 - Security Mode SBC - none, RTP, SRTP, Best Effort

Codecs used by mobile device in decreasing order of priority:

- Video codec priority 1 - none, H264, VP8
- Video codec priority 2 - none, H264, VP8
- Features - Configurable supported systemwide OSMO Feature list (CallForward, SingleStepTransfer, TransferOnHold, HandoverFrom, SipOverDataConnection, SeamlessHandover, ExtendedAlerting, SnoozeDnd, ConsultationCall).

2.2.11 Step by step: Activate an Upload of all system data

Use the **Upload** command in the **action** menu to synchronize the CM database with the current subscriber and station data of a system.

- station data
- system data
- OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management data
- OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management-SWU data
- OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management-ADP data
- LCR data

Step	Action	Explanation
Open System window	Configuration Management -> Network -> System	The System window opens.
Display system	Search button	The system data is displayed in the edit information on the latest upload process in the Detailed Report field area in the E sheet.
Start upload	Action menu -> Upload	All system data named above is transferred to the database.

NOTICE: An upload process may take several minutes, depending on the amount of data and type of connection. As a general rule, the CM database is synchronous with the system data and is kept synchronous automatically.

2.2.12 Step by step: Update the upload status display

Update the status display to inform yourself about the progress of an upload process.

Prerequisites:

- The **system** window is open.
- The data of the system is displayed in the edit mode.
- An upload process is running. A status message is displayed in the status field of the **Base Data** tab, for example Upload ALL running (initiated by User).

Step	Action	Explanation
Change the view	Select the search criteria view (option under the menu bar)	The System window is displayed in the edit mode. The status fields are empty).
Display system	Search button	The system data is displayed in the Detailed Report field area in the Base Data tab. The status fields are updated.

NOTICE: There is no way to upload the route index table directly from the PBX. Therefore, you have to enter the information into this table. The table is created automatically with default values via the "preference" and the sub-domain information from the **System** window when a new domain is created or a system is added.

2.3 Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

KNDEF: configuration of virtual nodes.

This window can be used to configure virtual nodes. Every station (or attendant console) in a network belongs to precisely one virtual node. Multiple stations in different systems (physical nodes) can belong to a single virtual node.

A virtual node can thus encompass one or more systems and can also be one of several virtual nodes within the same system.

NOTICE: A virtual node must always have identical numbering plan data, regardless of how many physical systems it is configured on.

Virtual Nodes

There are three different types of virtual nodes:

1) OWN for other subscribers in the subscriber's own system

At least one OWN-type virtual node must be set up within a system. The attribute "Default Entry" is always assigned to a single OWN-type virtual node. New stations are automatically allocated to this virtual node unless otherwise specified.

2) FOREIGN for subscribers from a remote system

You need to configure FOREIGN virtual nodes only in special cases, for example, when a partner node (old or external system) sends only the station number and this number needs to be completed. It is generally not necessary to make entries in the node table for fictitious node numbers. Virtual nodes that are configured as type OWN in a system do not have to be configured under type FOREIGN in all other systems.

3) **KNOWNNET** for main nodes in a switch. There are two scenarios for KNOWNNET virtual nodes:

Scenario A) Some customers are using KNOWNNET as main nodes in a switch. They create a station on an OWN node and then assign it a KNOWNNET node via the CM Assistant.

Scenario B) There is also the option of using "Replicated" KNOWNNET nodes; in this case, every node with the TYPE=OWN existing in the network has to be configured manually as TYPE=KNOWNNET (with "REPNODE=YES") in the KNDEF of every system. This is called manual node replication. KNOWNNET nodes have to be created with "REPNODE=NO", this is called manual node creation.

However, there are some limitations and restrictions for these scenarios:

- a) The CM Manager does not allow node changes from the Station dialog in VNR switches. This action is not allowed since it is against the design of VNR. In VNR, every node should be defined as a sub-switch and the stations on each sub-switch have their own VNR Access Codes as prefix. Therefore changing a node is not a simple action; you have to MOVE the station to a sub-switch to change its node. So in Scenario A), KNOWNNET nodes have to be created with "REPNODE=NO", and in Scenario B), a sub-switch has to be created for the KNOWNNET node.
- b) A station cannot be assigned to a manually replicated KNOWNNET node from the CM Manager/Assistant Station Dialog (created with "REPNODE=YES"). Apart from this, it is not recommended to manually assign a station to a replicated node.
- c) Every node with TYPE=OWN existing in the network has to be configured manually as TYPE=KNOWNNET (with "REPNODE=YES") in KNDEF of every system.
- d) You have to check/uncheck the "Replicated Node" checkbox during the virtual node creation. Afterwards, this checkbox will be readonly.
- e) You have to make sure that all nodes with the same ISDNCC, ISDNAC and ISDNLC have the same Node Number and Node Access Code within the network.
- f) If the last OWN node of a Node Number is deleted, the KNOWNNET entries of this node number have to be manually deleted network-wide.

When creating a new virtual node, the user can make it DPLN dependant by unchecking some of the DPLN groups. After that, the Default DPLN Group has to be selected using the Default DPLN Group choice list which provides all DPLN Groups allowed.

NOTICE: The configuration of DPLN groups is only possible for virtual nodes configured on VNR switches. For non-VNR switches it is not possible to modify this attribute.

In addition, the **Action** menu of the Virtual Nodes (KNDEF) window comprises an additional menu item: **Broadcast**.

The **Broadcast** menu item becomes active as soon as the user selects one Virtual Node entry or creates a new one. After selecting **Broadcast**, the user is prompted to select destination(s). Possible destinations are all switches in the network. The user can select one of the offered switches and broadcast

data only to this switch. Also, the user can broadcast the data to all switches in the same domain as the source switch or to all switches in the network.

NOTICE: Since the modification of VNAC (Node Access Code) is not possible for nodes configured on VNR switches, the **Broadcast** function can only be used on switches where the target node does not exist. This means that broadcasting can not update existing virtual nodes. It can only create new nodes. If some of the selected switches already contain the node, the user is prompted that broadcasting failed on that particular switch. The other switches selected are updated.

The result of the broadcasting is that all selected destination(s) are updated with the source data. Key value for broadcasting is the virtual node ID.

- If such a virtual node does not exist on the destination switch(es), it is created.
- If a virtual node with the same ID already exists on the destination switch(es), it is updated.

Not all data of the selected virtual node should be broadcasted. For enabling the move of stations and resolving conflicting situations, the most important parameters are:

- Virtual Node Access Code (VNAC)
- DPLN groups

NOTICE: In case the VNR feature is switched on (VNR Configuration), the VNAC field must be filled, i.e it can not be empty and it must be unique for the switch. In case the VNR feature is switched off (Non-VNR Configuration), the VNAC is not used at all. Therefore, it can not be modified.

NOTICE: A virtual node can only be deleted if there are no subscribers (station numbers) configured on this virtual node.

See also:

- [Help for the fields in the "Virtual Nodes \(KNDDEF\)" window](#)
- [Step by step: Displaying numbering plan attributes of a virtual node](#)
- [Dial Plan - Basics](#)

2.3.1 Help for the fields in the "Virtual Nodes (KNDDEF)" window

Generic area:

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window

[System \(Virtual Nodes KNDDEF window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(Virtual Nodes KNDDEF window, generic area\)](#)

[Virtual Node ID \(Virtual Nodes KNDDEF window, generic area\)](#)

[Type \(Virtual Nodes KNDDEF window, generic area\)](#)

Default entry (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Replicated Node (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Prefix for Carrier Access Code (Virtual Nodes window, generic area)

Info (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Node for Trunk (Virtual Nodes KNDEF window, generic area)

Numbering Plan tab:

Node Access Code (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

Skip Digits (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

ISDN field area:

ISDN_CC (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

ISDN_AC (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

ISDN_LC (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

ISDN_SKIP_DIGITS (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

ISDN Lowest unique level (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

ISDN PD (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

PNP field area:

PNP_L2 (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

PNP_L1 (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

PNP_L0 (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

PNP_SKIP_DIGITS (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

PNP Lowest unique level (Virtual Nodes window, Numbering Plan tab)

DPLN Groups tab:

Default DPLN Group (Virtual Nodes window, DPLN Groups tab)

DG0 thru DG15 (Virtual Nodes window, DPLN Groups tab)

2.3.2 Step by step: Displaying numbering plan attributes of a virtual node

Step	Action	Explanation
Open Virtual Nodes (KNDEF) window	Configuration Management -> Network -> Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)	This starts the Virtual Nodes (KNDEF) window
Search for virtual node number	Enter search criteria (if any) -> Search button	Scroll through the hit list to the virtual node you want. The numbering plan information is displayed on the index card.

3 System Data

This section describes the **System Data** menu branch of Configuration Management (CM).

- [Board](#)
- [Trunk](#)
- [IPDA](#)
- [Source Group Alternate Routing on Error](#)
- [ACD](#)
- [Maintenance](#)

3.1 Board

This section describes the windows in the **Board** menu and their usage.

- [Board Window](#)
- [Board Pool Window With Boards Tab](#)
- [Firewall Window With Firewall Parameters Tab](#)
- [Firemac Window With Fire MAC Data Tab](#)
- [IP Routing Window With IP Routing Data Tab](#)
- [ISDN Remote Terminal Window With ISDN Remote Terminal Tab](#)
- [Network Interface Window With Network Interface Data Tab](#)
- [CGW Function Block](#)

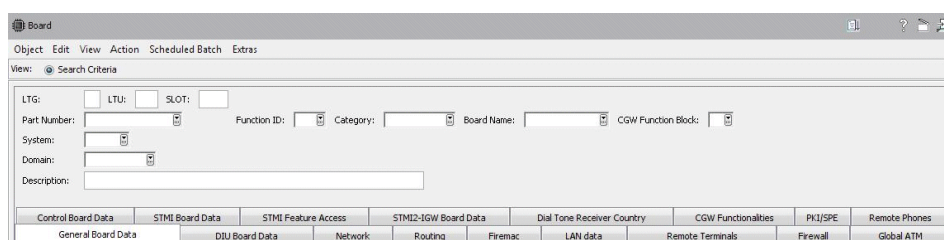
3.1.1 Board Window

This section describes the **Board** window with its tabsheets and corresponding dialogs.

- [General Area of the "Board" Window](#)
- ["General Board Data" Tab of the "Board" Window](#)
- ["DIU Board Data" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["Network" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["Routing" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["Firemac" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["LAN data" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["Remote terminals" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["Firewall" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["Global ATM" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["Control Board Data" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["STMI Board Data" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["STMI Feature Access" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["STMI2-IGW Board Data" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["STMI2-IGW Management Data" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["CGW Functionalities" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["SPE/PKI" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- ["Remote Phones" Tab of "Board" Window](#)
- [Pop-Up "Execute" from Menu Item "Action" of "Board" window](#)

- Pop-Up "Function Block Table" from CGW Function Block choice list field of "Board" window
- "Linear Extension Configurator" from Menu Item "Action" of "Board" window (CM Assistant only)

3.1.1.1 General Area of the "Board" Window



This figure shows the general area of the **Board** window.

Functionality of the "Board" Window and its Tabs

This window allows you to configure and query boards. Below, the functionality of the various tabs is described.

- **General Board Data** - In this tab the general data for the board are defined.
- **DIU Board Data** - This tab is used to configure additional information for DIU boards.
- **Network** - This tab is applicable when configuring WAML (part number Q2205-X, function id 1) or WAML2 (part number Q2205-X, function id 2) boards. The tab lets you select the network interfaces for the WAML board.
- **Routing** - This tab is applicable when configuring WAML (part number Q2205-X, function id 1) or WAML2 (part number Q2205-X, function id 2) boards. The tab contains routing information for the packet's destination IP address for the specified WAML board.
- **Firemac** - This tab is applicable when configuring WAML (part number Q2205-X, function id 1) or WAML2 (part number Q2205-X, function id 2) boards. The tab contains the assignment of MAC address to IP addresses for the specified WAML connected to an external server.
- **LAN data** - This tab is applicable when configuring WAML (part number Q2205-X, function id 1) or WAML2 (part number Q2205-X, function id 2) boards. The tab contains all the characteristics and limiting values for the specified WAML board.
- **Remote Terminals** - This tab is applicable when configuring WAML (part number Q2205-X, function id 1) board. The tab assigns possible ISDN station numbers and characteristics to the destination IP address of the specified WAML board.
- **Firewall** - This tab is applicable when configuring WAML (part number Q2205-X, function id 1) board. The tab contains the IP address of the specified WAML board connected to an external server, and its network access rights.
- **Global ATM** - This tab is applicable when configuring STMA (part number Q2160-X or Q2160-X100) board.
- **Control Board Data** - This tab configures parameters for the specified LTG or LTU being queried or added. But note that LTU shelves 17 to 99 are not configured with the Control Board Data tab but with the IPDA Access Point window.

- **STMI Board Data** - This tab configures STMI board information, that is used as a gateway supporting the payload connections to the IPDA Access Point shelves.
- **STMI Feature Access** - This tab configures STMI-HFA board information.
- **STMI2-IWG Board Data** - This tab is used to configure the board data of a SMI2-IWG (HG3550-2) board.
- **STMI2-IWG Management Data** - This tab is used to configure management data of a SMI2-IWG (HG3550-2) board.
- **CGW Functionalities** - This tab is used to configure "function blocks" with the board-specific data (HG35xx-specific data).
- **SPE/PKI** - This tab is used to configure signaling and payload encryption features for a board if these values need to be different from the values defined in the System dialog (the system-wide default values). By default, the values from the System dialog will be used.
- **Remote Phones** - This tab is used to configure the Remote Phones. The management LAN interface data can be provided for CGW boards in this tab. For details see [page 149](#).

Field Description

- [LTG \(Board window - general area\)](#)
- [LTU \(Board window - general area\)](#)
- [SLOT \(Board window - general area\)](#)
- [Part Number \(Board window - general area\)](#)
- [Function ID \(Board window - general area\)](#)
- [Category \(Board window - general area\)](#)
- [Board Name \(Board window - general area\)](#)
- [CGW Function Block \(Board window - general area\)](#)
- [System \(Board window - general area\)](#)
- [Domain \(Board window - general area\)](#)
- [Description \(Board window - general area\)](#)

3.1.1.2 "General Board Data" Tab of the "Board" Window

In this tab the general data for the board are defined.

General Board Data	DTU Board Data	Network	Routing	Firemac	LAN data	Remote Terminals	Firewall
Loadware Variant:		Highway Bundle ☐ Normal ☐ Overlay				RG/ACGEN Board Data Operating Mode:	
Circuits:		☒ Activate Flow Control				STU Board Data	
T1 Loadware Parameter:		☒ Assign Base Station				Mode 1:	
SIU Tone Table Country:		Base Station Loadware Variant:				Mode 2:	
Threshold Value Short:		Alarm Number:				Mode 3:	
Threshold Value Long:						Mode 4:	
Threshold Value Permanent:						Mode 5:	
MAC Address:						Mode 6:	
Low Value:						Mode 7:	
						Mode 8:	

This figure shows the **General Board Data** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

- [Loadware Variant \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Circuits \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[T1 Loadware Parameter \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[TMD-BOS File Index \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Threshold Value Short \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Threshold Value Long \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Threshold Value Permanent \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[MAC Address \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Law Value \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Highway Bundle \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Activate Flow Control \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Assign Base Station \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Base Station Loadware Variant \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Alarm Number \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Operating Mode \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Modes 1 to 8 \(General Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

3.1.1.3 "DIU Board Data" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is used to configure additional information for DIU boards.

This figure shows the **DIU Board Data** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

[Loadware Parameter 1 \(DIU Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

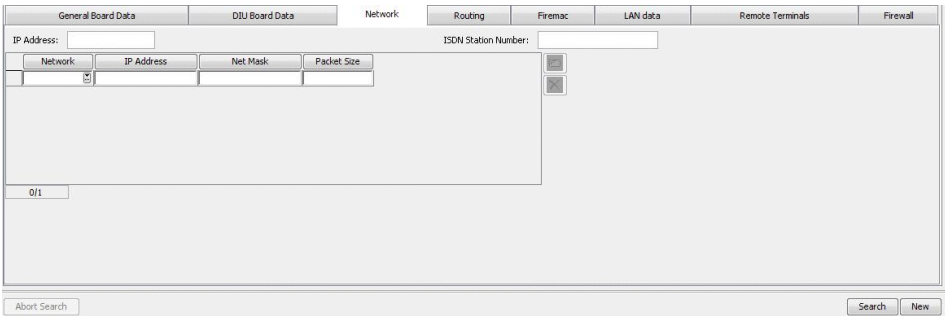
[File Index 1 \(DIU Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Loadware Parameter 2 \(DIU Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[File Index 2 \(DIU Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

3.1.1.4 "Network" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is applicable when configuring WAML (part number Q2205-X, function id 1) or WAML2 (part number Q2205-X, function id 2) boards. The tab lets you select the network interfaces for the WAML board.



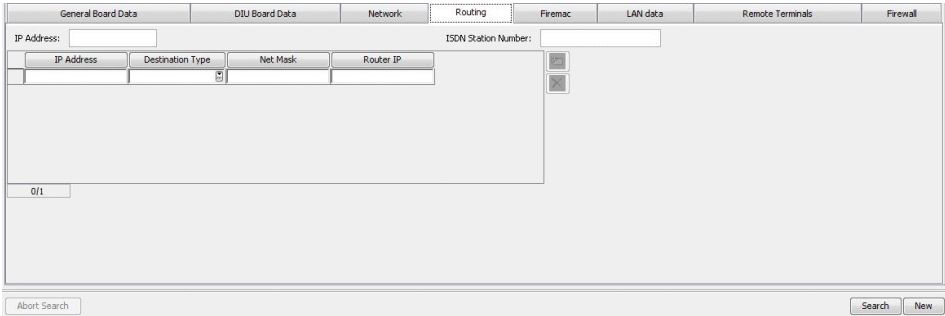
This figure shows the **Network** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

- IP Address (In tabs Network, Routing, Firemac, LAN data, Remote terminals, and Firewall of Board window)
- ISDN Station Number (In tabs Network, Routing, Firemac, LAN data, Remote terminals, and Firewall of Board window)
- Network (Network tab of Board window)
- Net Mask (In tabs Routing and Network of Board window)
- Packet Size (Network tab of Board window)

3.1.1.5 "Routing" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is applicable when configuring WAML (part number Q2205-X, function id 1) or WAML2 (part number Q2205-X, function id 2) boards. The tab contains routing information for the packet's destination IP address for the specified WAML board.



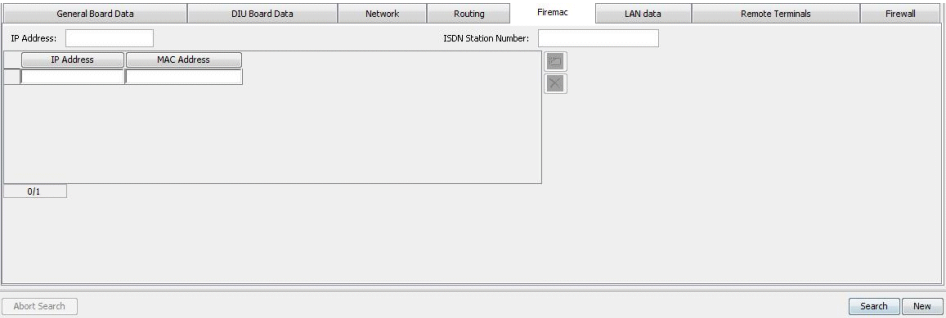
This figure shows the **Routing** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

- IP Address (In tabs Network, Routing, Firemac, LAN data, Remote terminals, and Firewall of Board window)
- ISDN Station Number (In tabs Network, Routing, Firemac, LAN data, Remote terminals, and Firewall of Board window)
- Destination Type (Routing tab of Board window)
- Net Mask (In tabs Routing and Network of Board window)
- Router IP (Routing tab of Board window)

3.1.1.6 "Firemac" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is applicable when configuring WAML (part number Q2205-X, function id 1) or WAML2 (part number Q2205-X, function id 2) boards. The tab contains the assignment of MAC address to IP addresses for the specified WAML connected to an external server.



This figure shows the **Firemac** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

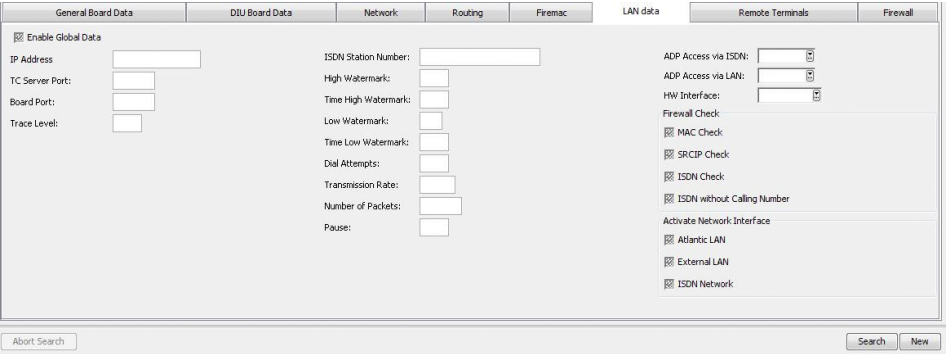
IP Address (In tabs Network, Routing, Firemac, LAN data, Remote terminals, and Firewall of Board window)

ISDN Station Number (In tabs Network, Routing, Firemac, LAN data, Remote terminals, and Firewall of Board window)

MAC Address (General Board Data tab of Board window)

3.1.1.7 "LAN data" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is applicable when configuring WAML (part number Q2205-X, function id 1) or WAML2 (part number Q2205-X, function id 2) boards. The tab contains all the characteristics and limiting values for the specified WAML board.



This figure shows the **LAN Data** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

Enable Global Data (LAN data tab of Board window)

IP Address (In tabs Network, Routing, Firemac, LAN data, Remote terminals, and Firewall of Board window)

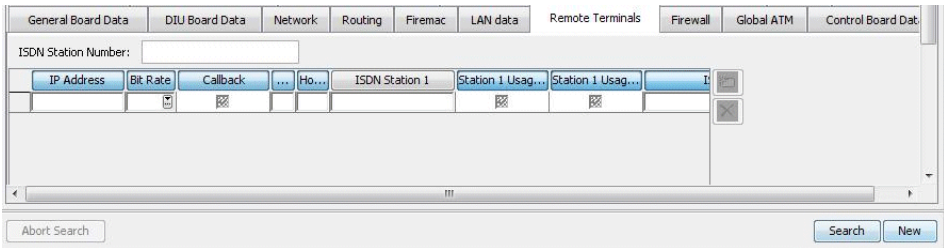
TC Server Port (LAN data tab of Board window)

Board Port (LAN data tab of Board window)

- Trace Level (LAN data tab of Board window)
- ISDN Station Number (In tabs Network, Routing, Firemac, LAN data, Remote terminals, and Firewall of Board window)
- High Watermark (LAN data tab of Board window)
- Time High Watermark (LAN data tab of Board window)
- Low Watermark (LAN data tab of Board window)
- Time Low Watermark (LAN data tab of Board window)
- Dial Attempts (LAN data tab of Board window)
- Transmission Rate (LAN data tab of Board window)
- Number of Packets (LAN data tab of Board window)
- Pause (LAN data tab of Board window)
- ADP Access via ISDN (LAN data tab of Board window)
- ADP Access via LAN (LAN data tab of Board window)
- HW Interface (LAN data tab of Board window)
- MAC Check (LAN data tab of Board window)
- SRCIP Check (LAN data tab of Board window)
- ISDN Check (LAN data tab of Board window)
- ISDN without calling number (LAN data tab of Board window)
- Atlantic LAN (In tabs LAN data and Firewall of Board window)
- External LAN (LAN data tab of Board window)
- ISDN Network (LAN data tab of Board window)

3.1.1.8 "Remote terminals" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is applicable when configuring WAML (part number Q2205-X, function id 1) board. The tab assigns possible ISDN station numbers and characteristics to the destination IP address of the specified WAML board.



This figure shows the left part of the **Remote terminals** tab of the **Board** window. Scroll to the right to see the remaining fields.

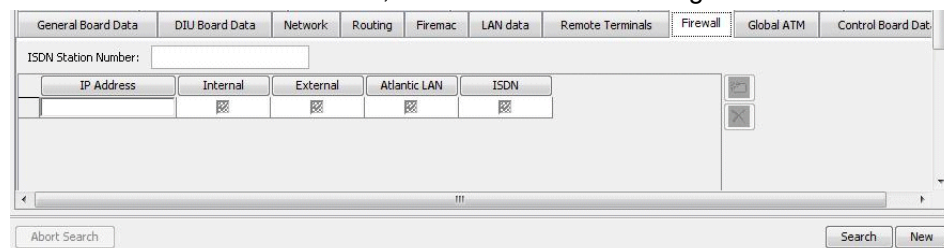
Field Description

- ISDN Station Number (In tabs Network, Routing, Firemac, LAN data, Remote terminals, and Firewall of Board window)
- IP Address (In tabs Network, Routing, Firemac, LAN data, Remote terminals, and Firewall of Board window)

[Bit Rate \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[Callback \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[Number of Channels \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[Hold Time \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[ISDN Station 1 \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[Station 1 Usage - incoming \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[Station 1 Usage - outgoing \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[ISDN Station 2 \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[Station 2 Usage - incoming \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[Station 2 Usage - outgoing \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[ISDN Station 3 \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[Station 3 Usage - incoming \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[Station 3 Usage - outgoing \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[ISDN Station 4 \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[Station 4 Usage - incoming \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)
[Station 4 Usage - outgoing \(Remote terminal tab of Board window\)](#)

3.1.1.9 "Firewall" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is applicable when configuring WAML (part number Q2205-X, function id 1) board. The tab contains the IP address of the specified WAML board connected to an external server, and its network access rights.



This figure shows the **Firewall** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

ISDN Station Number (In tabs [Network](#), [Routing](#), [Firemac](#), [LAN data](#), [Remote terminals](#), and [Firewall](#) of Board window)

IP Address (In tabs [Network](#), [Routing](#), [Firemac](#), [LAN data](#), [Remote terminals](#), and [Firewall](#) of Board window)

Internal (Firewall tab or Board window)

External (Firewall tab or Board window)

Atlantic LAN (In tabs [LAN data](#) and [Firewall](#) of Board window)

ISDN (Firewall tab or Board window)

3.1.1.10 "Global ATM" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is applicable when configuring STMA (part number Q2160-X or Q2160-X100) board.

General Board Data

DIU Board Data

Network

Routing

Firemac

LAN data

Remote Terminals

Firewall

Global ATM

Control Board Data

☒ Enable ATM Data

Interface Mode:

Protocol:

Reassembly Buffer:

VCI Offset 0:

VCI Offset 1:

VCI Offset 2:

VCI Offset 3:

VCI Offset 4:

VCI Offset 5:

VCI Offset 6:

VCI Offset 7:

Numbering Plan

☐ ISDN

☐ NSAP

ATM Source Address:

Idle bit pattern:

Signaling VPI:

VPCI0:

VPCI1:

VPCI2:

VPCI3:

VPCI4:

VPCI5:

VPCI6:

VPCI7:

Abort Search

Search

New

This figure shows the **Global ATM** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

- [Enable ATM Data \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [Interface Mode \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [Protocol \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [Reassembly Buffer \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VCI Offset 0 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VCI Offset 1 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VCI Offset 2 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VCI Offset 3 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VCI Offset 4 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VCI Offset 5 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VCI Offset 6 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VCI Offset 7 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [Numbering Plan \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [ATM Source Address \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [Idle bit pattern \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [Signaling VPI \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VPCI0 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VPCI1 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VPCI2 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VPCI3 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VPCI4 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)
- [VPCI5 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)

[VPC16 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)

[VPC17 \(Global ATM tab of Board window\)](#)

3.1.1.11 "Control Board Data" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab configures parameters for the specified LTG or LTU being queried or added. But note that LTU shelves 17 to 99 are not configured with the Control Board Data tab but with the IPDA Access Point window.

This figure shows the **Control Board Data** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

[Connection Type \(Control Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Location ID \(Control Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Location \(Control Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Frame Type \(Control Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Phone Number \(Control Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Fax Number \(Control Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[SIU Tone Table Country \(Control Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[SIU Announcement Text Language \(Control Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

[Dial Tone Receiver Country \(Control Board Data tab of Board window\)](#)

3.1.1.12 "STMI Board Data" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab configures STMI board information, that is used as a gateway supporting the payload connections to the IPDA Access Point shelves.

The screenshot shows the 'STMI Board Data' tab of the 'Board' window. The tab is active and displays various configuration fields. The fields are organized into sections: 'STMI Board Data' (Number of DMC connections, Gateway Sector Number, Idle Pattern, IP Gateway, IP Address), 'Ethernet Interface' (Enable Autonegotiation, Speed, Mode), 'DSP Configuration Data' (Jitter Buffer Depth), and 'Adaptive Jitter Buffer Configuration Data' (Jitter Buffer Mode, Average Delay Voice, Maximum Delay Voice, Minimum Delay Voice, Average Delay Data, Maximum Delay Data, Packet Loss Preference). The bottom of the window has 'Abort Search', 'Search', and 'New' buttons.

This figure shows the **STMI Board Data** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

Number of DMC connections (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

Gateway Sector Number (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

Idle Pattern (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

IP Address (In tabs Network, Routing, Firemac, LAN data, Remote terminals, and Firewall of Board window)

Enable Autonegotiation (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

Speed (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

Mode (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

G.711 Sample Size (ms) (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

G.723 Sample Size (ms) (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

G.729 Sample Size (ms) (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

Jitter Buffer Mode (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

Average Delay Voice (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

Maximum Delay Voice (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

Minimum Delay Voice (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

Average Delay Data (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

Maximum Delay Data (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

Packet Loss Preference (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

Jitter Buffer Depth (ms) (STMI Board Data tab of Board window)

3.1.1.13 "STMI Feature Access" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab configures STMI-HFA board information.

Control Board Data STMI Board Data **STMI Feature Access** STMI2-IGW Board Data Dial Tone Receiver Country CGW Functionalities PKI/SPE Remote Ph

Standby Mode
☐ Normal
☐ Standby Ready
☐ Standby Defect

Ethernet Interface
 TCP port:
☒ Enable VLAN/Priority Tagging
 VLAN ID:

Audio Stream Control Data
 UDP Port Range Low:
 UDP Port Range High:
 Signaling Connections:
 Payload Connections:
☒ T.38 Fax
☒ Transfer fax/modem tones according to RFC2833
☒ Transfer DTMF tones according to RFC2833
☒ Redundant transfer of RFC2833 tones according to RFC2198

CODEC Settings

Prio	Codec	Size of RTP package(ms)	Enable Voice Activity Detection
Prio1			☒
Prio2			☒
Prio3			☒
Prio4			☒
Prio5			☒
Prio6			☒
Prio7			☒

Abort Search Search New

This figure shows the **STMI Feature Access** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

Standby Mode (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

TCP Port (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

Enable VLAN/Priority Tagging (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

VLAN ID (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

UDP Port Range Low (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

UDP Port Range High (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

Global data ID of the gateway (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

T.38 Fax (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

Transfer fax/modem tones according to RFC2833 (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

Transfer DTMF tones according to RFC2833 (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

Redundant transfer of RFC2833 tones according to RFC2198 (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

Codec (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

Size of RTP Packages (ms) (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

Enable Voice Activity Detection (STMI Feature Access tab of Board window)

3.1.1.14 "STMI2-IGW Board Data" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is used to configure the board data of a SMI2-IWG (HG3550-2) board.

General Board Data	DIU Board Data	Network	Routing	Firewall	LAN data	Remote Terminals	Firewall	Global ATM
Control Board Data	STMI Board Data	STMI Feature Access	STMI2-IGW Board Data	Dial Tone Receiver Country	CGW Functionalities	PKI/SPE	Remote Phone	
Ethernet Interface								
Customer LAN IP Address:			IP Mode:		Large Enterprise Gatekeeper Data			
Subnet Mask:			☒ DHCP IPv4		Gateway Number:			
Default Gateway IP Address:			☒ DHCP IPv6		Gateway Directory Number:			
					☒ GW Registration at external Gatekeeper			
Trunk protocol								
SIP:								
SIPQ:								
H323:								
H323-ANNEX:								
Primary and Secondary Gatekeeper								
Primary Gatekeeper IP Address:								
Primary Gatekeeper Port Number:								
Primary Gatekeeper ID Part 1:								
Primary Gatekeeper ID Part 2:								
Secondary Gatekeeper IP Address:								
Secondary Gatekeeper Port Number:								
secondary Gatekeeper ID Part 1:								
secondary Gatekeeper ID Part 2:								
Time to Live:								
SIU Announcement Text Language								
ID of the Gateway Part 1:								
ID of the Gateway Part 2:								
H.235 Security Data								
☒ Switch Security for HFA Subscribers								
☒ Switch Security for H323 Trunks								
Time Window (s):								
Global Identifier of the Gateway Part 1:								
Global Identifier of the Gateway Part 2:								
Hash of the Global Password: Generate hash								
Service interface								
User Login for terminal mode:								
Password:								

This figure shows the **STMI2-IWG Board Data** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

Customer LAN IP Address (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Subnet Mask (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Default Gateway IP Address (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

IP Mode (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

DHCP IPv4 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

DHCP IPv6 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Gateway Number (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Gateway Directory Number (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

GW Registration at external Gatekeeper (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

SIP (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

SIPQ (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

H323 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

H323-ANNEX (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Primary Gatekeeper IP Address (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Primary Gatekeeper Port Number (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Primary Gatekeeper ID Part 1 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Primary Gatekeeper ID Part 2 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Secondary Gatekeeper IP Address (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Secondary Gatekeeper Port Number (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Secondary Gatekeeper ID Part 1 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Secondary Gatekeeper ID Part 2 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Time to Live (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

ID of the Gateway Part 1 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

ID of the Gateway Part 2 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Switch Security for HFA Subscribers (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Switch Security for H323 Trunks (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Time Window (s) (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Global Identifier of the Gateway Part 1 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Global Identifier of the Gateway Part 2 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Hash of the Global Password (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

User Login for terminal mode (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Password-1 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

Password-2 (STMI2-IGW Board Data tab of Board window)

3.1.1.15 "STMI2-IGW Management Data" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is used to configure management data of a SMI2-IWG (HG3550-2) board.

General Board Data	DIU Board Data	Network	Routing	Firemac	I & N data	Remote Terminals	Firewall	Global ATM
Control Board Data	STMI Board Data	STMI Feature Access	STMI2-IGW Board Data	STMI2-IGW Management Data	CGW Functionalities	PKI/SPE		
Management Station and Backup Server Management Station IP Address: Backup Server IP Address: Management Station Port Number: Backup Server Port Number:								
SIP Trunking Data for ERH ☒ Digest authentication is required Password of the gateway: User identification of the gateway: Security Zone of the gateway:								
SIP Trunking Data for SSA ☒ Register gateway at SIP registrar IP address of the primary SIP registrar: Port number of the SIP registration via TLS: IP address of the secondary SIP registrar: Port number of the secondary SIP registration via TLS: Port number of the SIP registration via TCP/UDP: Port number of the secondary SIP registration via TCP/UDP: Time in seconds the SIP registration is valid:								
User Login for ... Password for VMEB Connection Role of the VMEB User 								
0/1								

This figure shows the **STMI2-IGW Management Data** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

Management Station IP Address (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Management Station Port Number (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Back-Up Server IP Address (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Back-Up Server Port Number (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Digest authentication is required (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Password of the gateway (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

User identification of the gateway (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Security Zone of the gateway (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Register gateway at SIP registrar (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

IP address of the primary SIP registrar (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

IP address of the secondary SIP registrar (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Port number of the SIP registration via TLS (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Port number of the secondary SIP registration via TLS (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Port number of the secondary SIP registration via TLS (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Port number of the secondary SIP registration via TCP/UDP (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Time in seconds the SIP registration is valid (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

User Login for WBM Connection (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Password for WBM Connection (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

Role of the WBM User (STMI2-IGW Management Data tab of Board window)

3.1.1.16 "CGW Functionalities" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is used to configure CGW Features for a board.

General Board Data		DLU Board Data		Network		Routing		Firewall		LAN data		Remote Terminals		Firewall	
Global ATM	Control Board Data	STMI Board Data	STMI Feature Access	STMI2-IGW Board Data	Dial Tone Receiver Country	CGW Functionalities	PKI/SPE	Remote Phones							
Amount of b-channels for functionality															
HFA (HG3530):															
SIP subscriber (HG3540):															
IP trunking (HG3550):															
WAML (HG3550):															
IPDA (HG3570):															
Change prerreserved HG3530, respectively HG3550 lines:															

This figure shows the **CGW Functionalities** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

HFA (HG3530) (CGW Functionalities tab of Board window)

SIP subscriber (HG3540) (CGW Functionalities tab of Board window)

IP trunking (HG3530) (CGW Functionalities tab of Board window)

WAML (HG3530) (CGW Functionalities tab of Board window)

IPDA (HG3530) (CGW Functionalities tab of Board window)

Change prerreserved HG 3530, respectively HG3550 lines (CGW Functionalities tab of Board window)

3.1.1.17 "SPE/PKI" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is used to configure signaling and payload encryption features for a board.

General Board Data		DLU Board Data		Network		Routing		Firewall		LAN data		Remote Terminals		Firewall	
Global ATM	Control Board Data	STMI Board Data	STMI Feature Access	STMI2-IGW Board Data	Dial Tone Receiver Country	CGW Functionalities	PKI/SPE	Remote Phones							
DNS Server IP Address:															
DNS IP Address2:															
TLS Port Number:															
DLS Server															
DLS Server IP Address:															
DLS Bootstrapping Port Number:															
☐ Accept passphrase for DLS client															

This figure shows the **SPE/PKI** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

DNS Server IP Address (SPE/PKI tab of Board window)

DNS IP Address 2 (SPE/PKI tab of Board window)

TLS Port Number (SPE/PKI tab of Board window)

DLS Server IP Address (SPE/PKI tab of Board window)

DLS bootstrapping Port Number (SPE/PKI tab of Board window)

Accept passphrase for DLS client (SPE/PKI tab of Board window)

3.1.1.18 "Remote Phones" Tab of "Board" Window

This tab is used to configure the Secure Home Office Agent feature of the switch side.

Management LAN Interface

IP Address:

Subnet Mask:

Default Gateway IP Address:

☒ Enable VLAN/Priority Tagging

VLAN ID:

This figure shows the **Remote Phones** tab of the **Board** window.

Field Description

IP Address (Remote Phones tab, Management LAN Interface, of Board window)

Subnet Mask (Remote Phones tab, Management LAN Interface, of Board window)

Default Gateway IP Address (Remote Phones tab, Management LAN Interface, of Board window)

Enable VLAN/Priority Tagging (Remote Phones tab, Management LAN Interface, of Board window)

VLAN ID (Remote Phones tab, Management LAN Interface, of Board window)

3.1.1.19 Pop-Up "Execute" from Menu Item "Action" of "Board" window

This pop-up allows you to determine the parameters for the **Execute** function. It displays only fields that are applicable to the current board and the selected action. Therefore, the appearance of this pop-up changes.

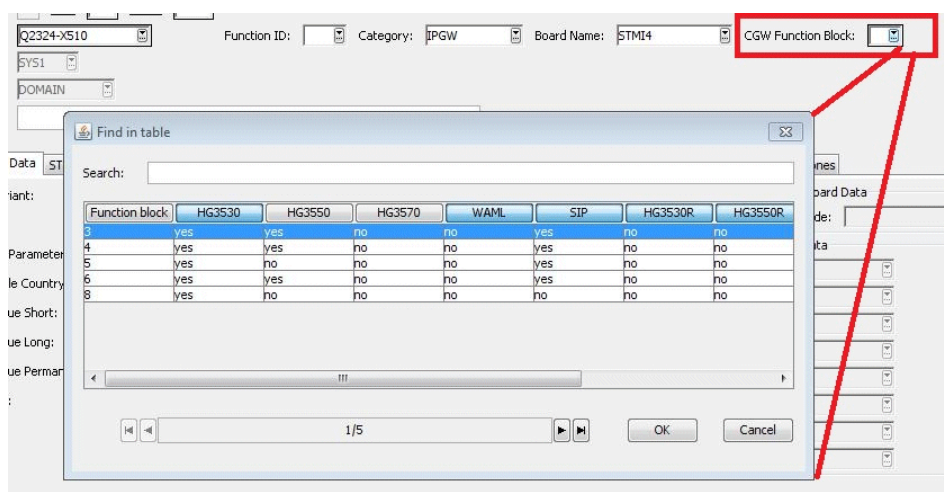
Field Description

In the following, the possible fields of the pop-up are described in alphabetical order. As explained before, not each field appears under each condition.

Field Name	Description
Action	Choice list to select the appropriate action. The commands of this choice list are explained in Action in the Execute pop-up window , page 1431.
Download Audio Stream Control Data	Check box to download audio stream control data
Download Debugging Support Data	Check box to download debugging support data
Download JB Configuration Data	Check box to download jitter buffer configuration data
Download H.235 Configuration Data	Check box to download H.235 configuration data

Field Name	Description
Download DSP Configuration Data	Check box to download DSP configuration
Download H.323 Configuration Data	Check box to download H.323 configuration
Download SNMP Configuration Data	Check box to download SNMP configuration
Function ID	Choice list to select the appropriate function
LTU	Choice list to select the applicable LTU.
Part Number	Choice list to select the applicable part number
SLOT	Slot number Input: optional Valid values: 1-121, for STMI, IP gateway, PER, RG, TMD 1-145, for STMA, WAML
Switch off Ref. Clock Generator	Check box to turn the reference clock generator
Wait time	Field to enter the seconds that should elapse before the board off and on again. Valid values: integer, 0-20 Note: If the field is left empty, the restart will

3.1.1.20 Pop-Up "Function Block Table" from CGW Function Block choice list field of "Board" window



This figure shows the pop-up window **CGW Function Block Table** that appears after clicking on the CGW Function Block choice list field of the **Board** window.

In this pop-up, you can select a pre-configured function block for the board from the choice list displayed. The choice list also shows information about the configured CGW functionality (HG3530, HG3550 ...) for each Function Block

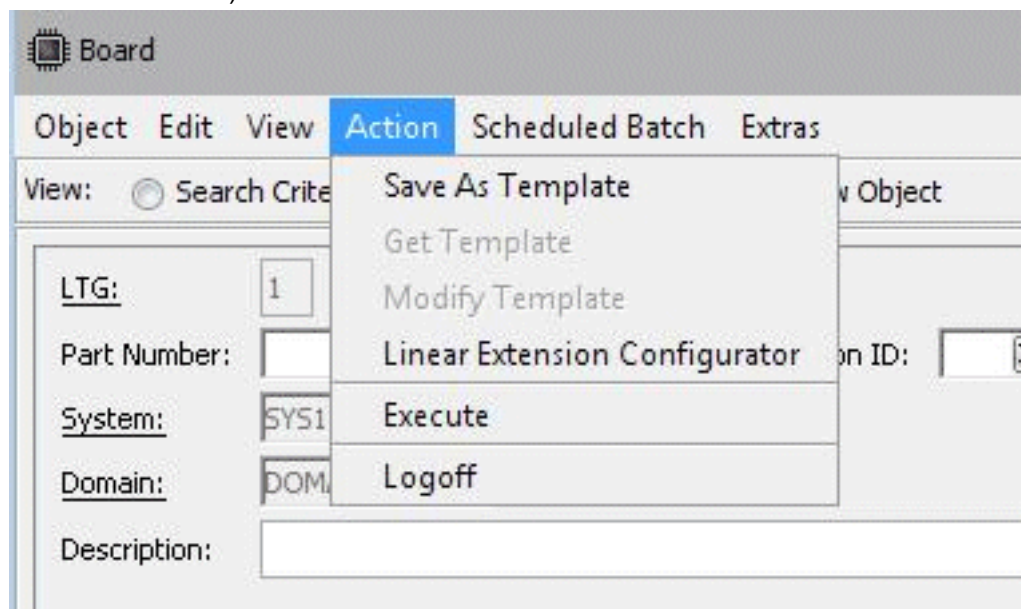
index and also information about the number of b-channels (60/120). Only finalized Function Blocks are displayed in the choice list.

NOTICE: Note regarding SoftGate "boards": If you selected "Q2330-X" as the "Part Number" in the "Board" Window and "SoftGate" as the "Board Type" in the "CGW Function Block" Window of the "Board" Window, the "CGW Function Block Table" only displays the function blocks defined for SoftGate.

NOTICE: It is not possible to distinguish SoftGates and OSA Boxes for configuration management (AMO does not support it). Therefore, while using the CM GUI; it is the user's responsibility to know whether a SoftGate or OSA resource is being created. Both the old and the new boards will function regardless of whether the AP is an OSA box or not. The new SNMP Features or the Appliance Management under Software Management, which provides possibility of Recovery ISO creation, can be used to distinguish between the hardware.

3.1.2 "Linear Extension Configurator" from Menu Item "Action" of "Board" window (CM Assistant only)

You can access the LEC (Linear Extension Configurator) from the Board window's Action menu by selecting "Linear Extension Configurator". (The menu item "Linear Extension Configurator" is only enabled only if the Board layout is in the "New" mode).



Linear Extension Configurator

System: SYS1

Part Number: Q2158-X Board Name: SLM024

System configuration: Full availability/High traffic

LTG: 1 LTU min: 1 LTU max: 3

Suggested values:

LTU: Law Value:

SLOT: Required No of LUNAs:

License agreement:

The user agrees to accept the proposed slot, suggested by the CM Linear Extension Configurator based on the user's input values. The user is responsible for entering accurate data as a basis for the calculation. As this evaluation tool is based on a reduced set of system plausibility checks for board configuration a possible impact to e.g. system performance can not be excluded in any single case. If you want to consider all configuration rules you will have to use the OpenScape/HiPath Configurator. For this alternative please contact your Unify service department.

If you agree, the CM Linear Extension Configurator guarantees a proper board configuration which is started now. If you disagree, Linear Extension Configurator will be aborted now.

☐ I do agree
☒ I do not agree

OK Cancel Help Evaluate

This figure shows the **Linear Extension Configurator** that appears after clicking on the Linear Extension Configurator menu item from the **Action** menu of the **Board** window.

This dialog helps you to find the best matching slot whenever you are adding a new board.

Field Description

System (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog)

Part Number (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog)

Board Name (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog)

System Configuration (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog)

LTG (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog)

LTU min (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog)

LTU max (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog)

LTU (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog, Suggested values area)

SLOT (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog, Suggested values area)

Priority (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog, Suggested values area)

Minimal No of LUNAs (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog, Suggested values area)

Required No of LUNAs (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog, Suggested values area)

License agreement (Board window - Linear Extension Configurator dialog, License agreement area)

3.1.2.1 Introduction to the Linear Extension Configurator Tool

To configure a new board and to find the proper slot, you need to use Linear Extension Configurator tool or to find the slot manually. The LEC offers a user friendly way to find the best matching slot for the requested board.

The cabinet types relevant for this feature are following: UP, UP1, UPR, UPR1, UCPM, UCPM1, AP37009 and AP370013.

Information about the configured cabinet type can be retrieved neither by AMO commands nor from the database tables. To be able to perform a search operation, you will have to rely on the frame type.

Each cabinet contains one or more frames. The frame types that can be contained in the feature-relevant cabinet types are shown in the following table:

Cabinet type relevant for the feature	Frame type	Cabinet types which use mentioned frame type
UP	L80XF1	UP, C80DSC1
UP1	L80XF2	UP1
UPR	LTUW1	UPR, CABPR
UPR1	LTUW2	UPR1
UCPM	CC80F1	UCPM, C80DSC
UCPM1	CC80F2	UCPM1
AP37009 (SAPPB)	AP37009	AP37009
AP370013 (SAPPE)	AP370013	AP370013

From the above table you can see which frame types uniquely define cabinet types: L80XF2 -> UP1, LTUW2 -> UPR1, CC80F2 -> UCPM1, AP37009 -> AP37009 and AP370013 -> AP370013. Other frame types can be used in other cabinet types too.

Since there is no way to uniquely identify all relevant cabinet types, the LEC feature will cover all frame types from the above table, even if they partially cover non-relevant cabinet types.

Two conditions have to be fulfilled for a slot to be marked as best matching one for some specific board:

- Timeslot evaluation
- Power supply check
- Special situation

Apart from that, free slots can have different priorities. There are 4 levels of priority: Prio0, Prio1, Prio2 and Prio3. The slot priority depends on other boards available in the same shelf half. Each frame type has a different definition

of slots. Information about how slots are organized for each frame type and which shelf half is to be used for which frame can be found in the cabinet documentation.

Prio0 slot cover some special situations. There are some special boards which have to be inserted in a special cabinet type and a special slot. CM will first check those special cases. CM will first check those special cases:

- Slot 19 in a UP/UPR cabinet type is the preferred slot for RGE(Q2258) or SIU* boards.
- The maximum number of SIU* boards per shelf quarter in a UP/UPR cabinet type is 1. After this limit is reached, all free slots in same shelf quarter as marked as "not free".
- All free slots in shelf quarter 2 and 4 on SAPPE/SAPPB cabinets are preferred for high voltage boards only.

Information about which shelf quarter is to be used for which frame can be found in the cabinet documentation.

After that CM tries to find an available Prio1 slot. If it does not find a Prio1 slot, it tries to find a Prio2 slot, and as last option it uses a Prio3 slot.

Board types which should be available in shelf half	Cabinet type
SLMAx	Any
SLMOx	Any
SLMS	Any
STMD, STMDx	Any
STHC	Any
SLMQ	Any
TMx	Any
1STMI with 60 channels	Any
1 DIUN2/DIUS2/DIU2U/TMDNH/PBxxx	Any

Prio1 slot is a free slot on a shelf half equipped with non critical traffic values.

Prio2 slot is a free slot on a shelf half equipped with 1 STMI with 60 channels or 1 DIUN2/DIUS2/DIU2U/TMDNH/PBxxx board.

Prio3 slot covers all remaining situations.

NOTICE: Please note that the configuration of the following special boards are not covered by the LEC feature: LTUX, LTUCA and NCUI2.

NOTICE: The LEC Feature also supports the OSA feature. OSA-specific board types can be added to the OSA box (SOCOAP) using the LEC feature. Trying to add a non-OSA board to an OSA box or vice-versa will cause a failure; accordingly, an error message will be displayed on the LEC dialog

3.1.2.2 Timeslot evaluation

This check has to be done for all configured boards on all configured shelves (no matter if they are physically present or not).

Each board type has a value measured in points. The total sum of all configured boards per shelf type must not exceed 480 points. If after adding the points of the new board the max. 480 points in the corresponding shelf half are exceeded, the corresponding shelf half is marked as "not free for use". If the total sum of points is below or equal to 480, this shelf half can be used to configure a new board.

Here is the list of points for each board type that has to be considered during evaluation.

NOTICE: Only board types mentioned in the list are relevant for this feature. All boards not mentioned in the list will be considered as 0 point boards!

Board	Determination
SLMAx	Board name/type
SLMO, SLMO24, SLMOP	Board name/type
SLMS, STMD2, STMD3 (for S0 participants)	Board name/type but additional check for distinction between 2 types (if there is no trunk configured at any PEN of this board then board should get 24 points)
STMD, STMD2, STMD3 (for S0 Amt)	Board name/type but additional check for distinction between 2 types (if there is a trunk configured on a certain PEN then the board should get 160 points)
STHC	Board name/type
SLMQ	Board name/type
TMxxx	Board name/type matches TM
STMI w 120 channels	Q numbers (Q numbers will include STMI2 and STMI4 boards)
STMI w 60 channels	Q numbers (Q numbers will include STMI2 and STMI4 boards)
SLMY	Board name/type
DIUN4	Board name/type
DIUN2, DIUS2, DIU2U, TMDNH,	Board name/type
PBXXX	Board name/type matches PB
STMA	Board name/type
SLC16,SLC24	Board name/type
VCM7, VCM15	Board name/type

Board	Determination
WAML	Board name/type

If the timeslot evaluation was not successful, i.e. no LTU with enough timeslots was found, a message will inform the user that there are not enough resources available for the new board to be configured. He will be asked to use the configurator tool to extend the system or to select another board type (one with a lower number of points).

3.1.2.3 Power supply check

The power supply check includes two checks:

- Restrictions for the high voltage boards
- IPDA power supply check

Restrictions for the high voltage boards

There is predefined number of high voltage boards which can be inserted in one shelf. For this feature only high voltage boards listed in the following table are relevant. All other board types will not be taken into consideration during this check.

Board Name	Shelf type	Maximum No per shelf
SLMAR	UCPM, UP/UPR, SAPPE, SAPPB	5
TM2LP	UCPM, UP/UPR	3
TM2LP	SAPPE, SAPPB	5

Only inserted high voltage boards have to be counted. Based on the names, CM first checks whether the maximum no. of already existing high voltage boards is reached. If yes, the corresponding shelf must not be considered any more and the search has to continue with the next shelf.

If no shelf was found, a message informs the user that all available shelves are filled with high voltage boards. He will be asked to extend the system or to choose another board type to be configured.

IPDA power supply check

An additional power supply check has to be performed only for the IPDA shelves (SAPPE, SAPPB).

CM cannot get information about the number of available LUNA units; but using the information about available boards it can calculate the minimum number required for the available boards to function properly. This check is done only for inserted boards.

The number of boards that can be covered by one LUNA unit depends on the board type. All board types relevant for this check can be found in the following table.

Board name	Q number	IP shelf type	Max. no of boards for 1 PS unit	Max. no of boards for 2 PS units	Max. no of PS units
PBXXX	S30810-Q6401-X	both	1	2	3 (only S)
RG (fÄ¼r MWI)	S30810-Q2468-X	both	1	2	3 (only S)
RGE	S30810-Q2258-X	both	1	2	3 (only S)
RGMOD	S30807-Q6141-X	both	1	2	3 (only S)
RGMOD*	S30122-K5929-X	both	1	2	3 (only S)
SLC16	S30810-Q2151-X300	both	1	2	3 (only S)
SLC24	S30810-Q2193-X200	both	1	2	3 (only S)
SLMY	S30810-Q2816-X100	both	1	2	3 (only S)
STMI2	S30810-Q2316-X/-X10	both	1	2	3 (only S)
TRIMY*	S30810-Q2817-X100	both	1	2	3 (only S)
SLMO24, SLMOP		both	3	6	3 (only S)
All other boards		SAPPB	4	9	/
All other boards		SAPPE	4	9	13

* board is not listed in UBGDAT and cannot be evaluated by CM

The maximal number of LUNA units per shelf is 3 for SAPPE and 2 for SAPPB cabinet types.

The table shows the dependency between board type, shelf type and number of LUNA units. E.g. for the board type SLMO24/SLMOP, one LUNA unit can cover 3 boards. If you want to add 4th SLMO24/SLMOP board on either SAPPE or SAPPB shelf, you will have to add 2nd LUNA unit.

If the system is fully equipped with the maximum number of LUNAs, i.e. the power supply check failed and only the timeslot evaluation passed, a message informs the user that there are not enough resources. You will be asked to extend the system or to choose another board type to be configured.

3.1.2.4 Scope

The Linear Extension Calculator feature is only available for the CM Assistant ,V4 Rel2.

Only systems which are not marked for the full availability and/or high traffic will be able to use the Linear Extension Configurator.

Changes are not relevant for the OpenScope.

3.1.2.5 Restrictions

- The following cabinet types are relevant for this feature: UP, UP1, UPR, UPR1, UCPM, UCPM1, AP37009 and AP370013.
- Since there is no way to uniquely identify all relevant cabinet types, the feature only covers all frame types from the table in the section [Introduction to the Linear Extension Configurator Tool](#): LTUW1, LTUW2, L80XF1, L80XF2, CC80F1, CC80F2, AP37009 and AP370013.
- The configuration of following special boards is not covered by this feature: LTUX, LTUCA and NCUI2.
- All boards that are not mentioned in the table in the section [Timeslot evaluation](#) and which cannot be found in UBGDAT, for the timeslot evaluation will be considered as 0 point boards.
- Only high voltage boards mentioned in the table in the section [Restrictions for the high voltage boards](#) are relevant for this feature.

3.1.2.6 LEC User Handling

Evaluation

There are three fields which are mandatory for the LEC dialog:

- Part number
- Board name
- System configuration

Board name and Part number define the board to be configured. Both values are selected on the Board layout and copied to the LEC dialog. You have the possibility to change this selection on LEC dialog.

The third mandatory field is "System configuration". The value has to be selected from the choice list which contains 3 options:

- Empty option
- Full availability and/or High traffic
- NON - Full availability and/or High traffic

Before you start configuring the board, you have know whether the system is configured for "Full availability and/or High traffic". The LEC function cannot be used for such systems, so if you select "Full availability and/or High traffic" from the choice list, a notification that this function cannot be used for such a system. Only if you select a system which is not configured for "Full availability and /or High traffic", the "Evaluate" button gets enabled. By default the Empty option is selected.

"System" and "LTG" are predefined values for the CM Assistant. They are copied from the Board layout and marked as read only value on the LEC dialog.

Initially, the "LTU min" and "LTU max" values are copied from the Board layout field "LTU". Together they define the range where to search for a free slot. Both values can be changed on the LEC dialog. If the "LTU min" and "LTU max" values are equal, only this specific one LTU will be checked for the best matching slot.

Depending on the "LTU min" and "LTU max" values entered, the following search operations are executed:

- "LTU min" and "LTU max" are empty

If both values are empty, CM will search all Host LTUS (1-15) and try to find best matching slot for the requested board type.

If CM does not find a free slot in any Host LTU, you will be notified that there are no available slots on Host LTUs and asked to change the board type to be configured or to extend the search on some specific IPDA shelf (if existing).

- "LTU min" and "LTU max" are filled and equal

In this case, CM will check only the one LTU specified.

If you want to check for a free slot on some specific IPDA shelf, you have to enter an LTU value greater than 16 in both fields: "LTU min" and "LTU max".

- "LTU min" and "LTU max" are filled and "LTU max" is higher than "LTU min"

If both values are entered and "LTU max" is higher than "LTU min", CM will search for the best matching slot in requested LTU range.

- Permitted combinations

All other combinations are not allowed. The "Evaluate" button will get enabled, but before the real operation starts, the application checks the "LTU min" and "LTU max" field values and notifies the user if one of them is missing or if the values entered are unusable (too high, too low, character values or LTU min is higher than LTU max).

Search procedure

After all mandatory values are entered, press the "Evaluate" button to start the search procedure. As result of the search, CM will return "Suggested" values: LTU, SLOT, Minimal No of LUNAs, Required No of LUNAs and Priority.

To find the best matching slot for the requested board type, there are two conditions which have to be fulfilled in evaluation process: [Timeslot evaluation](#) and [Power supply check](#).

The [Power supply check](#) is executed only for IPDA shelves (SAPPB, SAPPE). CM cannot retrieve information about the number of available LUNA units, but up to available boards it can calculate the minimal number required for available boards to function properly. This number is written into field "Minimal No of LUNAs".

In a same manner it can be calculated if a new board will be covered with this minimal number of LUNA units or an additional LUNA unit will be required. The number of LUNA units required for all boards, old ones and new one, to function properly is written into field "Required No of LUNAs".

If a free slot was found on some Host LTU, the LUNA numbers will not be calculated.

The Slot priority is written into "Priority" field. CM first checks Prio0 slots. Prio0 covers special situations described in [Introduction to the Linear Extension Configurator Tool](#). If there are no required conditions for Prio0 slot, CM first checks all Prio1 slots and then all Prio2 slots.

As soon as CM finds the first slot satisfying all required conditions (no matter of priority), the search procedure is stopped.

In case no free slot is found, a message will inform the user that the system should be extended or he should change the board type (select one with less evaluation points, or non high voltage, etc.)

Acceptance

After the evaluation (no matter whether a free slot was found or not), the OK button is enabled. At that point, you cannot make any changes in the "Board name" or "Part number" choice lists (otherwise the "OK" button is disabled and you will have to repeat the "Evaluation" for the new values).

The license agreement section contains two checkboxes that leave the final decision whether to accept the slot suggested by CM or not to the user. Our company only guarantees proper board and system functionality for the suggested values. If the user decides to configure the board with values different from the ones suggested by CM, our company will not be responsible for any performance problems or possible damages.

To accept the suggested slot, press the "OK" button from the button bar. The LEC dialog is closed and the suggested "LTU", "SLOT", "Board name" and "Part number" values are copied from the LEC dialog to the Board layout fields.

Once back to the Board layout, the user can change the suggested slot or LTU or the board type itself. For this reason, all values from the LEC dialog will be stored to separate fields in a DMSAPI object board. In this way CM maintains the information of data for which the user requested evaluation, the data suggested by CM and the data which the user finally decided to use for the board configuration.

Cancellation

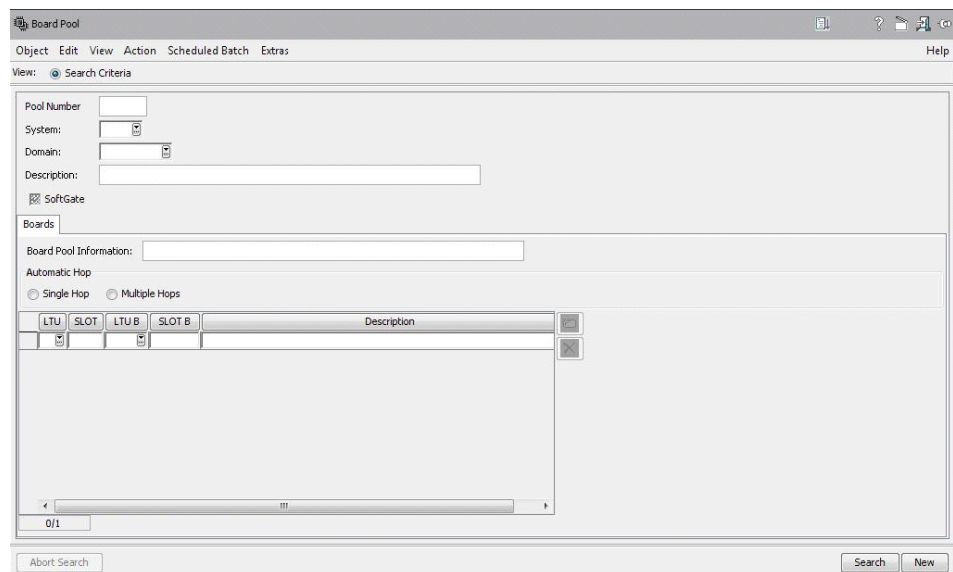
If CM does not find a free slot for the requested board type, the user is notified that there are not enough resources to configure this specific board type. You will be asked to use some other tool to extend the system or to select a different board type.

The "Cancel" button can be used to exit the LEC dialog.

In this case all suggested values will be erased from the board object fields.

3.1.3 Board Pool Window With Boards Tab

This section describes the Board Pool window and its usage.



This figure shows the **Boards Pool** window with its **Boards** tab.

Functionality of the Boards Pool Window

This window allows you to reconfigure the pool data of STMIHFA2 boards as members if a boards pool.

Field Description

[Pool Number \(Board Pool window - general area\)](#)

[System \(Board Pool window - general area\)](#)

[Domain \(Board Pool window - general area\)](#)

[Description \(Board Pool window - general area\)](#)

[SoftGate \(Board Pool window - general area\)](#)

[Board Pool Information \(Boards tab of Board Pool window\)](#)

[Automatic Hop Section with Single Hop and Multiple Hops \(Boards tab of Board Pool window\)](#)

[LTU \(Boards tab of Board Pool window\)](#)

[Slot \(Boards tab of Board Pool window\)](#)

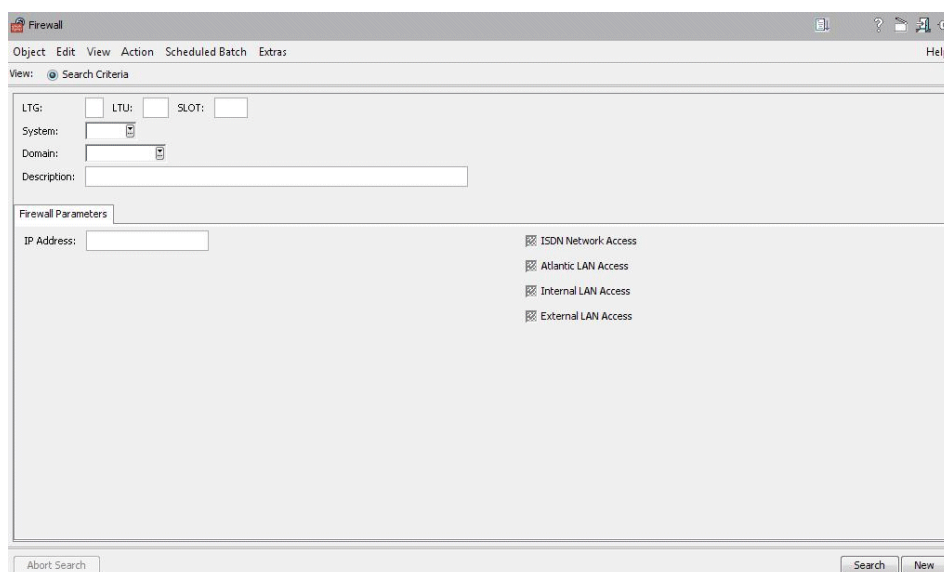
[LTU B \(Boards tab of Board Pool window\)](#)

[Slot B \(Boards tab of Board Pool window\)](#)

[Description \(Boards tab of Board Pool window\)](#)

3.1.4 Firewall Window With Firewall Parameters Tab

This section describes the Firewall window and its usage.



This figure shows the **Firewall** window with its **Firewall Parameters** tab.

Functionality of the Firewall Window

This window is used to configure the IP addresses of hosts connected to external servers and their network access rights. On the basis of the rights entered, a check is run for each packet to determine whether the source IP address and destination IP address are allowed to communicate.

Field Description

[LTG \(Firewall Information window\)](#)

[LTU \(Firewall Information window\)](#)

[SLOT \(Firewall Information window\)](#)

[System \(Firewall Information window\)](#)

[Domain \(Firewall Information window\)](#)

[Description \(Firewall Information window\)](#)

[IP Address \(Firewall Parameters of Firewall Information window\)](#)

[ISDN Network Access \(Firewall Parameters of Firewall Information window\)](#)

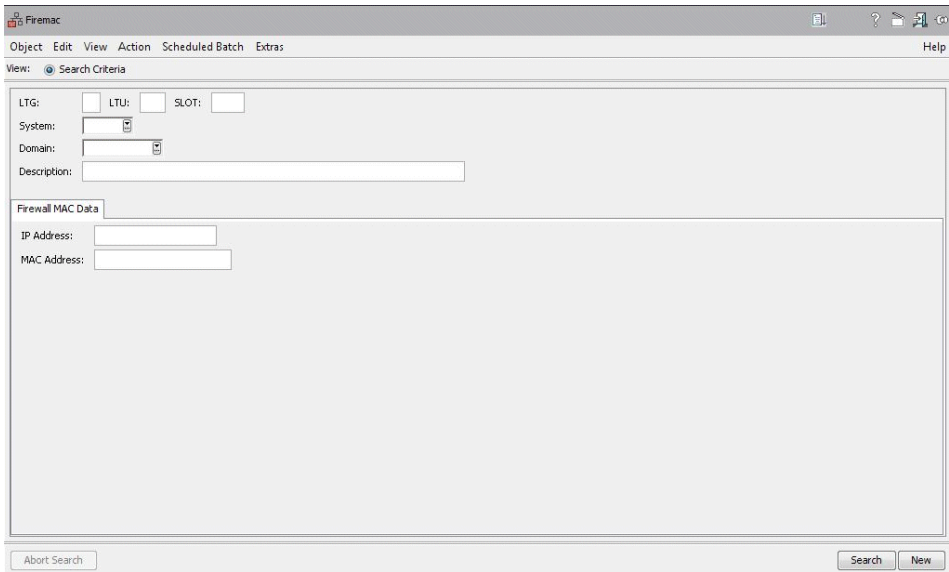
[Atlantic LAN Access \(Firewall Parameters of Firewall Information window\)](#)

[Internal LAN Access \(Firewall Parameters of Firewall Information window\)](#)

[External LAN Access \(Firewall Parameters of Firewall Information window\)](#)

3.1.5 Firemac Window With Fire MAC Data Tab

This section describes the Firemac window and its usage.



This figure shows a **Firemac** window with its **Firewall Mac Data** tab.

Functionality of the Firemac Window

This window is used to configure MAC addresses to IP addresses for hosts connected to external servers. It can be used to check the assignment of source IP addresses to MAC addresses only for packets received from the external LAN. If routers are inserted between the WAML2 and the external server, as source MAC address, the MAC address of the last router has to be added into the Firemac address table.

Field Description

- [LTG \(Firemac window\)](#)
- [LTU \(Firemac window\)](#)
- [SLOT \(Firemac window\)](#)
- [System \(Firemac window\)](#)
- [Domain \(Firemac window\)](#)
- [Description \(Firemac window\)](#)
- [IP Address \(Firewall MAC Data tab of Firemac window\)](#)
- [MAC Address \(Firewall MAC Data tab of Firemac window\)](#)

3.1.6 IP Routing Window With IP Routing Data Tab

This section describes the IP Routing window and its usage.

The screenshot shows the 'IP Routing' window with the 'IP Routing Data' tab selected. The window has a menu bar with 'Object', 'Edit', 'View', 'Action', 'Scheduled Batch', and 'Extras'. Below the menu bar is a 'View:' section with a 'Search Criteria' button. The main area contains several input fields: 'LTG:', 'LTU:', 'SLOT:', 'System:', 'Domain:', and 'Description:'. Below these is a section titled 'IP Routing Data' which contains 'IP Address:', 'Destination Type:', 'Net Mask:', and 'Router IP:'. At the bottom of the window are 'Abort Search', 'Search', and 'New' buttons.

This figure shows the **IP Routing** window with its **IP Routing Data** tab.

Functionality of the IP Routing Window

This window is used to configure routing information for the packet's destination IP address. The entry determines the next router to be required in the network. Entries can apply to an entire network or to individual hosts.

With the help of an entry with the "wild card address" 0.0.0.0, the WAML board can route all IP address not contained in its IP routing table to a default router.

Field Description

[LTG \(IP Routing window\)](#)

[LTU \(IP Routing window\)](#)

[SLOT \(IP Routing window\)](#)

[System \(IP Routing window\)](#)

[Domain \(IP Routing window\)](#)

[Description \(IP Routing window\)](#)

[IP Address \(IP Routing Data tab of IP Routing window\)](#)

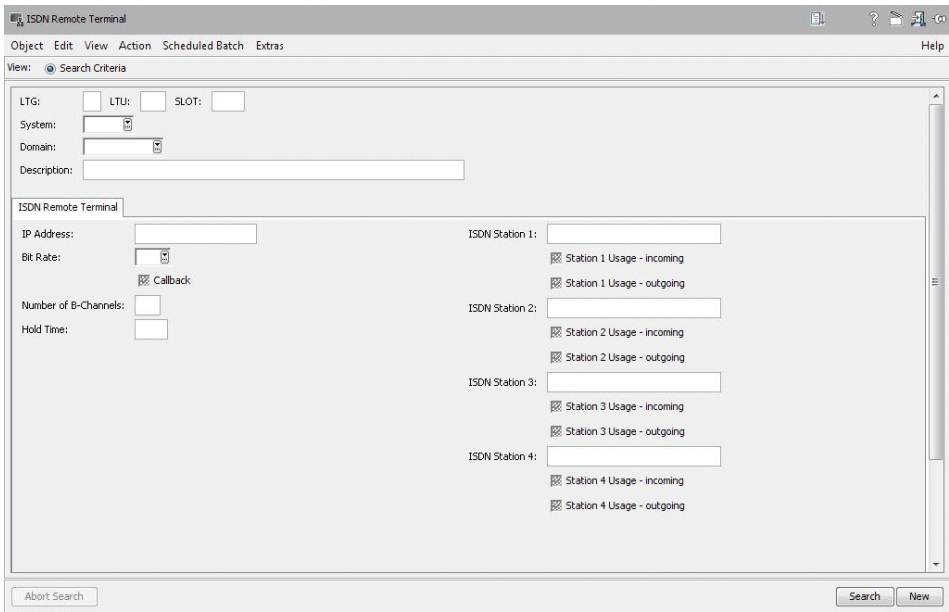
[Destination Type \(IP Routing Data tab of IP Routing window\)](#)

[Net Mask \(IP Routing Data tab of IP Routing window\)](#)

[Router IP \(IP Routing Data tab of IP Routing window\)](#)

3.1.7 ISDN Remote Terminal Window With ISDN Remote Terminal Tab

This section describes the **ISDN Remote Terminal** window and its usage.



This figure shows **ISDN Remote Terminal** window with its **ISDN Remote Terminal** tab.

Functionality of the ISDN Remote Terminal Window

This window assigns possible station numbers and characteristics to the destination IP address of an ISDN remote terminal (WAML) in the network. The usage must be specified for a station number. Also note that the station number specified as outgoing usage is always used as the station number for callback.

Field Description

- [LTG \(ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [LTU \(ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [SLOT \(ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [System \(ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [Domain \(ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [Description \(ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [IP Address \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [Bit Rate \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [CallBack \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [Number of B-Channels \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [Hold Time \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [ISDN Station 1 \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [Station 1 Usage - Incoming \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [Station 1 Usage - Outgoing \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)
- [ISDN Station 2 \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)

[Station 2 Usage - Incoming \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)

[Station 2 Usage - Outgoing \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)

[ISDN Station 3 \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)

[Station 3 Usage - Incoming \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)

[Station 3 Usage - Outgoing \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)

[ISDN Station 4 \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)

[Station 4 Usage - Incoming \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)

[Station 4 Usage - Outgoing \(ISDN Remote Terminal tab of ISDN Remote Terminal window\)](#)

3.1.8 Network Interface Window With Network Interface Data Tab

This section describes the **Network Interface** window and its usage.

The screenshot shows the 'Network Interface' window with the 'Network Interface Data' tab selected. The window has a menu bar with 'Object', 'Edit', 'View', 'Action', 'Scheduled Batch', 'Extras', and 'Help'. Below the menu bar is a 'View:' section with a 'Search Criteria' button. The main area contains several input fields: 'LTG:' with a checkbox, 'LTU:' with a checkbox, 'SLOT:' with a checkbox, 'System:' with a dropdown menu, 'Domain:' with a dropdown menu, and 'Description:' with a text box. Below these is a section titled 'Network Interface Data' containing 'IP Address:', 'Network:', 'Net Mask:', and 'Packet Size:' with corresponding input fields. At the bottom of the window are 'Abort Search', 'Search', and 'New' buttons.

This figure shows the **Network Interface** window with its Network Interface Data tab.

Functionality of the Network Interface Window

This window defines the four network interfaces on the WAML board. One entry is provided for each interface. The network mask defines the network connected to the interface. The interface is identified by means of its defined name (see Network list box).

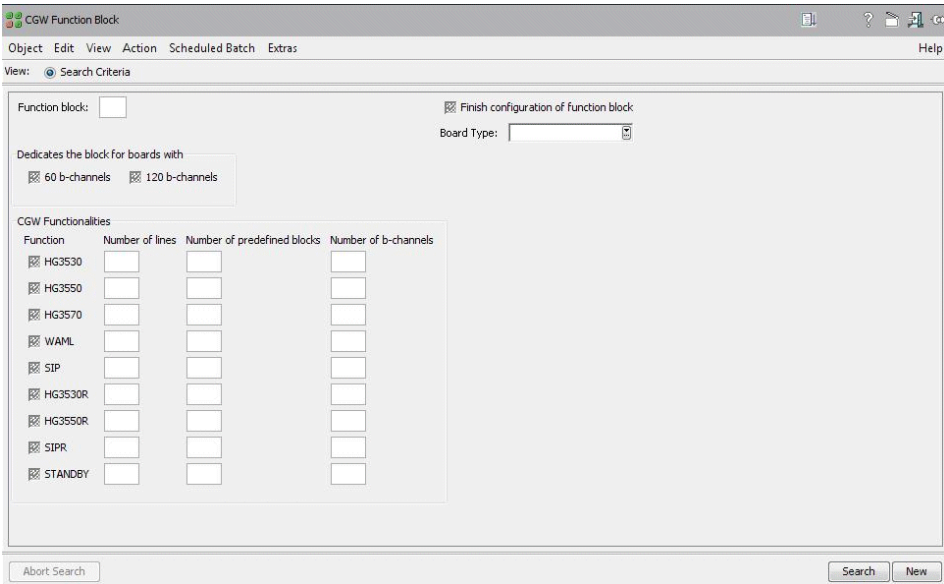
Field Description

[LTG \(Network Interface window\)](#)

- LTU (Network Interface window)
- SLOT (Network Interface window)
- System (Network Interface window)
- Domain (Network Interface window)
- Description (Network Interface window)
- IP Address (Network Interface Data tab of Network Interface window)
- Network (Network Interface Data tab of Network Interface window)
- Net Mask (Network Interface Data tab of Network Interface window)
- Packet Size (Network Interface Data tab of Network Interface window)

3.1.9 CGW Function Block

This feature is accessible via **OpenScope Assistant -> Configuration Management -> System Data -> Board -> CGW Function Block**. This section describes the **CGW Function Block** window and its usage.



This figure shows the **CGW Function Block** window.

Functionality of the CGW Function Block Window

Within this window it is possible to configure a maximum of 20 function blocks in the system. The configured function blocks can then be selected in the [General Area of the "Board" Window](#). The configured function blocks may vary from customer to customer. Because of this reason the underlying AMO database is not configured with predefined function blocks but is empty initially.

A function block will only be able to be deleted if it is not used in any CGW.

NOTICE: Note regarding SoftGate "boards": If you select "SoftGate" as the "Board Type" in this dialog, the "CGW Function Block Table" in the "Board" Window will only display the function blocks defined for SoftGate.

Field Description

[Function block \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[Finish configuration of function block \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[Board Type \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[Dedicates the block for boards with 60 b-channels / 120 b-channels \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[Function - Number of lines \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[Function - Number of predefined blocks \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[Function - Number of b-channels \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[HG3530 \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[HG3550 \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[HG3570 \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[WAML \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[SIP \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[HG3530R \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[HG3550R \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

[STANDBY \(CGW Function Block window\)](#)

3.2 Trunk

This section describes the Trunk windows and their usage.

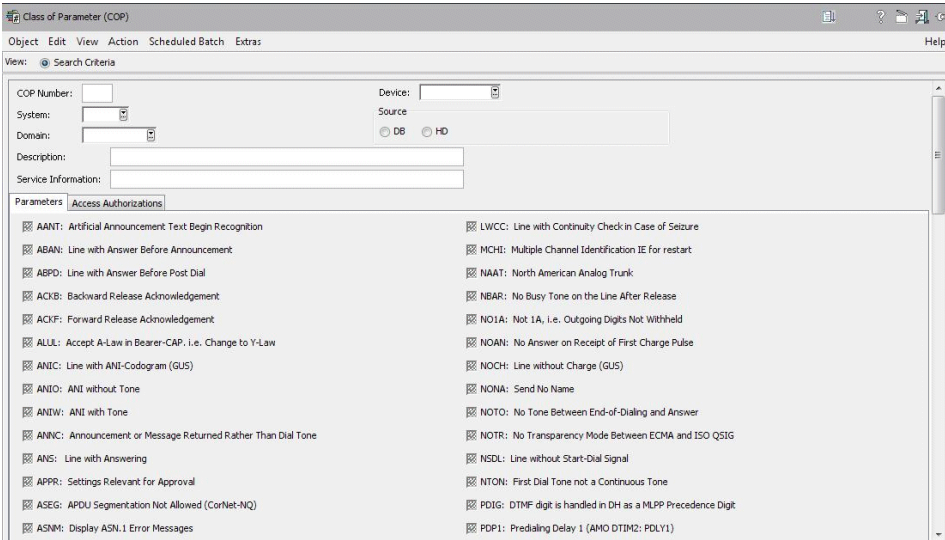
- [Class of Parameter \(COP\) Window](#)
- [Class of Trunk \(COT\) Window](#)
- [Reference Clock Table Window](#)
- [Screening Data Window With Screening Data Info Tab](#)
- [Screening Pattern Window With Screening Patterns Tab](#)
- [Trunk Window](#)
- [Trunk Access Codes Window](#)
- [Trunk Group Window](#)
- [T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix Window](#)
- [T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix Window](#)

3.2.1 Class of Parameter (COP) Window

This section describes COP windows and their usage.

- [Class of Parameter \(COP\) Window With Parameter Tab](#)
- [Access Authorization Tab of Class of Parameter Window](#)
- [Pop-Up Copy COP from Menu Item Action of COP](#)

3.2.1.1 Class of Parameter (COP) Window With Parameter Tab



This figure shows the **Class of Parameter (COP)** window with its Parameter tab. Scroll down to see the remaining check boxes.

Functionality of the Class of Parameter Window

This window assigns specific line parameters to a number. The line parameters are used by the device handler in the OpenScape 4000.

Below, the functionality of the various tabs is described.

- Parameters - This tab defines the needed trunk parameters.
- Access Authorization - This tab defines the trunk access rights and the toll access rights.

Field Description of the General Area

- COP Number (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
- System (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
- Domain (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
- Device (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
- Source (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
- Description (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
- Service Information (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)

Field Description of the Parameters Tab

Field names are listed in alphabetical order.

- AANT (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
- ABAN (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
- ABPD (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
- ACKB (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)

ACKF (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
ALUL (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
ANIC (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
ANIO (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
ANIW (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
ANNC (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
ANS (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
APPR (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
ASEG (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
ASNM (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
AST1 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
AST2 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
BR64 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
BTN1 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
BTN2 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
BTN3 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
BTOF (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
CCM (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
CCR (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
CCTN (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
COCN (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
COEI (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
COTT (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
CTGF (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
DITW (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
DT1A (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
DT2A (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
DTBR (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
DTM1 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
DTM2 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
DTM3 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)

DTM4 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
DTMF (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
DTN (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
DTT (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
DTV (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
EMOV (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
EO10 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
EOD (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
EODA (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
FDGT (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
ICAC (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
IDP1 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
IDP2 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
IDP3 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
IDP4 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
ILRW (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
IMEX (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
IVSN (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
L3AR (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
LA03 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
LAI8 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
LAO0 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
LCOS (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
LKNQ (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
LSI0 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
LSI3 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
LSO0 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
LSO3 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
LSRB (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
LSUP (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
LWCC (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)

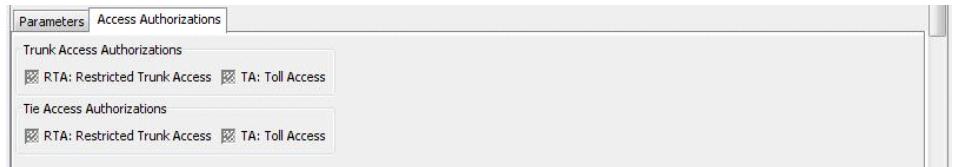
MCHI (Class of Parameter window with Parameter tab)
NAAT (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
NBAR (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
NO1A (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
NOAN (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
NOCH (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
NONA (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
NOTO (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
NOTR (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
NSDL (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
NTON (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
PDIG (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
PDP1 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
PDP2 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
PDP3 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
PDP4 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
PNIO (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
PRMT (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R174 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R175 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R176 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R177 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R178 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R179 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R180 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R181 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R182 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R183 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R184 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R185 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R186 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)

R187 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R188 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R189 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R190 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
R191 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
RBLK (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
RCLA (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
RDIG (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
RF0C (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
RF1C (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
RF2C (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
RF3C (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
RGSZ (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
RLSA (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
RLSB (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
RMSG (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
RRST (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
SACK (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
SDL (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
SEDL (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
SFRM (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
SPD (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
SPTR (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
TDED (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
TIE (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
TIM1 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
TIM2 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
TIM3 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
TIM4 (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
TRAC (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)
UU7B (Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab)

[WOT2 \(Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab\)](#)

[ZMFV \(Class of Parameter window with Parameters tab\)](#)

3.2.1.2 Access Authorization Tab of Class of Parameter Window



This figure shows the **Access Authorization** tab of the **Class of Parameter** window.

Field Description

Trunk Access Authorization Section

[RTA: Restricted Trunk Access \(Access Authorizations tab of the Class of Parameter window - Trunk Access\)](#)

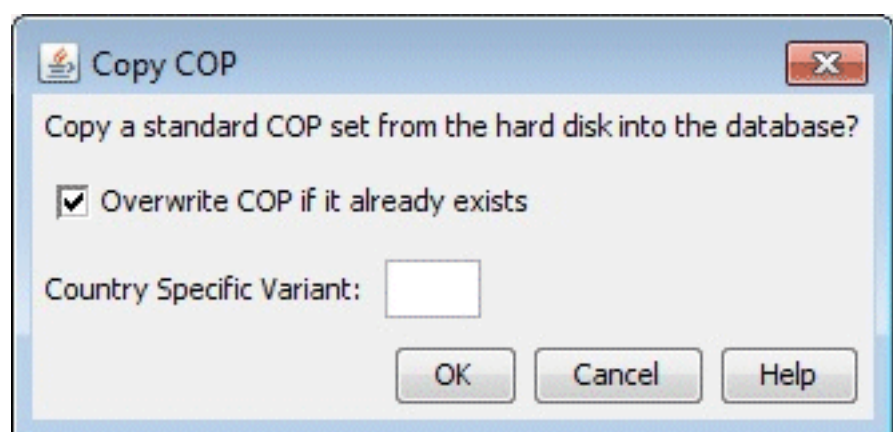
[TA: Toll Access \(Access Authorizations tab of the Class of Parameter window - Trunk Access\)](#)

Tie Access Authorization Section

[RTA: Restricted Trunk Access \(Access Authorizations tab of the Class of Parameter window - Toll Access\)](#)

[TA: Toll Access \(Access Authorizations tab of the Class of Parameter window - Toll Access\)](#)

3.2.1.3 Pop-Up Copy COP from Menu Item Action of COP



This figure shows the **Copy COP** pop-up window.

Functionality of the Copy COP Pop-Up Window

To understand the usage of the Copy COP pop-up windows, you must first understand:

- Country variant - This is a unique number assigned to a specific country.
- Default numbers assigned to specific countries - For each country (and therefore for each country variant) exists a set of unique default numbers on the hard disk. Each number denotes a specific Class of Parameters set and Class of Trunk set.
- The COP database - This is the Class of Parameter database you may populate. It can be populated for all, none, or selected country variants. To populate the database for a specific country, enter the country variant for this country into the Country Specific Variant field of the pop-up and click OK. The system will automatically translate the default numbers for the specific country into the corresponding COP database numbers.
- The COT database - This is the Class of Trunk database you may populate. It can be populated for all, none, or selected country variants. To populate the database for a specific country, enter the country variant for this country into the Country Specific Variant field of the pop-up and click OK. The system will automatically translate the default numbers for the specific country into the corresponding COP database numbers.

For a listing of all country variants and their corresponding countries, together with the respective default numbers on hard disks and their translation into the COP and COT databases see also [Country Variants](#).

Field Description

Overwrite COP if it already exists

- If the COP database contains already the numbers for the specified country variant, then checking the box overwrites the COP database.
- If a COP database does not yet contain the numbers for the specified country variant, then clicking **OK** will update the COP database, regardless of whether or not the box is checked.

Country Specific Variant

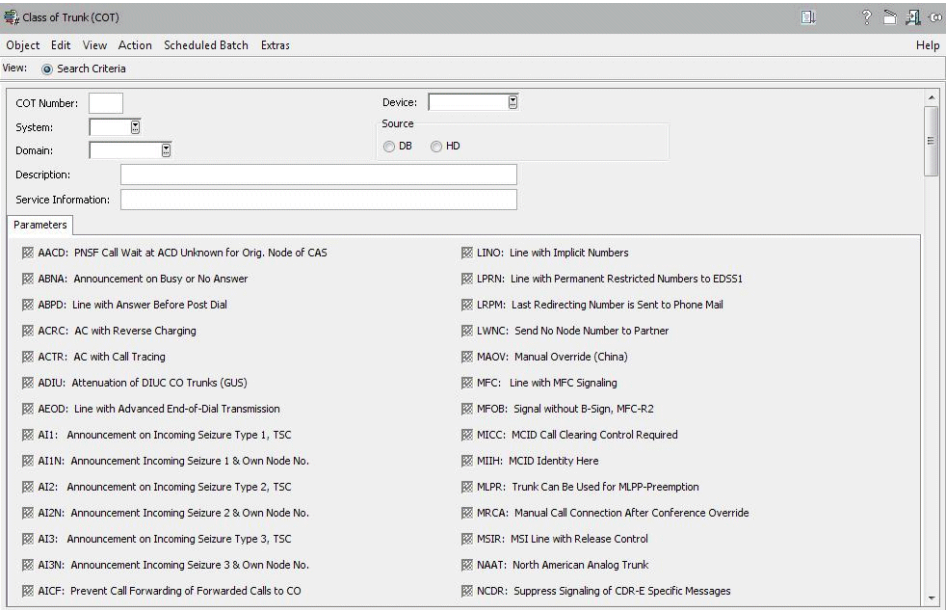
To populate the COP database, enter the desired country variant into this field and click **OK**.

3.2.2 Class of Trunk (COT) Window

This section describes the COT windows and their usage.

- [Class of Trunk \(COT\) Window With Parameters Tab](#)
- [Pop-Up Copy COT from Menu Item Action of COT](#)

3.2.2.1 Class of Trunk (COT) Window With Parameters Tab



This figure shows the **Class of Trunk** window with its **Parameter** tab. Scroll down to see the remaining check boxes.

Functionality of the Class of Trunk (COT) Window

This window assigns specific trunk parameters to a number, and are used for the call processing line tables in OpenScope 4000.

Field Description of the General Area

- COT Number (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
- System (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
- Domain (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
- Device (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
- Source (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
- Description (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
- Service Information (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)

Field Description of the Parameters Tab

Field names are listed in alphabetical order.

AACD (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ABNA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ABPD (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ACRC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ACTR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ADIU (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)

AEOD (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
AI1 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
AI1N (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
AI2 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
AI2N (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
AI3 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
AI3N (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
AICF (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
AMFC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ANDY (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ANHT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ANIC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ANNA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ANNC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ANOD (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ANS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
AOCC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
APPR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
APSM (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ARCF (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ASTN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ATDI (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ATRS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
BCCC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
BCNE (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
BFSR (Class of Trunk window with Parameter tab)
BKNA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
BLOC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
BRAR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
BRLA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
BSHT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)

CACO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CATR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CBBN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CBFN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CCRO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CCTN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CDBO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CDN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CDRD (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CEBC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CECO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CEOC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CFBN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CFOS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CFTR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CFVA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CHRT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
COEX (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
COTN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CPS6 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CSN7 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CSTAONS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CTAL (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CTLN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CTLS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CUG (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
CWBS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DATA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DCPA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DFNN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DI1 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)

DI1N (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DI2 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DI2N (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DI3 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DI3N (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DISN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DIT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DIUD (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DPRE (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DSDL (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DSIT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DTMF (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DTMP (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DTMS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DTNE (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
DTNI (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
EDBA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
EODL (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ETE (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ETE1 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ETE2 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ETE3 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ETE4 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ETE5 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ETSC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
FAX1 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
FAX2 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
FLOV (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
FLSH (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
FNAN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
FWDN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)

FWDR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
HGTR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IBBA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IBSY (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ICZL (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ICZO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IDIS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IDND (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IEVT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IFR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IGID (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IICB (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IIDL (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IMDI (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
INAU (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
INDG (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IONS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IRTO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ITB (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ITRC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ITRN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ITT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
IVAC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
KNDI (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
KNEX (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
KNOR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
LBPR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
LINC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
LINO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
LPRN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
LRPM (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)

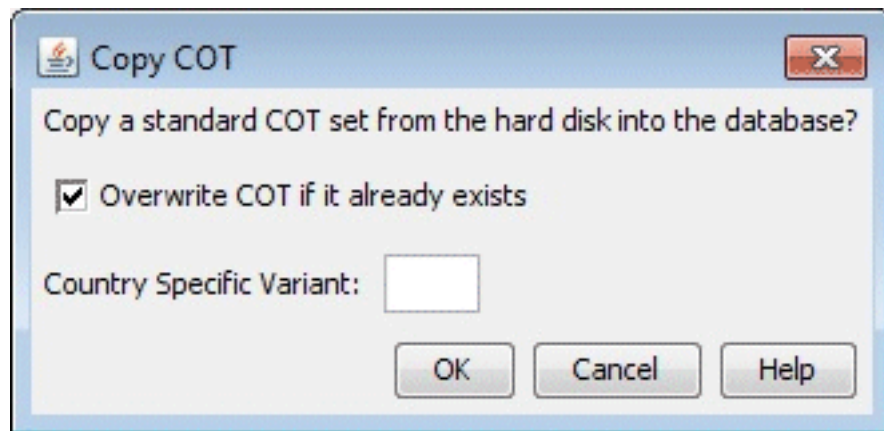
LWNC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
MAOV (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
MFC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
MFOB (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
MICC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
MIIH (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
MLPR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
MRCA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
MSIR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NAAT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NCDR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NCHD (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NCHG (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NCT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NCTP (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NIN2 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NITO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NLCR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NLHT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NLRD (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NMLT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NOCI (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NOCT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NOFT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NOHO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NORR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NOSD (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NOTO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NOVC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NPIS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NPPR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)

NPUN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NQNP (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NQPI (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NRAA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NRBA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NTBO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
NTON (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
OHKQ (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ORRN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
OVRA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
PDOB (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
PDOT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
PGEP (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
PINR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
PNEV (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
PRI (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
PRIC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
PRNI (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
PROV (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R181 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R232 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R233 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R262 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R263 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R264 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R265 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R266 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R267 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R268 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R269 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R270 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)

R271 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R272 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R273 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R274 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R275 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R276 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R277 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R278 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R279 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
R280 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
RCBS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
RCL (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
RCLS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
RDDI (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
RLIN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ROPT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
ROUT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
SANH (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
SATC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
SATR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
SDID (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
SECO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
SIRI (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
SNBE (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
SPAH (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
SPCM (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
SPCP (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
SPSR (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
SUPN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
T4WA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TCC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)

TCET (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TGRE (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TIE (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TIE1 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TMFC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TMUSIC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TNDV (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TR6T (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TRAI (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TRBA (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TRID (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TRSC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TSCS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
TWDS (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
US1E (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
USBT (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
USCC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
USCD (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
USD (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
UUS1 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
UUS2 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
UUS3 (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
VCMN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
VM (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
VNCO (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
VOCE (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
WAAN (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
XFER (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)
XTRC (Class of Trunk window with Parameters tab)

3.2.2.2 Pop-Up Copy COT from Menu Item Action of COT



This figure shows the **Copy COT** pop-up window.

Functionality of the Copy COT Pop-Up Window

For understanding this pop-up, you must first understand:

- Country variant - This is a unique number assigned to a specific country.
- Default numbers assigned to specific countries - For each country (and therefore for each country variant) exists a set of unique default numbers on the hard disk. Each number denotes a specific Class of Parameters set and Class of Trunk set.
- The COP database - This is the Class of Parameter database you may populate. It can be populated for all, none, or selected country variants. To populate the database for a specific country, enter the country variant for this country into the Country Specific Variant field of the pop-up and click OK. The system will automatically translate the default numbers for the specific country into the corresponding COP database numbers.
- The COT database - This is the Class of Trunk database you may populate. It can be populated for all, none, or selected country variants. To populate the database for a specific country, enter the country variant for this country into the Country Specific Variant field of the pop-up and click OK. The system will automatically translate the default numbers for the specific country into the corresponding COP database numbers.

For a listing of all country variants and their corresponding countries, together with the respective default numbers on hard disks and their translation into the COP and COT databases see also [Country Variants, page 1413](#).

Field Description

Overwrite COT if it already exists

- If the COT database contains already the numbers for the specified country variant, then checking the box overwrites the COT database.
- If a COT database does not yet contain the numbers for the specified country variant, then clicking **OK** will update the COT database, regardless of whether or not the box is checked.

Country Specific Variant

To populate the COT database, enter the desired country variant into this field and click **OK**.

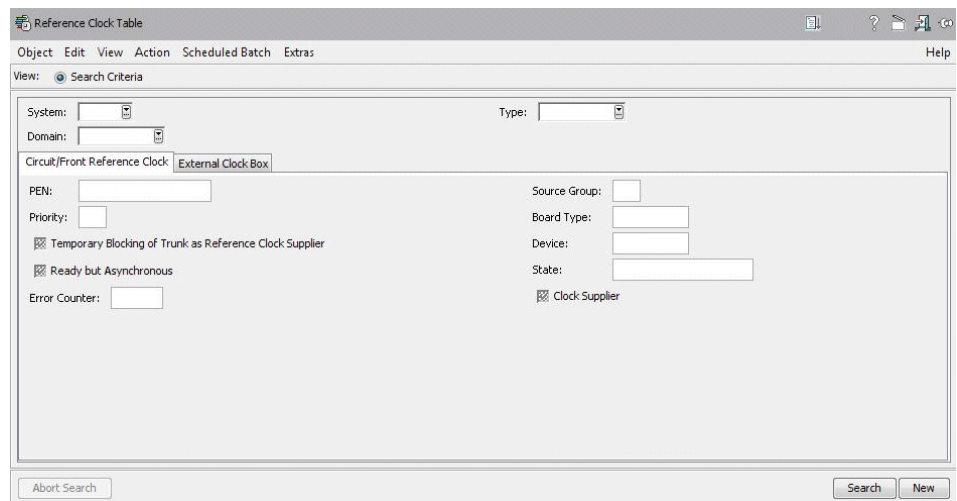
3.2.3 Reference Clock Table Window

This section describes the Reference Clock Table window and its usage.

- [Reference Clock Table Window](#)
- [External Clock Box Tab of Reference Clock Table Window](#)

3.2.3.1 Reference Clock Table Window

This section describes the general area and the **Circuit/Front Reference Clock** tab or the **Reference Clock Table** window.



This figure shows a **Reference Clock Table** window with the **Circuit/Front Reference Clock** tab.

Functionality of the Reference Clock Table Window

All systems possess a clock generator synchronized to the line circuit or front reference offering the "highest quality" clock, i.e. the public network connection or possibly a connection to another system in the network. This window shows a record of this information.

This window lists the current system status, i.e. which line circuits are possible suppliers of reference clock, whether the particular line circuit or front reference is the current supplier of the reference clock or is blocked as a possible supplier, the priority of the line circuit or front reference and an error counter. The error counters are maintained during operation and provide an indication of the quality of a given link. Thus the best link can be chosen if there are two or more with the same priority.

Field Description

[System \(Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab\)](#)

[Domain \(Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab\)](#)

[Type \(Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab\)](#)

[PEN \(Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab\)](#)

[Priority \(Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab\)](#)

Temporary Blocking of Trunk as Reference Clock Supplier (Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab)

Ready But Asynchronous (Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab)

Error Counter (Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab)

Source Group (Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab)

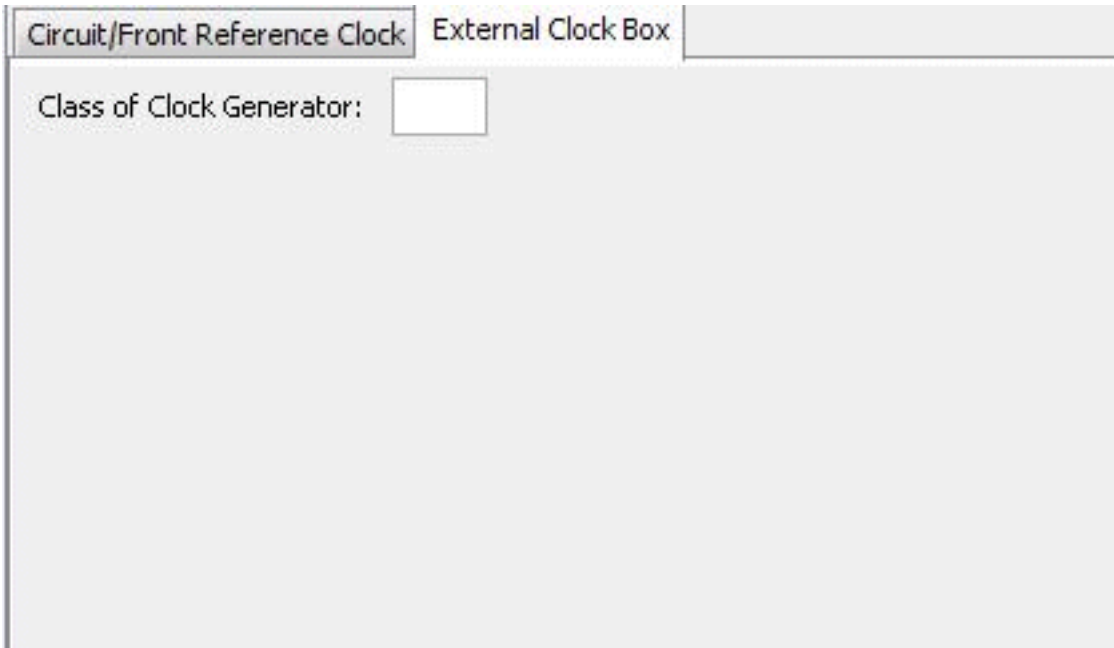
Board Type (Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab)

Device (Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab)

State (Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab)

Clock Supplier (Reference Clock Table window with Circuit/Front Reference Clock tab)

3.2.3.2 External Clock Box Tab of Reference Clock Table Window



This figure shows the **External Clock Box** tab of the **Reference Clock Table** window.

Field Description

Class of Clock Generator (External Clock Box tab of the Reference Table window)

Current Class (External Clock Box tab of the Reference Table window)

State (External Clock Box tab of the Reference Table window)

3.2.4 Screening Data Window With Screening Data Info Tab

This section describes the **Screening Data** window and its usage.

The screenshot shows the 'Screening Data' window with the 'Screening Data Info' tab selected. The window has a menu bar with 'Object', 'Edit', 'View', 'Action', 'Scheduled Batch', and 'Extras'. Below the menu bar is a 'View:' section with a radio button for 'Search Criteria'. The main area contains several input fields and dropdown menus:

- Source Node Number: [Text Field]
- System: [Dropdown Menu]
- Domain: [Dropdown Menu]
- Description: [Text Field]
- Screening Data Info tab:
 - Default Number Operator: [Text Field]
 - Default Number Operator Type: [Dropdown Menu]
 - Calling Line Number Type: [Dropdown Menu]
 - Presentation of Calling Line Number: [Dropdown Menu]
 - Connected Line Number Type: [Dropdown Menu]
 - Presentation of Connected Line Number: [Dropdown Menu]
 - Screening Pattern Plan Number: [Dropdown Menu]
 - Pattern Plan Type: [Dropdown Menu]
 - Origin Local Destination Code: [Text Field]

At the bottom of the window are three buttons: 'Abort Search', 'Search', and 'New'.

This figure shows a **Screening Data** window with its **Screening Data** tab.

Functionality of the Screening Data Window

This window is used to query and configure screening data to a virtual source node number. The screening data are associated with virtual source node numbers. The configured data is used to check the screening of a calling or connected number to an E-DSS1 connection.

Field Description

[Source Node Number \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

[System \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

[Domain \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

[Description \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

[Default Number Operator \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

[Default Number Operator Type \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

[Calling Line Number Type \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

[Presentation of Calling Line Number \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

[Connected Line Number Type \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

[Presentation of Connected Line Number \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

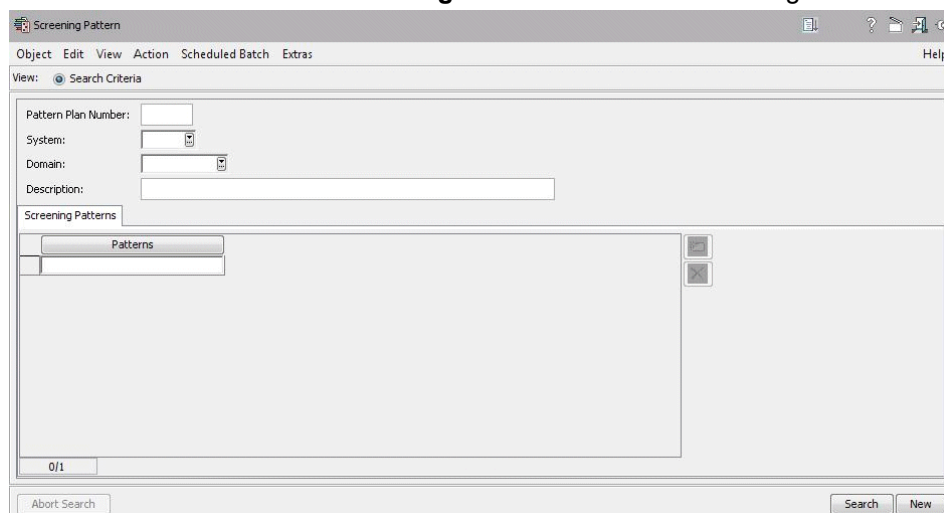
[Screening Pattern Plan Number \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

[Pattern Plan Type \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

[Origin Local Destination Code \(Screening Data window with Screening Data Info tab\)](#)

3.2.5 Screening Pattern Window With Screening Patterns Tab

This section describes the **Screening Pattern** window and its usage.



This figure shows the **Screening Pattern** window with its **Screening Patterns** tab.

Functionality of the Screening Pattern Window

This window is used to query and configure screening patterns to a virtual source node number. The connection between screening patterns and the source node number is the screening pattern plan which the screening patterns have been assigned to. The configured pattern is used to check the screening of a calling or connected number to an E-DSS1 connection.

Field Description

[Pattern Plan Number \(Screening Pattern window with Screening Patterns tab\)](#)

[System \(Screening Pattern window with Screening Patterns tab\)](#)

[Domain \(Screening Pattern window with Screening Patterns tab\)](#)

[Description \(Screening Pattern window with Screening Patterns tab\)](#)

[Patterns \(Screening Pattern window with Screening Patterns tab\)](#)

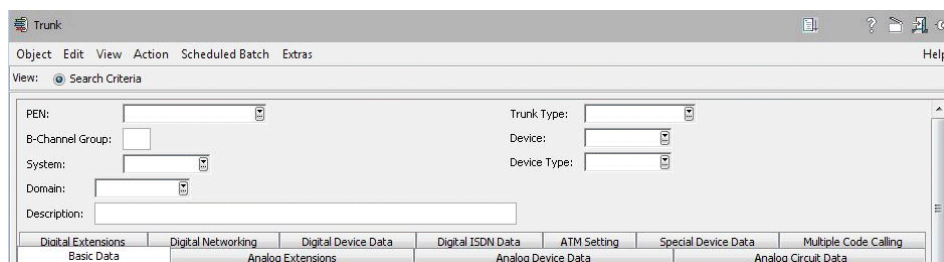
3.2.6 Trunk Window

This section describes the **Trunk** windows and their usage.

- [General Area of Trunk Window](#)
- [Basic Data Tab of Trunk Window](#)
- [Analog Extensions Tab of Trunk Window](#)
- [Analog Device Data Tab of Trunk Window](#)
- [Analog Circuit Data Tab of Trunk Window](#)
- [Digital Extensions Tab of Trunk Window](#)

- [Digital Networking Tab of Trunk Window](#)
- [Digital Device Data Tab of Trunk Window](#)
- [Digital ISDN Data Tab of Trunk Window](#)
- [ATM Setting Tab of Trunk Window](#)
- [Special Device Data Tab of Trunk Window](#)
- [Multiple Code Calling Tab of Trunk Window](#)

3.2.6.1 General Area of Trunk Window



This figure shows the general area of the **Trunk** window.

Functionality of the Trunk Window

This window is used to query and configure analog and digital trunks, and special trunk circuits.

Below, the functionality of the various tabs is described.

- **Basic Data** - This tab is used to display/configure trunk data which is applicable to all trunk types: analog, digital and special.
- **Analog Extensions** - This tab is used to display/configure additional information which is specific to analog trunks.
- **Analog Device Data** - This tab is used to display/configure device-related data which is specific to analog trunks.
- **Analog Circuit Data** - This tab is used to display/configure circuit-related data which is specific to analog trunks.
- **Digital Extensions** - This tab is used to display/configure additional information which is specific to digital trunks.
- **Digital Networking** - This tab is used to display and display/configure network-related data which is specific to digital trunks.
- **Digital Device Data** - This tab is used to display/configure device-related data which is specific to digital trunks.
- **Digital ISDN Data** - This tab is used to display/configure ISDN-related data which is specific to digital trunks.
- **ATM Setting** - This tab is used to display/configure ATM-related data which is specific to digital ATM trunks.
- **Special Device Data** - This tab is used to display/configure device-related data which is specific to special trunks.
- **Multiple Code Calling** - This tab is used to display/configure multiple code calling data which is specific to special trunks.

Field Description

[PEN \(Trunk window, general area\)](#)

[B-Channel Group \(Trunk window, general area\)](#)

- System (Trunk window, general area)
- Domain (Trunk window, general area)
- Description (Trunk window, general area)
- Trunk Type (Trunk window, general area)
- Device (Trunk window, general area)
- Device Type (Trunk window, general area)

3.2.6.2 Basic Data Tab of Trunk Window

This tab is used to display/configure trunk data which is applicable to all trunk types: analog, digital and special.

Basic Data	Analog Extensions	Analog Device Data	Analog Circuit Data
General Trunk Group: Trunk Name: Source Group: Authorizations COT Number: COP Number: COS Number: LCR COS Voice: LCR COS Data: Translation/Conversion Translation: DID Digit Conversion Rule: Service Rule: ☒ SID/ANI Service DIT Hotline Index: Security Class: Music on Hold:		Partner Node Number: Destination Number: Network Carrier: Tariff Zone: Groups DPLN Group: ITR Group: Alarm Number: Central Byte Manipulation Attributes: Attenuation Type: DNIL Classmarks ☒ None ☒ Initial Value ☒ Voice Activity Detection ☒ G711 Compression ☒ Echo Cancellation ☒ G729A Compression (mandatory) ☒ G729A Compression (optional) ☒ HG3550 - Integrated IP Gateway	

This figure shows the **Basic Data** tab of the **Trunk** window.

Field Description

The fields on the left side of the tab are described first, followed by the fields on the right side. The section titles are denoted.

General Section

- Trunk Group (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)
- Trunk Name (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)
- Source Group (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Authorizations Section

- COT Number (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)
- COP Number (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)
- COS Number (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)
- LCR COS Voice (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)
- LCR COS Data (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Translation/Conversion Section

Translation (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

DID Digit Conversion Rule (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Service Rule (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

SID/ANI Service (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

No Specific Section

DIT Hotline Index (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Security Class (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Music on Hold (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Partner Section

Node Number (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Destination Number (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Network Carrier (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Tariff Zone (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Groups Section

DPLN Group (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

ITR Group (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Alarm Number (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

No Specific Section

Central Byte Manipulation Attributes (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Attenuation Type (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

DNL Classmarks Section

None (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Initial Value (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Voice Activity Detection (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

G711 Compression (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

Echo Cancellation (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

G729A Compression (mandatory) (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

G729A Compression (optional) (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

HG3550 - Integrated IP Gateway (Basic Data tab of Trunk window)

3.2.6.3 Analog Extensions Tab of Trunk Window

This tab is used to display/configure additional information which is specific to analog trunks.

Digital Networking	Digital Device Data	Digital ISDN Data	ATM Setting	Special Device Data	Multiple Code Calling
Basic Data	Analog Extensions	Analog Device Data	Analog Circuit Data	Digital Extensions	
General					
SICOFI Index:					
Individual Night Station:					
Telephone Company Circuit Id:					
Caller Id Blocking/Unblocking Digits:					

This figure shows the **Analog Extensions** tab of the **Trunk** window.

Field Description

- SICOFI Index (Analog Extensions tab of Trunk window)
- Individual Night Station (Analog Extensions tab of Trunk window)
- Telephone Company Circuit ID (Analog Extensions tab of Trunk window)
- Caller Id Blocking/Unblocking Digits (Analog Extensions tab of Trunk window)

3.2.6.4 Analog Device Data Tab of Trunk Window

This tab is used to display/configure device-related data which is specific to analog trunks.

Digital Extensions	Digital Networking	Digital Device Data	Digital ISDN Data	ATM Setting	Special Device Data	Multiple Code Calling
Basic Data	Analog Extensions	Analog Device Data	Analog Circuit Data			
Digit Handling						
Digit Prefix:						
Digit Prefix Normal:						
Digit Prefix Switch:						
Digit Prefix House:						
Number of Suppressed Digits:						
Digits from CO:						
General						
Loadware Parameter Block:						
External Authorization:						
TBT Index:						
MLPP						
MLPP Service Domain - - - -						

This figure shows the **Analog Device Data** tab of the **Trunk** window.

NOTICE: For a short description of MLPP refer to [MLPP](#).

Field Description

- Digit Prefix (Analog Device Data tab of Trunk window)
- Digit Prefix Normal (Analog Device Data tab of Trunk window)
- Digit Prefix Switch (Analog Device Data tab of Trunk window)
- Digit Prefix House (Analog Device Data tab of Trunk window)
- Number of Suppressed Digits (Analog Device Data tab of Trunk window)
- Digits from CO (Analog Device Data tab of Trunk window)
- Loadware Parameter Block (Analog Device Data tab of Trunk window)
- External Authorization (Analog Device Data tab of Trunk window)
- TBT Index (Analog Device Data tab of Trunk window)
- MLPP Service Domain (Analog Device Data tab of Trunk window)

3.2.6.5 Analog Circuit Data Tab of Trunk Window

This tab is used to display/configure circuit-related data which is specific to analog trunks.

Digital Extensions	Digital Networking	Digital Device Data	Digital ISDN Data	ATM Setting	Special Device Data	Multiple Code Calling
Basic Data		Analog Extensions		Analog Device Data		Analog Circuit Data
Dial Type				Others		
Incoming Dial Type:				Trunk Information:		
Incoming Dialing Variant:				Test Program:		
Outgoing Dial Type:				Call Charge Impulse:		
Outgoing Dialing Variant:				Length of LIN:		
MFC Variant:						

This figure shows the **Analog Circuit Data** tab of the **Trunk** window.

Field Description

[Incoming Dial Type \(Analog Circuit Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Incoming Dialing Variant \(Analog Circuit Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Outgoing Dial Type \(Analog Circuit Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Outgoing Dialing Variant \(Analog Circuit Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[MFC Variant \(Analog Circuit Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Trunk Information \(Analog Circuit Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Test Program \(Analog Circuit Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Call Charge Impulse \(Analog Circuit Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Length of LIN \(Analog Circuit Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)

3.2.6.6 Digital Extensions Tab of Trunk Window

This tab is used to display/configure additional information which is specific to digital trunks.

Digital Extensions	Digital Networking	Digital Device Data	Digital ISDN Data	ATM Setting	Special Device Data	Multiple Code Calling
Basic Data		Analog Extensions		Analog Device Data		Analog Circuit Data
Connection				Digit Handling		
Protocol:				Digit Prefix:		
Segmentation:				Number of Suppressed Digits:		
COT Partner:				Others		
Call Forwarding:				Paging Mode:		
Exceptions				Fault Type Index:		
Collision Handling:				☒ Charge Display		
Congestion Control X:				☒ Multiple Bearer Channel		
Congestion Control Y:						
Telephone Company Circuit Id:						

This figure shows the **Digital Extensions** tab of the **Trunk** window.

Field Description

[Protocol \(Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Segmentation \(Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[COT Partner \(Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Call Forwarding \(Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window\)](#)

- Collision Handling (Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window)
- Congestion Control X (Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window)
- Congestion Control Y (Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window)
- Digit Prefix (Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window)
- Number of Suppressed Digits (Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window)
- Paging Mode (Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window)
- Fault Type Index (Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window)
- Charge Display (Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window)
- Multiple Bearer Channel (Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window)
- Telephone Company Circuit ID (Digital Extensions tab of Trunk window)

3.2.6.7 Digital Networking Tab of Trunk Window

This tab is used to display and display/configure network-related data which is specific to digital trunks.

Basic Data		Analog Extensions		Analog Device Data		Analog Circuit Data	
Digital Extensions	Digital Networking	Digital Device Data	Digital ISDN Data	ATM Setting	Special Device Data	Multiple Code Calling	
Public Network: International Prefix: National Prefix: Partner Domain: Partner Domain Type: Partner Domain Number: Trunk Group Profile Number: Individual Night Station: Supervision Time for Query:				Private PNP Network: Level2 Prefix: Level1 Prefix: Access Code Network: Network Administration: Satellite Connections: Transit Counter: Assumption Table Index:			

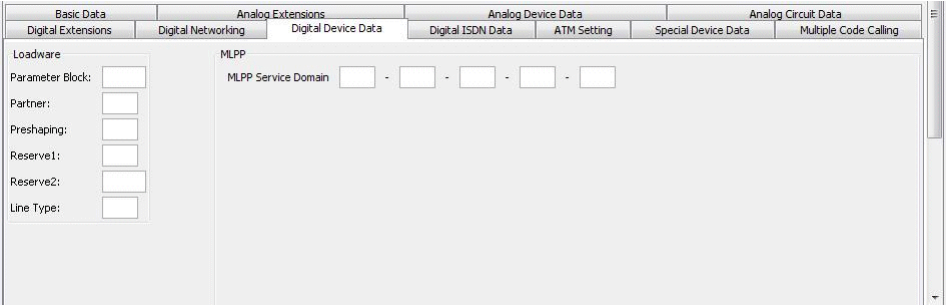
This figure shows the **Digital Networking** tab of the **Trunk** window.

Field Description

- International Prefix (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)
- National Prefix (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)
- Partner Domain Type (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)
- Partner Domain Number (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)
- Trunk Group Profile Number (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)
- Individual Night Station (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)
- Supervision Time for Query (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)
- Level2 Prefix (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)
- Level1 Prefix (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)
- Access Code Network (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)
- Satellite Connections (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)
- Transit Counter (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)
- Assumption Table Index (Digital Networking tab of Trunk window)

3.2.6.8 Digital Device Data Tab of Trunk Window

This tab is used to display/configure device-related data which is specific to digital trunks.



This figure shows the **Digital Device Data** tab of the **Trunk** window.

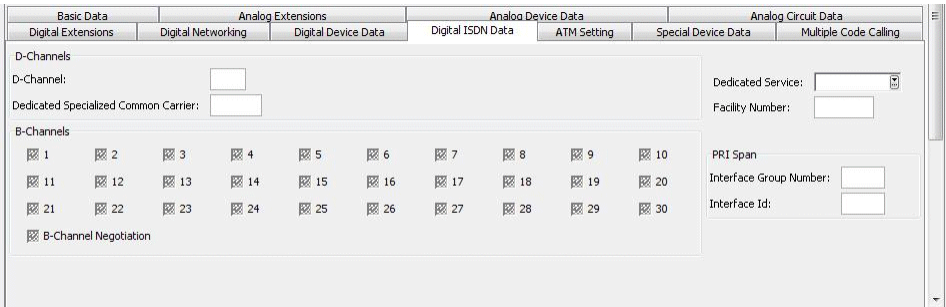
NOTICE: For a short description of MLPP refer to [MLPP](#).

Field Description

- [Parameter Block \(Digital Device Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Partner \(Digital Device Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Preshaping \(Digital Device Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Reserve1 \(Digital Device Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Reserve2 \(Digital Device Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Line Type \(Digital Device Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [MLPP Service Domain \(Digital Device Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)

3.2.6.9 Digital ISDN Data Tab of Trunk Window

This tab is used to display/configure ISDN-related data which is specific to digital trunks.



This figure shows the **Digital ISDN Data** tab of the **Trunk** window.

Field Description

- [D-Channel \(Digital ISDN Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Dedicated Specialized Common Carrier \(Digital ISDN Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)

- [B-Channels 1-30 \(Digital ISDN Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [B-Channel Negotiation \(Digital ISDN Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Dedicated Service \(Digital ISDN Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Facility Number \(Digital ISDN Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Interface Group Number \(Digital ISDN Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Interface ID \(Digital ISDN Data tab of Trunk window\)](#)

3.2.6.10 ATM Setting Tab of Trunk Window

This tab is used to display/configure ATM-related data which is specific to digital ATM trunks.

Basic Data		Analog Extensions	
Digital Extensions	Digital Networking	Digital Device Data	
☒ Layer1 Active			
☒ Layer2 Active			
☒ Layer1 Configuration			
☒ TEI Check			
☒ Master			
Settings			
Bytes Per ATM Cell:			
Error Timer:			
Number of Receiver Not Ready Status:			
Fixed TEI Value:			

This figure shows the **ATM Setting** tab of the **Trunk** window.

Field Description

- [Layer 1 Active \(ATM Setting tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Layer 2 Active \(ATM Setting tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Layer 1 Configuration \(ATM Setting tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [TEI Check \(ATM Setting tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Master \(ATM Setting tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Bytes per ATM Cell \(ATM Setting tab of Trunk window\)](#)
- [Error Timer \(ATM Setting tab of Trunk window\)](#)

Number of Receiver not Ready Status (ATM Setting tab of Trunk window)

Fixed TEI Value (ATM Setting tab of Trunk window)

VPI (ATM Setting tab of Trunk window)

VCI (ATM Setting tab of Trunk window)

Port Group (ATM Setting tab of Trunk window)

Destination of ATM Address (ATM Setting tab of Trunk window)

Destination of ATM Address Extension (ATM Setting tab of Trunk window)

Numbering Plan (ATM Setting tab of Trunk window)

ATM Adaptation Layer 5 Timer (ATM Setting tab of Trunk window)

3.2.6.11 Special Device Data Tab of Trunk Window

This tab is used to display/configure device-related data which is specific to special trunks.

Basic Data		Analog Extensions		Analog Device Data		Analog Circuit Data	
Digital Extensions	Digital Networking	Digital Device Data	Digital ISDN Data	ATM Setting	Special Device Data	Multiple Code Calling	
General				Code Calling			
Digit Prefix Normal:				Start Dial Timer:			
Others				Number of Wires:			
SICOFI Index:				Paging Number Length:			
Dictation Type:				☒ Send Station Number			
Announcement Type:				Line Control			
				Line Alarm Supervision:			
				Time Acknowledgement:			

This figure shows the **Special Device Data** tab of the **Trunk** window.

Field Description

Digit Prefix Normal (Special Device Data tab of Trunk window)

SICOFI Index (Special Device Data tab of Trunk window)

Dictation Type (Special Device Data tab of Trunk window)

Announcement Type (Special Device Data tab of Trunk window)

Start Dial Timer (Special Device Data tab of Trunk window)

Number of Wires (Special Device Data tab of Trunk window)

Paging Number Length (Special Device Data tab of Trunk window)

Send Station Number (Special Device Data tab of Trunk window)

Line Alarm Supervision (Special Device Data tab of Trunk window)

Time Acknowledgement (Special Device Data tab of Trunk window)

3.2.6.12 Multiple Code Calling Tab of Trunk Window

This tab is used to display/configure multiple code calling data which is specific to special trunks.

Basic Data	Analog Extensions		Analog Device Data		Analog Circuit Data	
Digital Extensions	Digital Networking	Digital Device Data	Digital ISDN Data	ATM Setting	Special Device Data	Multiple Code Calling
Multiple Searching Paging Orders: Paging Attempts: Code Caller Normal: Code Caller Emergency: CCM Runtime: WAIT: Cancel Order: Dummy Task Time: End of Dial Time: Task Time:						
Operation Mode Number of Characters Sent: ☒ Station/Paging Number Conversion ☒ Connect on Answer ☒ Delete Order on Answer ☒ Search Block with End Marker ☒ Search Block with Delimiter						

This figure show the **Multiple Code Calling** tab of the **Trunk** window.

Field Description

[Paging Orders \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Paging Attempts \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Code Caller Normal \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Code Caller Emergency \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[WAIT \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Cancel Order \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Dummy Task Time \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[End of Dial Time \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Task Time \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Number of Characters Sent \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Station/Paging Number Conversion \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Connect on Answer \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Delete Order on Answer \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Search Block with End Marker \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

[Search Block with Delimiter \(Multiple Code Calling tab of Trunk window\)](#)

3.2.7 Trunk Access Codes Window

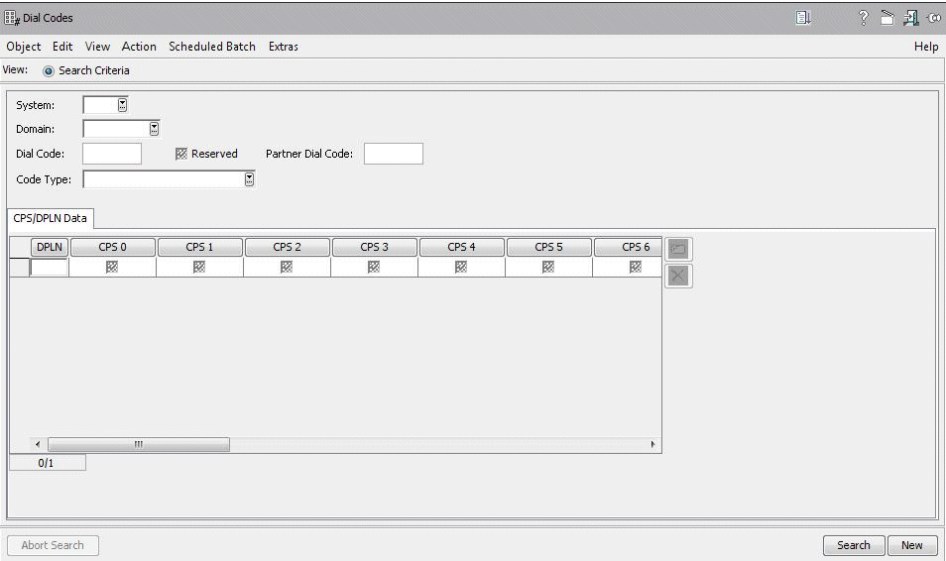
- [Creating Trunk Access Codes](#)
- [General Area of Trunk Access Codes Window](#)
- [Access Codes Info Tab of Trunk Access Codes Window](#)
- [Routing Info Tab of Trunk Access Codes Window](#)

3.2.7.1 Creating Trunk Access Codes

Before you can configure trunk access codes, you must create them selecting Configuration Management > Tables > Dial Plan > [Dial Codes](#). Then, when you configure the Trunk Access Codes window:

- The check boxes in the section **Dial Plan Group Number** must be configured with the same value entered into the **DPLN** field in the Dial Codes window.

- The CPS check boxes in the **CPS - Overwrite** section must be checked/unchecked in the same way they were checked/unchecked in the CPS/ DPLN tab of the Dial Codes window.



This figure shows the **Dial Codes** window. At this place, it is included for your convenience only. For detailed information on this window, refer to the help for Configuration Management > Tables > Dial Plan > Dial Codes.

The following three tables offer - for each trunk type - information on possible trunk devices and their dial code types, access code compatible parameters (CPARs), and access code service.

For the following tables please note:

- Column "Dial Code Type" refers to the code type configured in the Dial Codes window.
- Column "CPAR Value" refers to the **Compatibility Parameter** list in the Access Code Info tab in the Trunk Access Codes window.

Column "Access Code Service" refers to the check boxes Voice, Data Terminal, and Facsimile in the Access Code Info tab in the Trunk Access Codes window.

The following table provides information for analog trunk types.

Trunk Device	Dial Code Type	CPAR Value	Access Code Service
A3CISL, A3CIST, ANDIDL1, ANDIDL2, ANDIOL1, ANMOSIG, BW, BWA, BWALS70, BWCHINA, BWCISL, BWCIST, BWCSK, BWCSU, BWDK, BWEDG, BWELS, BWELSC, BWFIN, BWGR, BWGS, BWLD, BWLG, BWLRS, BWLS, BWMDK, BWMFR, BWMSCH, BWPOL0, BWPOL1, BWRSA, BWSR, CISCOMB, CISCOMB2, CISIND, CISIND2, CISNORK2, CISNORKA, DFADAS1, DID, DIDALS70, DIDBELG, DIDIT, DIDLRB, DIDN2, DIUCBRAZ, DIUCQ421, DIUTYP3, DODBELG, DODFR, DODIT, DODN2, DP, EB5NAL, EMCONT, EMDISC, GRDSTR, GW, ICF, ICLCH, ICLFB, ICLIB, ICLLP, ICN2, LNSEL LPSTR, MAINEM, MOSIG, NDIDIT, NDIDN2, OB, OB2, OGN2, PRC2600, SATEM, SFADASJ, SFCISL, SFCIST, SFS, SOCFR, SOCSPA, T1DID, T1GRDSTR, T1LPSTR, TMLRUD, TSB, TSD, TSEMHUN, TSEMHUN2, TSRTT, TSTFZ	NETRTE (LCR)	CO	Voice
DFADASE, EMD, EMH, EMI, EMW, T1EMD, T1EMI, T1EMW, T1PLAR, TSAC, TSAUST, TSC, TSC3, TSC4, TSC5, TSC6, TSC7, TSC8, TSEMCOF, TSEMCON, TSEMCONT, TSEMD, TSEMI, TSEML, TSEML1, TSEMU, TSEMUSD, TSEMUSI, TSEMUSW, TSIFD, TSILP	NETRTE (LCR)	N/A	Voice

The following table provides information for digital trunk types.

Trunk Device	Dial Code Type	Access Code CPAR Value	Access Code Service
All devices	NETRTE (LCR)	N/A	Voice, Data (not allowed in China)

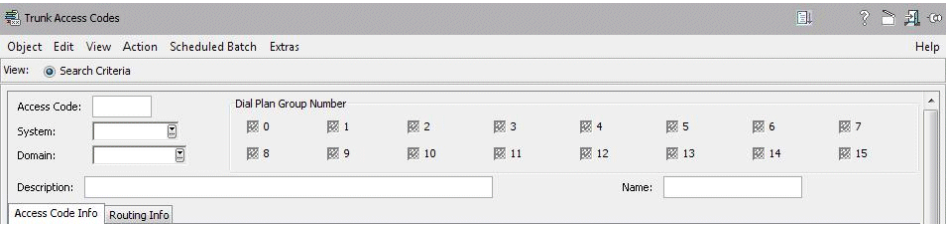
The following table provides information for special trunk types.

Trunk Device	Dial Code Type	Access Code CPAR Value	Access Code Service
ANS	ANSCO	ANN	Voice
CC	CCANS	N/A	
	CCSCD		
	CCSN		
CCM	CCMANS		
	CCMS		
	CCMSURG		
DICT	DICT		
DOOR	DOORCL		
RA	ANSCO	RAT	
SPKR	RA	N/A	

Field Description

[Partner DialCode \(General Area of Dial Codes window\)](#)

3.2.7.2 General Area of Trunk Access Codes Window



This figure shows the general area of the **Trunk Access Codes** window.

Functionality of the Trunk Access Codes Window

This window is used to assign outgoing trunk groups to an access code and to define routing information for trunk groups assigned to the access code. Note that trunk access codes cannot be configured unless they are created in the Configuration Management > Tables > Dial Plan > Dial Codes window as described in [Creating Trunk Access Codes](#).

Field Description

[Access Code \(General Area of Trunk Access Codes window\)](#)

[System \(General Area of Trunk Access Codes window\)](#)

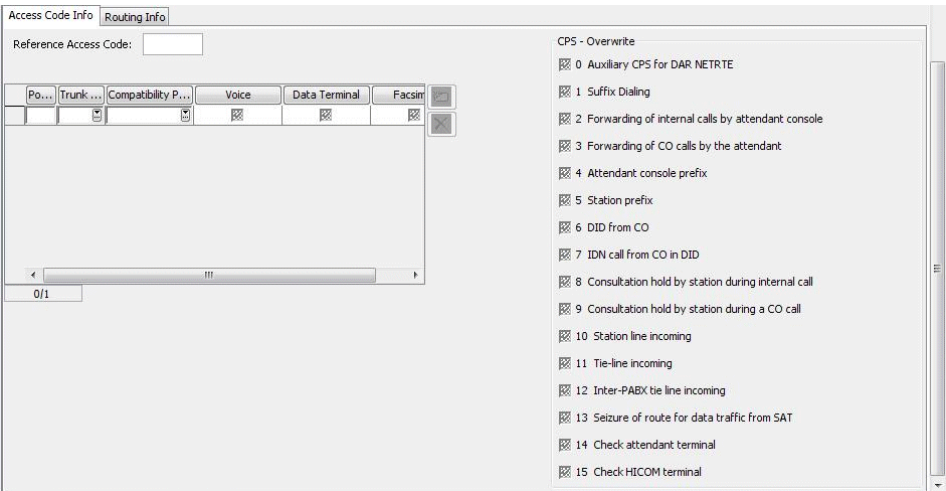
[Domain \(General Area of Trunk Access Codes window\)](#)

[Description \(General Area of Trunk Access Codes window\)](#)

[Name \(General Area of Trunk Access Codes window\)](#)

[Dial Plan Group Number 0 to 15 \(General Area of Trunk Access Codes window\)](#)

3.2.7.3 Access Codes Info Tab of Trunk Access Codes Window



This figure shows the **Access Code Info** tab of the **Trunk Access Codes** window.

Field Description

Left side of tab

Reference Access Code (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

Position (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

Trunk Group Number (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

Compatibility Parameter (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

Voice (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

Data Terminal (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

Facsimile (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

Right side of tab

CPS 0 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 1 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 2 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 3 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 4 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 5 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 6 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 7 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 8 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 9 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 10 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 11 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 12 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 13 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 14 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

CPS 15 (Access Code Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

3.2.7.4 Routing Info Tab of Trunk Access Codes Window

This figure shows the **Routing** tab of the **Trunk Access Codes** window.

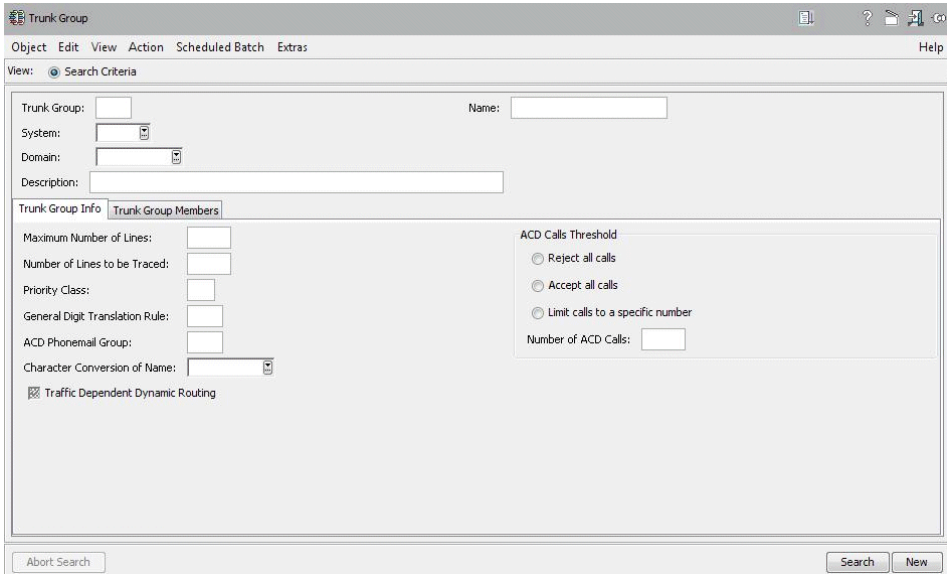
Field Description

- LCR Route Number (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Route Optimization Capability (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Reroute Capability (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Code-Calling Access Code (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Prevention of Line Booking (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Lock call forwarding for precedence calls (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Conversion (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Display (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Text (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Pause/Pulse (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Number (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Node Number (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Physical Node Number (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)
- Character Conversion of Name (Routing Info tab of Trunk Access Codes window)

3.2.8 Trunk Group Window

- Trunk Group Window with Trunk Group Info Tab
- Trunk Members Tab of Trunk Group Window

3.2.8.1 Trunk Group Window with Trunk Group Info Tab



This figure shows a **Trunk Group** window with the **Trunk Group Info** tab.

Functionality of the Trunk Group Window

This window is used to query and configure trunk groups. Each trunk is assigned to a trunk group. Each trunk group is assigned to one or more routes.

NOTICE: When a trunk is assigned to a trunk group with priority class 0, the priority class of the trunk group is changed to a device specific default value (1 for CO, 2 any other trunk).

Field Description

- Trunk Group (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- Name (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- System (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- Domain (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- Description (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- Maximum Number of Lines (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- Number of Lines to be Traced (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- Priority Class (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- General Digit Translation Rule (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- ACD PhoneMail Group (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- Character Conversion of Name (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- Traffic Dependent Dynamic Routing (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- ACD Calls Threshold (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)
- Number of ACD Calls (Trunk Group window with Trunk Group Info tab)

3.2.8.2 Trunk Members Tab of Trunk Group Window

The screenshot shows the 'Trunk Group Members' tab of a window titled 'Trunk Group Info'. The window contains a table with five columns: 'PEN', 'B-Channel Group', 'Trunk Name', 'Device', and 'Search Mode'. The table is currently empty. At the bottom left of the window, there is a status bar showing '0/1'.

This figure shows the **Trunk Members** tab of the **Trunk Group** window.

Field Description

PEN (Trunk Members tab of Trunk Group window)

B-Channel Group (Trunk Members tab of Trunk Group window)

Trunk Name (Trunk Members tab of Trunk Group window)

Device (Trunk Members tab of Trunk Group window)

Search Mode (Trunk Members tab of Trunk Group window)

3.2.9 T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix Window

This section describes the general area and the **Attenuation Info** tab of the **T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix** window.

The screenshot shows the 'T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix' window. The window has a menu bar with 'Object', 'Edit', 'View', 'Action', 'Scheduled Batch', 'Extras', and 'Help'. Below the menu bar is a 'View:' section with a radio button for 'Search Criteria'. The main area of the window is divided into two tabs: 'Country Code' and 'Attenuation Info'. The 'Attenuation Info' tab is currently selected. It contains three input fields: 'Origination:', 'Destination:', and 'Attenuation Value:'. At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: 'Abort Search' and 'Search'.

This figure shows the **T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix** window with the **Attenuation Info** tab.

Functionality of the T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix Window

A T-Reference point defines an interface between the switch and the public ISDN network. This interface requires an attenuation of the data. The value entered into the Attenuation Value field must guarantee a stable voice quality independent of connection type and network size.

Field Description

Country Code (T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix window with Attenuation Info tab)

System (T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix window with Attenuation Info tab)

Domain (T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix window with Attenuation Info tab)

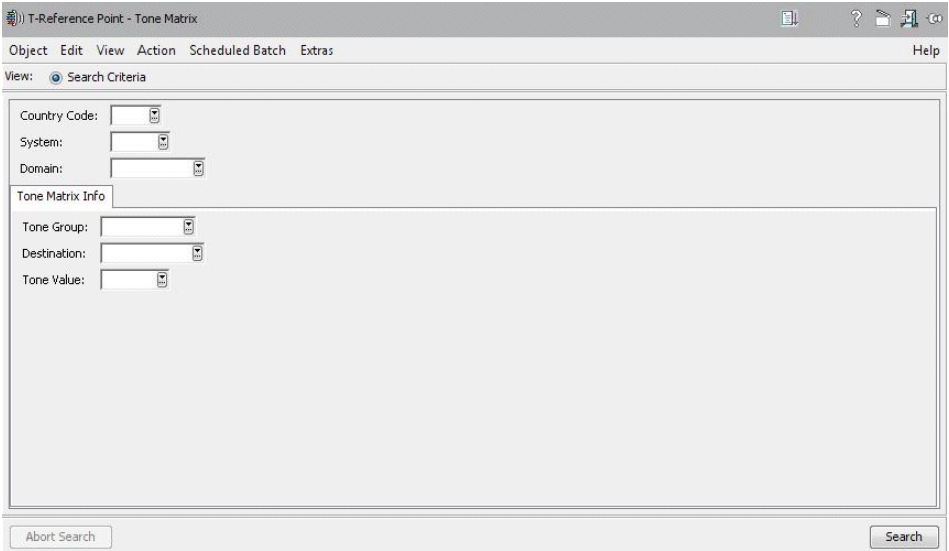
Origination (T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix window with Attenuation Info tab)

Destination (T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix window with Attenuation Info tab)

Attenuation Value (T-Reference Point - Attenuation Matrix window with Attenuation Info tab)

3.2.10 T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix Window

This section describes the general area and the **Tone Matrix Info** tab of the **T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix** window.



This figure shows the **T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix** window with the Tone Matrix Info tab.

Functionality of the T-Reference - Tone Matrix Window

A T-Reference point defines an interface between the switch and the public ISDN network. This interface requires an attenuation of the data. The Value entered into the Tone Value field determines the mapping from the original tone group to the tone matrix table of the destination.

Field Description

Country Code (T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix window with Tone Matrix Info tab)

System (T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix window with Tone Matrix Info tab)

Domain (T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix window with Tone Matrix Info tab)

Tone Group (T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix window with Tone Matrix Info tab)

Destination (T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix window with Tone Matrix Info tab)

Tone Value (T-Reference Point - Tone Matrix window with Tone Matrix Info tab)

3.3 IPDA

This section describes the IPDA windows and their usage.

[IPDA - System Data](#)

[IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

[IPDA CC Access Point](#)

[AP Emergency Group](#)

[IPDA - Payload Survivability Window With Basic Data Tab](#)

[IPDA - Signalling Survivability Router With Router Data Tab](#)

[IPDA - HG3570 Additional Routing With Router Data Tab](#)

[IPDA - HG3575 Additional Routing With Router Data Tab](#)

3.3.1 IPDA - System Data

This section describes the IPDA - System Data window and its usage.

[General Area of IPDA - System Data Window](#)

[Bandwidth Encoding Time Table Tab of IPDA - System Data Window](#)

3.3.1.1 General Area of IPDA - System Data Window



This figure shows the general area of the **IPDA - System Data** window.

Functionality of the IPDA - System Data Window

- Specifying the system data for the LAN.
- Specifying various addresses, for example, processor addresses.
- Specifying the type of service, the payload quality, and timing.
- Specifying the bandwidth.

Field Description

[System \(IPDA System Data. general area\)](#)

[Domain \(IPDA System Data. general area\)](#)

3.3.1.2 System Data Tab of IPDA - System Data Window

The screenshot shows the 'System Data' tab of the IPDA configuration window. It is divided into several sections: IP Network settings (including OpenScape/HiPath LAN, CC-A/B Processor, Default Router, and Survivability Network addresses, each with a 'PING this Address' button), IP Mode (a dropdown menu), DHCP settings (IPv4 and IPv6 checkboxes), Type of Service (VLAN tagging checkbox, Payload/Signaling Connections, VLAN ID, and Base Address of UDP Port), Payload Quality (Highest/Lowest Limit of Network Delay and Fraction Lost), Security (Encryption for IPDA checkbox, Period of session key, and Signaling Encryption mode), and Timing (Time for Check of Payload Path Quality, Self Reset Time, Keep Alive Time Supervisory, Keep Alive Time Signalling, APE Switch Over Immediately checkbox, and APE Switch Over Delay). A 'Direct Media Connection (DMC) Enabled' checkbox is at the bottom right.

This figure shows the System Data tab of the **IPDA - System Data** window.

Field Description

[IP Network Address of OpenScape/HiPath LAN \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

[IP Network Mask of OpenScape/HiPath LAN \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

[CC-A Processor IP Address \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

[CC-B Processor IP Address \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

[Default Router Address \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

[Survivability Network Address \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

[IP Mode \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

[DHCP IPv4 \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

[DHCP IPv6 \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

[Enable VLAN tagging for all HG3570, CC-A, and CC-B \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

[Payload Connections \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

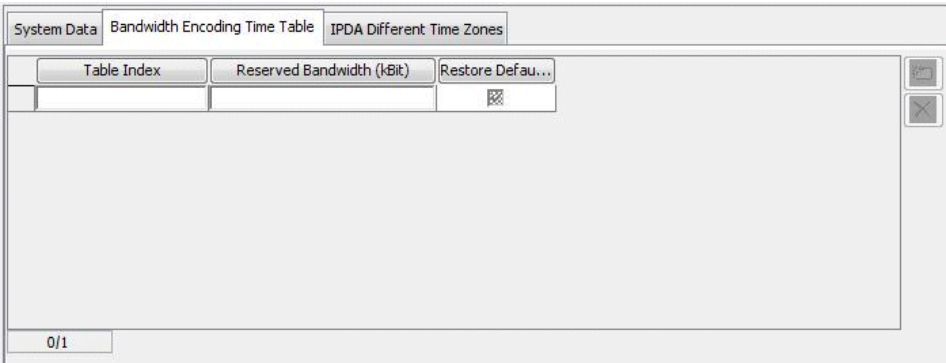
[Signaling Connections \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

[VLAN ID \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

[Base Address of UDP Port \(System Data tab of IPDA System Data window\)](#)

- Highest Limit of Network Delay (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- Lowest Limit of Network Delay (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- Highest Limit of Fraction Lost (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- Lowest Limit of Fraction Lost (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- Time for Check of Payload Path Quality (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- Self Reset Time after Signalling Connection Loss (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- Keep Alive Time Supervisory (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- Keep Alive Time Signaling (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- APE Switch Over Immediately (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- APE Switch Over Delay (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- Direct Media Connection (DMC) Enabled (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- Signaling Encryption for IPDA (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- Payload Encryption for IPDA (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- Period of session key (hours) (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)
- Signaling Encryption mode (System Data tab of IPDA System Data window)

3.3.1.3 Bandwidth Encoding Time Table Tab of IPDA - System Data Window

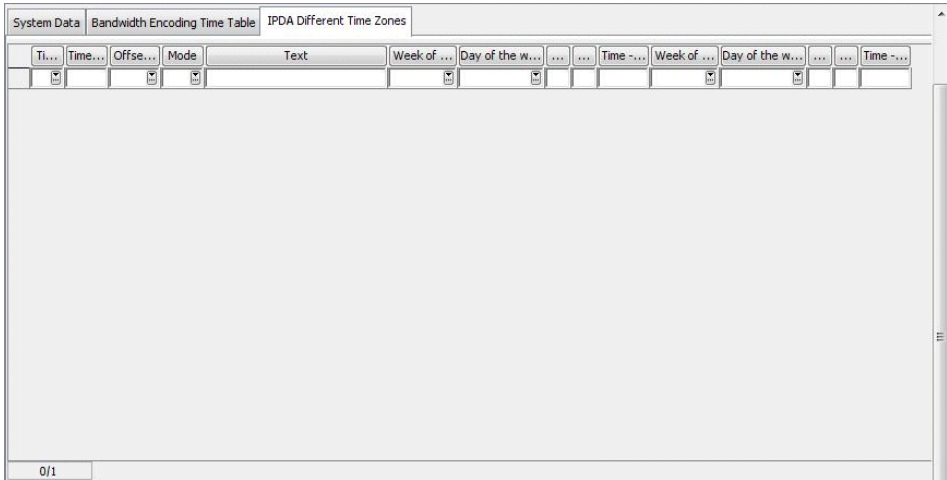


This figure shows the **Bandwidth Encoding Time Table** tab of the IPDA - System Data window.

Field Description

- Table Index (Bandwidth Encoding Time Table tab of IPDA - System Data window)
- Reserved Bandwidth (kBit) (Bandwidth Encoding Time Table tab of IPDA - System Data window)
- Restore Default Value? (Bandwidth Encoding Time Table tab of IPDA - System Data window)

3.3.1.4 IPDA Different Time Zones - System Data Window



This figure shows the **IPDA Different Time Zones** tab of the IPDA - System Data window.

Field Description

- [Time Class \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Time Offset \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Offset Direction \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Mode \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Text \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Week of the month - DST \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Day of the week - DST \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Day - DST \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Month - DST \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Time - DST \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Week of the month - NT \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Day of the week - NT \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Day - NT \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Month - NT \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)
- [Time - NT \(IPDA Different Time Zones tab of IPDA - System Data window\)](#)

3.3.2 IPDA - Access Point Window

This section describes IPDA - Access Point windows and their usage.

[General Area of IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

[General Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

[IP Interface \(NW\) Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

[IP Interface \(DL\) Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

[Quality of Service Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

[Ethernet Interface Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

[Security Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

[Debug Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

[AP Emergency Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

[SoftGate Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

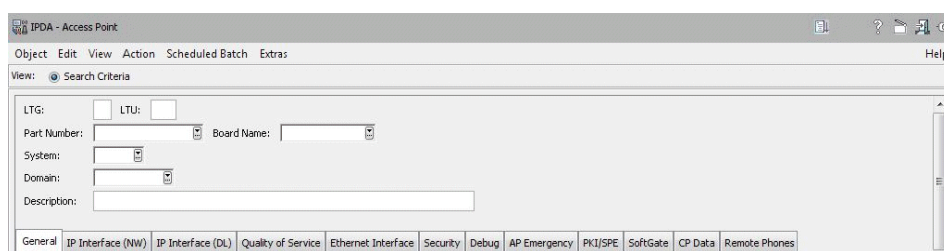
[CP Data of IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

[Remote Phones Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window](#)

[Pop-Up Deactivate from Menu Item Action of IPDA - Access Point](#)

[Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of IPDA - Access Point](#)

3.3.2.1 General Area of IPDA - Access Point Window



This figure shows the general area of the **IPDA - Access Point** window.

Functionality of the IPDA - Access Point Window

OpenScope 4000 offers the possibility of distributing access points within an IP network. These access points are shelves that accommodate the standard OpenScope/HiPath 4000 access modules.

Note: IPDA System Data must be configured prior to configuring an access point.

Below, the functionality of the various tabs is described.

- **General** - To specify the general data for the access point.
 - The Source Group list box contains the source groups that were configured using the IPDA - Payload Survivability window.
 - The Router Number list box contains the router numbers that were configured using the IPDA - Signaling Survivability Router window.
 - If the connection type is APNW, then the IP Interface NW tab must be configured.
 - If the connection type is APDL, then the IP Interface DL tab must be configured.

- **IP Interface (NW)** - Needed if the respective access point is linked to a LAN segment that is not the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 LAN segment.

On this tab, the "Router in the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 LAN Segment" field must be configured.

- **IP Interface (DL)** - Needed if the respective access point is linked directly to the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 LAN segment.

On this tab, the "Access Point in the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 LAN Segment" field must be configured.

- **Quality of Service** - To configure Layer 2 and Layer 3 parameters. Optional.
- **Ethernet Interface** - To configure the bit rate for the access point. Optional.
- **Security** - To configure Terminal, PPP, and FTP logins and passwords. Optional.
- **Debug** - To configure debug information for the access point. Optional.
- **AP Emergency** - To configure emergency settings for the access point. Optional.
- **PKI/SPE** - To configure payload/signaling encryption settings for the access point. Optional.
- **SoftGate** - To configure the settings for SoftGate boards.
- **Remote Phones** - To configure LAN and WAN data of Remote Phones.

Field Description

[LTG \(IPDA Access Point, general area\)](#)

[LTU \(IPDA Access Point, general area\)](#)

[Part Number \(IPDA Access Point, general area\)](#)

[Board Name \(IPDA Access Point, general area\)](#)

[System \(IPDA Access Point, general area\)](#)

[Domain \(IPDA Access Point, general area\)](#)

[Description \(IPDA Access Point, general area\)](#)

3.3.2.2 General Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window

General

IP Interface (NW)

IP Interface (DL)

Quality of Service

Ethernet Interface

Security

Debug

AP Emergency

PKI/SPE

SoftGate

CP Data

Remote Phones

☒ Enable Payload Quality Handling

Source Group:

Gateway Sector Number:

Frame Type:

Number of B-Channels:

SIU Tone Table Country:

Connection Type:

☒ Convert from A-Law to Mu-Law

SIU Announcement Text Language:

Signaling Mode:

Dial Tone Receiver Country:

Loadware variant Country:

Location

Location:

Location ID:

Phone Number:

Fax Number:

Time Class [0-50]:

CODEC Settings

Prio1: Codec: Size of RTP package(ms): ☒ Enable Voice Activity Detection

Prio2: Codec: Size of RTP package(ms): ☒ Enable Voice Activity Detection

Prio3: Codec: Size of RTP package(ms): ☒ Enable Voice Activity Detection

Prio4: Codec: Size of RTP package(ms): ☒ Enable Voice Activity Detection

Prio5: Codec: Size of RTP package(ms): ☒ Enable Voice Activity Detection

Prio6: Codec: Size of RTP package(ms): ☒ Enable Voice Activity Detection

Prio7: Codec: Size of RTP package(ms): ☒ Enable Voice Activity Detection

Language

Language 1: Character Set 1:

Language 2: Character Set 2:

Language 3: Character Set 3:

Language 4: Character Set 4:

Language 5: Character Set 5:

Idle Pattern:

Signaling Survivability

Router Number: Survivability Type:

Alternative LAN

IP:

PING this Address

☒ Enable VLAN/Priority Tagging

Netmask:

PING this Address

Router:

PING this Address

VLAN ID:

Direct Media Connection Any to Any

☒ Direct Media Connection (DMC) Enabled

Number of DMC Connections:

Audio Stream Control Data

UDP Port Range Low:

UDP Port Range High:

☒ T.38 Fax

☒ Transfer fax/modem tones according to RFC2833

☒ Transfer DTMF tones according to RFC2833

☒ Redundant transfer of RFC2833 tones according to RFC2198

Adaptive Jitter Buffer Configuration Data

Jitter Buffer Mode:

Average Delay Voice:

Maximum Delay Voice:

Minimum Delay Voice:

Average Delay Data:

Maximum Delay Data:

Packet Loss Preference:

DSP Configuration Data

Jitter Buffer Depth(ms):

This figure shows the General tab of the **IPDA - Access Point** window.

Field Description

[Enable Payload Quality Handling \(General tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Frame Type \(General tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Connection Type \(General tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Signaling Mode \(General tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Source Group \(General tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Number of B-Channels \(General tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Convert from A-Law to Mu-Law \(General tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Gateway Sector Number \(General tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[SIU Tone Table Country \(General tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[SIU Announcement Text Language \(General tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Dial Tone Receiver Country \(General tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

Loadware Variant Country (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Location (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Time Class (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Location ID (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Phone Number (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Fax Number (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Codec (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Size of RTP Packages (ms) (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Enable Voice Activity Detection (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Language (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Character Set (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Router Number (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Survivability Type (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Idle Pattern (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

IP (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Netmask (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Router (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Enable VLAN/Priority Tagging (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

VLAN ID (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Direct Media Connection (DMC) Enabled (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Number of DMC Connections (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

UDP Port Range Low (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

UDP Port Range High (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

T.38 Fax (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Transfer fax/modem tones according to RFC2833 (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Transfer DTMF tones according to RFC2833 (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Redundant transfer of RFC2833 tones according to RFC2198 (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Jitter Buffer Mode (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Average Delay Voice (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Maximum Delay Voice (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Minimum Delay Voice (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Average Delay Data (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Maximum Delay Data (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Packet Loss Preference (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

Jitter Buffer Depth (ms) (General tab of IPDA Access Point window)

3.3.2.3 IP Interface (NW) Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window

General	IP Interface (NW)	IP Interface (DL)	Quality of Service	Ethernet Interface	Security	Debug	AP Emergency	PKI/SPE	SoftGate	CP Data	Remote Phones

IP Addresses

Access Point in AP network:

Service Access:

Router in AP network:

Netmask of AP network:

Router in OpenScape/HiPath 4000 LAN Segment:

This figure shows the **IP Interface (NW)** tab of the **IPDA - Access Point** window.

Field Description

[Access Point in AP network \(IP Interface \(NW\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Service Access \(IP Interface \(NW\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Router in AP network \(IP Interface \(NW\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Netmask of AP network \(IP Interface \(NW\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Router in OpenScape/HiPath 4000 LAN Segment \(IP Interface \(NW\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

3.3.2.4 IP Interface (DL) Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window

General	IP Interface (NW)	IP Interface (DL)	Quality of Service	Ethernet Interface	Security	Debug	AP Emergency	PKI/SPE	SoftGate	CP Data	Remote Phones

IP Addresses

Access Point in OpenScape/HiPath 4000 LAN Segment:

Access Point in AP internal network:

Service Access:

Netmask of AP internal network:

Router in OpenScape/HiPath 4000 LAN Segment:

IP Mode:

☒ DHCP IPv4

☒ DHCP IPv6

This figure shows the **IP Interface (DL)** tab of the **IPDA - Access Point** window.

Field Description

[Access Point in OpenScape/HiPath 4000 LAN Segment \(IP Interface \(DL\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Access Point in AP internal network \(IP Interface \(DL\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Service Access \(IP Interface \(DL\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[Netmask of AP internal network \(IP Interface \(DL\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

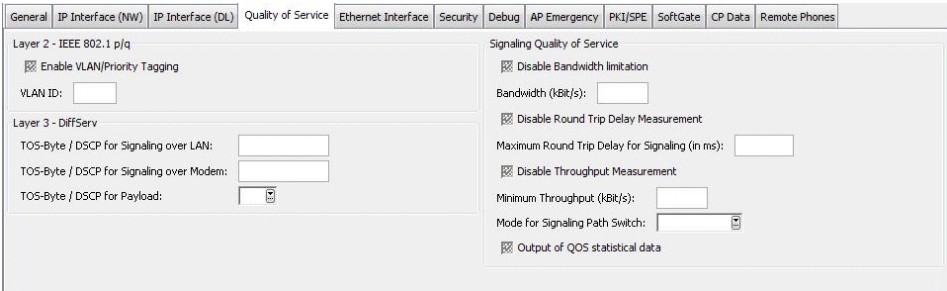
[Router in OpenScape/HiPath 4000 LAN Segment \(IP Interface \(DL\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[IP Mode \(IP Interface \(DL\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[DHCP IPv4 \(IP Interface \(DL\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

[DHCP IPv6 \(IP Interface \(DL\) tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

3.3.2.5 Quality of Service Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window



This figure shows the **Quality of Service** tab of the **IPDA - Access Point** window.

Field Description

- [Enable VLAN/Priority Tagging \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)
- [VLAN ID \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)
- [TOS- Byte / DSCP for Signaling over LAN \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)
- [TOS-Byte / DSCP for Signaling over Modem \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)
- [TOS-Byte / DSCP for Payload \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)
- [Disable Bandwidth limitation \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)
- [Bandwidth \(kBit/s\) \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)
- [Disable Round Trip Delay Measurement \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)
- [Maximum Round Trip Delay for Signaling \(in ms\) \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)
- [Disable Throughput Measurement \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)
- [Minimum Throughput \(kBit/s\) \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)
- [Mode for Signaling Path Switch \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)
- [Output of QOS statistical data \(Quality of Service tab of IPDA Access Point window\)](#)

3.3.2.6 Ethernet Interface Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window

General	IP Interface (NW)	IP Interface (DL)	Quality of Service	Ethernet Interface	Security	Debug	AP Emergency	PKI/SPE	SoftGate	CP Data	Remote Phones

☒ Enable Autonegotiation
 Speed:
 Mode:

This figure shows the **IPDA - Access Point Ethernet Interface** tab.

Field Description

[Enable Autonegotiation](#) (Ethernet Interface tab of IPDA Access Point window)

[Speed](#) (Ethernet Interface tab of IPDA Access Point window)

[Mode](#) (Ethernet Interface tab of IPDA Access Point window)

3.3.2.7 Security Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window

General	IP Interface (NW)	IP Interface (DL)	Quality of Service	Ethernet Interface	Security	Debug	AP Emergency	PKI/SPE	SoftGate	CP Data	Remote Phones

User Login for Terminal Mode:
 User Login for PPP connection:
 Password:

File Transfer
 User Login for FTP:
 Password for FTP:

This figure shows the Security tab of the **IPDA - Access Point** window.

Field Description

[User Login for Terminal Mode](#) (Security tab of IPDA Access Point window)

[User Login for PPP connection](#) (Security tab of IPDA Access Point window)

[Password](#) (Security tab of IPDA Access Point window)

[User Login for FTP](#) (Security tab of IPDA Access Point window)

[Password for FTP](#) (Security tab of IPDA Access Point window)

3.3.2.8 Debug Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window

General	IP Interface (NW)	IP Interface (DL)	Quality of Service	Ethernet Interface	Security	Debug	AP Emergency	PKI/SPE	SoftGate	CP Data	Remote Phones

IP Address of Test Equipment:

This figure shows the Debug tab of the **IPDA - Access Point** window.

Field Description

[IP address of test equipment](#) (Debug tab of IPDA Access Point window)

3.3.2.9 AP Emergency Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window

General	IP Interface (NW)	IP Interface (DL)	Quality of Service	Ethernet Interface	Security	Debug	AP Emergency	PKI/SPE	SoftGate	CP Data	Remote Phones
AP Emergency Group											
Emergency Group Number:											
Weight:											
Switchover Mode											
☐ Switch AP shelf to AP Emergency mode only with the entire group											
☐ Switch AP shelf to AP Emergency mode individually from group											

This figure shows the **AP Emergency** tab of the **IPDA - Access Point** window.

Field Description

[Emergency Group Number \(AP Emergency Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[Weight \(AP Emergency Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[Switchover Mode \(AP Emergency Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

3.3.2.10 PKI/SPE Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window

General	IP Interface (NW)	IP Interface (DL)	Quality of Service	Ethernet Interface	Security	Debug	AP Emergency	PKI/SPE	SoftGate	CP Data	Remote Phones
DLS Server											
DLS Server IP Address:											
DLS Bootstrapping Port Number:											
☒ Accept passphrase for DLS client											

This figure shows the **PKI/SPE** tab of the **IPDA - Access Point** window.

Field Description

[DLS Server IP Address \(PKI/SPE Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[DLS Bootstrapping Port Number \(PKI/SPE Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[Accept passphrase for DLS client \(PKI/SPE Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

3.3.2.11 SoftGate Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window

General	IP Interface (NW)	IP Interface (DL)	Quality of Service	Ethernet Interface	Security	Debug	AP Emergency	PKI/SPE	SoftGate	CP Data	Remote Phones
SoftGate Type:											
CLA IP ADDRESS:											
CLA PORT:											

This figure shows the **SoftGate** tab of the **IPDA - Access Point** window.

Field Description

[SOCOTYPE \(SoftGate Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[CLA IP Address \(SoftGate Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

CLA Port (SoftGate Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)

3.3.2.12 CP Data of IPDA - Access Point Window

General	IP Interface (NW)	IP Interface (DL)	Quality of Service	Ethernet Interface	Security	Debug	AP Emergency	PKI/SPE	SoftGate	CP Data	Remote Phones
ALERT:	☐		HOLD:	☐		NOTALWD:	☐			TEST:	☐
ANNICPT:	☐		HOLDCCS:	☐		NOTREACH:	☐			VOICEMAL:	☐
BONHK:	☐		HOLDEXT:	☐		NU:	☐			ZIPTONE:	☐
BRKMSGWT:	☐		HOLDH1:	☐		OFFHKTRQ:	☐				
BUSY:	☐		HOLDH2:	☐		OVR:	☐				
CAMP:	☐		HOLDHUNT:	☐		OVRTN:	☐				
CAMPBKB:	☐		HOLDINT:	☐		OVRWARN:	☐				
CBKALERT:	☐		HOLDLINE:	☐		PACK:	☐				
CCMABSEN:	☐		HOWLTONE:	☐		PACKWD:	☐				
CMALTONE:	☐		HUNTGRP:	☐		POSTDIAL:	☐				
CONFDISK:	☐		IMPOSSFM:	☐		RECDIAL:	☐				
CONFTN:	☐		INTDTN:	☐		REORDER:	☐				
CONG:	☐		KNCONF:	☐		REQDIAL:	☐				
DATA:	☐		LCRET:	☐		RNGBK:	☐				
DISCTONE:	☐		LOCANIN:	☐		ROUTTONE:	☐				
DND:	☐		MOH:	☐		RTCHKNTF:	☐				
EXTDTN:	☐		MWI:	☐		RTOTON1:	☐				
EXTDTN2:	☐		NACK:	☐		RTOTON2:	☐				
FCAMP:	☐		NODIAL:	☐		SECDDIAL:	☐				
FRNGBK:	☐		NOPO:	☐		SPEC:	☐				

This figure shows the **CP Data** tab of the **IPDA - Access Point** window.

Field Description

[ALERT \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[ANNICPT \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[BONHK \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[BRKMSGWT \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[BUSY \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[CAMP \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[CAMPBKB \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[CBKALERT \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[CCMABSEN \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[CMALTONE \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[CONFDISK \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[CONFTIN \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[CONG \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[DATA \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[DISCTONE \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[DND \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[EXTDTN \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[EXTDTN2 \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[FCAMP \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

[FRNGBK \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

HOLD (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
HOLDCCS (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
HOLDEXT (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
HOLDH1 (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
HOLDH2 (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
HOLDHUNT (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
HOLDINT (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
HOLDLINE (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
HOWLTONE (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
HUNTGRUP (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
IMPOSSFM (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
INTDTN (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
KNCONF (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
LCRET (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
LOCANN (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
MOH (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
MWI (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
NACK (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
NODIAL (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
NOPO (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
NOTALWD (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
NOTREACH (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
NU (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
OFFHKTRQ (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
OVR (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
OVRTN (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
OVRWARN (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
PACK (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
PACKWD (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
POSTDIAL (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
RECDIALT (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
REORDER (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
REQDIALT (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
RNGBK (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
ROUTTONE (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
RTCHKNTF (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)
RTOTON1 (CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window)

- [RTOTON2 \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)
- [SECDIALT \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)
- [SPEC \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)
- [TEST \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)
- [VOICEMAL \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)
- [ZIPTONE \(CP Data Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window\)](#)

3.3.2.13 Remote Phones Tab of IPDA - Access Point Window

General	IP Interface (NW)	IP Interface (DL)	Quality of Service	Ethernet Interface	Security	Debug	AP Emergency	PKI/SPE	SoftGate	CP Data	Remote Phones
Management LAN Interface						WAN Interface					
IP Address:						IP Address:					
Subnet Mask:						Subnet Mask:					
Default Gateway IP Address:						Default Gateway IP Address:					
☒ Enable VLAN/Priority Tagging						☒ Enable VLAN/Priority Tagging					
VLAN ID:						VLAN ID:					
WAN Feature Data											
TLS Port Number:											
UDP Port Range Low:											
UDP Port Range High:											
Signaling Connections:											
Payload Connections:											

This figure shows the **Remote Phones** tab of the **IPDA - Access Point** window.

Field Description

- [IP Address \(Remote Phones tab, Management LAN Interface, of IPDA - Access Point window\)](#)
- [Subnet Mask \(Remote Phones tab, Management LAN Interface, of IPDA - Access Point window\)](#)
- [Default Gateway IP Address \(Remote Phones tab, Management LAN Interface, of IPDA - Access Point window\)](#)
- [Enable VLAN/Priority Tagging \(Remote Phones tab, Management LAN Interface, of IPDA - Access Point window\)](#)
- [VLAN ID \(Remote Phones tab, Management LAN Interface, of IPDA - Access Point window\)](#)
- [TLS Port Number for WAN Interface \(Remote Phones tab, WAN Feature Data, of IPDA - Access Point window\)](#)
- [UDP Port Range Low \(Remote Phones tab, WAN Feature Data, of IPDA - Access Point window\)](#)
- [UDP Port Range High \(Remote Phones tab, WAN Feature Data, of IPDA - Access Point window\)](#)
- [Signaling Connections \(Remote Phones tab, WAN Feature Data, of IPDA - Access Point window\)](#)
- [Payload Connections \(Remote Phones tab, WAN Feature Data, of IPDA - Access Point window\)](#)
- [IP Address \(Remote Phones tab, WAN Interface, of IPDA - Access Point window\)](#)

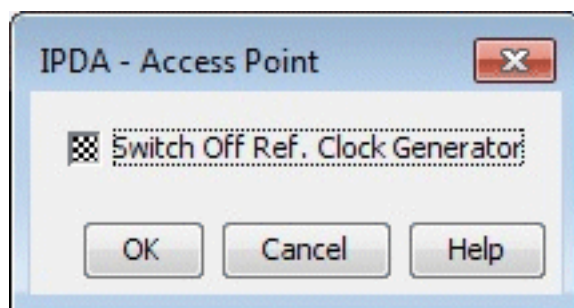
Subnet Mask (Remote Phones tab, WAN Interface, of IPDA - Access Point window)

Default Gateway IP Address (Remote Phones tab, WAN Interface, of IPDA - Access Point window)

Enable VLAN/Priority Tagging (Remote Phones tab, WAN Interface, of IPDA - Access Point window)

VLAN ID (Remote Phones tab, WAN Interface, of IPDA - Access Point window)

3.3.2.14 Pop-Up Deactivate from Menu Item Action of IPDA - Access Point



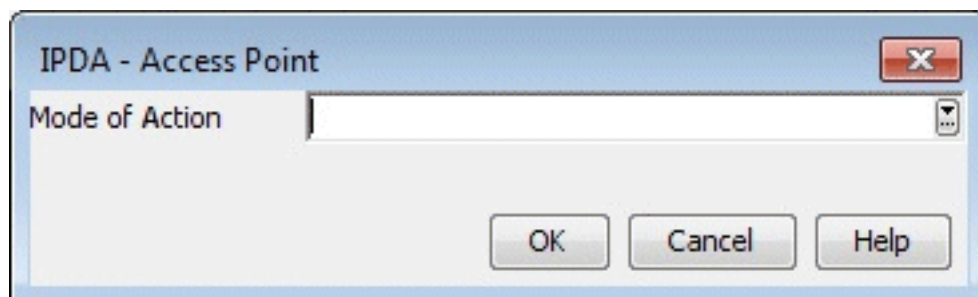
This figure shows the pop-up window displayed when **IPDA - Access Point** menu bar > **Action** > **Deactivate** is selected.

Functionality and Usage of This Pop-Up

This pop-up allows you to deactivate the reference clock generator.

Selecting the check box turns the reference clock generator off.

3.3.2.15 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of IPDA - Access Point



This figure shows the pop-up window displayed when **IPDA - Access Point** menu bar > **Action** > **Execute** is selected.

Functionality of This Pop-Up

This pop-up allows you to determine the **Execute** parameters for **IPDA - Access Point**.

Field Description

Mode of Action

Determines the action mode.

Select the desired action mode from the choice list.

NOTICE: Depending on the selected **Mode of Action**, the fields **Files to be loaded** and **Type of loading** might be displayed to collect further information. Use the choice list of these fields to enter the desired information.

3.3.3 IPDA CC Access Point

This section describes the IPDA CC Access Point windows and their usage.

[IPDA CC Access Point With Basic Data Tab](#)

[Associated Emergency Groups Tab of IPDA CC Access Point Window](#)

[Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of IPDA CC Access Point](#)

3.3.3.1 IPDA CC Access Point With Basic Data Tab

The screenshot shows the 'IPDA CC Access Point' window with the 'Basic Data' tab selected. The window has a menu bar with 'Object', 'Edit', 'View', 'Action', 'Scheduled Batch', 'Extras', and 'Help'. Below the menu bar is a 'View:' section with a radio button for 'Search Criteria'. The main area contains several input fields: 'CC-AP Number' (a dropdown), 'System' (a dropdown), 'Domain' (a dropdown), and 'Description' (a text box). Below these is a tabbed interface with 'Basic Data' and 'Associated Emergency Groups'. The 'Basic Data' tab is active and contains a checked checkbox for 'Enable Autonegotiation', 'Speed' (a dropdown), 'Mode' (a dropdown), and 'IP Address' (a text box) with a 'PING' button next to it. At the bottom of the window are 'Abort Search', 'Search', and 'New' buttons.

This figure shows the **IPDA CC Access Point** window with its **Basic Data** tab.

Functionality of the IPDA CC Access Point Window

This window allows you to configure IPDA CC access points.

Field Description

[CC-AP \(IPDA CC Access Point, general area\)](#)

[System \(IPDA CC Access Point, general area\)](#)

[Domain \(IPDA CC Access Point, general area\)](#)

[Description \(IPDA CC Access Point, general area\)](#)

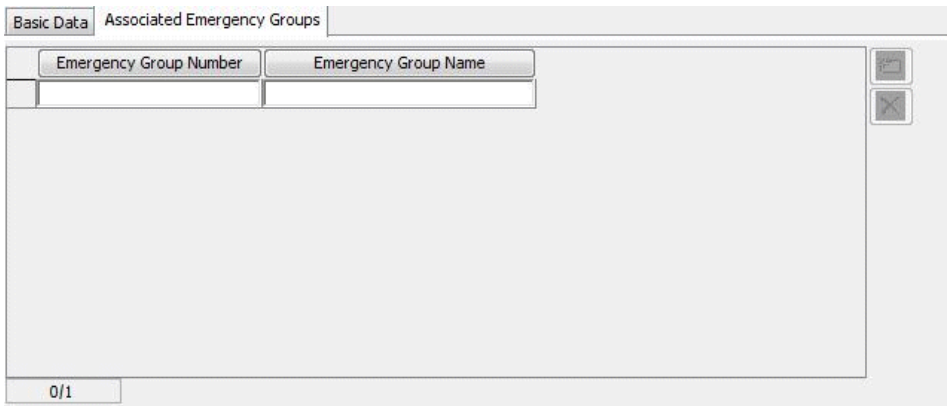
[Enable Autonegotiation \(Basic Data tab of IPDA CC Access Point window\)](#)

[Speed \(Basic Data tab of IPDA CC Access Point window\)](#)

[Mode \(Basic Data tab of IPDA CC Access Point window\)](#)

[IP Address \(Basic Data tab of IPDA CC Access Point window\)](#)

3.3.3.2 Associated Emergency Groups Tab of IPDA CC Access Point Window

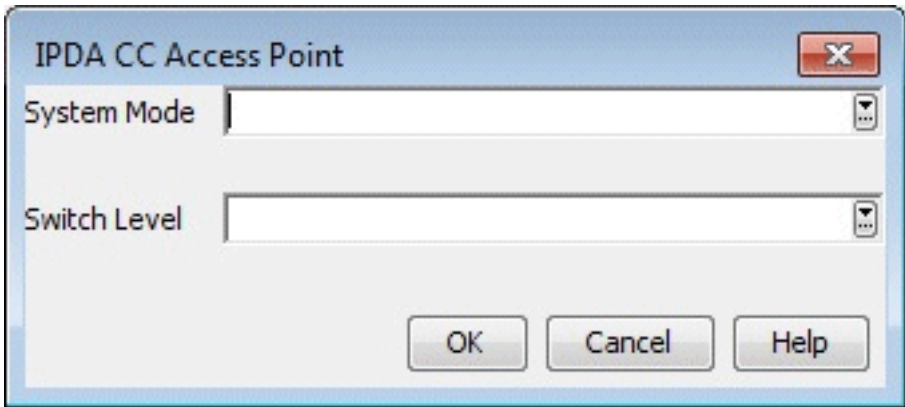


This figure shows the IPDA CC Access Point window with its Basic Data tab.

Field Description

- Emergency Group Number (Associated Emergency Groups tab, IPDA CC Access Point)
- Emergency Group Name (Associated Emergency Groups tab, IPDA CC Access Point)

3.3.3.3 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of IPDA CC Access Point



This figure shows the pop-up window displayed when **IPDA CC Access Point** menu bar > **Action** > **Execute** is selected.

Functionality of This Pop-Up

This pop-up controls system mode and switch level of the execution. The switch level determines the entity that is affected by the switchover.

Field Description

System Mode

Select the appropriate execution mode from the choice list. The options include:

- Switch to emergency mode
- Switch to normal mode

Switch Level

This field defines the switch level. Select the appropriate option from the choice list. The options are:

- Switchover all APs assigned to this CC-AP
- Switchover the entire system

3.3.4 AP Emergency Group

This section describes the **AP Emergency** windows and their usage.

[AP Emergency Group Window With Basic Data Tab](#)

[Associated Access Points Tab of AP Emergency Group Window](#)

[Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of AP Emergency Group](#)

3.3.4.1 AP Emergency Group Window With Basic Data Tab

The screenshot shows the 'AP Emergency Group' window. The 'Basic Data' tab is selected, displaying the following fields and options:

- Emergency Group Number: [Text Field]
- Emergency Group Name: [Text Field]
- System: [Dropdown Menu]
- Domain: [Dropdown Menu]
- Description: [Text Field]
- CC-AP Number: [Dropdown Menu]
- ☒ Switchback Possible at Anytime of the Day
- Switchback Begin Hour: [Text Field]
- Switchback End Hour: [Text Field]
- Switchback Offset (minute): [Text Field]
- ☒ Switchover as soon as the First Connection Lost
- Switchover Threshold: [Text Field]
- ☒ Switchback to Normal as soon as System is Stable
- Switchback to Normal after being Stable for (minutes): [Text Field]
- Switchback Mode:
 - ☐ Automatic Switchback
 - ☐ Manual Switchback

This figure shows the AP Emergency Group window with its Basic Data tab.

Functionality of the AP Emergency Group Window

This window allows you to define an emergency group and its attributes.

Field Description

[Emergency Group Number \(AP Emergency Group, general area\)](#)

[Emergency Group Name \(AP Emergency Group, general area\)](#)

[System \(AP Emergency Group, general area\)](#)

[Domain \(AP Emergency Group, general area\)](#)

[Description \(AP Emergency Group, general area\)](#)

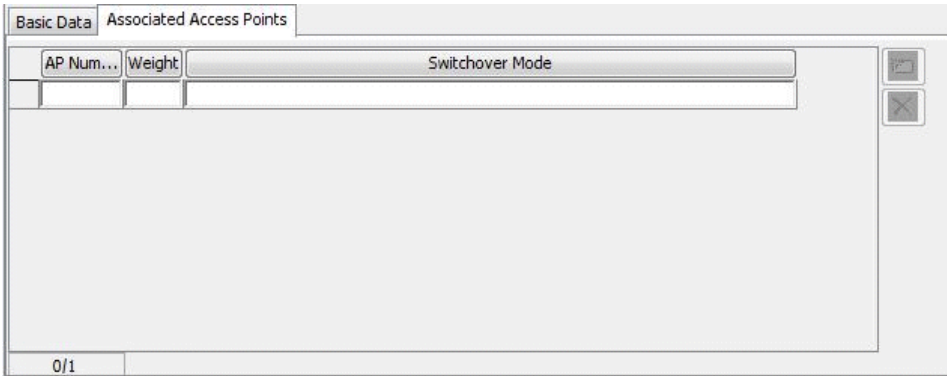
[CC-AP Number \(Basic Data tab of AP Emergency Group window\)](#)

[Switchback Possible at Anytime of the Day \(Basic Data tab of AP Emergency Group window\)](#)

[Switchback Begin Hour \(Basic Data tab of AP Emergency Group window\)](#)

- Switchback End Hour (Basic Data tab of AP Emergency Group window)
- Switchback Offset(minute) (Basic Data tab of AP Emergency Group window)
- Switchover as soon as the First Connection Lost (Basic Data tab of AP Emergency Group window)
- Switchover Threshold (Basic Data tab of AP Emergency Group window)
- Switchback to Normal as soon as System is Stable (Basic Data tab of AP Emergency Group window)
- Switchback to Normal after being Stable for(minutes) (Basic Data tab of AP Emergency Group window)
- Switchback Mode (Basic Data tab of AP Emergency Group window)

3.3.4.2 Associated Access Points Tab of AP Emergency Group Window

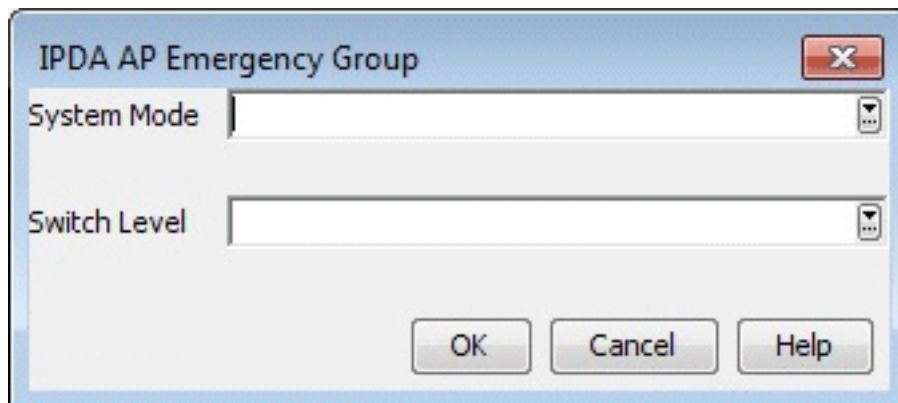


This figure shows the **Associated Access Points** tab of the **AP Emergency Group** window.

Field Description

- AP Number (Associated Access Points tab of AP Emergency Group window)
- Weight (Associated Access Points tab of AP Emergency Group window)
- Switchover Mode (Associated Access Points tab of AP Emergency Group window)

3.3.4.3 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of AP Emergency Group



This figure shows the pop-up window displayed when **AP Emergency Group** menu bar > **Action** > **Execute** is selected.

Functionality of This Pop-Up

This pop-up controls system mode and switch level of the execution. The switch level determines the entity that is affected by the switchover.

Field Description

System Mode

Select the appropriate execution mode from the choice list. The options are:

- Switch to emergency mode
- Switch to normal mode

Switch Level

This field defines the switch level. Select the appropriate option from the choice list. The options are

- Switchover this emergency group
- Switchover the entire system

3.3.5 IPDA - Payload Survivability Window With Basic Data Tab

This section describes the IPDA - Payload Survivability window and its usage.

The screenshot shows the 'IPDA - Payload Survivability' application window. The title bar includes standard window controls and a 'Help' button. The menu bar contains 'Object', 'Edit', 'View', 'Action', 'Scheduled Batch', 'Extras', and 'Help'. The 'View' dropdown is set to 'Search Criteria'. The main area is divided into two tabs: 'Search Criteria' (selected) and 'Basic Data'. The 'Search Criteria' tab contains fields for 'Source Group', 'System', 'Domain', and 'Description'. The 'Basic Data' tab contains fields for 'Routing Position', 'Type of Routing', 'Alternate Routing Number', 'Access Code', 'Artificial Calling Number', and 'Artificial Calling Number Range'. At the bottom, there are 'Abort Search', 'Search', and 'New' buttons.

This figure shows the **IPDA - Payload Survivability** window with its **Basic Data** tab.

Functionality of the IPDA - Payload Survivability Window

This window and its tab, Basic Data, configure the needed alternate routes in case the IP network becomes unavailable. (Essentially, alternate routing is done via a CO trunk.)

For each source group (note that each access point belongs to a source group), you can configure up to 500 different routes.

Each route can be of three different types. A type can use:

- A public DID number.
- A single CO trunk accessible through multiple numbers.
- Multiple trunk circuits accessible through a single number.

For each type, the window configures the necessary call numbers to access the respective trunks.

Field Description

[Source Group \(IPDA Payload Survivability with Basic Data tab\)](#)

[System \(IPDA Payload Survivability with Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Domain \(IPDA Payload Survivability with Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Description \(IPDA Payload Survivability with Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Routing Position \(IPDA Payload Survivability with Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Type of Routing \(IPDA Payload Survivability with Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Alternate Routing Number \(IPDA Payload Survivability with Basic Data tab\)](#)

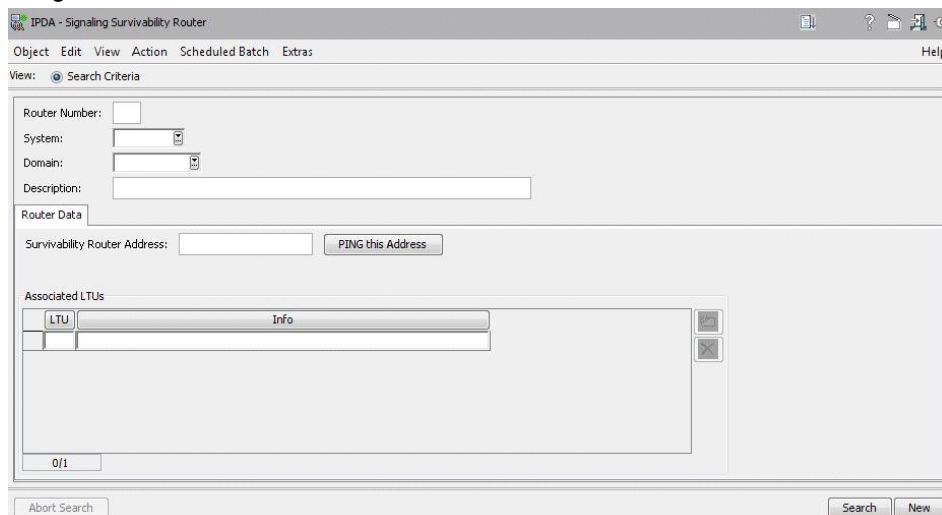
[Access Code \(IPDA Payload Survivability with Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Artificial Calling Number \(IPDA Payload Survivability with Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Artificial Calling Number Range \(IPDA Payload Survivability with Basic Data tab\)](#)

3.3.6 IPDA - Signalling Survivability Router With Router Data Tab

This section describes the IPDA - Signalling Survivability Router window and its usage.



This figure shows the **IPDA - Signalling Survivability Router** window with its **Router Data** tab.

Functionality of the IPDA - Signalling Survivability Router Window

This window and its tab, Router Data, configure survivability for call signalling in case the control link between the central system and an access point becomes unavailable.

The new routes in the IP network are configured by assigning a new signalling survivability address to the router number. The new router number (and its corresponding Survivability Router Address) can be assigned to any amount of access points.

Field Description

[Router Number \(IPDA Signalling Survivability Router window with Router Data tab\)](#)

[System \(IPDA Signalling Survivability Router window with Router Data tab\)](#)

[Domain \(IPDA Signalling Survivability Router window with Router Data tab\)](#)

[Description \(IPDA Signalling Survivability Router window with Router Data tab\)](#)

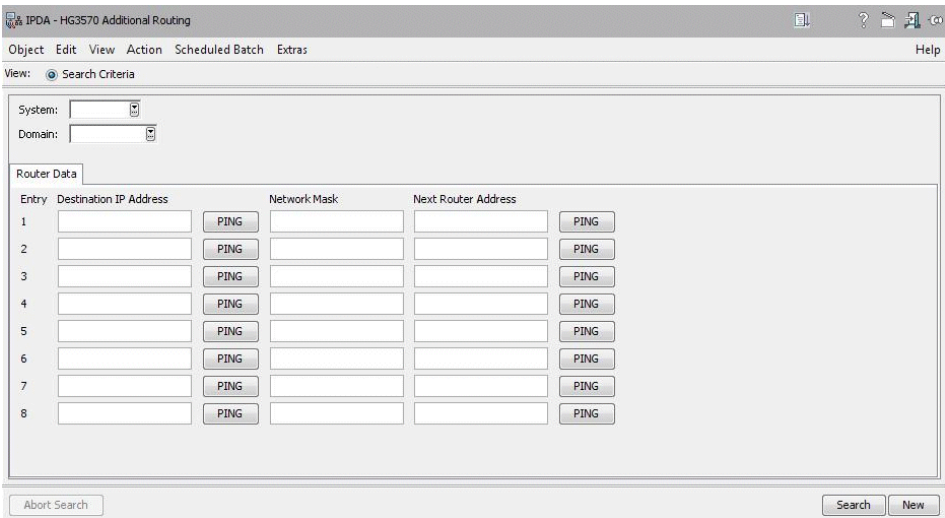
[Survivability Router Address \(IPDA Signalling Survivability Router window with Router Data tab\)](#)

[LTU \(IPDA Signalling Survivability Router window with Router Data tab\)](#)

[Info \(IPDA Signalling Survivability Router window with Router Data tab\)](#)

3.3.7 IPDA - HG3570 Additional Routing With Router Data Tab

This section describes the IPDA - HG3570 Additional Routing window and its usage.



This figure shows the **IPDA - HG3570 Additional Routing** window with its **Router Data** tab.

Functionality of the IPDA - HG570 Additional Routing Window

This window and its tab, Router data, define special routes for more complex system configurations. The window is used specifically when a LAN segment (containing access points) is not accessible to the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 LAN via the default router.

The window contains space for eight extra routing addresses. Defined addresses are used for routes between any STMI and a destination in the IP network (when the default router cannot reach this destination).

Field Description

[System \(IPDA HG3570 Additional Routing window with Router Data tab\)](#)

[Domain \(IPDA HG3570 Additional Routing window with Router Data tab\)](#)

[Destination IP Address, Entry 1 through 8 \(IPDA HG3570 Additional Routing window with Router Data tab\)](#)

[Network Mask, Entry 1 through 8 \(IPDA HG3570 Additional Routing window with Router Data tab\)](#)

[Next Router Address, Entry 1 through 8 \(IPDA HG3570 Additional Routing window with Router Data tab\)](#)

3.3.8 IPDA - HG3575 Additional Routing With Router Data Tab

This section describes the IPDA - HG3575 Additional Routing window and its usage.

IPDA - HG3575 Additional Routing

Object Edit View Action Scheduled Batch Extras Help

View: Search Criteria

LTU:

System:

Domain:

Router Data

Entry	Destination IP Address	PING	Network Mask	Next Router Address	PING
1		PING			PING
2		PING			PING
3		PING			PING
4		PING			PING
5		PING			PING
6		PING			PING
7		PING			PING
8		PING			PING

Abort Search Search New

This figure shows the **IPDA - HG3575 Additional Routing** window with its **Router Data** tab.

Functionality of the IPDA - HG575 Additional Routing Window

This window and its tab, Router data, define special routes for more complex system configurations. The window is used specifically when access points on one LAN segment cannot reach access points in another LAN segment via the default router.

The window contains space for eight extra routing addresses. These addresses can be used for a specific access point (identified by LTU). Defined addresses will be used to route calls from a given access point to a destination in the IP network (when the default router cannot reach this destination).

Field Description

LTU (IPDA HG3575 Additional Routing window with Router Data tab)

System (IPDA HG3575 Additional Routing window with Router Data tab)

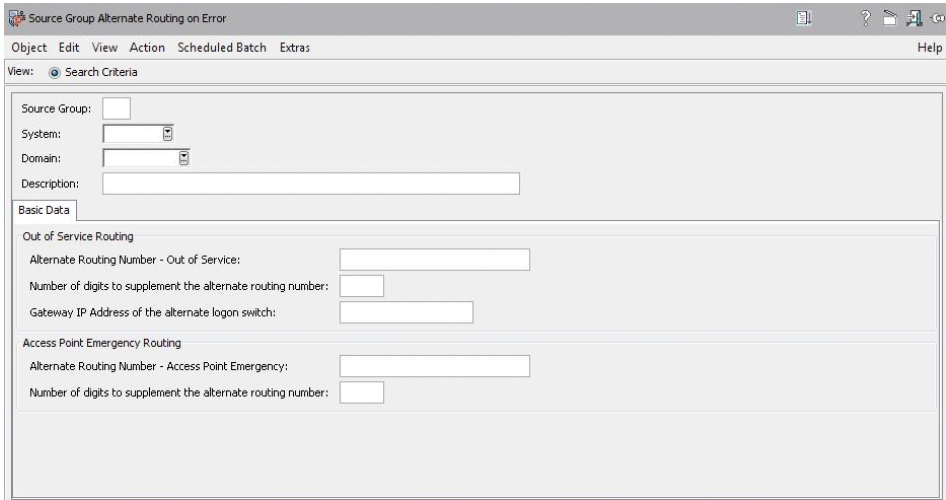
Domain (IPDA HG3575 Additional Routing window with Router Data tab)

Destination IP Address, Entry 1 through 8 (IPDA HG3575 Additional Routing window with Router Data tab)

Network Mask, Entry 1 through 8 (IPDA HG3575 Additional Routing window with Router Data tab)

Next Router Address, Entry 1 through 8 (IPDA HG3575 Additional Routing window with Router Data tab)

3.4 Source Group Alternate Routing on Error



This figure shows the **Source Group Alternate Routing on Error** window with its **Basic Data** tab.

Functionality of the Source Group Alternate Routing on Error Window

The **Source Group Alternate Routing on Error** window allows you only to configure alternate routing for a source group. It does not allow you to configure alternate routing for individual phones. Alternate routing on error for individual phones is configured in the **Basic 3** tab of the **Station** window, compare [Basic 1, 2, 3 Tabs](#).

NOTICE: If several alternate routing possibilities are configured (for example, an individual alternate routing number and a source group-related alternate routing number), the system will decide which possibility to take. Individual alternate routing numbers have priority over source group-related alternate routing numbers.

For a basic understanding of the "Source Group Alternate Routing on Error" feature, turn to [Introduction to source group related Alternate Routing on Error](#).

Field Description

- [Source Group](#) (Source Group Alternate Routing on Error window, generic area)
- [System](#) (Source Group Alternate Routing on Error window, generic area)
- [Domain](#) (Source Group Alternate Routing on Error window, generic area)
- [Description](#) (Source Group Alternate Routing on Error window, generic area)

Basic Data Tab: Out of Service Routing Section

- [Alternate Routing Number - Out of Service](#) (Source Group Alternate Routing on Error window, Basic Data, Out of Service section)
- [Number of digits to supplement the alternate routing number](#) (Source Group Alternate Routing on Error window, Basic Data, Out of Service section)

Gateway IP address of the alternate logon switch: (Source Group Alternate Routing on Error window, Basic Data Out of Service section)

Basic Data Tab: Access Point Emergency Routing Section

Alternate Routing Number - Access Point Emergency (Source Group Alternate Routing on Error window, Basic Data, Access Point Emergency section)

Number of digits to supplement the alternate routing number (Source Group Alternate Routing on Error window, Basic Data, Access Point Emergency section)

3.5 ACD

This section describes the ACD windows and their usage.

[ACD Agent Window With Basic Data Tab](#)

[ACD Announcement Device Window With Device Tab](#)

[ACD Group Window With Basic Data Tab](#)

[ACD Music Device Window With Device Tab](#)

[ACD Number Window With Basic Data Tab](#)

[ACD Route Control Group Window](#)

[ACD Routing Table Window With Steps Tab](#)

[ACD Shift Set Window With Shifts Tab](#)

[ACD System Parameters Window](#)

NOTICE: Please note that **PhoneMail** is **not supported** in the current version. Therefore, please ignore all references to PhoneMail in this section.

3.5.1 ACD Agent Window With Basic Data Tab

This section describes the **ACD Agent** window and its usage.

This figure shows the **ACD Agent** window with its **Basic Data** tab.

Functionality of the ACD Agent Window

This window is used to query/configure an agent for the automatic call distribution (ACD). An ACD agent can be configured in two ways, either it is "fixed", meaning it belongs to an ACD group that cannot be changed, or it is "flexible", meaning that it does not belong to a fixed ACD group. In the latter case the administrator can assign the agent to whichever ACD group is suitable for the moment.

Use the radio buttons None and Assigned to ACD Group to configure a flexible or a fixed ACD group.

Field Description

[Logon ID \(ACD Agent window\)](#)

[System \(ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters\)](#)

[Domain \(ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters\)](#)

[Description \(ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, and Shift Set\)](#)

[ACD Group Assignment \(ACD Agent window\)](#)

[ACD Group Number \(ACD Agent window\)](#)

[Position \(Basic Data tab of ACD Agent window\)](#)

[ACD Group Type \(Basic Data tab of ACD Agent window\)](#)

[PEN \(Basic Data tab of ACD Agent window\)](#)

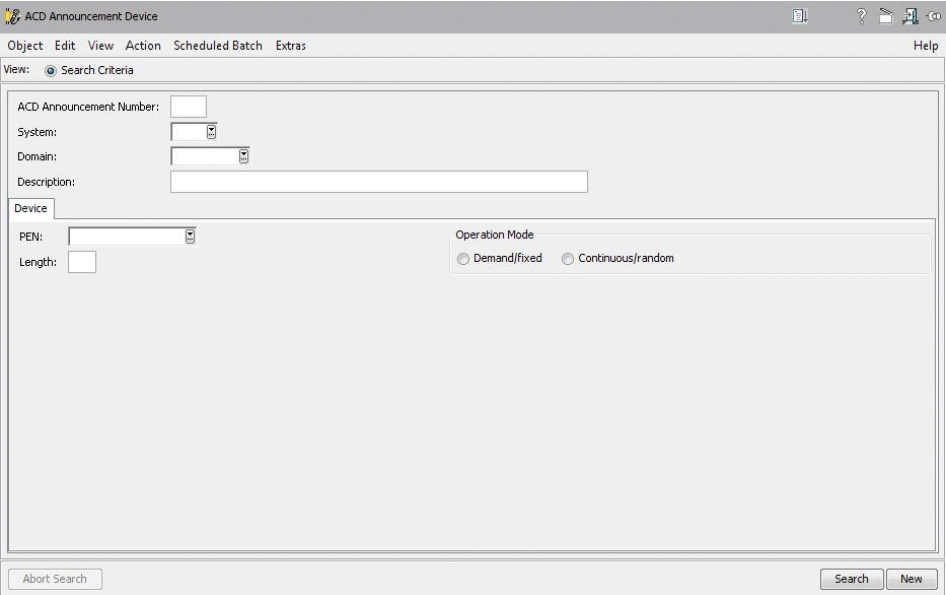
[B Channel \(Basic Data tab of ACD Agent window\)](#)

[Autologon Extension \(Basic Data tab of ACD Agent window\)](#)

- [Autowork Mode \(Basic Data tab of ACD Agent window\)](#)
- [How long should autowork be enabled \(Basic Data tab of ACD Agent window\)](#)

3.5.2 ACD Announcement Device Window With Device Tab

This section describes the **ACD Announcement Device** window and its usage.



This figure shows the **ACD Announcement Device** window with its **Device** tab.

Functionality of the ACD Announcement Device Window

This window is used to query and configure audible source recorders. The recorded announcements can subsequently be used during ACD configuration.

Field Description

- [ACD Announcement Number \(ACD Announcement Device window\)](#)
- [System \(ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters\)](#)
- [Domain \(ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters\)](#)
- [Description \(ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, and Shift Set\)](#)
- [PEN \(Device tab of ACD Announcement Device window\)](#)
- [Length \(Device tab of ACD Announcement Device window\)](#)
- [Operation Mode \(Device tab of ACD Announcement Device window\)](#)

3.5.3 ACD Group Window With Basic Data Tab

This section describes the **ACD Group** window and its usage.

This figure shows the **ACD Group** window with its **Basic Data** tab.

Functionality of the ACD Group Window

This window is used to query and configure ACD groups, to which ACD Agents can be assigned. Each group must be assigned to a supervisor, and each supervisor must have only one primary group. By default, the first group assigned to a supervisor is set as the primary group of the supervisor. This can be changed by checking the Supervisor's Primary Group checkbox.

Field Description

[ACD Group Number \(ACD Group window\)](#)

[System \(ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters\)](#)

[Domain \(ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters\)](#)

[Description \(ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, and Shift Set\)](#)

[ACD Group Type \(Basic Data tab of ACD Agent window\)](#)

[PhoneMail Service Access Number \(Basic Data tab of ACD Group window\)](#)

[Supervisor Extension \(Basic Data tab of ACD Group window\)](#)

[Supervisor's Primary Group \(Basic Data tab of ACD Group window\)](#)

[Agent Search Method \(Basic Data tab of ACD Group window\)](#)

[Call Waiting Indicator \(Basic Data tab of ACD Group window\)](#)

[Call Waiting Indicator Enabled \(Basic Data tab of ACD Group window\)](#)

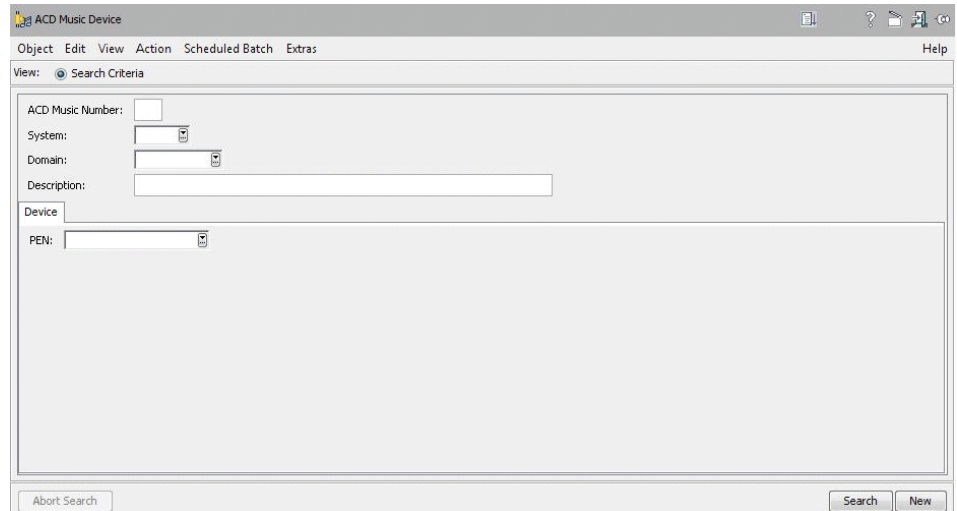
[LED On \(Basic Data tab of ACD Group window\)](#)

[LED Flash \(Basic Data tab of ACD Group window\)](#)

[LED Wink \(Basic Data tab of ACD Group window\)](#)

3.5.4 ACD Music Device Window With Device Tab

This section describes the **ACD Music Device** window and its usage.



This figure shows the **ACD Music Device** window with its **Device** tab.

Functionality of the ACD Music Device Window

This window is used to query and configure music-on-hold recorders. The recorder can subsequently be used during ACD configuration.

Field Description

ACD Music Number (ACD Music Device window)

System (ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters)

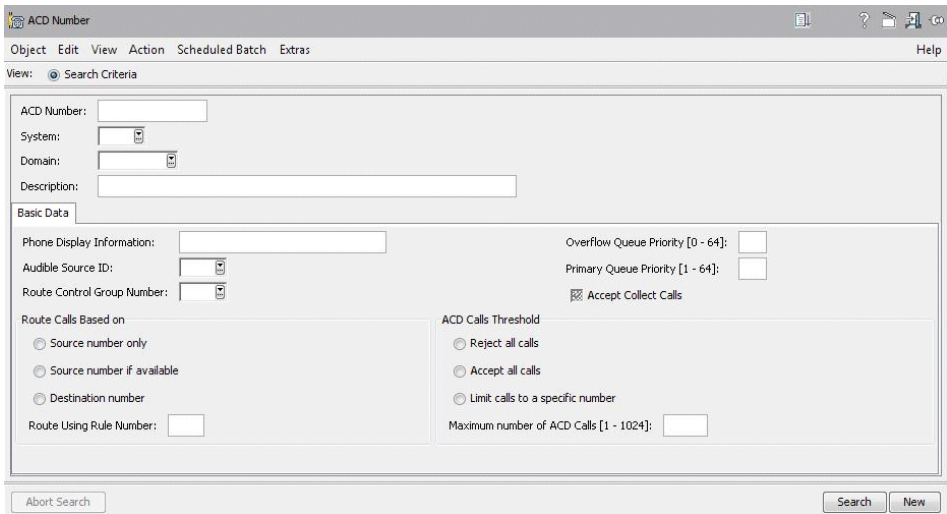
Domain (ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters)

Description (ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, and Shift Set)

PEN (Device tab of ACD Music Device window)

3.5.5 ACD Number Window With Basic Data Tab

This section describes the **ACD Number** window and its usage.



This figure shows the ACD Number window with its Basic Data tab.

Functionality of the ACD Number Window

This window is used to query ACD Directory Numbers, which can be used during ACD configuration. Only the DNI (Directory Number Information) is configurable in this window, which stores routing and display information concerning source (SID/ANI) and called party (DNIS) digit strings for ACD. Use Search to find out which ACD numbers are configured.

Field Description

- ACD Number (ACD Number window)
- System (ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters)
- Domain (ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters)
- Description (ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, and Shift Set)
- Phone Display Information (Basic Data tab of ACD Number window)
- Audible Source ID (Basic Data tab of ACD Number window)
- Route Control Group Number (Basic Data tab of ACD Number window)
- Overflow Queue Priority (Basic Data tab of ACD Number window)
- Primary Queue Priority (Basic Data tab of ACD Number window)
- Accept Collect Calls (Basic Data tab of ACD Number window)
- Route Calls Based On (Basic Data tab of ACD Number window)
- Route Using Rule Number (Basic Data tab of ACD Number window)
- ACD Calls Threshold (Basic Data tab of ACD Number window)
- Maximum Number of ACD Calls (Basic Data tab of ACD Number window)

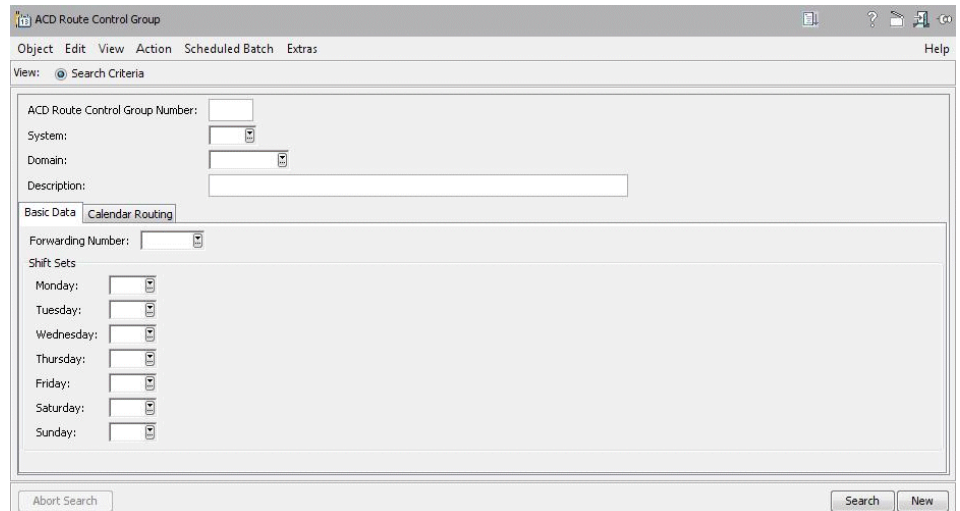
3.5.6 ACD Route Control Group Window

This section describes the **ACD Route Control** window and its usage.

[ACD Route Control Group Window with Basic Data Tab](#)

[Calendar Routing Tab of ACD Route Control Group Window](#)

3.5.6.1 ACD Route Control Group Window with Basic Data Tab



This figure shows the **ACD Route Control Group** window with the **Basic Data** tab.

Functionality of the ACD Route Control Group Window

This window is used to establish a customer-specific route, by assigning a Day Shift Number to each day of the week. The shifts are configured using the ACD Shift Set window, and assigned to a route control group using this window (=the ACD Route Control Group window). This window also supports Calendar Routing through the Calendar Routing tab, the ability to set ACD routing based on calendar dates.

Field Description

[ACD Route Control Group Number \(ACD Route Control Group window\)](#)

[System \(ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters\)](#)

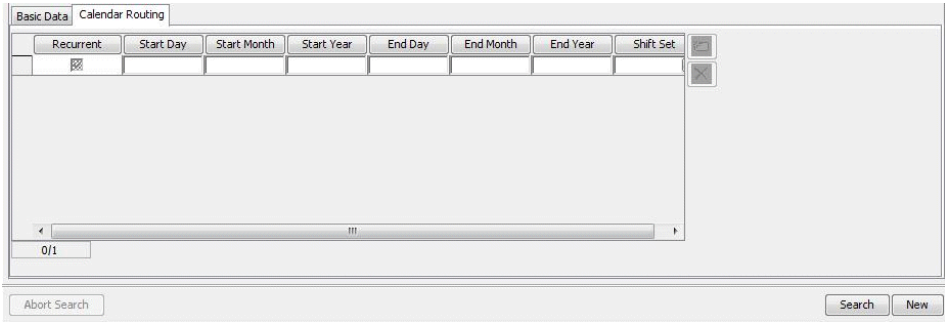
[Domain \(ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters\)](#)

[Description \(ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, and Shift Set\)](#)

[Forwarding Number \(Basic Data tab of ACD ROUTE Control Group window\)](#)

[Shift Sets, Monday - Sunday \(Basic Data tab in ACD Route Control Group window\)](#)

3.5.6.2 Calendar Routing Tab of ACD Route Control Group Window



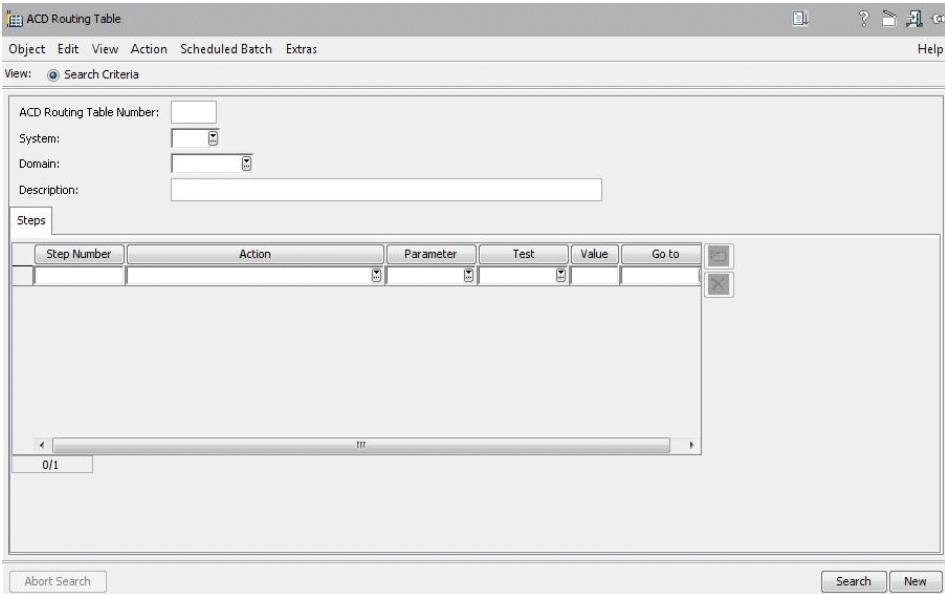
This figure shows the **Calendar Routing** tab of the **ACD Route Control Group** window.

Field Description

- [Recurrent \(Calendar Routing tab of ACD Route Control Group window\)](#)
- [Start Day \(Calendar Routing tab of ACD Route Control Group window\)](#)
- [Start Month \(Calendar Routing tab of ACD Route Control Group window\)](#)
- [Start Year \(Calendar Routing tab of ACD Route Control Group window\)](#)
- [End Day \(Calendar Routing tab of ACD Route Control Group window\)](#)
- [End Month \(Calendar Routing tab of ACD Route Control Group window\)](#)
- [End Year \(Calendar Routing tab of ACD Route Control Group window\)](#)
- [Shift Set \(Calendar Routing tab of ACD Route Control Group window\)](#)

3.5.7 ACD Routing Table Window With Steps Tab

This section describes the **ACD Routing Table** window and its usage.



This figure shows the **ACD Routing Table** window with its **Steps** tab.

Functionality of the ACD Routing Table Window

Use this window to configure and query the ACD routing tables 16 to 4000. A routing table can consist of up to 64 numbered steps. The Steps tab allows you to insert or delete specific steps.

Before a step is inserted or deleted, the system performs various validity checks, amongst them:

- If you attempt to insert a step the system checks whether there is enough room and whether your Go To statement is correct.
- If you attempt to delete a step number, the system will check that the respective step number is not referenced by any Go To command of another step number.

Field Description

ACD Routing Table Number (ACD Routing Table window)

System (ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters)

Domain (ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters)

Description (ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, and Shift Set)

Step Number (Steps tab of ACD Routing Table)

Action (Steps tab of ACD Routing Table)

Parameter (Steps tab of ACD Routing Table)

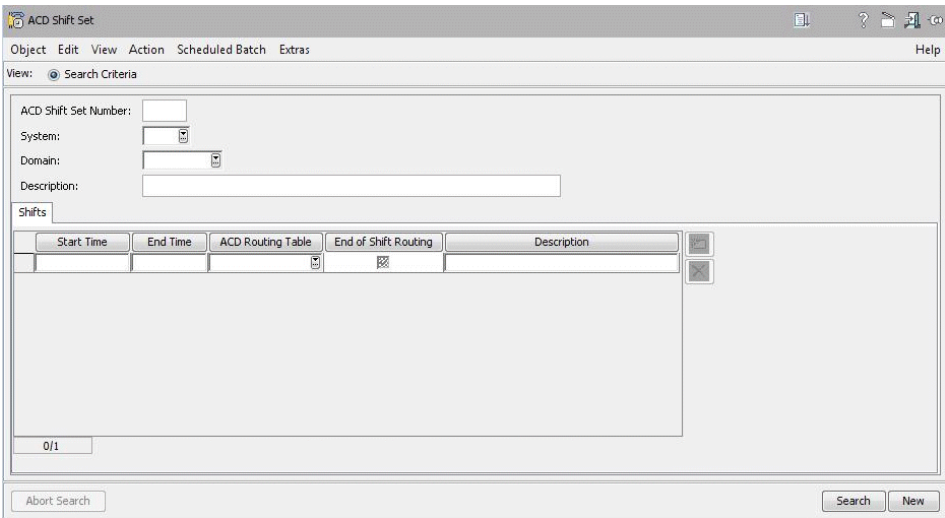
Test (Steps tab of ACD Routing Table)

Value (Steps tab of ACD Routing Table)

Go to (Steps tab of ACD Routing Table)

3.5.8 ACD Shift Set Window With Shifts Tab

This section describes the **ACD Shift Set** window and its usage.



This window shows the **ACD Shift Set** window with its **Shifts** tab.

Functionality of the ACD Shift Set Window

This window is used to query and configure day shift numbers, that are used in ACD Route Control Groups. A shift denotes the ending time for a specific shift. This window stores all shifts for a specific day. A shift set number must have shifts assigned for a 24 hour period.

The **Shifts** tab represents a day shift table entry. It stores all the shifts for the 24-hour period of a day. A shift denotes its starting and ending time, the ACD Routing Table, and End of Shift to be assigned to calls arriving during that shift.

Field Description

ACD Shift Set Number (ACD Shift Set window)

System (ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters)

Domain (ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, Shift Set, and System Parameters)

Description (ACD windows Agent, Announcement Device, Group, Music Device, Number, Route Control Group, Routing Table, and Shift Set)

Start Time (Shifts tab of ACD Shift Set window)

End Time (Shifts tab of ACD Shift Set window)

ACD Routing Table (Shifts tab of ACD Shift Set window)

End of Shift Routing (Shifts tab of ACD Shift Set window)

Description (Shifts tab of ACD Shift Set window)

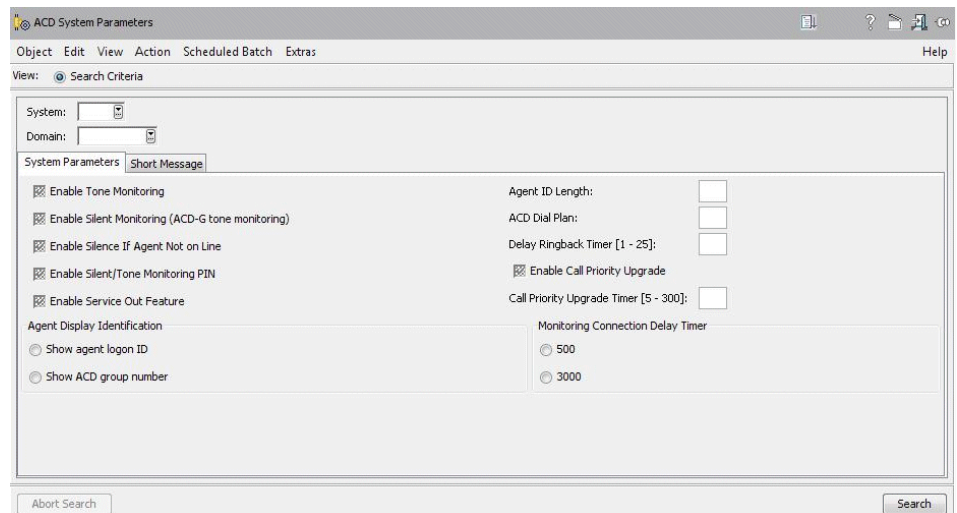
3.5.9 ACD System Parameters Window

This section describes the **ACD System Parameters** window and its usage.

[ACD System Parameters Window with System Parameters Tab](#)

Short Messages Tab of ACD System Parameters Window

3.5.9.1 ACD System Parameters Window with System Parameters Tab



This figure shows the **ACD System Parameters** window with the **System Parameters** tab.

Functionality of the ACD System Parameters Window

This window queries and modifies the Automatic Call Distribution system data. No changes can be performed unless the ACD feature is turned on.

Field Description

[System](#) (ACD windows [Agent](#), [Announcement Device](#), [Group](#), [Music Device](#), [Number](#), [Route Control Group](#), [Routing Table](#), [Shift Set](#), and [System Parameters](#))

[Domain](#) (ACD windows [Agent](#), [Announcement Device](#), [Group](#), [Music Device](#), [Number](#), [Route Control Group](#), [Routing Table](#), [Shift Set](#), and [System Parameters](#))

[Enable Tone Monitoring](#) (System Parameters tab of ACD System Parameters window)

[Enable Silent Monitoring \(ACD-G tone monitoring\)](#) (System Parameters tab of ACD System Parameters window)

[Enable Silent/Tone Monitoring PIN](#) (System Parameters tab of ACD System Parameters window)

[Enable Service Out Feature](#) (System Parameters tab of ACD System Parameters window)

[Agent ID Length](#) (System Parameters tab of ACD System parameters window)

[ACD Dial Plan](#) (System Parameters tab of ACD System parameters window)

[Delay Ringback Timer](#) (System Parameters tab of ACD System parameters window)

[Enable Call Priority Upgrade](#) (System Parameters tab of ACD System Parameters window)

[Call Priority Upgrade Timer \(System Parameters tab of ACD System Parameters window\)](#)

[Agent Display Identification \(System Parameters tab of ACD System Parameters window\)](#)

[Monitoring Connection Delay Timer \(System Parameters tab of ACD System Parameters window\)](#)

3.5.9.2 Short Messages Tab of ACD System Parameters Window

The screenshot shows the 'Short Message' tab of the 'ACD System Parameters' window. It features an 'Emergency Message' input field at the top left. To its right is the 'Agent Target' section, which includes two radio buttons: 'Identify agents by station number' (selected) and 'Identify agents by id'. Below these are two columns of message fields. The left column, titled 'Agent to Supervisor', contains eight fields labeled 'Message to Supervisor 1' through 'Message to Supervisor 8'. The right column, titled 'Supervisor to Agent', contains eight fields labeled 'Message to Agent 1' through 'Message to Agent 8'.

This figure shows the **Short Messages** tab of the **ACD System Parameters** window.

[Emergency Message \(Short Message tab of ACD System Parameters window\)](#)

[Agent Target \(Short Message tab of ACD System Parameters window\)](#)

[Agent to Supervisor \(Short Message tab of ACD System Parameters window\)](#)

[Supervisor to Agent \(Short Message tab of ACD System Parameters window\)](#)

3.6 Maintenance

This section describes the **Maintenance** windows and their usage.

[Board Maintenance Window](#)

[IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance](#)

[PEN Maintenance Window](#)

[Device Maintenance Window With Status Tab](#)

[User Feature Activation for Station Window](#)

[User Feature Activation for ITR Group Window](#)

[Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group](#)

[User Feature Activation for HFA Mobile](#)

3.6.1 Board Maintenance Window

This section describes the **Board Maintenance** windows and their usage.

[Board Maintenance Window With Status Tab](#)

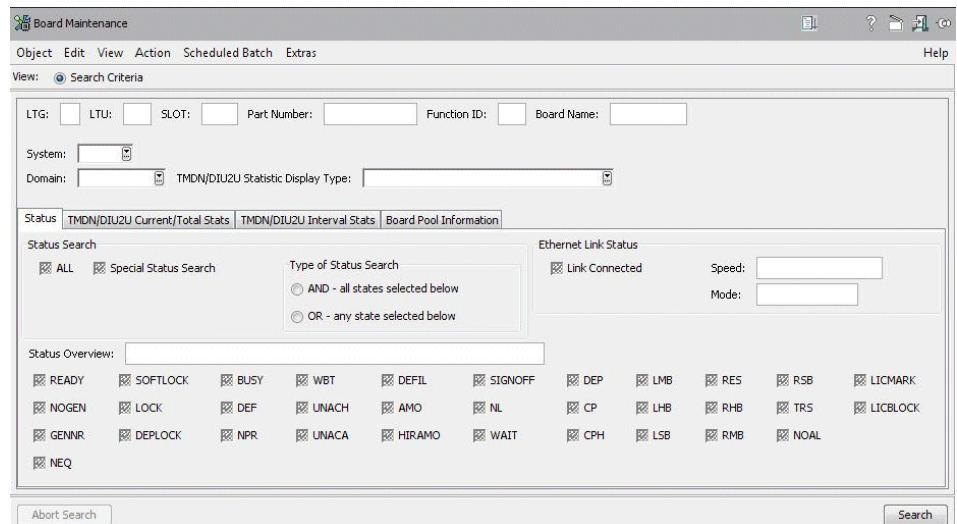
[TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats Tab of Board Maintenance Window](#)

[TMDN/DIU2U Interval Stats Tab of Board Maintenance Window](#)

[Board Pool Information Tab of Board Maintenance Window](#)

[Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of Board Maintenance](#)

3.6.1.1 Board Maintenance Window With Status Tab



This figure shows the **Board Maintenance** window with its **Status** tab.

Functionality of the Board Maintenance Window

This window allows you to query boards in regards to their status, and to activate, deactivate and restart boards.

- The **TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats** tab displays statistics on the current 15 minutes, on the previous 15 minutes and on the 24 hours range ending with the current time. You must specify **LTU** and **SLOT** in the general area in order query this tab.
- The **TMDN/DIU2U Interval Stats** tab displays statistics for the 24 hours range ending with the current time, in 15 minute intervals. You must specify **LTU**, **SLOT**, and **TMDN Statistic Display Type** in the general area in order to query this tab.

Field Description (General Area)

[LTG \(Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[LTU \(Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[SLOT \(Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Part Number \(Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Function ID \(Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Board Name \(Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[System \(In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, Device Maintenance, User Feature Activation for Station, User Feature Activation for ITR Group, Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group\)](#)

Domain (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, Device Maintenance, User Feature Activation for Station, User Feature Activation for ITR Group, Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group)

TMDN/DIU2U Statistic Display Type (Board Maintenance Window)

Field Description (Status Tab)

ALL (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

Special Status Search (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

Type of Status Search (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

Link Connected (Status tab of Board Maintenance window)

Speed: (Status tab of Board Maintenance window)

Mode: (Status tab of Board Maintenance window)

Status Overview (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

READY (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NOGEN (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

GENNR (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

SOFTLOCK (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LOCK (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

DEPLOY (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

BUSY (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

DEF (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NPR (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

WBT (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

UNACH (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

UNACA (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

DEFIL (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

AMO (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

HIRAMO (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

SIGNOFF (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NL (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

WAIT (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

DEP (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

CP (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

CPH (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LMB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LHB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LSB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

RES (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

RHB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

RMB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

RSB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

TRS (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NOAL (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LICMARK (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LICBLOCK (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NEQ (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

3.6.1.2 TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats Tab of Board Maintenance Window

Status

TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats

TMDN/DIU2U Interval Stats

Board Pool Information

Alarm Status:

Display Type

Current: 15 min

Previous 15 min

24 Hours Total

Interval

Interval

Extended/Standard Framing

Errored Seconds

Bipolar Errored Seconds

Up-slips

Down-slips

Failed seconds

Out of Frame Errored Seconds

Time into Current Interval

Minutes: :

Seconds: :

Loopback Status

Local:

Remote Request:

Payload:

This figure shows the **TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats** tab of the **Board Maintenance** window.

Field Description

[Alarm Status \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Extended/Standard Framing \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Errored seconds \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Bipolar errored seconds \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Up-slips \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Down-slips \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Failed seconds \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Out of frame errored seconds \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

Time into current interval Section

[Minutes \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Seconds \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

Loopback status Section

[Local \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Remote request \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Payload \(TMDN/DIU2U Current/Total Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

3.6.1.3 TMDN/DIU2U Interval Stats Tab of Board Maintenance Window

This figure shows the **TMDN Interval Stats** tab of the **Board Maintenance** window.

Field Description

[Alarm Status \(TMDN/DIU2U Interval Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Current 15 min -> Past 15 min intervals \(TMDN/DIU2U Interval Stats tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

3.6.1.4 Board Pool Information Tab of Board Maintenance Window

This figure shows the **Board Pool Information** tab of the **Board Maintenance** window.

Functionality of the Board Pool Information Tab

The **Board Pool Information** tab allows you to view statuses of automatic or manual switchovers. A switchover means replacing a defective board with a standby board. A standby board:

- Is not part of the system until it replaces the respective board.
- Must be of the same configuration as the defective board.

An automatic switchover is performed by the system, and a manual switchover is performed by personnel.

Field Description

[Pool Number \(Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

[Standby Mode \(Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window\)](#)

LTU (Automatic Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - first row)
SLOT (Automatic Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - first row)
on: (Automatic Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - first row)
at: (Automatic Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - first row)
Hop Counter (Automatic Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - first row)
LTU (Automatic Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - second row)
SLOT (Automatic Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - second row)
on: (Automatic Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - second row)
at: (Automatic Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - second row)
LTU (Manual Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - first row)
SLOT (Manual Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - first row)
on: (Manual Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - first row)
at: (Manual Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - first row)
Hop Counter (Manual Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - first row)
LTU (Manual Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - second row)
SLOT (Manual Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - second row)
on: (Manual Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - second row)
at: (Manual Switchover Section of Board Pool Information tab of Board Maintenance window - second row)

3.6.1.5 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of Board Maintenance

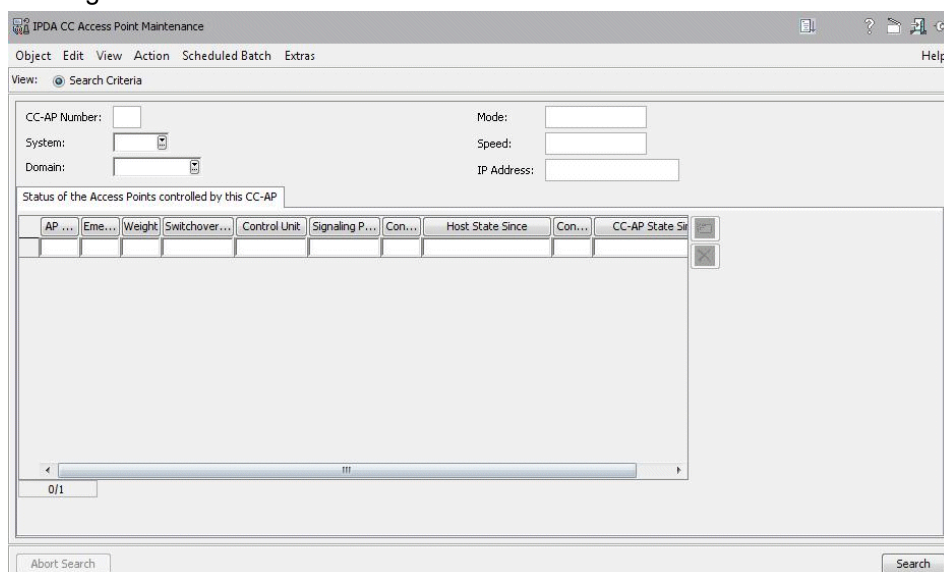
This pop-up allows you to determine the parameters for the **Execute** function. It displays only fields that are applicable to the current board and the selected action. Therefore the appearance of this pop-up changes.

The following table describes the possible fields in the various appearances of this pop-up in alphabetical order.

Field Name	Description
Action	Choice list to select the appropriate action. The various commands explained in Action choice list in the Execute pop-up window , page
Function ID	Choice list to select the applicable function ID.
LTU	Choice list to select the applicable LTU.
Part Number	Choice list to select the applicable part number.
SLOT	Slot number Input: optional Valid values: 1-121, for STMI, IP gateway, PER, RG, ACGEN, DIU, SIUP, TM 1-145, for STMA, WAML
Switch off Ref. Clock Generator	Check box to turn the reference clock generator on or of.
Wait Time	Field to enter the seconds that should elapse between turning the again. Input: integer, optional Valid values: integer, 0-20 Note: If the field is left empty, the restart will begin immediately.

3.6.2 IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance

This section describes the **IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance** window and its usage.



This figure shows the **IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance** window with its **Status of the Access Points controlled by this CC-AP** tab.

Functionality of the IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance Window

This window allows you to query IPDA CC access points. Each field in the general area can be used as search criterion, however, because of system limitations, some fields cannot be used as the only criterion. For example, a search on **Speed** only might not find all CC-AP numbers with this speed. At the other hand, a search on **CC-AP Number** will always retrieve the individual number (and its respective attributes).

Field Description

CC-AP Number (IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance, general area)

System (IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance, general area)

Domain (IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance, general area)

Mode (IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance, general area)

Speed (IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance, general area)

IP Address (IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance, general area)

AP Number (Status of the Access Points controlled by this CC-AP tab of IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance window)

Emergency Group Number (Status of the Access Points controlled by this CC-AP tab of IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance window)

Weight (Status of the Access Points controlled by this CC-AP tab of IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance window)

Switchover Mode (Status of the Access Points controlled by this CC-AP tab of IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance window)

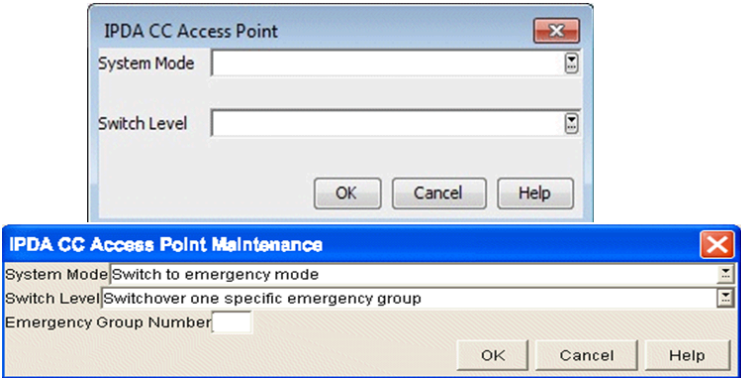
Control Unit (Status of the Access Points controlled by this CC-AP tab of IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance window)

Signaling Path (Status of the Access Points controlled by this CC-AP tab of IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance window)

Connected to Host Since (Status of the Access Points controlled by this CC-AP tab of IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance window)

Connected to CC-AP Since (Status of the Access Points controlled by this CC-AP tab of IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance window)

3.6.2.1 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance



These figures show the pop-up window displayed when **IPDA CC Access Point Maintenance** menu bar > **Action** > **Execute** is selected and, as an example, the same pop-up with a number field (triggered by the selected Switch Level). Refer to [Field Description](#) below for details on this appearing number field.

Functionality of This Pop-Up

This pop-up controls system mode and switch level of the execution. The switch level determines the entity that is affected by the switchover.

Field Description

System Mode

Select the appropriate execution mode from the choice list. The options are:

- **Switch to emergency mode**
- **Switch to normal mode**

Switch Level

This field defines the switch level. Select the appropriate option from the choice list. The options are:

- **Switchover all APs assigned to this CC-AP.** - If this option is selected, the field "CC-AP Number" appears in the pop-up. Entering the number of the desired CC-AP and executing the pop-up will activate the respective CC-AP.
- **Switchover one specific AP Shelf.** - If this option is selected, the field "AP Number" appears in the pop-up. Enter the appropriate number into this field.
- **Switchover one specific emergency group.** - If this option is selected, the field "Emergency Group Number" appears in the pop-up. Enter the appropriate number into this field.
- **Switchover the entire system**

3.6.3 PEN Maintenance Window

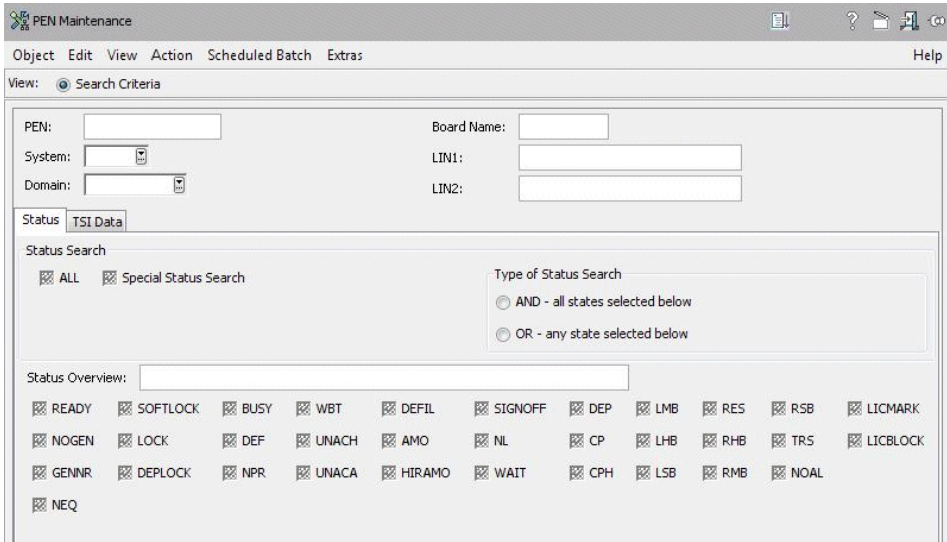
This section describes the **PEN Maintenance** windows and their usage.

[PEN Maintenance Window With Status Tab](#)

[TSI Data Tab of PEN Maintenance Window](#)

[Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of PEN Maintenance](#)

3.6.3.1 PEN Maintenance Window With Status Tab



This figure shows the **PEN Maintenance** window and its **Status** tab.

Functionality of the PEN Maintenance Window

This window is used to query PENs in a system to determine what their status is. This window is also used to activate, deactivate, restart, sign-off and release pens. Additionally, when applicable, CMI base station loading can be performed on a PEN.

Field Description

PEN (PEN Maintenance window)

System (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, Device Maintenance, User Feature Activation for Station, User Feature Activation for ITR Group, Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group)

Domain (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, Device Maintenance, User Feature Activation for Station, User Feature Activation for ITR Group, Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group)

Board Name (PEN Maintenance window)

LIN1 (PEN Maintenance window)

LIN2 (PEN Maintenance window)

ALL (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

Special Status Search (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

Type of Status Search (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

Status Overview (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

READY (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NOGEN (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

GENNR (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

SOFTLOCK (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LOCK (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

DEPLOY (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

BUSY (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

DEF (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NPR (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

WBT (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

UNACH (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

UNACA (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

DEFIL (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

AMO (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

HIRAMO (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

SIGNOFF (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NL (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

WAIT (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

DEP (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

CP (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

CPH (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LMB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LHB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

- LSB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)
- RES (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)
- RHB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)
- RMB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)
- RSB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)
- TRS (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)
- NOAL (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)
- LICMARK (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)
- LICBLOCK (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)
- NEQ (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

3.6.3.2 TSI Data Tab of PEN Maintenance Window



This figure shows the **TSI Data** tab of the **PEN Maintenance** window.

Field Description

- TSI (TSI Data tab of PEN Maintenance window)
- Device Type (TSI Data tab of PEN Maintenance window)
- COFI Data Index (TSI Data tab of PEN Maintenance window)
- Status (TSI Data tab of PEN Maintenance window)

3.6.3.3 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of PEN Maintenance

This pop-up allows you to determine the parameters for the **Execute** function. It displays only fields that are applicable to the current board and the selected action. Therefore the appearance of this pop-up changes.

The following table describes the possible fields in the various appearances of this pop-up in alphabetical order.

Field Name	Description
Action	Choice list to select the appropriate action. The various commands are explained in Action choice list in the Execute pop-up window and Execute pop-up window on page 526.
B-Channel	Field to determine the B-channel PEN of the digital trunk to be activated or deactivated. If no value is entered, all B-channels are activated, deactivated. Valid values: integer, 1-30
COFI Data Index	Index of COFI data file to be loaded. Valid values: 1 - 7 (0 = data block for Germany; 1 = data block for Australia; 3 = data block for Spain and Belgium if L > 2x250 Ohms (default); 5 - 7 for Spain and Belgium, if L <= 2x250 Ohms (default); 5 - 7 for Germany ready) Note: This field will not be verified by the system.
Device Type	Choice list to select the appropriate device type.
Off Premise Station	Checkbox to determine whether or not the station is used as an off premise station.
Signed on PEN	The PEN on which the station will sign on. The entered value must be LTG-LTU-SLOT-CCT. LTG-LTU-SLOT identify the board (more precisely the location of the board) to which its telephones are connected. CCT identifies the point on the board Valid values: • For LTG: line trunk group • For LTU: • 1 - 15 for host shelf (HHS) • 16 not defined • 17 - 99 for access point (AP) shelf • For SLOT: 1 - 121 • For CCT: 0 - 254
Switch off Ref. Clock Generator	Check box to turn the reference clock generator on or off.
TSI 1 - TSI 8	Check boxes to determine by which terminal selection identifier (TSI) the PEN is identified. Example: If the PEN is identified by TSI 1 select TSI 1 but if the PEN is identified by TSI 5 select TSI 5.

Field Name	Description
Wait Time	Field to enter the seconds that should elapse between turning the board again. Valid values: integer, 0-20 Note: If the field is left empty, the restart will begin immediately.

3.6.4 Device Maintenance Window

This section describes the **Device Maintenance** windows and their usage.

[Device Maintenance Window With Status Tab](#)

[Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of Device Maintenance](#)

3.6.4.1 Device Maintenance Window With Status Tab

Device Maintenance

Object Edit View Action Scheduled Batch Extras

View: ☒ Search Criteria

Station No.:

System:

Domain:

Status

Status Search

☒ ALL ☒ Special Status Search

Type of Status Search

☐ AND - all states selected

☐ OR - any state selected

Status Overview:

☒ READY ☒ SOFTLOCK ☒ BUSY ☒ WBT ☒ DEFIL

☒ NOGEN ☒ LOCK ☒ DEF ☒ UNACH ☒ AMO

☒ GENNR ☒ DEPLOY ☒ NPR ☒ UNACA ☒ HIRAMO

☒ NEQ

This figure shows the **Device Maintenance** window with its **Status** tab

Functionality of the Device Maintenance Window

This window is used to interrogate devices in a system to determine what their status is. This window is also used to activate, deactivate, restart, sign-on and sign-off devices.

Field Description of General Area

Station No. ([Device Maintenance window](#))

System ([In windows Board Maintenance](#), [PEN Maintenance](#), [Device Maintenance](#), [User Feature Activation for Station](#), [User Feature Activation for ITR Group](#), [Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group](#))

Domain (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, Device Maintenance, User Feature Activation for Station, User Feature Activation for ITR Group, Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group)

Configured on PEN (Device Maintenance window)

Device Type (Device Maintenance window)

Field Description of Status Tab

ALL (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

Special Status Search (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

Type of Status Search (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

Data Terminal (Status tab of Device Maintenance window)

MSN Number (Status tab of Device Maintenance window)

Facsimile (Status tab of Device Maintenance window)

Voice (Status tab of Device Maintenance window)

Status Overview (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

Alternate Routing Enabled (Device Maintenance window, Status)

READY (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NOGEN (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

GENNR (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

SOFTLOCK (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LOCK (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

DEPLOY (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

BUSY (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

DEF (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NPR (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

WBT (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

UNACH (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

UNACA (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

DEFIL (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

AMO (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

HIRAMO (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

SIGNOFF (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NL (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

WAIT (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

DEP (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

CP (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

CPH (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LMB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LHB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LSB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

RES (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

RHB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

RMB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

RSB (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

TRS (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NOAL (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LICMARK (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

LICBLOCK (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

NEQ (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, and Device Maintenance)

3.6.4.2 Pop-Up Execute from Menu Item Action of Device Maintenance

This pop-up allows you to determine the parameters for the **Execute** function. It displays only fields that are applicable to the current board and the selected action. Therefore the appearance of this pop-up changes.

The following table describes the possible fields in the various appearances of this pop-up in alphabetical order.

Field Name	Description
Action	Choice list to select the appropriate action. The various commands of the are explained in Action choice list in the Execute pop-up window on page 526.
MSN number	Check box to activate MSN service for the respective station number.
Signed on PEN	The PEN on which the station will sign on. The entered value must be of the form LTG-LTU-SLOT-CCT. LTG-LTU-SLOT identify the board (more precisely location of the board) to which its telephones are connected. CCT identifies the point on the board Valid values: • For LTG: • For LTU: 1 - 15 for host shelf (HHS) 16 not defined 17 - 99 for access point (AP) shelf • For SLOT: 1 - 121 • For CCT: 0 - 254
TSI	Terminal selection identifier for the signed on PEN. Valid values: integer, 1 - 8
Voice	Check box to determine whether voice is selected as one of the services extension number.
Wait Time	Field to enter the seconds that should elapse between turning the board on again. Valid values: integer, 0-20 Note: If the field is left empty, the restart will begin immediately.

3.6.5 User Feature Activation for Station Window

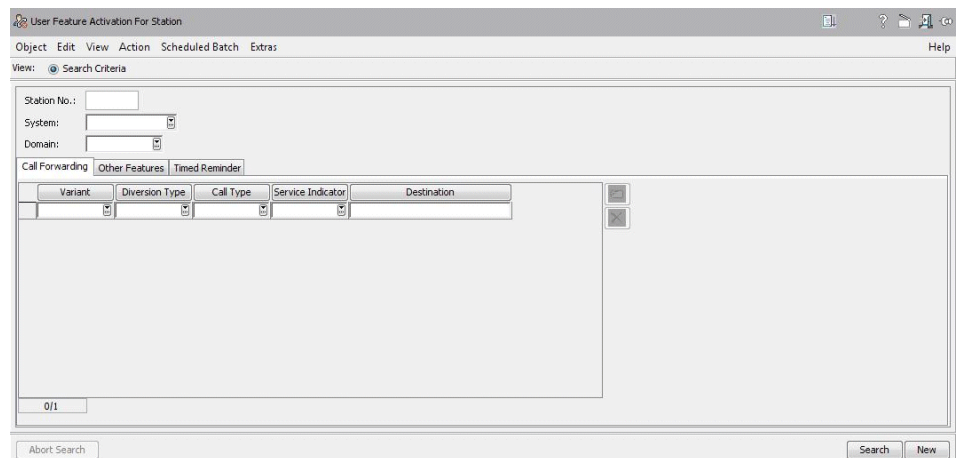
This section describes the **User Feature Activation for Station** window and its usage.

[User Feature Activation for Station. General Area and Call Forwarding Tab](#)

[Other Features Tab of User Feature Activation Window](#)

[Timed Reminder Tab of User Feature Activation for Station Window](#)

3.6.5.1 User Feature Activation for Station. Genera Area and Call Forwarding Tab



This figure shows the **User Feature Activation for Station** window with the **Call Forwarding** tab.

Functionality of the User Feature Activation Window

This window is used to activate features for a station, and initialize the database with the user data. Only Call Forwarding and Do Not Disturb features can be deactivated through this window.

The window contains three tabs:

- Call Forwarding - Activates or deactivates variable and fixed call forwarding destinations.
- Other Features - Activates various other user data.
- Timed Reminder - Activate timed reminders for a station.

Field Description

Station Number (User Activation for Station window)

System (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, Device Maintenance, User Feature Activation for Station, User Feature Activation for ITR Group, Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group)

Domain (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, Device Maintenance, User Feature Activation for Station, User Feature Activation for ITR Group, Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group)

Variant (Call Forwarding tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)

Diversion Type (Call Forwarding tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)

Call Type (Call Forwarding tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)

Service Indicator (Call Forwarding tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)

Destination (Call Forwarding tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)

3.6.5.2 Other Features Tab of User Feature Activation Window

Call Forwarding

Other Features

Timed Reminder

☐ Do Not Disturb

☒ Voice Call Reject

☐ Ring Transfer Executive/Secretary

☐ Representative for Secretary

☐ Ringer Cutoff (Key System)

Ring Time:

14

Optiset / OptiPoint Features

Ringer Volume:

Alert Tone Volume:

Loudspeaker Volume:

Ringer Sound:

Handset Volume:

Room Characteristic:

OptiPoint Features

Rollover Ringer Volume (Key System):

Display Contrast:

Self-Labeling Key Contrast:

OpenScope Mobile Timers

Call forward to desk ring time:

Call forward to cell ring time:

Call forward to voice mail time:

Call forward on no reply time:

Switch out of Hunt Group

☒ Voice

☒ DTE

☒ FAX

This figure shows the **Other Features** tab of the **User Feature Activation for Station** window.

Field Description

- Do Not Disturb (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Voice Call Reject (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Ring Transfer Executive/Secretary (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Representative for Secretary (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Ringer Cutoff (Key System) (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Ring Time (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Voice (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- DTE (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- FAX (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Ringer Volume (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Alert Tone Volume (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Loudspeaker Volume (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Ringer Sound (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Handset Volume (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Room Characteristic (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)
- Rollover Ringer Volume (Key System) (Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window)

[Display Contrast \(Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window\)](#)

[Function Programmable \(Self-Labeling\) Key Contrast \(Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window\)](#)

[Call Forward To Desk Ring Time \(Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window\)](#)

[Call Forward To Cell Ring Time \(Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window\)](#)

[Call Forward To Voice Mail Time \(Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window\)](#)

[Call Forward On No Replay Time \(Other Features tab of User Feature Activation for Station window\)](#)

3.6.5.3 Timed Reminder Tab of User Feature Activation for Station Window

This figure shows the **Timed Reminder** tab of the **User Feature Activation for Station** window.

Field Description

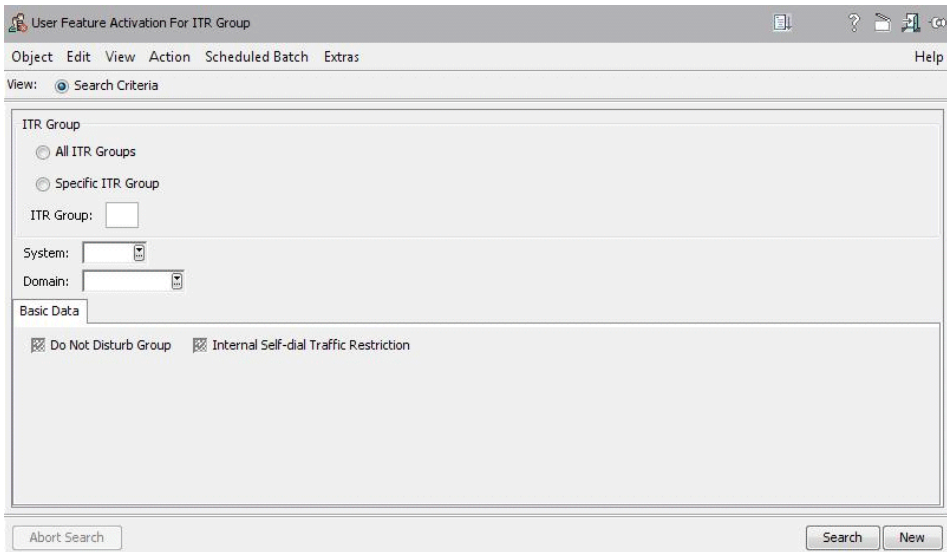
[Day \(Timed Reminder tab of User Feature Activation for Station window\)](#)

[Hour \(Timed Reminder tab of User Feature Activation for Station window\)](#)

[Minute \(Timed Reminder tab of User Feature Activation for Station window\)](#)

3.6.6 User Feature Activation for ITR Group Window

This section describes the general area and the **Basic Data** tab of the **User Feature Activation For ITR Group** window.



This figure shows the **User Feature Activation for ITR Group** window with its **Basic Data** tab.

Functionality of the User Feature Activation for ITR Group Window

This window is used to activate group Do Not Disturb functionality or control station-to-station restrictions.

Field Description

- [ITR Group \(Section\) \(User Feature Activation for ITR Group\)](#)
- [ITR Group \(Field in ITR Group Section\) \(User Feature Activation for ITR Group\)](#)
- [System \(In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, Device Maintenance, User Feature Activation for Station, User Feature Activation for ITR Group, Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group\)](#)
- [Domain \(In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, Device Maintenance, User Feature Activation for Station, User Feature Activation for ITR Group, Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group\)](#)
- [Do Not Disturb Group \(User Feature Activation for ITR Group\)](#)
- [Internal Self-dial Traffic Restriction \(User Feature Activation for ITR Group\)](#)

3.6.7 Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group

This section describes the general area and the **Basic Data** tab of the **Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group** window.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group". It has a menu bar with "Object", "Edit", "View", "Action", "Scheduled Batch", and "Extras", and a "Help" button. Below the menu bar is a "View:" section with a radio button for "Search Criteria". The main area is divided into two tabs: "Basic Data" (selected) and another unlabeled tab. In the "Basic Data" tab, there are three input fields: "Attendant Group:" (text box), "System:" (dropdown menu), and "Domain:" (dropdown menu). Below these is a "Night Variant:" checkbox. At the bottom of the window are three buttons: "Abort Search", "Search", and "New".

This figure shows the **Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group** window with its **Basic Data** tab.

Functionality of the User Feature Activation for Attendant Group Window

This window is used to activate night options for attendant groups.

Field Description

Attendant Group (Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group window)

System (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, Device Maintenance, User Feature Activation for Station, User Feature Activation for ITR Group, Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group)

Domain (In windows Board Maintenance, PEN Maintenance, Device Maintenance, User Feature Activation for Station, User Feature Activation for ITR Group, Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group)

Night Variant for Attendant (Night Variant Activation for Attendant Group window)

3.6.8 User Feature Activation for HFA Mobile

This section describes the general area and the **Basic Data** tab of the **User feature Activation for HFA Mobile** window.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "User Feature Activation For HFA Mobile". It has a menu bar with "Object", "Edit", "View", "Action", "Scheduled Batch", and "Extras", and a "Help" button. Below the menu bar is a "View:" section with a radio button for "Search Criteria". The main area is divided into two tabs: "Basic Data" (selected) and another unlabeled tab. In the "Basic Data" tab, there are three input fields: "Home Station Number:" (text box), "System:" (dropdown menu), and "Domain:" (dropdown menu). Below these are three radio buttons: "Unconditional logoff", "Conditional logoff", and "Logon". To the right of these are three input fields: "Home Station PIN:" (text box), "Visited Station Number:" (dropdown menu), and a checked checkbox for "Logon Security".

This figure shows the **User Feature Activation for HFA Mobile** window with its **Basic Data** tab.

Functionality of the User Feature Activation for HFA Mobile Window

Mobile users who have an IP phone as their "home phone" (the phone at their desk) can visit any other IP phone on the same network that has the class mark **Mobile HFA phone which can be visited** (configured in the **Station** window). From such a "visited phone", the mobile user can logon to their home phone. The results of such a logon are:

- The visited phone displays all features and characteristics of the home phone.
- The home phone will be completely disabled.
- The owner (subscriber) of the visited phone cannot receive calls on his phone and cannot use his phone in the fashion he is accustomed to.

These three results last until the mobile subscriber logs off the visited phone successfully.

NOTICE: Normally, the administrator is not intervening with mobile subscribers visiting phones. However, if the mobile user needs help or forgot to logoff, he/she should get in touch with the administrator. Then the administrator can arrange the desired action by configuring the OpenScape 4000 appropriately.

Field Description

Home Station Number (User Feature Activation for HFA Mobile)

System (User Feature Activation for HFA Mobile)

Domain (User Feature Activation for HFA Mobile)

Radio Buttons (User Feature Activation for HFA Mobile)

Home Station PIN (User Feature Activation for HFA Mobile)

Visited Station Number (User Feature Activation for HFA Mobile)

Logon Security (User Feature Activation for HFA Mobile)

4 Station

The **Station** folder is a structure element in the CM selection tree and is available at different levels for the CM Assistant and CM Manager versions. It includes the objects that are needed for your version.

The **Station** folder in the CM selection tree contains further subfolders or links to objects:

- [Cordless E Administration](#) subfolder
- [Station window](#) and Subwindows
 - [Cross Reference \(Subwindow\)](#)
 - [Individual Key Layout \(Subwindow\)](#)
 - [Saving all fields in the Station template](#)
 - [Adding a Station](#)
 - [Bulk Add of Stations](#)
 - [Implications of Free Dial Number Domain View on the Station Dialog](#)
 - [Moving a Station](#)
 - [Moving a station to another board](#)
 - [Moving a station to another virtual node \(including Bulk Move\)](#)
- [Special Stations](#)
- [PEN](#)
- [Names/Departments](#)

4.1 Cordless E Administration

The **Cordless E Administration** subfolder is a structure element in the CM selection tree and is available for the versions CM Assistant and the CM Manager.

The **Cordless E Administration** subfolder in the CM selection tree contains links to the following objects:

- [Cordless E System Data](#)
- [Global Cordless E Data](#)
- [Group Phonebook](#)
- [Access Rights to Group Phonebooks](#)
- [CMI Registration List](#)

4.1.1 Cordless E System Data

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

You can configure the SLC boards and the base stations that are connected and add & delete CMI base stations from within this dialog.

NOTICE: Since it will be possible to add and delete base stations from now on, the **dummy stations** used in previous versions will not be available any more.

Actions

- Change the configuration of the SLC board
- Change the configuration of the base station
- Add & delete CMI base stations
- Pick up global Cordless E data
- Search for SLC boards
- Search for base stations

Help for the fields in the Cordless E System Data window, generic area

[System \(Cordless E System Data window\)](#)

[Domain \(Cordless E System Data window\)](#)

[SLC No. \(Cordless E System Data window\)](#)

[SLC Type \(Cordless E System Data window\)](#)

[PEN \(Cordless E System Data window\)](#)

[Number of Ports \(Cordless E System Data window\)](#)

[Call Number Block for Base Stations \(Cordless E System Data window\)](#)

[Base Station Type \(Cordless E System Data window\)](#)

See also

- [Global Cordless E Data](#)

4.1.1.1 "Common CMI Data" tab

This tab displays global data for the SLC board. These values can be transferred from the **Global Cordless E Data** window using the **Cordless E Example Data** action.

The screenshot shows the 'Common CMI Data' tab with the following fields:

- CMI System Name: [Text Field]
- Version: [Text Field]
- Voice Ann. Number: [Text Field]
- Communication Time: [Text Field]
- Encryption: [Text Field]
- Mobile Unit Language: [Text Field]
- ACL Connection Time: [Text Field]
- Announcement Timer: [Text Field]
- Cordless V2.1 / V2.2: [Text Field]
- Save Calls: [Text Field]
- Key Layout: [Text Field]
- ☒ Do-not-Disturb

Help for the fields in the "Cordless E System Data" window, "Common CMI Data" tab

- [CMI System Name \(Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data\)](#)
- [Version \(Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data\)](#)
- [Voice Ann. Number \(Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data\)](#)
- [Communication Time \(Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data\)](#)
- [Encryption \(Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data\)](#)
- [Mobile Unit Language \(Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data\)](#)
- [ACL Connection Time \(Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data\)](#)
- [Announcement Timer \(Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data\)](#)
- [Cordless V2.1/V2.2:](#)
- [Save Calls \(Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data\)](#)
- [Key Layout \(Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data\)](#)
- [Do-not-Disturb \(Cordless E System Data window, Common CMI Data\)](#)

4.1.1.2 "Manufact. Data (EMC)" tab

This tab includes an EMC list that tells which mobile units are authorized for use on the SLC board.

The screenshot shows the 'Manufact. Data (EMC)' tab with a table structure:

Index	Number	Name

At the bottom left of the table, it shows '0/1'.

Help for the fields in the "Cordless E System Data" window, "Manufact. Data (EMC)" tab

- [Index \(Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data \(EMC\)\)](#)
- [Number \(Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data \(EMC\)\)](#)
- [Name \(Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data \(EMC\)\)](#)

4.1.1.3 "SLC Data" tab

This tab includes data that uniquely identifies the SLC board and that can be set for each specific SLC board.

Common CMI Data

Manufact. Data (EMC)

SLC Data

Base Station Data

Login Number:

☒ Fast communication

Logoff Number:

☒ Login enabled

SLC Call Number:

No. Block 1:

No. Block 2:

Roaming 1 Node:

Roaming 1 Group:

Maximal Number of CMI Subscribers:

Help for the fields in the Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data tab

- [Login Number \(Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data\)](#)
- [Logoff Number \(Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data\)](#)
- [SLC Call Number \(Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data\)](#)
- [No. Block 1/2 \(Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data\)](#)
- [Roaming 1 Node \(Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data\)](#)
- [Roaming 1 Group \(Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data\)](#)
- [Maximal Number of CMI Subscribers \(Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data\)](#)
- [Fast communication \(Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data\)](#)
- [Login enabled \(Cordless E System Data window, SLC Data\)](#)

4.1.1.4 "Base Station Data" tab

This tab includes the configuration data of the base stations. With the **On** and **Off** checkboxes you can activate, deactivate or reset each base station. Using the New and Delete buttons on the right side of the dialog you can add or delete base stations.

Cordless E System Data

Object Edit View Action Scheduled Batch Extras

View: Search Criteria

System:

Domain:

SLC No.:

SLC Type:

PEN:

Number of Ports:

Call Number Block for Base Stations:

Base Station Type:

Common CMI Data

Manufact. Data (EMC)

SLC Data

Base Station Data

Station Nu...	System	PEN	Base Station T...	Remarks	On	Off	CMI Update St...	PortID	Slave ...	Slave ...	Compensat...	Software Version	Hardware Ver...
					☒	☒							

Help for the fields in the Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data tab

- [Station Number \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
- [CMI Base Station Type \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
- [Remarks \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)

[Location \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
[On \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
[Off \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
[CMI Update Status \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
[PortID \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
[Slave 1 \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
[Slave 2 \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
[Compensation \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
[Software Version \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
[Hardware Version \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
[Firmware Version \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)
[Frequency Status 1...10 \(Cordless E System Data window, Base Station Data\)](#)

4.1.2 Administrating CMI Base Stations

The CMI base station port number differs according to CMI versions, card types, and port structure.

CMI V3.0 only uses SLC-24 card with an extended port structure behavior. It has 24 master stations and no slave stations. The port number starts with 00 and ends with 23 in CMI V3.0.

Table 1: List of base station no. and port no. for CMI V3.0, SLC-24 Cards, with XPS

CMI V3.0, SLC-24 card, Extended Port Structure	24 CMI station numbers (The last 2 digit displays the port number)	
	Station No	PEN
Master Stations	xxxx00	x-x-x-00
	xxxx01	x-x-x-01
	xxxx02	x-x-x-02
	xxxx03	x-x-x-03
	xxxx04	x-x-x-04
	xxxx05	x-x-x-05
	xxxx06	x-x-x-06
	xxxx07	x-x-x-07
	xxxx08	x-x-x-08
	xxxx09	x-x-x-09
	xxxx10	x-x-x-10

CMI V3.0, SLC-24 card, Extended Port Structure	24 CMI station numbers (The last 2 digit displays the port number)	
	xxxx11	x-x-x-11
	xxxx12	x-x-x-12
	xxxx13	x-x-x-13
	xxxx14	x-x-x-14
	xxxx15	x-x-x-15
	xxxx16	x-x-x-16
	xxxx17	x-x-x-17
	xxxx18	x-x-x-18
	xxxx19	x-x-x-19
	xxxx20	x-x-x-20
	xxxx21	x-x-x-21
	xxxx22	x-x-x-22
	xxxx23	x-x-x-23

Each of the last 8 stations needs another distinct station (one of the first 8 stations) that should exist in the system prior to itself for SLC-24 cards. For instance, when adding a station with the port number (n+16), it is a prerequisite rule that a station with the port number n exists in the system (where n can be any number from 0 to 7); otherwise the system doesn't allow adding a new station.

This dependency between the stations is listed in the following table:

Table 2: Dependency relationship of the stations in CMI V3.0

Using SLC-24 cards in CMI 3.0	Required Stations No	Station No (which is attempted)
1	xxxx00	xxxx16
2	xxxx01	xxxx17
3	xxxx02	xxxx18
4	xxxx03	xxxx19
5	xxxx04	xxxx20
6	xxxx05	xxxx21
7	xxxx06	xxxx22
8	xxxx07	xxxx23

4.1.2.1 Administrating the prefix of base stations

This is only necessary in some special conditions:

- The board is a CMI 3.0 board.
- There is no CMI base station configured.

In all other cases, the prefix is known (it can either be derived from records in the port table or can be derived from existing CMI base stations). In this case the field will be set to read-only.

SLC16 cards:

CMI V3.0 only supports SLC24 cards.

If you use a previous CMI version, SLC16 cards have to be configured using the CATool. In this case the following applies:

The prefix number is not freely selectable. If a CMI board is configured using the CATool, the 64 extended lines are added to the ports 24-87. These are uploaded as stations (PEN=<LTG-LTU-SLOT>-port), and their station numbers are in the format xxxport. If base stations are added with different prefix number and/or different parameters for ADD-SBCSU, the AMOs will accept this, but the overall system will not be functional.

During the upload, the prefix number along with some other data is collected from these stations. This is the reason why the prefix number always is read-only.

IMPORTANT: If the board is not properly configured in the CATool, it will be impossible to extract necessary data by CM (along the fact that system is not going to function).

Along with the prefix, several other parameters are necessary for the ADD-SBCSU (, LCRCOS, ..., ITR Group, DPLN Group). The CATool keeps these in its internal database and uses them for board configuration, ext-line configuration and base stations configuration. In the CM, they will be kept in the switch tables, introducing new columns to the switch table.

Configuring the prefix is done by typing in a valid prefix number or selecting one from the available values from the offered choice list. If there is no pre-configured prefix number available this has to be administrated first with the dial number dialog.

4.1.2.2 Adding a CMI Base Station

Prerequisite: The prefix number has been administrated before.

Follow these steps to add a CMI base station to the system:

1)

Press the new button



- 2) A new row is created automatically with the default values. These values and the field properties are listed in the table below. Also, the station number is suggested per default (prefix number + port ID).
- 3) Enter all missing values (e.g. remark) and press the "Save" button. Once this information has passed through the system check, the station is added to the system and it is activated by default; otherwise, the system returns an error.

- 4) **Note:** The system might add some record to the port table automatically under some conditions - in the port table base stations are displayed with a special device combination.
- 5) After adding the CMI base station, you can modify the station information and also activate/deactivate stations.

Table 3: List of CMI base station attributes

Field name	Mandatory or not?	Initial values	Enabled
Station no	Yes. It is filled in automatically.		Disable
Base Station Type	No		Enabled
Remarks	No		Enabled
On	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Off	No	<Checked>	Enabled
CMI Update Status	No		Enabled
PortID	Yes. It is suggested by default.		Enabled
Slave No. 1	No		Enabled
Slave No. 2	No		Enabled
Compensation	No	0	Enabled
Software Version	No		Enabled
Hardware Version	No		Enabled
Firmware Version	No		Enabled
Frequency Status 1	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 2	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 3	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 4	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 5	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 6	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 7	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 8	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 9	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Frequency Status 10	No	<Checked>	Enabled
Location	No		Enabled

Some of the attributes for the new base station are set according to the field values already existing in the main area of the dialog or in other tab-sheets:

- The "SLC Type" field displays the SLC card type (SLC16/SLC24).

- The "CMI System Name" field displays the CMI version (V2.3/V3.0).
- The "Number of Ports" field displays the port number. If the port number is equal to 223, the CMI version uses the extended port structure; otherwise it uses the normal port structure.

The screenshot shows the 'Cordless E System Data' window with the 'Common CMI Data' tab selected. The 'Version' field is highlighted with a red box and contains the text 'Cordless E V7.0'. Other fields include 'System Name', 'Voice Ann. Number', 'Communication Time', 'Encryption', 'Mobile Unit Language', 'ACL Connection Time', 'Announcement Timer', 'Cordless V2.1 / V2.2', 'Save Calls', 'Key Layout', and 'Do-not-Disturb'.

4.1.2.3 CMI Status

There are three commands available to check the CMI status from the **Action** menu of the Base Station Data tab in the Cordless E System Data window:

The screenshot shows the 'Cordless E System Data' window with the 'Base Station Data' tab selected. The 'Action' menu is open, displaying three options: 'Upload Board CMI Status', 'Reload Switch CMI Status', and 'Reload Board CMI Status'. The 'Status' column in the table below shows 'On' for all entries.

Station Number	System	PEN	Base Station T...	Remarks	On	Off	CMI Update Status	PortID	Slave ...	Slave
499700	A681	1-17-79	653/3		☒	☑	Synchronization of CMI status completed	00	☒	☒
499701	A681	1-17-79			☒	☑	Synchronization of CMI status completed	01	☒	☒
499702	A681	1-17-79			☒	☑	Synchronization of CMI status completed	02	☒	☒
499703	A681	1-17-79			☒	☑	Synchronization of CMI status completed	03	☒	☒

- Reload Board CMI Status

This command requests the status information for all the ports on the selected board. Once the information is retrieved, it is displayed in the On/Off fields and the status of the operation is displayed in the CMI Update Status field.

- Reload Switch CMI Status

This command has a similar functionality as Reload Board CMI Status above; however, since there may be several switches and several boards on these switches, this action will synchronize the entire switch (all the ports of all CMI boards of a switch).

- Upload Board CMI Status

This command does not synchronize board and switch like the other operations above; it only retrieves whatever information is already available on the switch. This command is used in cases where a user performed a Reload operation that could not be completed in time at the switch (CMI Update Status Field is "Board not responded status in time. Please Upload CMI status again").

4.1.2.4 Deleting a CMI Base Station

Follow these steps to remove a CMI base station from the system:

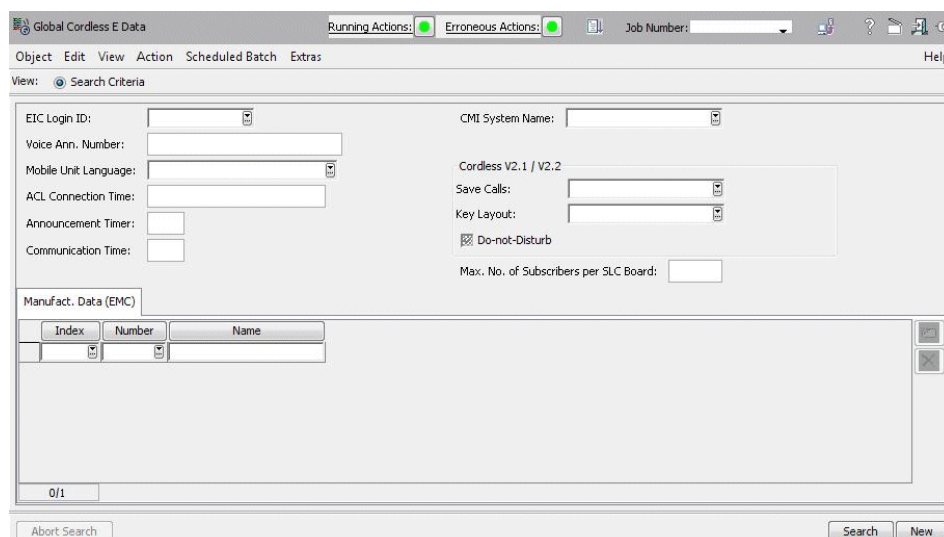
- 1) Select a base station.
- 2)  The Delete button is activated automatically.
- 3)  Press the Delete button.
- 4) The record is marked.
- 5) Press the Save button to complete the action.
- 6) Once this information has passed through the system check, the station is deleted from the system; otherwise, the system returns an error.

NOTICE: There is no difference between deleting master or slave stations.

4.1.3 Global Cordless E Data

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. This window serves only for overview and information purposes about global Cordless E Data.

NOTICE: This window allows you to store global data for Cordless E systems in the CM database. Thereby no AMO batches are created, and no administrative steps are performed! To administer existing Cordless E systems please use the **Cordless E System Data** window



The global data should be set up uniformly on all SLC boards in a Cordless E system. Differences to the global data on individual SLC boards are not prohibited, however, and can even be useful or unavoidable, depending on the situation.

The **CMI System Name** identifies the Cordless E system within the Cordless E administration.

The window is divided into

- a generic area with the global data for the Cordless E system
- the **Manufact. Data (EMC)** tab, which includes an EMC list that specifies which mobile units are authorized for use in the Cordless E system.

Actions

Setting up, modifying, searching and deleting of templates for overview and information about the administration of Cordless E systems.

Help for the fields in the Global Cordless E Data window

[EIC Login ID \(Global Cordless E Data window\)](#)

[CMI System Name \(Global Cordless E Data window\)](#)

[Voice Ann. Number \(Global Cordless E Data window\)](#)

[Mobile Unit Language \(Global Cordless E Data window\)](#)

[ACL Connection Time \(Global Cordless E Data window\)](#)

[Announcement Timer \(Global Cordless E Data window\)](#)

[Communication Time \(Global Cordless E Data window\)](#)

[Encryption \(Global Cordless E Data window\)](#)

[Save Calls \(Global Cordless E Data window\)](#)

[Key Layout \(Global Cordless E Data window\)](#)

[Do-not-Disturb \(Global Cordless E Data window\)](#)

[Max. No. of Subscribers per SLC Board \(Global Cordless E Data window\)](#)

[Index \(Global Cordless E System Data window, Manufact. Data \(EMC\)\)](#)

[Number \(Global Cordless E Data window, Manufact. Data \(EMC\)\)](#)

[Name \(Global Cordless E Data window, Manufact. Data \(EMC\)\)](#)

See also

[Cordless E System Data window](#)

4.1.4 Group Phonebook

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager for editing of Group Phonebooks.

Features

In this window you can perform the following actions for Group Phonebooks:

- Install/Change/Delete/Copy
- Load a Group Phonebook from a specific system
- Delete a Group Phonebook on a specific system
- Synchronizing Group Phonebooks can be done by adding new systems in the **Available on System** table column in the window area containing the generic data.

When sending group phonebook data to cordless devices that do not support vCard, the name and surname fields are concatenated and refer to the name field of the cordless devices' phonebook entry

The data in the group phonebook file in the related Assistant's file system is essential. Therefore, before performing any add/delete/modify action for a phonebook entry in the Group Phonebook window, please make sure to synchronize the phonebook entries in the GUI with the group phonebook file. The synchronization can be triggered via **Action -> Load Group Phonebook**.

Help for the fields in the Group Phonebook window, generic area

CMI System Name (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

DECT-ID (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Group Phonebook ID (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Group Phonebook Name (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Last Changes (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Comment (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Status (Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Available on System(table column in Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Copied on (table column in Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Status (table column in Group Phonebook window, generic area)

Help for the fields in the Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet

Name (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

Surname (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

Dial Number (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

Dial Number (Work) (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

Dial Number (Mobile) (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

E-Mail (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

Birth Date (Group Phonebook window, Phone List tab sheet)

4.1.5 Access Rights to Group Phonebooks

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. Editing of Group Phonebooks is supported starting with HiPath 4000 V2.0 for CMI systems of Version 3.0 and higher.

Function

Use this window to administer the access right classes for individual Group Phonebooks. The access right classes for Group Phonebooks are assigned to the Cordless subscribers in the **Station** window (**Cordless** tab sheet), so that they can access specific Group Phonebooks.

- Changing Access Right Classes for Group Phonebooks
- Synchronizing

Field help: Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area

System ([Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area](#))

Domain ([Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area](#))

Authorization Class Number ([Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area](#))

Comment ([Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area](#))

Copied from System ([Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area](#))

On ([Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, generic area](#))

Field help: Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, Group Phonebook tab sheet

Group Phonebook Name ([Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, Group Phonebook tab sheet](#))

Group Phonebook ID ([Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, Group Phonebook tab sheet](#))

DECT-ID ([Access Rights to Group Phonebooks window, Group Phonebook tab sheet](#))

4.1.6 CMI Registration List

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

Function

In addition to the traditional registration procedure for mobile devices you can also use the simplified procedure via the CMI Registration List. For each subscriber, only one registration procedure is permitted. Use this window to create a list of new mobile subscribers to be registered.

- Within one registration list only mobile devices of the same type and with identical features are permitted.
- The Registration List ID is unique within one system. It can be assigned automatically or by administrator request during creation of the list.
- The registration process is launched using the **Register CMI Devices** in the **Action** menu.
- After registration the status is displayed for each station. The registration process can be repeated for all table rows (stations) for which registration failed.

Field help: "CMI Registration List" window, generic part

[Registration List ID \(CMI Registration List window, generic area\)](#)

[Type of Registration \(CMI Registration List window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(CMI Registration List window, generic area\)](#)

[Static Cordless PIN \(CMI Registration List window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(CMI Registration List window, generic area\)](#)

[Remark \(CMI Registration List window, generic area\)](#)

Field help: "CMI Registration List" window, "CMI Registration List" tab sheet

[Station No. \(column in CMI Registration List window, CMI Registration List tab sheet\)](#)

[Home SLC PEN \(column in CMI Registration List window, CMI Registration List tab sheet\)](#)

[CMI PIN \(column in CMI Registration List window, CMI Registration List tab sheet\)](#)

[Status \(column in CMI Registration List window, CMI Registration List tab sheet\)](#)

4.2 Station window

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager in three variants.
The access rights of your User ID determine which window is currently present.

- **Station** window (complete)

All fields of a data record are displayed in the various tab sheets, please see the following topics of this section.

- **Station - compact** window:

Only the most important fields of a data record are displayed, see [page 707](#).

NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.

- **Station - Call Forwarding** window:

The window contains the the most important fields of a data record (like the **Station - compact** window) and the **Call Forwarding** tab sheet additionally, see [page 709](#).

NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.

- **Station compact basic** window:

This window contains call number and system name of a station and the **Call Forwarding** and **Basic 1** tab sheets with a selection of important fields of a data record (see on [page 711](#)).

NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only

be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts.**

The screenshot shows the 'Station' configuration window. At the top, there's a menu bar with 'Object', 'Edit', 'View', 'Action', 'Scheduled Batch', and 'Extras'. Below it is a 'View' section with 'Search Criteria', 'Object', and 'Object List'. The main area is divided into several sections. The top section contains fields for 'Station No.', 'PEN', 'LTU Location', 'Device Combination', 'System', 'VNR active', 'Virtual Node ID', 'Access Code', 'Device Family', 'Domain', 'Location Code', 'In Service', 'Remark', and 'Status'. Below this is a 'Connection Type' section with a 'Board present' checkbox. The main configuration area has tabs for 'Basic 1', 'Basic 2', 'Basic 3', 'Bus Extension', 'Call Forwarding', 'Group 1', 'Group 2', 'Cordless', 'Voice-Mail', 'PIN', 'Class-Marks', 'Net-wide Config', 'Key System', 'Dev. Handler', and 'SIP Subscriber'. The 'Basic 1' tab is selected, showing a 'Display Name' field, a list of 'Speed Dial' entries, and various checkboxes for features like 'Warm Tone Dest.', 'Warm Tone Src.', 'Callback - No Answer', 'Callback - No Ans. Rej.', 'Callback - Busy Rej.', 'Dev. controlled by inc. DTMF sign.', 'Enable Flash', 'Special Outpulsing Device for ACD', 'Witness', 'Suffix Dialing', 'Special Station', 'SID/ANG Text Display', 'No DTMF Signal during Conf', 'Voice Pager', and 'Application Module'. A 'Search' button is at the bottom right.

Functions

- Create a new station
- Search existing stations based on random criteria
- Modify a station
- Delete a station
- Move a station within a system or to a different system
- Administer a network-wide station
- Modify the individual key layout of a station (button **Indiv. Key Layout** in **Basic 1** tab)

Tab Sheets

- [Basic 1, 2, 3 Tabs](#)
- ["Bus Extension" Tab](#)
- ["Call Forwarding" Tab](#)
- ["Group 1" Tab](#)
- ["Group 2" Tab](#)
- ["Cordless" Tab](#)
- ["Voice-Mail" Tab](#)
- ["PIN" Tab](#)
- ["Class Marks" Tab](#)
- ["Net-wide Config" Tab](#)
- ["Key System" Tab](#)
- ["Dev. Handler" Tab](#)
- ["SIP Subscriber" Tab](#)

Subwindows

- [Cross Reference \(Subwindow\)](#)
- [Individual Key Layout \(Subwindow\)](#)

Help for the fields in the Station window, generic area

[Station No. \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[VNR Active \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[Remark \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[PEN \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[Virtual Node ID/Access Code \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[Location Code \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[LTU Location \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[Board present \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[OpenScape 4000 and Device Combination \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[Device Family \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[In Service \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[Status \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[Connection Type \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

See Also

- [Saving all fields in the Station template](#)
- [Adding a Station](#)
- [Bulk Add of Stations](#)
- [Moving a Station](#)
- [Moving a station to another board](#)
- [Moving a station to another virtual node \(including Bulk Move\)](#)

4.2.1 Help for all fields in alphabetical order

The following list contains links to all field help topics in the **Station** window:

A

[Access to COM Group \(Station Window, Basic 1\)](#)

[ACD AGENT \(Station window, Class Marks\)](#)

[ACD Supervisor \(Station window, Class Marks\)](#)

[ACK state between DPS and announcement \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)

[activate \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

[Alarm Number \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

[Allocation \(Table Column in Station window, Group 1\)](#)

[Alternate Routing on Deactivation via AMO \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)

[Always Active \(Station window, Bus Extension\)](#)

AP Emergency Group (Station window, Basic 2)
API Protocol Class (Station window, Basic 3)
ASEND (Station window, Dev. Handler)
Asynchronous Timer (Station window, Basic 3)
AUDIO3K1 (Station window, Dev. Handler)
Authentication Required (Station window, SIP Subscriber)
Authorization Class (Station window, Cordless)
Auto Download (Station window, Basic 1)
Auto. Answer (Station window, Key System)
Auto. Answer (Station window, Key System)
Automatic sign-on after signed-off (Teleworking) (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Logon of an ACD Agent (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 1 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 10 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 2 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 3 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 4 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 5 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 6 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 7 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 8 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 9 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Privacy (Station window, Key System)
B
B-Channel idle pattern (Station window, Basic 3)
Billing Acct. (Station window, Basic 3 tab)
Board present (Station window, generic area)
BSEND (Station window, Dev. Handler)
C
Call Forwarding for ACD calls disabled (Station window, Class Marks)
Call Logging (Station window, Basic 3)

Callback - Busy Rej. (Station window, Basic 1)
Callback - No Ans. Rej. (Station window, Basic 1)
Callback - No Answer (Station window, Basic 1)
Can Activate Silent or Tone Monitoring (Station window, Class Marks)
Can Be Silent or Tone Monitored (Station window, Class Marks)
CDR Account Code (Station window, Basic 1)
CHESE Group (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)
Cluster ID (Station window, Basic 3)
CMI Device Type (Station window, Cordless)
Code Calling Code (Station window, Basic 2)
Code Calling Number (Station window, Basic 2)
Codec Type (Station window, Basic 3)
COFIDX (Station window, Basic 3)
COM Group (Station Window, Group 2)
COM Group Speaker Call - Two Way (Station window, Class Marks)
Connection Type (Station window, generic area)
Control of ACD Agent Features (Station window, Class Marks)
Cordless extern (Station window, Bus Extension)
COS 1/COS 2 (Station window, Basic 1)
COSX Group (Station window, Basic 1)
Counter for Retrigger (Station window, Cordless)
D
Deactivate Speaker and Microphone on optiPoint (Station window, Class Marks)
Dec. controlled by inc. DTMF sign. (Station window, Basic 1)
Delayed CFW on busy (Station window, Basic 3)
Destination (Station window, Call Forwarding)
Destination System (Station window, Basic 3)
OpenScape 4000 and Device Combination (Station window, generic area)
Device Family (Station window, generic area)
Device Supports Call Type Transfer (CMI) (Station window, Class Marks)
Display (Table Column in Station window, Basis 1)

Display mode (Station window, Basic 3)
Display Name (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)
Display Suppression for Call Forwarding to Extern (Station window, Class Marks)
Diversion Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)
DMC allowed (Station window, Basic 3)
Do not disturb by splash ringing on agent or super (Station window, Class Marks)
Domain (Station window, generic area)
DPLN Group (Station window, Basic 1)
DSS LED Always Signalling (Station window, Class Marks)
DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)
DSS without feature override (Station window, Class Marks)
DTB Access (Station window, Cordless)
DTE (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)
DTE (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)
DTE (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)
DTMFST (Station window, Dev. Handler)
Dual Mode Softkey (Station window, Cordless)
Dynamic Language Selection (Station window, Class Marks)
Dynamic Outgoing Call Protection (Station window, Class Marks)
E
Echo cancellation (Station window, Basic 2)
Elapsed Time Display (Station window, Class Marks)
Emergency Override/Forced Hold (Station window, Class Marks)
Enable Flash (Station window, Basic 1)
Executive for networkwide team (Station window, Class Marks)
EXT (Station window, Bus Extension), Option
EXT (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)
Extended BUS (Station window, Basic 3)
Extended Partner Station Number (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)
Extended Station Number on Own System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)
F

[FAX \(Station window, Bus Extension, Option\)](#)

[Fax \(Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol\)](#)

[FAX \(Station window, Bus Extension, TSI\)](#)

[Fixed IP Address \(Station window, SIP Subscriber\)](#)

[FLASH \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)

[Feature Profile \(Station window, Save Template As dialog\)](#)

[Function \(Station window, Group 2\)](#)

[Function \(Table Column in Station window, Group 1\)](#)

G

[Group Name \(Station window, Save Template As dialog\)](#)

H

[HFA home phone of visitor \(Station window, Class Marks\)](#)

[High Priority Call on DSS Line \(Station window, Class Marks\)](#)

[Hotline \(Station window, Class Marks\)](#)

[Hotline Index \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

[Hunt Group \(Table Column in Station window, Group 1\)](#)

I

[Incoming Line Preference \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

[Index \(Table Column in Station window, Group 2\)](#)

[Indiv. PIN \(Station window, PIN\)](#)

[In Service \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[IP Address \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)

[IP Address \(Station window, SIP Subscriber\)](#)

[ITR Group \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

K

[Key Layout \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

[Key Number \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

[Key System \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

[Knocking Override \(Station window, Class Marks\)](#)

[Knocking/Call Waiting \(Station window, Class Marks\)](#)

L

LRCOS 1/2 Data (Station window, Basic 1)
LRCOS 1/2 Voice (Station window, Basic 1)
LED SIGN (Station window, Dev. Handler)
Level of charge pulses (Station window, Basic 3)
LIN 1, LIN 2 (Station window, Basic 3)
Linked Station No. (Station window, Bus Extension, Universal Feature Access)
Loadware Parameter (Station window, Bus Extension)
Location Code (Station window)
Lock of all Automatic Dialing functions (Station window, Class Marks)
Lock of all Service and Check Functions (Station window, Class Marks)
Lock of Local Memory Function (ENB) (Station window, Class Marks)
M
Mailbox (Station window, VoiceMail)
Mailbox ID (Station window, VoiceMail)
Main Station No. (Station window, Bus Extension)
Manual Download (Station window, Basic 1)
Max. Callbacks - Busy: (Station window, Basic 1)
MLPP Level: Flash (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Flash Override (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Immediate (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Priority (low level) (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Routine (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Routine Protection (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Service Domain (Station window, Basic 3)
Mobile user feature activation for application (Station window, Basic 3)
Move HFA-IP phone from OpenScape 4000/HiPath 4000 to HiPath 3000 (Station window, Basic 3)
Mobile HFA phone which can be visited (Station window, Class Marks)
MSN (Station window, Bus Extension)
MSN TSI (Station window, Bus Extension)
Music on Hold (Station window, Basic 3)
MWLED (Station window, Dev. Handler)

N[Name \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)[Networkwide DSS Destination \(Station window, Class Marks\)](#)[Network-wide Config \(Station window, Net-wide Config\)](#)[Night Option No. \(Table Column in Station window, Group 2\)](#)[No Autoreset Relocate \(Station window, Class Marks\)](#)[No diversion to attendant console \(Station window, Class Marks\)](#)[No DTMF Signal during Conf \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)[Normal Priority Call on DSS Line \(Station window, Class Marks\)](#)[Numbering Plan Identifier \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)**O**[Off Hook Recall \(Station window, Class Marks\)](#)[Off-Premise Connection Type \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)[ONS \(Table Column in Station window, Group 2\)](#)[Organization Unit \(Table Column in Station window, Basic 1\)](#)[Outgoing Line Preference \(Station window, Key System\)](#)**P**[Partner Station No. \(Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config\)](#)[Partner System \(Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config\)](#)[Password \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)[Password \(Station window, SIP Subscriber\)](#)[PEN \(Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config\)](#)[PEN \(Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config\)](#)[PEN \(Station window, generic area\)](#)[PhoneMail Target Index \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)[Pickup Group \(Table Column in Station window, Group 2\)](#)[PIN \(Station window, PIN\)](#)[PIN Class \(Station window, PIN\)](#)[Position \(Station window, PIN\)](#)[Position \(Table Column in Station window, Group 1\)](#)[PREDIA \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)

Preferred Language (Station window, Basic 3)
Private Phonebook (Station window, Cordless)
Public Number (Station window, Basic 3)
R
Registered (Station window, Cordless)
Registration Counter (Station window, Cordless)
Reject Knocking/Override (Station window, Class Marks)
Remark (Station window, generic area)
Restrict Fowarding of Speaker Calls (Station window, Class Marks)
Ring Option (Station window, Key System)
Ring Option (Station window, Key System)
Ring transfer for Line desired (Station window, Class Marks)
Ring transfer for Line desired (Station window, Class Marks)
RING1 (Station window, Dev. Handler)
S
S0PP/S2PP (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)
S0PP/S2PP (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)
Save Calls (Station window, Cordless)
Save Related Objects (Station window, Save Template As dialog)
Secretary for networkwide team (Station window, Class Marks)
Security Class (Station Window, Basic 1)
Security Zone (Station window, SIP Subscriber)
Server (Station window, VoiceMail)
Service (Station window, Call Forwarding)
Service (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)
Shelf Fax (Station window, Basic 2)
Shelf Location (Station window, Basic 2)
Shelf Phone: (Station window, Basic 2)
Shelf Type (Station window, Basic 2)
SID/ANI text display (Station window, Basic 1)
Silent monitoring/bridge of line (Station window, Class Marks)

Silent monitoring/bridge of line (Station window, Class Marks)
Simplified Login (Station window, Cordless)
Single Key Mode (Station window, Key System)
Smart Card Access Application ID (Station window, Basic 3)
SMG Subscriber (Station window, SIP Subscriber)
SMS (Station window, Cordless)
SOD (Special Outpulsing Device for ACD (Station window, Basic 1)
Source Group (Station window, Basic 2)
Speaker Call - One Way (Station window, Class Marks)
Speaker Call - One Way Broadcast (Station window, Class Marks)
Special Station (Station window, Basic 1)
SPEECH (Station window, Dev. Handler)
Speed Dial Facility (Station window, Basic 1)
Speed Dial List 1 (Station window, Basic 1)
Speed Dial List 2 (Station window, Basic 1)
Static Language Selection (Station window, Class Marks)
Static Protection against MLPP Calls (Station window, Class Marks)
Station No. (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)
Station No. (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)
Station No. (Station window, generic area)
Station No. (Station window, Key System)
Station No. (Station window, Key System)
Station No. at local System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)
Status (Station window, generic area)
Status of Cordless Move (Station window, Cordless)
Subscriber individual alternate routing for AP emergency (Station window, Basic 3)
Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS (Station window, Basic 3)
Suffix Dialing (Station window, Basic 1)
System (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)
System (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)
System (Station window, generic area)

System (Table Column in Station window, Group 1)
System (Table Column in Station window, Group 2)
T
Team (Station window, Group 2)
Template Name (Station window, Save Template As dialog)
Temporary Line (Station window, Basic 3)
Temporary LIN, Temporary emergency number (Station window, Basic 3)
Temporary Station (Station window, Basic 3)
Time Class (Station window, Basic 2)
Tone signal security level decreased by CP (Station window, Class Marks)
Trace malicious call, (Station window, Basic 3)
TTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)
TTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)
TTX (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)
Twinning Number (Station window, Basic 1)
Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)
Type (Station window, PIN)
Type of charge pulses (Station window, Basic 3)
Type of Current Station (Station window, Bus Extension, Universal Feature Access)
Type Of Number (TON) (Station window, Basic 3)
U
UDI64 (Station window, Dev. Handler)
UDI64RA (Station window, Dev. Handler)
Use redial number of used Line (Station window, Class Marks)
Use redial number of used Line (Station window, Class Marks)
User ID (Station window, SIP Subscriber)
User Management Template (Station window, Save Template As dialog)
V
Variant (Station window, Call Forwarding)
VCI (Station window, Bus Extension, ATM)
Virtual Node ID/Access Code (Station window, generic area)

VMSDP (Station window, Dev. Handler)
VNR Active (Station window, generic area)
Voice (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)
Voice (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)
Voice (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)
Voice activity detection (optional) (Station window, Basic 2)
Voice Call (Station window, Class Marks)
Voice compression via G711 (Station window, Basic 2)
Voice compression via G729 (optional) (Station window, Basic 2)
Voice compression via G729 (unconditional) (Station window, Basic 2)
Voice Paging (Station window, Basic 1)
VoiceMail (Station window, VoiceMail)
VPI (Station window, Bus Extension), ATM)
VTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Option)
VTX (Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol)
VTX (Station window, Bus Extension, TSI)
W
Warn Tone Dest. (Station window, Basic 1)
Warn Tone Src. (Station window, Basic 1)
Warning Tone - Busy (Station window, Key System)
Way to Display (Station window, Basic 1)
Witness (Station window, Basic 1)

4.2.2 Basic 1, 2, 3 Tabs

You can make the basic settings for the selected station in these tabs. For example:

- Configure the telephone(s) as regards the scope of functions
- Allocate authorizations
- Allocate lists
- Configure features

Station

4.2.2.1 "Basic 1" Tab

Basic 1	Basic 2	Basic 3	Bus Extension	Call Forwarding	Group 1	Group 2	Cordless	Voice-Mail	PIN	Class Marks	Net-wide Config	Key System	Dev. Handler	SIP Subscriber
Display Name 0/1				Speed Dial Facility: Speed Dial List 1: DPLN Group: ITR Group: Speed Dial List 2: COSX Group: Auto Download: Manual Download: Max. Callbacks - Busy: Hotline Index: Access to COM Group: Security Class:				COS 1: COS 2: LCRCOS 1 Voice: LCRCOS 1 Data: LCRCOS 2 Voice: LCRCOS 2 Data: Key Layout: ☒ Key System Twinning Number: Alarm Number: Way to Display: CDR Account Code: PhoneMail Target Index:				Indiv. Key Layout		
☒ Warn Tone Dest. ☒ Warn Tone Src. ☒ Callback - No Answer ☒ Callback - No Ans. Rej. ☒ Callback - Busy Rel.				☒ Dev. controlled by inc. DTMF sign. ☒ Enable Flash ☒ Special Outpulsing Device for ACD ☒ Witness ☒ Suffix Dialing				☒ Special Station ☒ SID/ANI Text Display ☒ No DTMF Signal during Conf ☒ Voice Pager ☒ Application Module						

Help for the fields in the "Basic 1" tab

Display Name (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

Organization Unit (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

Display (Table Column in Station window, Basis 1)

Warn Tone Dest. (Station window, Basic 1)

Warn Tone Src. (Station window, Basic 1)

Callback - No Answer (Station window, Basic 1)

Callback - No Ans. Rej. (Station window, Basic 1)

Callback - Busy Rej. (Station window, Basic 1)

Dec. controlled by inc. DTMF sign. (Station window, Basic 1)

Enable Flash (Station window, Basic 1)

SOD (Special Outpulsing Device for ACD (Station window, Basic 1)

Witness (Station window, Basic 1)

Suffix Dialing (Station window, Basic 1)

Special Station (Station window, Basic 1)

SID/ANI text display (Station window, Basic 1)

No DTMF Signal during Conf (Station window, Basic 1)

Voice Paging (Station window, Basic 1)

Speed Dial Facility (Station window, Basic 1)

Speed Dial List 1 (Station window, Basic 1)

DPLN Group (Station window, Basic 1)

ITR Group (Station window, Basic 1)

Speed Dial List 2 (Station window, Basic 1)

COSX Group (Station window, Basic 1)

Auto Download (Station window, Basic 1)

[Manual Download \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)
[Max. Callbacks - Busy: \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)
[Hotline Index \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)
[Access to COM Group \(Station Window, Basic 1\)](#)
[Security Class \(Station Window, Basic 1\)](#)
[COS 1/COS 2 \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)
[LCRCOS 1/2 Voice \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)
[LCRCOS 1/2 Data \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)
[Key Layout \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)
[Key System \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)
[Twinning Number \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)
[Alarm Number \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)
[Way to Display \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)
[CDR Account Code \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)
[PhoneMail Target Index \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

4.2.2.2 "Basic 2" Tab

The screenshot shows the 'Basic 2' configuration tab. The tabs at the top are: Basic 1, Basic 2, Bus Extension, Call Forwarding, Group 1, Group 2, Cordless, Voice-Mail, PIN, Class Marks, Net-wide Config, Key System, Dev. Handler, SIP Subscriber. The form fields are as follows:

- Shelf Data:** Shelf Type (dropdown), Shelf Location (text), Shelf Phone (text), Shelf Fax (text).
- IP Phones (HFA):** Password (text), IP Address (text).
- IPDA:** Source Group (text), AP Emergency Group (text), Time Class (dropdown).
- DNL Classmarks:**
 - ☒ Echo Cancellation
 - ☒ Voice Activity Detection (optional)
 - ☒ Voice Compression via G711
 - ☒ Voice Compression via G729 (unconditional)
 - ☒ Voice Compression via G729 (optional)
- Code Calling System:** Code Calling Code (text), Code Calling Number (text).

Help for the fields in the "Basic 2 tab"

[Shelf Type \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)
[Shelf Location \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)
[Shelf Phone: \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)
[Shelf Fax \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)
[Password \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)
[IP Address \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)
[Source Group \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)
[AP Emergency Group \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)
[Time Class \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)
[Echo cancellation \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)
[Voice compression via G711 \(Station window, Basic 2\)](#)

Station

Voice compression via G729 (optional) (Station window, Basic 2)

Voice compression via G729 (unconditional) (Station window, Basic 2)

Voice activity detection (optional) (Station window, Basic 2)

Code Calling Code (Station window, Basic 2)

Code Calling Number (Station window, Basic 2)

4.2.2.3 Basic 3 Tab

The screenshot shows the 'Basic 3' tab of a configuration window. The window has a tabbed interface with 'Basic 1', 'Basic 2', and 'Basic 3' visible. The 'Basic 3' tab contains various configuration fields and checkboxes. On the left side, fields include 'Preferred Language', 'COFIDX', 'CCTIDX', 'Call Logging', 'API Protocol Class', 'ACK State between DPS and Announcement', 'Off-Premise Connection Type', 'Billing Acct.', 'Trace malicious call', 'Asynchronous Timer', 'Music on Hold', 'Extended BUS', 'B-Channel Idle Pattern', 'Display Mode', 'MLPP Service Domain', 'Cluster ID', 'Codec Type', 'NEONMMWT', 'Direct Media Connection', and 'DMC allowed'. On the right side, fields include 'Temporary Station', 'Destination System', 'Temporary Line', 'Local ID Number', 'LIN 1', 'LIN 2', 'Temporary LIN', 'Temporary Emergency Number', 'Charge Pulsing', 'Level of Charge Pulses', 'Type of Charge Pulses', 'Primary Rate Interface', 'Public Number', 'Numbering Plan Identifier', 'Type of Number (TON)', 'Smart Card Access Application ID', and 'Mobile user feature activation for application'. At the bottom, there are sections for 'Alternate Routing On Error' and 'Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS'.

Help for the fields in the "Basic 3" tab

Preferred Language (Station window, Basic 3)

COFIDX (Station window, Basic 3)

Call Logging (Station window, Basic 3)

API Protocol Class (Station window, Basic 3)

ACK state between DPS and announcement (Station window, Basic 3)

Off-Premise Connection Type (Station window, Basic 3)

Delayed CFW on busy (Station window, Basic 3)

Billing Acct. (Station window, Basic 3 tab)

Trace malicious call, (Station window, Basic 3)

Asynchronous Timer (Station window, Basic 3)

Music on Hold (Station window, Basic 3)

Extended BUS (Station window, Basic 3)

B-Channel idle pattern (Station window, Basic 3)

DMC allowed (Station window, Basic 3)

Display mode (Station window, Basic 3)

MLPP Service Domain (Station window, Basic 3)

[Cluster ID \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Codec Type \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Temporary Station \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Destination System \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Temporary Line \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[LIN 1, LIN 2 \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Temporary LIN, Temporary emergency number \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Level of charge pulses \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Type of charge pulses \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Public Number \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[International Number \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Email Address \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Public Name \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Numbering Plan Identifier \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Type Of Number \(TON\) \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Smart Card Access Application ID \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Mobile user feature activation for application \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)

Alternate Routing On Error field area:

[Subscriber individual alternate routing for OOS \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Subscriber individual alternate routing for AP emergency \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Move HFA-IP phone from OpenScope 4000/HiPath 4000 to HiPath 3000 \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)
[Alternate Routing on Deactivation via AMO \(Station window, Basic 3\)](#)

4.2.3 "Bus Extension" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the following settings for the station's bus extension:

- Main station no.,
- MSN (Multiple Subscriber Number) features
- Protocol configurations for the individual services
- Identification numbers for the individual services
- Options for the individual services
- S0PP/S2PP
- ATM port-switching
- UFA - Universal Feature Access (linking a station (client) to another station (desk) on the same switch)

Basic 1	Basic 2	Basic 3	Bus Extension	Call Forwarding	Group 1	Group 2	Cordless	Voice-Mail	PBX	Class Marks	Net-wide Config	Key System	Dev. Handler	SIP Subscriber
Main Station No.: 2002			Protocol											
MSN TSI: ☐			Voice:											
☐ MSN			Fax:											
☒ Always Active			DTE:											
SOPP/S2PP			TTX:											
Loadware Parameter			VTX:											
☒ Cordless extern			EXT:											
ATM			SOPP/S2PP:											
VPI														
VCI														
Universal Feature Access														
Type of Current Station: DESK														
Linked Station No: 2001														

Help for the fields in the "Bus Extension" tab

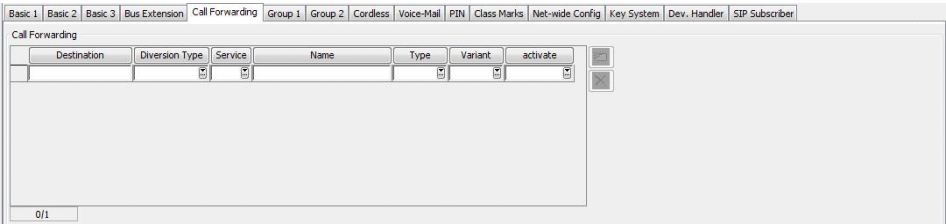
- [Main Station No. \(Station window, Bus Extension\)](#)
- [MSN TSI \(Station window, Bus Extension\)](#)
- [MSN \(Station window, Bus Extension\)](#)
- [Always Active \(Station window, Bus Extension\)](#)
- [Loadware Parameter \(Station window, Bus Extension\)](#)
- [Cordless extern \(Station window, Bus Extension\)](#)
- [VPI \(Station window, Bus Extension\), ATM\)](#)
- [VCI \(Station window, Bus Extension, ATM\)](#)
- [Type of Current Station \(Station window, Bus Extension, Universal Feature Access\)](#)
- [Linked Station No. \(Station window, Bus Extension, Universal Feature Access\)](#)
- [Voice \(Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol\)](#)
- [Fax \(Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol\)](#)
- [DTE \(Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol\)](#)
- [TTX \(Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol\)](#)
- [VTX \(Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol\)](#)
- [EXT \(Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol\)](#)
- [SOPP/S2PP \(Station window, Bus Extension, Protocol\)](#)
- [Voice \(Station window, Bus Extension, TSI\)](#)
- [FAX \(Station window, Bus Extension, TSI\)](#)
- [DTE \(Station window, Bus Extension, TSI\)](#)
- [TTX \(Station window, Bus Extension, TSI\)](#)
- [VTX \(Station window, Bus Extension, TSI\)](#)
- [Voice \(Station window, Bus Extension, Option\)](#)
- [FAX \(Station window, Bus Extension, Option\)](#)
- [DTE \(Station window, Bus Extension, Option\)](#)
- [TTX \(Station window, Bus Extension, Option\)](#)
- [VTX \(Station window, Bus Extension, Option\)](#)
- [EXT \(Station window, Bus Extension\), Option\)](#)

[S0PP/S2PP \(Station window, Bus Extension, Option\)](#)

[Type of Current Station \(Station window, Bus Extension, Universal Feature Access\)](#)

4.2.4 "Call Forwarding" Tab

In this tab, you can view, modify, activate and configure the selected station's call forwarding features.



Help for the fields in the "Call Forwarding" tab

[Destination \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

[Diversion Type \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

[Service \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

[Name \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

[Type \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

[Variant \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

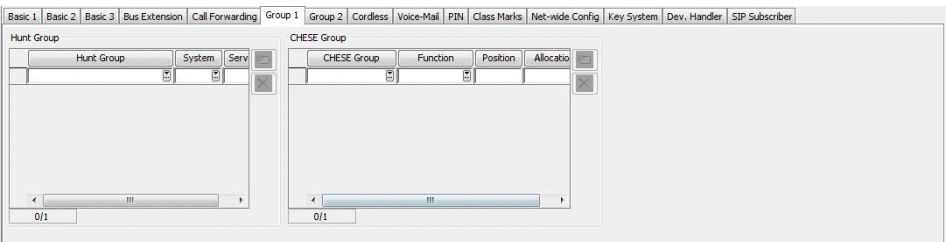
[activate \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

4.2.5 "Group 1" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the station's group features for the following groups:

- Hunt groupCHESE group

NOTICE: In this window, you can allocate the station to a group or function. You can edit the groups in the appropriate windows (for example **Hunt Group**) in the **Group** folder.



Help for the fields in the Group 1 tab

Hunt Group:

[Hunt Group \(Table Column in Station window, Group 1\)](#)

[System \(Table Column in Station window, Group 1\)](#)

[Service \(Table Column in Station window, Group 1\)](#)

CHESE Group:

[CHESE Group \(Table Column in Station window, Group 1\)](#)

[Function \(Table Column in Station window, Group 1\)](#)

[Position \(Table Column in Station window, Group 1\)](#)

[Allocation \(Table Column in Station window, Group 1\)](#)

See also:

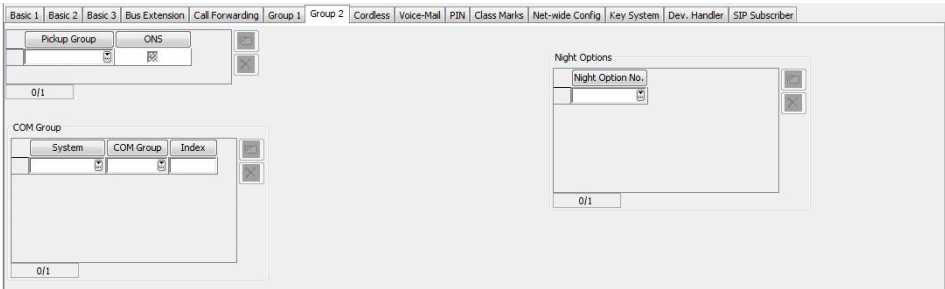
- [Hunt Group](#) window
- [CHESE Group](#) window

4.2.6 "Group 2" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the station's group features for the following groups:

- Call pickup groupNetwork-wide teamCOM groupNight Options

NOTICE: In this window, you can allocate the station to a group or function. You can edit the groups in the appropriate windows (for example **COM Group**) in the **Group** folder.



Help for the fields in the "Group 2" tab

Pickup Group:

[Pickup Group \(Table Column in Station window, Group 2\)](#)

[ONS \(Table Column in Station window, Group 2\)](#)

Network-Wide Team:

[Team \(Station window, Group 2\)](#)

[Function \(Station window, Group 2\)](#)

Communication Group:

[System \(Table Column in Station window, Group 2\)](#)

[COM Group \(Station Window, Group 2\)](#)

[Index \(Table Column in Station window, Group 2\)](#)

Night Options:

[Night Option No. \(Table Column in Station window, Group 2\)](#)

See also:

- [Call Pickup](#) window
- [Communication Group](#) window
- [Night Options](#) window

4.2.7 "Cordless" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the station's cordless features.

NOTICE: You can assign basic features in this window. You can allocate the extended features in the **Cordless E Administration** subfolder in the **Stations** folder.

Help for the fields in the Cordless tab sheet

[Registered \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

[Registration Counter \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

[SMS \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

[Dual Mode Softkey \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

[Save Calls \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

[DTB Access \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

[CMI Device Type \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

[Status of Cordless Move \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

[Counter for Retrigger \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

Phonebook Data field area

[Authorization Class \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

[Private Phonebook \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

[Simplified Login \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

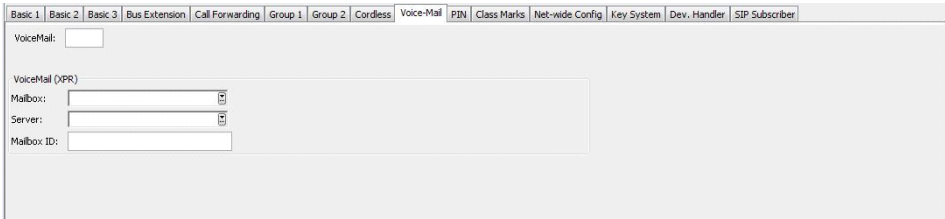
[Static Cordless PIN \(Station window, Cordless\)](#)

4.2.8 "Voice-Mail" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the station's electronic mailbox (voicemail) features:

- Voice Mail server
- XPressions identification (read only)

NOTICE: You can assign basic features in this window. You can allocate the extended features in the **Subscriber** window in the **Personal Data** file.



Help for the fields in the "Voice-Mail" tab

[VoiceMail \(Station window, VoiceMail\)](#)

[Mailbox \(Station window, VoiceMail\)](#)

[Server \(Station window, VoiceMail\)](#)

[Mailbox ID \(Station window, VoiceMail\)](#)

See also:

- ["Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail \(XPR\) Tab](#) in the **Subscriber** window
- ["Basic Data" tab in the "System" Window](#)

4.2.9 "PIN Tab"

In this tab, you can configure the station's PIN (Personal Identification Number) data:

- PIN
- Type of PIN
- PIN features
- Class of PIN (COPIN)

NOTICE: In this window, you can view and allocate the PIN data for the station currently selected. You can edit the global settings for PINS in the appropriate windows in the **Tables** folder.

Basic 1	Basic 2	Basic 3	Bus Extension	Call Forwarding	Group 1	Group 2	Cordless	Voice-Mail	PIN	Class Marks	Net-wide Config	Key System	Dev. Handler	SIP Subscriber
			PIN	PIN Type	Indiv. PIN	Position	PIN Class							

Help for the fields in the PIN tab

[PIN \(Station window, PIN\)](#)

[Type \(Station window, PIN\)](#)

[Indiv. PIN \(Station window, PIN\)](#)

[Position \(Station window, PIN\)](#)

[PIN Class \(Station window, PIN\)](#)

See also:

[PIN Folder](#)

4.2.10 "Class Marks" Tab

In this tab, you can configure certain class marks or features of the station.

NOTICE: You can edit additional class marks or authorizations for the station in the **Class of Service (COS)** window in the **Tables** folder.

Basic 1	Basic 2	Basic 3	Bus Extension	Call Forwarding	Group 1	Group 2	Cordless	Voice-Mail	PIN	Class Marks	Net-wide Config	Key System	Dev. Handler	SIP Subscriber
☒ Knocking/Call waiting ☒ Reject knocking/override ☒ Knocking/Override ☒ Voice call ☒ Hotline ☒ Emergency override/Forced hold ☒ Off hook recall ☒ Static language selection ☒ Dynamic language selection ☒ Lock of all automatic dialing functions ☒ Lock of all service and check functions ☒ Lock of local memory function (ENB) ☒ ACD agent ☒ Automatic logon of an ACD agent ☒ Control of ACD agent features ☒ Can activate silent or tone monitoring ☒ Can be silent or tone monitored ☒ Do not disturb by splash ringing on agent or super ☒ ACD Supervisor ☒ Call forwarding for ACD calls disabled ☒ Auto sign-on after signed-off (Teleworking) ☒ Prevent dialing of Ignore Forward														
Automatic number identification (ANI)														
☒ Category 1 ☒ Category 2 ☒ Category 3 ☒ Category 4 ☒ Category 5 ☒ Category 6 ☒ Category 7 ☒ Category 8 ☒ Category 9 ☒ Category 10														
☒ Speaker call - one way ☒ Elapsed time display ☒ No autoselect relocate ☒ DSS without Feature Override ☒ Display suppression for call forwarding to extern ☒ No diversion to attendant console ☒ DSS Line ☒ Ring Transfer for Line desired ☒ Use Redial Number of Used Line ☒ Silent monitoring / bridge of line ☒ Deactivate Speaker and Microphone on optiPoint ☒ Notification about call security at display ☒ MLPP Level: Routine ☒ MLPP Level: Priority (low level) ☒ MLPP Level: Immediate ☒ MLPP Level: Flash ☒ MLPP Level: Flash override (high level) ☒ Dynamic outgoing call protection ☒ Static protection against MLPP calls ☒ MLPP Level Routine Protection ☒ Executive for networkwide team ☒ Secretary for networkwide team ☒ Networkwide DSS destination ☒ COM group speaker call - two way ☒ Restrict forwarding of speaker calls ☒ Speaker call - one way broadcast ☒ Mobile HFA phone which can be visited ☒ HFA Home Phone of Visitor ☒ Device Supports Call Type Transfer (CMT)														

See also:

[Class of Service](#) window

Help for the fields in the "Class Marks" tab

The fields are listed in alphabetical order (see also [page 798](#)).

ACD AGENT (Station window, Class Marks)
ACD Supervisor (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic sign-on after signed-off (Teleworking) (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Logon of an ACD Agent (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 1 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 10 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 2 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 3 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 4 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 5 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 6 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 7 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 8 (Station window, Class Marks)
Automatic Number Identification Category 9 (Station window, Class Marks)
Call Forwarding for ACD calls disabled (Station window, Class Marks)
Call log in CHESE (Station window, Class Marks)
Call log in PU group (Station window, Class Marks)
Can Activate Silent or Tone Monitoring (Station window, Class Marks)
Can Be Silent or Tone Monitored (Station window, Class Marks)
COM Group Speaker Call - Two Way (Station window, Class Marks)
Control of ACD Agent Features (Station window, Class Marks)
CTI control of microphone not allowed (Station window, Class Marks)
Deactivate Speaker and Microphone on optiPoint (Station window, Class Marks)
Device Supports Call Type Transfer (CMI) (Station window, Class Marks)
Display forwarding party in call log (Station window, Class Marks)
Display Suppression for Call Forwarding to Extern (Station window, Class Marks)
Do not disturb by splash ringing on agent or super (Station window, Class Marks)
DSS LED Always Signalling (Station window, Class Marks)

DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)
DSS without feature override (Station window, Class Marks)
Dynamic Language Selection (Station window, Class Marks)
Dynamic Outgoing Call Protection (Station window, Class Marks)
Elapsed Time Display (Station window, Class Marks)
Emergency Override/Forced Hold (Station window, Class Marks)
Executive for networkwide team (Station window, Class Marks)
HFA home phone of visitor (Station window, Class Marks)
High Priority Call on DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)
Hotline (Station window, Class Marks)
Knocking Override (Station window, Class Marks)
Knocking/Call Waiting (Station window, Class Marks)
Lock of all Automatic Dialing functions (Station window, Class Marks)
Lock of all Service and Check Functions (Station window, Class Marks)
Lock of Local Memory Function (ENB) (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Flash (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Flash Override (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Immediate (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Priority (low level) (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Routine (Station window, Class Marks)
MLPP Level: Routine Protection (Station window, Class Marks)
Mobile HFA phone which can be visited (Station window, Class Marks)
Networkwide DSS Destination (Station window, Class Marks)
No Autoset Relocate (Station window, Class Marks)
No diversion to attendant console (Station window, Class Marks)
Normal Priority Call on DSS Line (Station window, Class Marks)
Off Hook Recall (Station window, Class Marks)
Prevent dialing of Ignore Forward
Reject Knocking/Override (Station window, Class Marks)
Restrict Forwarding of Speaker Calls (Station window, Class Marks)
Ring transfer for Line desired (Station window, Class Marks)

Secretary for networkwide team (Station window, Class Marks)
Silent monitoring/bridge of line (Station window, Class Marks)
Speaker Call - One Way (Station window, Class Marks)
Speaker Call - One Way Broadcast (Station window, Class Marks)
Static Language Selection (Station window, Class Marks)
Static Protection against MLPP Calls (Station window, Class Marks)
Tone signal security level decreased by CP (Station window, Class Marks)
Use redial number of used Line (Station window, Class Marks)
Voice Call (Station window, Class Marks)
Voice Call (Station window, Class Marks)

4.2.11 "Net-wide Config" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the network-wide aspects of the station.

- Logical subscriber
- Remote subscriber
- Extended connection

A net-wide station implements the network-wide group functions (CHESE, PU). This means that a member of an executive/secretary group or a call pickup group is set up at a system other than the one in which the group functions are administered.

A net-wide station is composed of the following types:

- the logical station in the local system of the CHESE or PU group
- the remote station in the remote system
- the station of the extended connection in the local system
- the station of the extended connection in the remote system

The screenshot shows the 'Net-wide Config' tab in a configuration window. The top navigation bar includes tabs like 'Basic 1', 'Basic 2', 'Basic 3', 'Bus Extension', 'Call Forwarding', 'Group 1', 'Group 2', 'Cordless', 'Voice-Mail', 'PIN', 'Class Marks', 'Net-wide Config' (which is active), 'Key System', 'Dev. Handler', and 'SIP Subscriber'. The main area is titled 'Networkwide Configuration:' and contains several sections: 'Logical Subscriber' with fields for 'System:', 'Station No.:', and 'PEN:'; 'Remote Subscriber' with similar fields; 'Extended Connection' with 'Station No. at local System:' and 'Extended Station Number on Own System:'; and 'Destination Data' with 'Partner Station No.:', 'Partner System:', and 'Extended Partner Station Number:'.

Help for the fields in the "Net-wide Config" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the tab (see also [page 809](#)).

[Network-wide Config \(Station window, Net-wide Config\)](#)

Logical Subscriber:

[System \(Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config\)](#)

Station No. (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

PEN (Logical Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Remote Subscriber:

System (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Station No. (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

PEN (Remote Subscriber, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Extended Connection:

Station No. at local System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Extended Station Number on Own System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Partner Station No. (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Partner System (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

Extended Partner Station Number (Extended Connection, Station window, Net-wide Config)

4.2.12 "Key System" Tab

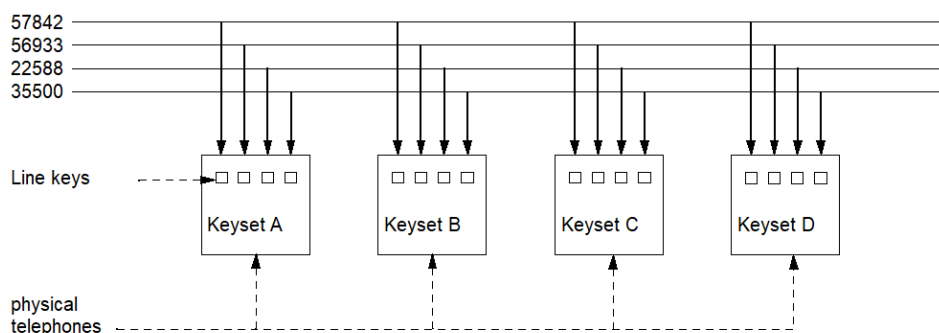
In this tab, you can display and partially edit the configuration of a key set (station with multiple line access).

The screenshot shows the 'Key System' configuration window. The 'Line Key Layout' section on the left has a table with columns 'Station No.', 'Key Number', and 'Ring Option'. The 'Station is a line on:' section on the right has a similar table. Below these tables are checkboxes for 'Automatic Privacy' and 'Single Key Mode', and input fields for 'Outgoing Line Preference', 'Incoming Line Preference', and 'Warning Tone - Busy:'.

Function

Stations that are configured as key systems have outgoing and incoming access to a primary line and up to 69 secondary lines (total number of line keys 70). Each line corresponds to an extension. One line can be located on up to 40 different telephones.

Principle



NOTICE: The telephone must be an Optiset, OptiPoint or OptiClient terminal and must be configured at an SLMO or STMI board.

What is to be noted?

- The telephone must be an Optiset, OptiPoint or OptiClient terminal and must be configured at an SLMO or STMI board.
- The feature for a telephone is activated with the **Key System** checkbox in the **Basic 1** tab sheet (see [Key System \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)).
- All of a key system's telephones are configured on one system (multiple line access is not possible network-wide).
- With Key Set, it is not possible to "move" a station.
- Lines that are not defined as the primary line for any telephone are called phantom lines.

Help for the fields in the "Key System" tab

Line Key Layout table:

[Station No. \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

[Key Number \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

[Ring Option \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

[Auto. Answer \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

Station is a line on table

[Station No. \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

[Key Number \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

[Ring Option \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

[Auto. Answer \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

Other fields:

[Automatic Privacy \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

[Single Key Mode \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

[Outgoing Line Preference \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

[Incoming Line Preference \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

[Warning Tone - Busy \(Station window, Key System\)](#)

4.2.12.1 Available features

The key systems allow the use of the following features:

- [Ring Option](#)
- [Line Selection](#)
- [Authorizations](#)
- [Common and Exclusive Hold](#)
- [Bridged-Call Feature](#)
- [Silent monitoring/bridge of line](#)
- [Privacy call](#)
- [I-Use \(I am using this line\) indication](#)
- [Ringer Cutoff](#)
- [Ring transfer](#)
- [DSS Line](#)
- [Mailbox per Line](#)

See also

- [What is to be noted?](#)
- [Help for the fields in the "Key System" tab](#)

Ring Option

The ring option, i.e. whether or not ringing is activated for a line, can be set for each line.

- The ring tone is activated if a call arrives on one of the lines for which ringing is programmed at the particular station.
- The line key's LED flashes. If there is more than one call, the calls are signaled in the order in which they arrive.
- Different ring types can be set for each of a station's line keys at which the ring tone is activated.
- An alerting tone is issued if ringing cannot be applied because the key system is busy.

Line Selection

Line selection can be automatic or manual.

With **automatic line selection**, one of the lines is automatically used to initiate the call or to answer an incoming call as soon as the user lifts the handset. There are different options for outgoing call preference and incoming call preference.

With **manual line selection**, you can get around the automatic line selection feature by pressing a line key to select a line before lifting the handset. Different capabilities can be configured:

- Single Key Mode

If the field was set to **yes**, you can select a line by pressing the corresponding line key; the key system is also put into speakerphone mode if the handset is on the hook.

Preselection mode is activated if it is set to **no**.

- Preselection Mode

This means that when you press a line key in free circuit condition, the line to be used is selected as soon as you

- lift the handset,
- press the loudspeaker key,
- presses a name, direct station selection, or number redial key, or
- enter a dialed digit.

If a line signals a call, you can display the calling station by pressing the line key; this is displayed until the preselection timer expires. After preselection, you can answer the call on the preselected line by lifting the handset.

- Post-dialing

After you have lifted the handset, the line to be used can be post-dialed or changed by selecting one of the line keys.

Authorizations

You can initiate calls via any line at any given station. Usually the station number and name of the primary line of the calling station or the line used appears on the called station's display during ringing and after the call has been answered.

Common and Exclusive Hold

The **Hold** feature allows the user to hold one connection and then hang up the handset or to initiate or answer an additional call on another line without losing the held connection.

NOTICE: It is possible to hold two-party calls but not consultation calls.

With **common hold**, all other key systems which feature the line in question (where the LED is blinking slowly) can resume the on-hold connection by pressing the line key.

With **exclusive hold**, only the key system which put the line on hold (the LED is blinking slowly on this line only) can resume the on-hold connection by pressing the line key.

You can put a line on hold by:

- pressing either the Hold or Exclusive Hold key or by
- selecting the item in the dialog menu.

A prioritized recall is set up to the key system which put the line on hold with **exclusive hold** if the held line is not checked again within a given time.

With **common hold**, all key systems on which the line is available receive a call.

Bridged-Call Feature

This feature allows a subscriber with several lines to initiate a three-party conference by pressing the line key for the line on which the intrusion should occur:

- You can set up a three-party conference if privacy call has not been activated and if there is a two-party call (A-B) on the line to be entered.
- A conference tone sounds at all three stations (A,B,C) when there is a bridged-call.

NOTICE: Only one user can enter an existing connection.

Silent monitoring/bridge of line

This feature allows a subscriber to enter an existing call upon request by another subscriber.

Example:

The request to monitor/bridge the call is performed by subscriber A. On the keyset of subscriber A the key function BUZZ (audible signal) has been configured with the destination number of subscriber B. Subscriber A is busy talking to subscriber C and wants B to enter and monitor the call:

- Subscriber A presses the BUZZ key. The signal is audible at subscriber B.
- Subscriber B presses the line key of the line on which A and C are busy talking.
- Subscriber B is monitoring the call. There is no conference tone and no display message. The speaking channel of subscriber B is switched off.
- The **Silent monitoring/bridge of line** classmark in the **Station** window must be activated for the line.

NOTICE: Only the subscriber who was requested via the BUZZ tone before can enter an existing connection.

Privacy call

This feature protects the key system user by making sure that another key system user cannot activate the **bridged-call** feature.

There are automatic and manual privacy calls:

- In the case of **automatic privacy**, this is always activated as soon as a call is conducted there.
- The user can activate privacy for a conversation with **manual activation** in key systems which do not support this feature.

I-Use (I am using this line) indication

The subscriber can use this feature to display the line currently being used by the key system or the line the key system will use as soon as the handset is lifted:

- The automatic display of the line in use is always active when a line is activated or selected.

- To make a manual query in different states, use the **I-USE** function key or select the **Display line used?** entry in the Service menu to access the feature.

Ringer Cutoff

A subscriber can switch off the ringing on the keyset by pressing the **Ringer Cutoff** button or by selecting the **Ring off?** entry in the Service menu.

- If the **Ringer Cutoff** function is active, the LED corresponding to the function key lights up.
- Incoming calls are then only displayed by the blinking LED at the corresponding line key(s).
- All incoming calls still reach their destination, but no ringing is signaled at the station; instead, the connection is only visually displayed (LED, display).
- The user can answer all calls in the normal way.
- Some types of ringing, such as exclusive ringing, override the ringer cutoff.

Ring transfer

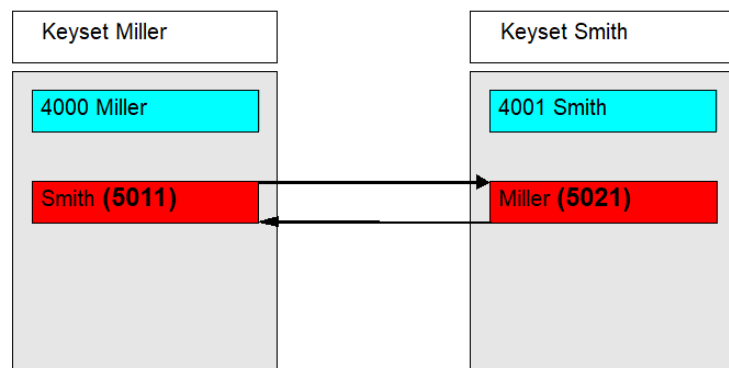
This feature enables the user to deactivate/activate the ring tone for a group of lines on his/her keyset or on another keyset.

- The **Ring transfer for Line desired** classmark must be set for the line in the **Station** window.
- The following key functions must be configured correspondingly at the key sets involved:
 - RNGXFERL_DEST (via keystroke the ring tone for the marked lines is switched off on the own keyset)
 - RNGXFERL_SRC (via keystroke the ring tone on another keyset is switched off for the lines marked on that keyset)

DSS Line

The DSS line can be seen as a pair of two stations, for example **Miller** and **Smith**:

If Miller is calling, on the device of Smith the LED of the DSS line to Miller will be switched on like on a "regular" DSS line. On Miller's device the hotline destination 5021 is stored on the line key "Smith". If the "Smith" key is pressed, the "Miller" line (5021) starts ringing and flashing. By pressing the "Miller" line key the call can be answered by Smith. Since the DSS line exists exclusively for the respective partner, the busy status is not possible on this line - i.e. signalling is always possible on this line even if the destination is busy calling on another line (at that moment).



Keyset	4000	Miller		4001	Smith
PHL	5011	Smith DRLeitung	<-->	5021	Miller DRLeitung
	5011	HTLNIDX=1 (HOTLN)		5021	HTLNIDX=2 (HOTLN)
	5011	HOTIDX=2 (SDAT)		5021	HOTIDX=1 (SDAT)

It is also possible to configure the DSS line feature without DSS line partner. In this case the function works only in one direction.

Prerequisites:

- To ensure this signalling in both directions, in the **Individual Key Layout** window the **DSS line with key on DSS line partner** checkbox must be checked for both keysets.
- For both phantom lines, the class marks **DSS line** and **Hotline** must be activated in the **Station** window in the **Class Marks** tab.
- For the system the Off-hook Intercept feature has to be enabled.
- To each phantom station (PHL) a hotline index must be assigned (**Station** window, **Basic 1** tab). Using this index the phantom station can be assigned to the other phantom station as hotline destination (**Hotline** window in **Tables** folder).
- The DSS line feature has to be configured and enabled on all involved systems.

DSS LED Always Signalling

- If the authorization **DSS LED Always Signalling** (**Station** window, **Classmarks** tab) is assigned, the busy status of the device is displayed on the DSS partner keysets.
- If this authorization is **not** assigned, the busy indication at the DSS partner can be controlled using the **Busy LED Signalling** checkbox in the **Individual** window.

Priority Calls on DSS line

- Each DSS line can have a different priority assigned (in contrast to a normal keyset line). In case of "busy", a call on a DSS line is signalled in a different way, depending on its priority. Priority sequence in ascending order:

No priority -> normal priority -> high priority

- Use the following checkboxes in the **Station** window, **Classmarks** tab sheet to assign a priority for a subscriber's DSS lines:
 - **Normal Priority Call on DSS Line**
 - **High Priority Call on DSS Line**
- If none of these checkboxes is selected, the subscriber has no priority for DSS line partners.
- The signalling can be configured for all possible cases using the **Same priority call signalled** and **Priority call** fields in the **Individual Key Layout** window.

Mailbox per Line

This feature enables a subscriber to access the mailbox of a secondary line. Therefore, a key with the MBLINE function has to be defined on the keyset with the call number of the secondary line (**Individual Key Layout** window).

See also [Mailbox](#).

4.2.12.2 Influence on existing features

The key system functionality also influences other features. The essential features are listed in the following:

- [Abbreviated Dialing Features](#)
- [Call Forwarding](#)
- [Do-not-Disturb](#)
- [Callback](#)
- [Mailbox](#)
- [Call Waiting](#)
- [Executive Intrusion](#)
- [Call Pickup Group](#)
- [Hunt Group](#)
- [COS Switchover](#)
- [ID \(Manual/Card\)](#)
- [Missed Calls List](#)
- [Line Status Signaling](#)
- [Keyset-Specific Key Functions](#)

See also

- [What is to be noted?](#)
- [Help for the fields in the "Key System" tab](#)

Abbreviated Dialing Features

Abbreviated dialing features, such as speed dialing, direct station selection (DSS or DSSN) by name, or number redial keys are telephone-specific. They can be used by any line that is available on a key system.

The DSS or DSSN key's LED displays the status of the destination line entered.

Call Forwarding

It is possible to forward all available lines from any telephone:

- The forwarding key's LED always signals the status of the primary line of the given telephone.
- Secondary line call forwarding is not signaled.

Do-not-Disturb

If do-not-disturb is activated for one line, no more calls come to this line on **any** key system where the line is available.

To protect against incoming calls on key systems, use the **Ringer Cutoff** function instead of **Do-Not-Disturb**.

Callback

If a keyset enters a callback request on some line, the primary line is given as the source of the callback.

This primary line is exclusively called as soon as the callback is possible.

The callback destination is non-exclusively called after the callback source response; this means that any keyset where the line is available can answer.

Mailbox

The mailbox entry is made at first at the key system featuring the primary line. This is the only place where you can scroll and the only place where you can start the callback.

To access the mailbox of a secondary line please refer to [Mailbox per Line](#).

Call Waiting

Call waiting takes place on a busy line.

On the key system that is currently using the line in question, an appropriate display appears and the call pick-up LED blinks.

Automatic camp-on occurs if it is enabled on the key system that is currently using the line in question and on the **second call**.

Executive Intrusion

This takes place on a busy line. The key system that is currently using the line in question is overridden and an appropriate display appears. The call pick-up LED blinks.

Call Pickup Group

Calls are only signalled in the call signaling group (display, LED, and alerting call) in the key system to which the line in question has been assigned as the primary line.

It is possible to pick up calls on this key system by using any available line.

Hunt Group

Lines, just like conventional telephones, can be combined in hunt groups.

- A call in a hunt group is signaled on all key systems where the line is available.
- The hunt group key always stays allocated to the primary line of the telephone in question.

See also [Possible allocations to features](#).

COS Switchover

COS changeover affects all lines available on the key set.

ID (Manual/Card)

The ID or PIN is activated on the selected line when the authorized telephone seizes the line in the outgoing direction. The line's COS is reset when the line is released. If the PIN is (temporarily) saved on the telephone, the user does not have to reenter it for each new call.

Missed Calls List

The missed calls list is allocated to the primary line. The list includes only **incoming calls** on the primary line.

Outgoing connections are entered into the primary line's list, regardless of the line actually used.

Line Status Signaling

The key systems use the LED to signal the status of the line:

- if the LED is off, the line is free,
- if the LED is on, the line is busy,
- if the LED is blinking rapidly, the line is in the ringing state,
- if it is blinking slowing, the line is in the hold state.
- For DSS lines more ways of signalling are available, depending on a call's priority (see [Priority Calls on DSS line](#)).

Keyset-Specific Key Functions

The new keyset-specific key functions work as follows (on a station that has already been reconfigured as a key system):

Function	Key function	M
LINE	Line key	7
PRIM	Primary line key	1
IUSE	Key for identifying the own line key among several active line keys	1
HOLD	Key to hold a call, where any other key system can take over the held call	1
EXCLHOLD	Key for placing a call on exclusive hold so that no other key system except for the original holder of the call can resume it.	1
PRIVAT	Key to prevent other key systems from entering the ongoing call (conference) or to remove key sets that are already in the call.	1
RCUTOFF	Key to switch the ring tone on or off for all line keys.	1
MBLINE	Key to acces a mailbox assigned to a line	2

Function	Key function
RNGXFERL_DEST	Key for switching the ring tone off or on for all lines defined correspondingly on the keyset. Simultaneously for these lines the ring tone is activated/deactivated on another keyset (source).
RNGXFERL_SRC	Key for switching the ring tone off or on for all lines defined correspondingly on the keyset. Simultaneously for these lines the ring tone is activated/deactivated on another keyset (destination).

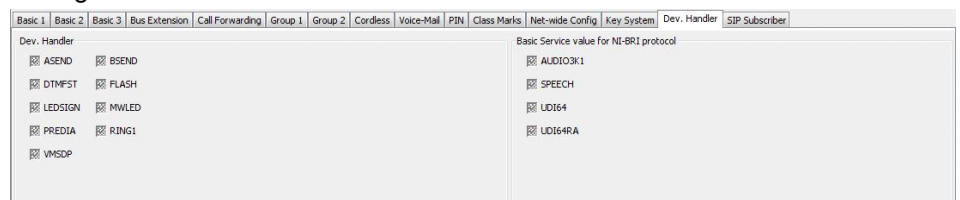
Possible allocations to features

Feature	Key system	Phantom
CMI	no	no
CHESE executive	no	no
CHESE secretary	no	no
CHESE deputy	yes	yes
HT	yes	yes
Net team, logical	no	no
Net team, remote	no	no
PU	yes	yes
PIN	yes	yes
Call forwarding	yes	yes

Lines that are not defined as the primary line for any telephone are called **phantom lines**.

4.2.13 "Dev. Handler" Tab

In this tab, you can configure the station's DH parameters for the equipment settings.



Help for the fields in the "Dev. Handler" tab

Dev. Handler field area:

[ASEND \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)

[BSEND \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)
[DTMFST \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)
[FLASH \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)
[LED SIGN \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)
[MWLED \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)
[PREDIA \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)
[RING1 \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)
[VMSDP \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)

Basic Service value for NI-BRI protocol field area:

[AUDIO3K1 \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)
[SPEECH \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)
[UDI64 \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)
[UDI64RA \(Station window, Dev. Handler\)](#)

4.2.14 "SIP Subscriber" Tab

In this tab, you can enter or change data of SIP subscribers.

Help for the fields in the "SIP Subscriber" tab

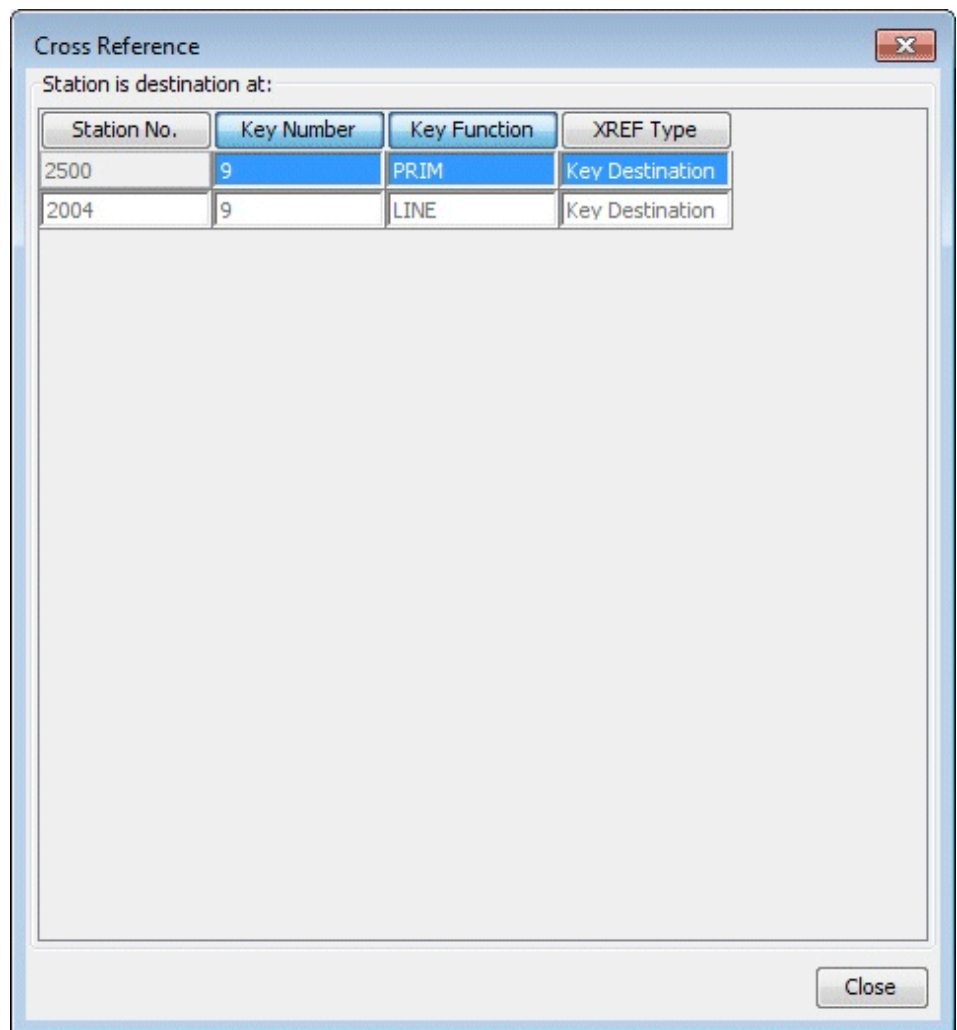
SIP Subscriber field area:

[IP Address \(Station window, SIP Subscriber\)](#)
[Password \(Station window, SIP Subscriber\)](#)
[User ID \(Station window, SIP Subscriber\)](#)
[Security Zone \(Station window, SIP Subscriber\)](#)
[Fixed IP Address \(Station window, SIP Subscriber\)](#)
[Authentication Required \(Station window, SIP Subscriber\)](#)
[SMG Subscriber \(Station window, SIP Subscriber\)](#)

4.2.15 Cross Reference (Subwindow)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. You can open this window by selecting **Action** -> **Cross Reference** in the **Station** window.

Prerequisite: you have selected a station.



The window contains the data of stations which have the station selected in the main window assigned as call destination. This list is read-only.

Help for the fields in the "Cross Reference" subwindow

[Station No. \(Cross Reference subwindow\)](#)

[Key Number \(Cross Reference subwindow\)](#)

[Key Function \(Cross Reference subwindow\)](#)

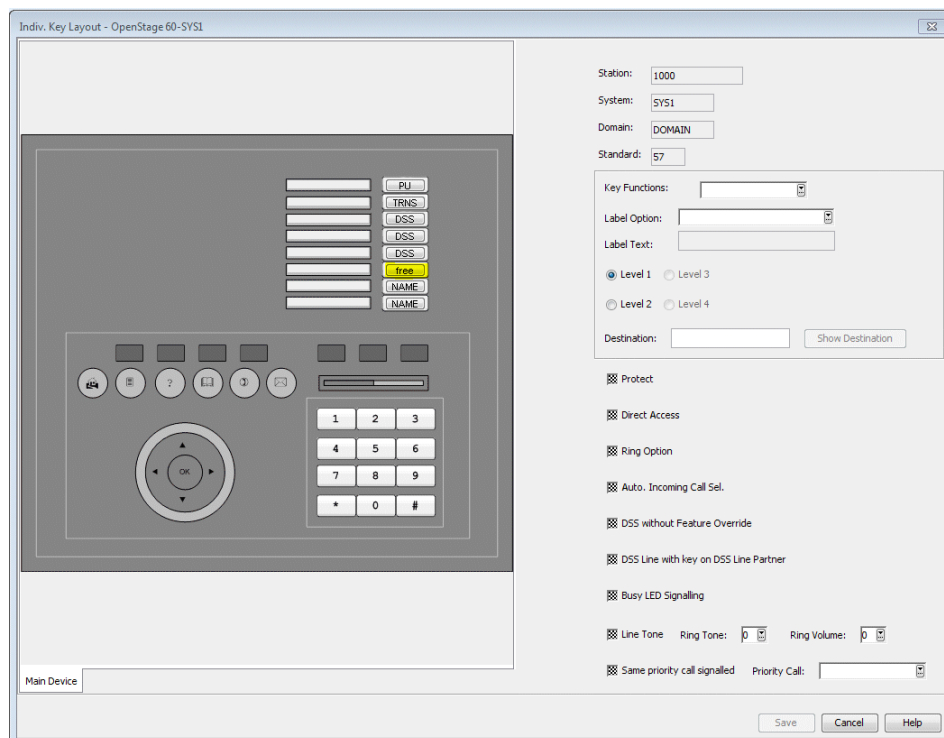
[XREF Type \(Cross Reference subwindow\)](#)

4.2.16 Individual Key Layout (Subwindow)

You can display and edit the key layouts for telephones and add-on devices in the **Station** window's subwindow.

- To open the window,
 - click the **Indiv. Key Layout** button in the **Basic 1** tab in the **Station** window, or
 - choose the **Indiv. Key Layout** option in the **action** menu.

- To display add-on devices and extensions, click the appropriate tab under the graphical image of the device.



Actions for individual key layout at a station:

- Create, modify and delete the destinations of DSS (Direct Station Selection) or DSSN (Direct Station Selection Networkwide) keys and name keys.
- Modify key functions
- Create, modify and delete the destinations of line keys (the current destination is displayed in the field next to the corresponding key)

Modified keys are displayed with a yellow border.

Notes on DSS (Direct Station Selection) and DSSN (Direct Station Selection Networkwide) in the Key Functions drop-down list:

- With DSS (Direct Station Selection) you can only assign a number within the same switch (or one of the subswitches of the same Physical Node of VNR systems), while DSSN (Direct Station Selection Networkwide) allows you to enter any internal or external number as the destination.
- If you enter an extension which is a station number in the same switch for a DSSN (Networkwide DSS) key, a message will pop up asking for a confirmation to continue with this DSSN. This message will also inform you that this operation can also be done using DSS as well. Since DSSN keys are protected against changing and deleting by the destination terminal user, you might prefer using DSS instead.

On the other hand, if you enter an extension which is a station number outside of the same switch for a DSS key, an error message will inform you that this action is not possible with DSS and ask you to use DSSN instead.

NOTICE: If you assign another standard key layout to a station all individual settings will be lost. For further information on standard key layouts please see [Standard Key Layout](#).

NOTICE: Under HiPath V4, it is possible to program the second layer on the main device of OpenStage phones (for all older phone types this is only possible on Add-on devices). However, there is no fixed SHIFT key on the OpenStage phones; therefore, the user can freely select one of them to be SHIFT key.

NOTICE: On OpenScape V7 and HiPath V6 or higher switches (earlier switches do not support this), the BLF Key Module (Busy Lamp Field - a 90-key single layer add-on) can be configured for OpenStage telephones (30/40/60/80 only). The BLF Key Module is displayed in five different tabs under the graphical image of the device, each of these tabs corresponding to one column of the module.

Please note for Desk Phone IP 35/35G eco phones:

- Desk Phone IP 35/35G eco phones do not support key modules.
- Desk Phone IP 35/35G eco phones have three programmable keys which are preprogrammed to "RLS", "SNR" and "CALLLOG".
- The programmable keys on Desk Phone IP 35/35G eco phones have two levels.

Desk Phone IP 35/35G eco phones support the same key functions available in OpenStage HFA phones.

Change Destination

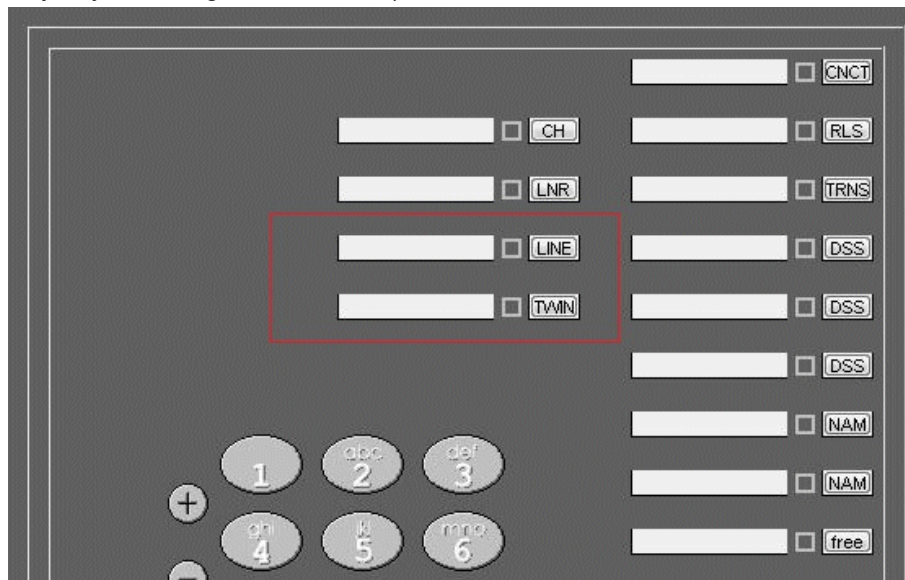
- Click the key on which the destination should be programmed,
- enter a new station number in the **Destination** field,
- close window using the **Save** button.

Change key function

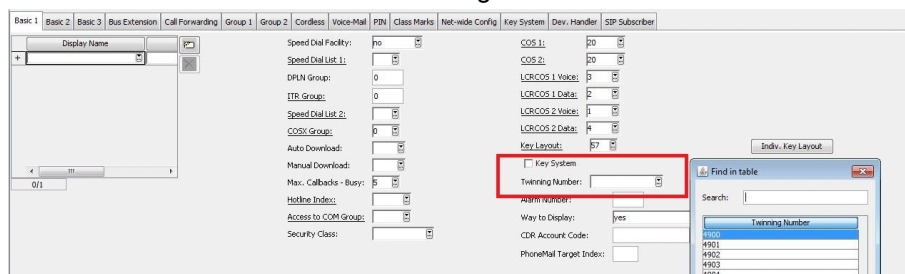
- Click the key the function of which you want to change,
- select a key function using the choice list of the **Key functions** field,
- click the key the function of which you want to change again,
- close window using the **Save** button.

Example for changing a Key function: Configure Twinning

- As a first step, it is required to define the Line and Twin Line Keys using the Individual Key Layout for the OPTI device. (For CMI devices the Individual Key Layout dialog does not exist).



- It is important that there is exactly one Line and one Twin Key. The existence of another Line (or PRIM) is not allowed.
- After the Individual Key Layout setting is complete (one Line and One TWIN are set), you can either open the CMI or OPTI device from the Basic 1 tab of the Station dialog and either select a station number from the choice list or enter a station number into the "Twinning Number" field.



- Click **Save**; twinning is configured between these two numbers.
- The following rules apply and should be taken into consideration:
 - No twinning should be defined already for any of the stations (CMI or OPTI).
 - In both cases only the numbers from same switch, same virtual node and same DPLN group are listed.
 - It is not allowed to assign twinning for a station from different security levels.
 - It is not possible to modify the twinning number. You have to first delete it and can then re-assign another number.
 - It is not possible to delete any of the stations without removing the twinning number.

Show Destination

The destination is usually displayed in the field **Destination**. If you want more information on the displayed number, you can proceed as follows:

- Click the key the destination of which you want to display. The station number is displayed in the **Destination** field.
- Click the **Show Destination** button. The station window is refreshed and the destination station is displayed.

Name Protect

You can prevent the destinations of name keys from being changed or deleted by the telephone user.

- Click the name key to be protected,
- click (mark) **Protect** check box,
- close window using the **Save** button.

Help for the fields in the "Individual Key Layout" subwindow

[Station \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[System \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Domain \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Standard \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Key functions \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Label Option \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Label Text \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Level 1 \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Level 2 \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Level 3 \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Level 4 \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Destination \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Protect \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Direct Access \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Ring Option \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Auto. Incoming Call Sel. \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[DSS without Feature Override \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[DSS line with key on DSS Line Partner \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Busy LED Signalling \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Line Tone \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Ring Tone \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Ring Volume \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Same priority call signalled \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

[Priority Call \(Individual Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

See also:

[Keyset-Specific Key Functions](#)

4.2.17 Saving all fields in the Station template

This feature is available in both the CM Assistant and the CM Manager.

In order to save not only the information about the main station, but also all relations to sub-objects, the **Save As Template** dialog of the **Station** window saves the following information together with the main station:

Sub-Object	Explanation
PIN Type	This notifies the administrator, that there has to be created type in each case.
Call forwarding info	This notifies the administrator that call-forwarding destination fixed destination (e.g. a mailbox) have to be managed.
Display Name	A station created with this template should be assigned a name (as specified during the template creation).
Groups (Hunt, CHESE, Pickup, COM, Tenant)	A station created with this template should be assigned to (as specified during the template creation)

The template dialog offers the following functions:

- Create a Template
- Create a Template Group
- Rename, Move templates
- Delete, Rename Template Groups

The template dialog also the user to perform the modification requests for resources to modify their CoS or Display Name set by OpenScape User Management. This is achieved by saving specifically marked station templates as **Feature Profile** templates. The following functionalities are then available from inside the User Management:

- Upload specifically marked station templates as Feature Profile templates
- Modify CoS data for a resource by applying a Feature Profile template; the specifically marked template is applied to the resource, and this template contains COS (Class of Service) information.
- Modify the display name data for a resource by applying the data provided from UM via SDK.
- The Add Resource scenario is enhanced with the possibilities to:
 - apply a Feature Profile template to the newly added resource;
 - add a display name to the newly added resource.
- The Modify Resource scenario is enhanced with the possibilities to:
 - apply a Feature Profile template to the modified resource;
 - modify the display name of the resource.

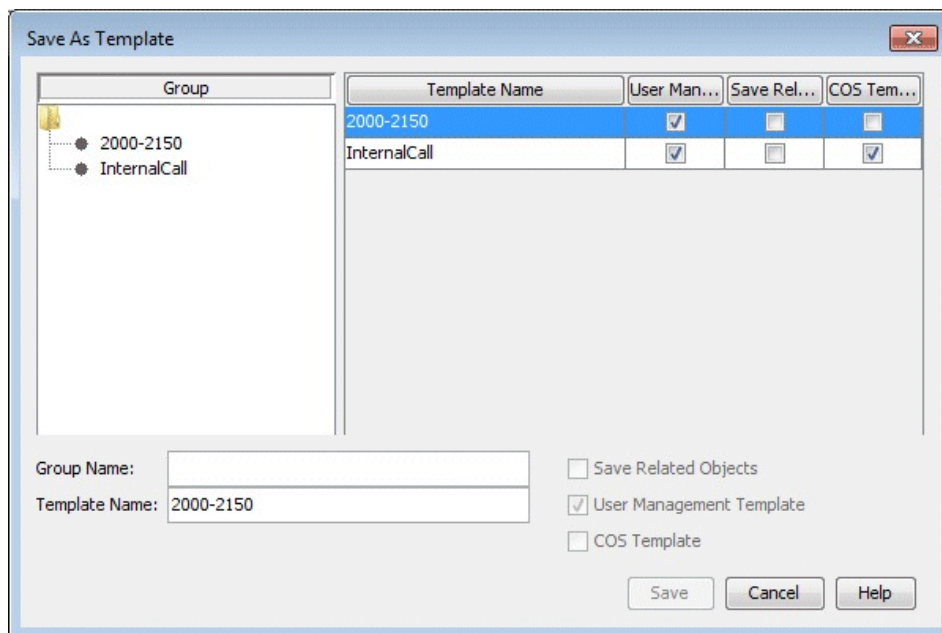
The dialog is reachable from the **Station** window main menu **Action - Save As Template**.

4.2.17.1 Saving Templates

The **Save As Template** dialog of the **Station** window is different from the standard **Save As Template** dialog and provides several extra functions:

- Templates can be organized in groups.
- You can save related objects.
- Tree view concept for easier handling

If you decide to save a template, select **Save As Template** from the **Action** Menu.



Entering a template name and specifying the group where this template is to be saved generates a new template. (If - instead of entering a new name - you select one of the existing templates, this template will be overwritten with the new settings.)

If you do not select or enter a **Group Name**, the template will not be placed in any of the groups. It will be visible on the root level of the tree view.

The **Save As Template** dialog of the **Station** window does not provide the standard **Save As Template** dialog's function **Rename Template**. This operation is possible through pop-up menus inside the **Modify Template** dialog window.

Help for the fields in the "Save as Template" dialog (Station Window)

[Group Name \(Station window, Save Template As dialog\)](#)

[Template Name \(Station window, Save Template As dialog\)](#)

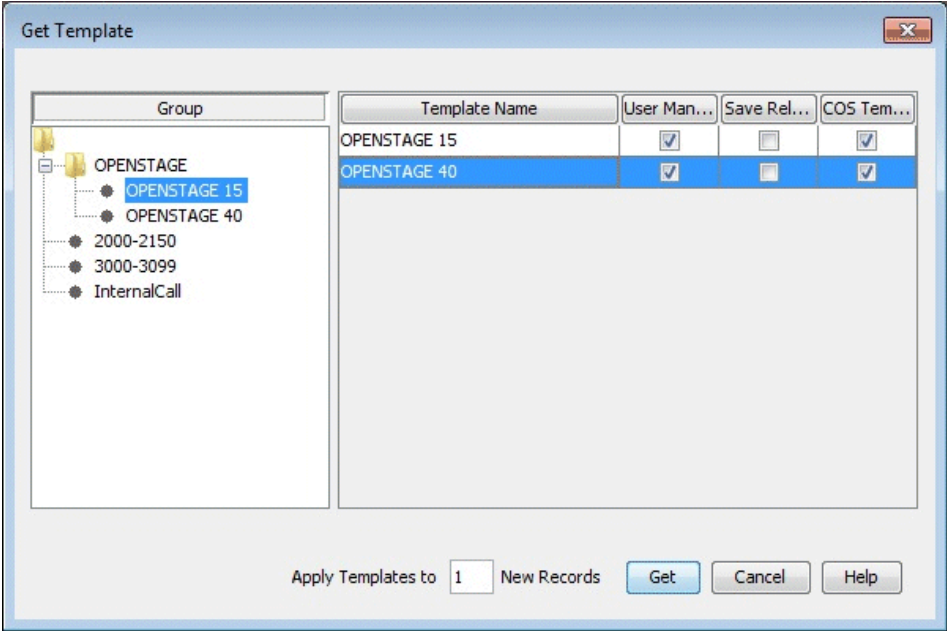
[Save Related Objects \(Station window, Save Template As dialog\)](#)

[User Management Template \(Station window, Save Template As dialog\)](#)

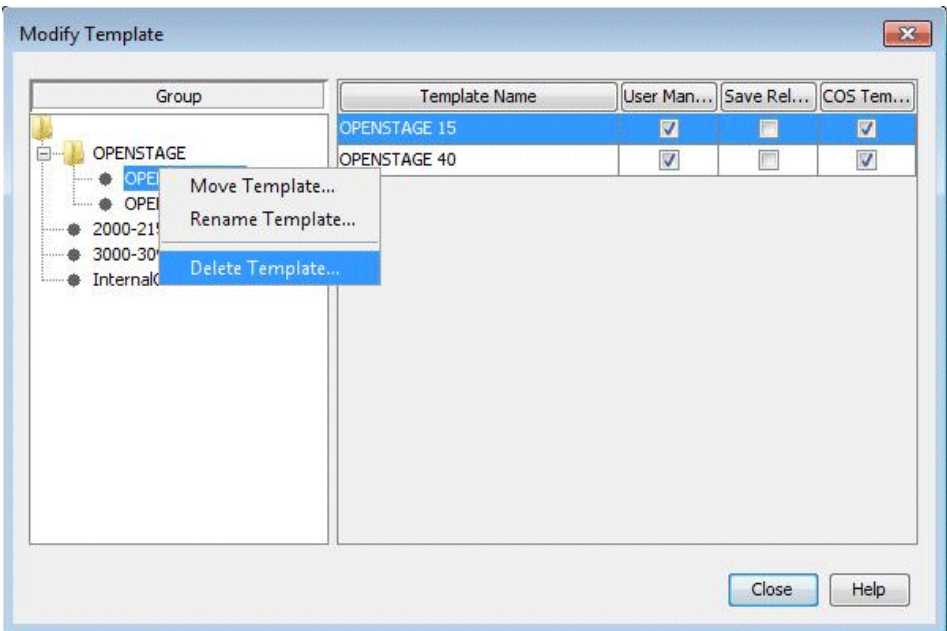
[Feature Profile \(Station window, Save Template As dialog\)](#)

4.2.17.2 Getting Templates

Select the group in which you have stored the template, select the template and click on the **Get** button.

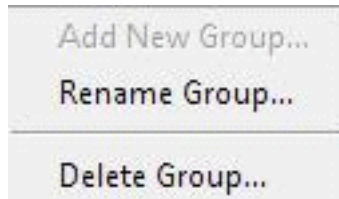


4.2.17.3 Modifying Templates

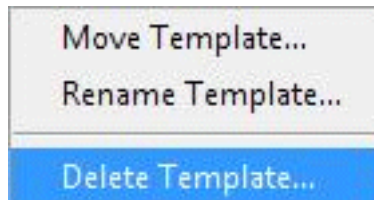


In the **Modify Template** dialog you can call up context menus to modify the templates (groups or individual templates).

- **Group** context menu (right mouse click)



- **Template** context menu (right mouse click)

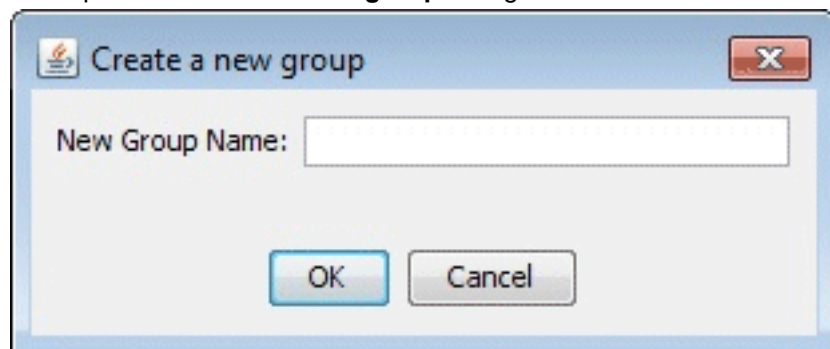


4.2.17.4 Creating Template Group(s)

Template Group(s) can be created by

- entering a Group name in the **Save As Template** dialog (assuming there is no existing group with this name), or
- choosing **Add New Group** in the context-sensitive menu.

This opens the **Create a new group** dialog.



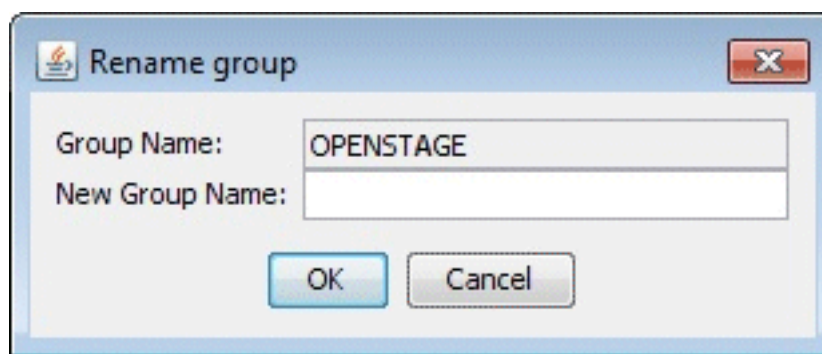
Enter the name for the new group and click OK.

4.2.17.5 Renaming Template Group(s)

Group(s) can be renamed by

- choosing **Rename Group** in the context sensitive menu.

This will start the **Rename group** dialog.



Enter the new name for the group and click OK.

4.2.17.6 Deleting Template Group(s)

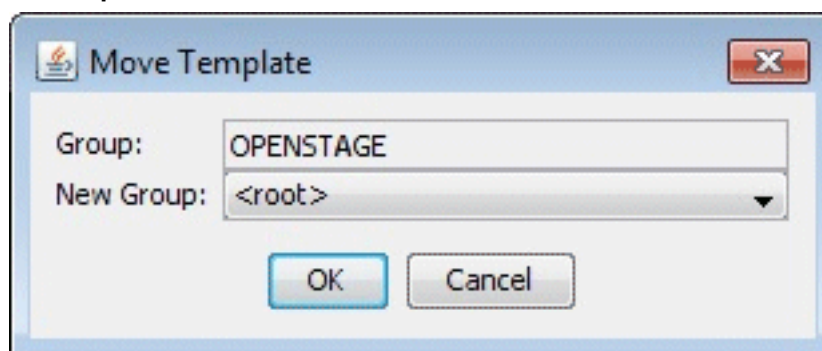
Select a group, press the right mouse button and choose the **Delete Group** menu item. A warning message is displayed.

Confirm the message to delete the group. Please note that deleting the group also deletes all templates within that group.

4.2.17.7 Moving Templates

Templates can be moved from one group to another in the **Modify Template** dialog by

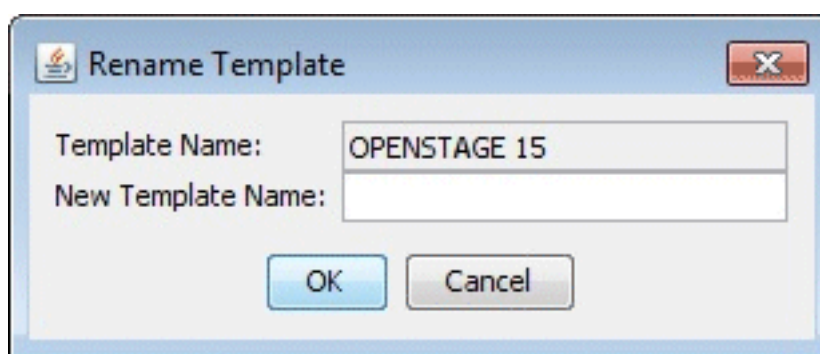
- Drag & Drop, i.e. select the template item and drag it to the desired template group.
- Right-click on the template item within the tree view and select **Move Template** from the context menu.



Select the new group from the choice list and click OK.

4.2.17.8 Renaming Template

A template can be renamed by using the **Modify Template** dialog. Right-click on the template item within the tree view and select **Rename Template** from the context menu.



Enter the new name for the template and click OK.

4.2.17.9 Deleting a Template

To delete a template, right-click on the template in the **Modify Template** dialog and select the option **Delete Template** from the context menu.

Then confirm the prompt that follows with OK to delete the template.

4.2.18 Adding a Station

To add a new station, click the **New** button in the **Station** dialog (available in both the CM Manager and CM Assistant) and fill in all the information required.

The dialog is reachable from the LAP application tree with

- **Configuration Management - Station - Station**

Notes:

- 1) **Virtual Node ID/Station No:** When adding a new station, you don't have to provide the Virtual Node ID. Since station numbers on VNR switches start with the virtual node access code, which is dependant on virtual node ID, it is mandatory to have some value in the virtual node ID field. If the user does not provide it, the default virtual node for that station is filled in automatically. (The default virtual node for the switch is the one that has the "Default entry" checkbox marked in the Virtual Nodes (KNDEF) dialog.) If the user wants to use a Station No from the choice list of free station numbers, he must enter a specific Virtual Node ID. Free station numbers are then retrieved from this virtual node only.

The choice list for the "Station No" field displays all free configured dial numbers available. The list can be reduced by using the additional parameter "System". In this case, the list displays all free configured dial numbers on that specific system (switch), i.e. only dial numbers whose

overall status is "free". It will not show free dial numbers of specific virtual nodes if they are busy on other virtual nodes.

The Virtual Node choice list does not offer the nodes type "Knownnet" (with "Replicated Node Flag" Active). Virtual nodes of this type should not be assigned to any station number.

An example: Virtual Node ID = 1-1-100 VNAC=99

Station No List:

9921001

9921002

9921003

9921004 ...

If you don't want to use free dial numbers choice list, there are two options:

- a) Enter the Virtual Node ID -> the Station No will be filled with the first free number from selected node.
- b) Do not enter the Virtual Node ID -> the Virtual Node ID will be filled with the value of default virtual node on that switch -> the Station No will be filled with the first free number on that (default) node.

If you want to enter the Station No manually, you must take care that the number entered is valid for the selected Virtual Node ID. Example: Virtual Node ID = 1-1-100 VNAC=99

You cannot enter 9721001 as a Station No because this number starts with '97' and not '99'.

If you left the Virtual Node ID field empty and enter a Station No manually, you must be aware of the VNAC number of the default virtual node on that switch, because the Virtual Node ID will be filled with the value of default one on that switch.

All mentioned behavior is valid only for VNR switches (where VNR Active is checked). For "old-fashioned" switches (VNR Active unchecked) the handling remains as it was in previous versions.

- 2) **DPLN Group:** When adding new station, you don't have to assign it to a DPLN Group - this is optional. If the user does not assign the station to a DPLN Group, the default DPLN Group of the selected virtual node is used. (For every virtual node, one DPLN Group is defined as "Default".)

If you use the Virtdte option for a station, you should set the combination of the device as the example below.

NOTICE: Please note that the Virtdte option is used only for OpenStage 60 TDM phones and not for the IP phones.

Example:

Phone type	Layout type	Connection	Device Combination Name
Only OpenStage 60	OpenStage 60	DIRECT	anything you want

4.2.19 Bulk Add of Stations

Using the **Bulk Add** function (available in both the CM Manager and CM Assistant) an administrator can add multiple stations at a time instead of adding them one by one.

Since the bulk add functionality is not a requirement for any other object, this functionality is only available in the **Station** dialog.

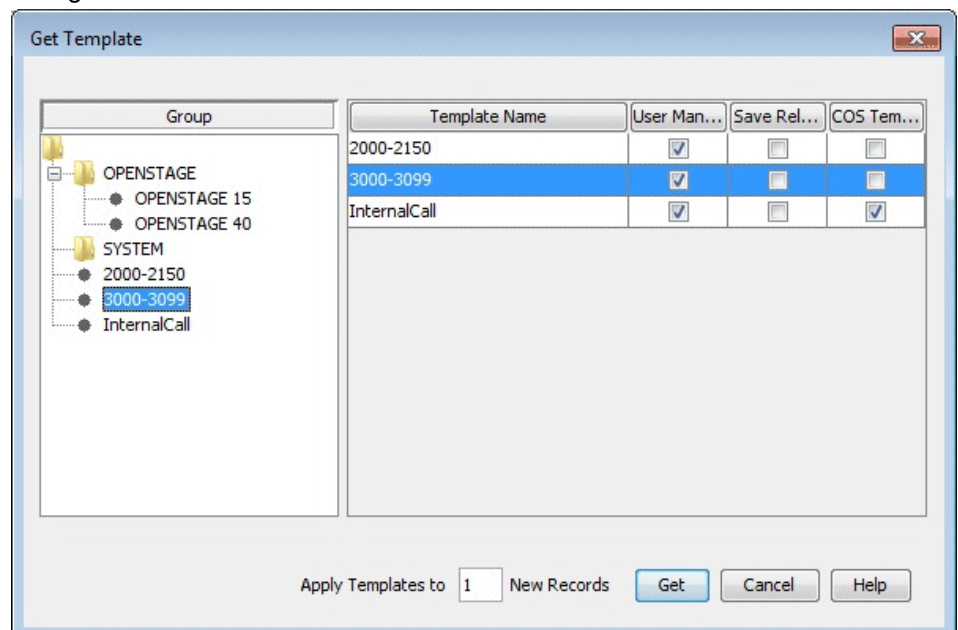
The dialog is reachable from the LAP application tree with

- **Configuration Management - Station - Station**

4.2.19.1 Bulk adding new stations

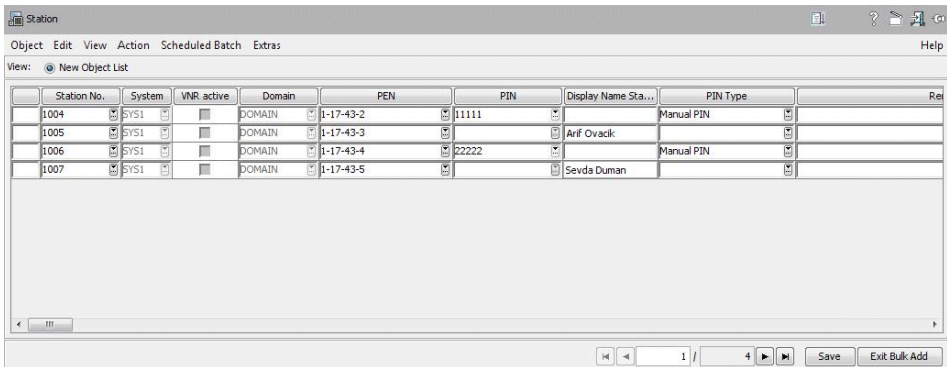
NOTICE: This "semi-automatic" procedure creates multiple stations on the same switch with exactly the same devices (as determined by the template). Of course it is possible to create multiple stations on different switches and different devices in one step if you type in these values manually.

Select the menu entry **Action - Get Template** which opens the **Get Template** dialog.



Select the template you want to use and enter the number of new stations you want to create into the field **Apply Template to xx new records** (the maximum number is 50). Click on the **Get** button.

If you entered a number higher than 1, the **New Object List View** of the **Station** dialog will be displayed.



This view basically looks like the **Object List** view, but it is designed for adding multiple new objects instead of modifying existing ones.

The system will always generate as many rows as specified by the user. It is not possible to remove a row or add an additional one.

According to the data you entered into the template, the fields of each row will be pre-filled with the data from the template.

Go to the first row and select the Station No., System, Domain, Tenant Group (if applicable), PEN, PIN Type, etc. from the choice lists provided by the system.

Select **Bulk Add - Fill Station No.** from the **Action** menu. The system will fill all empty station no. fields with available numbers.

Select **Bulk Add - Fill PEN** from the **Action** menu. The system will fill all empty PEN fields with available PENs.

NOTICE: If you enter a PEN for the first station in a Bulk Add list and select Fill PEN, the remaining PENs in the list will be filled automatically with increments of 1 on the last value of the PEN (a PEN is a four-part value in the format LTG-LTU-SLOT-PORT, eg: 1-8-12-9). This functionality will only be active if you enter a PEN in the first station object and leave the other PEN fields empty. Otherwise, the system will fill all empty PEN fields with valid, available numbers.

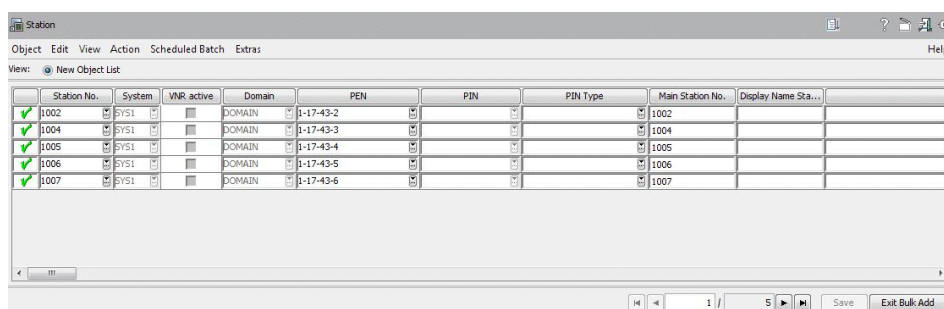
Select Bulk Add - Fill Manual PIN from the Action menu. A warning message will be displayed, and the system will generate automatic manual PINs for the station objects in the bulk add list. However, these manual PIN numbers that will be assigned are not displayed.

Fill in the remaining fields (if applicable) of each row either by typing in data or selecting them from a choice list (where available).

Each row will include all fields of a typical station object but without all the fields of all the related objects. There are two exceptions: display name and PIN:

- **Display Name** (in the **Object List** view available only as readonly) can be used to assign a display name to the new station.
- **PIN** and **PIN Type** (not available in the **Object List** view) can be used to assign a PIN to the new station. If you want to create a PIN for a certain station, you have to provide the PIN (manually) and the PIN type (from the choice list of available PIN types) in every single case.

If you have entered all data, click on the **Save** button to start the bulk add process.



During this process the following steps happen:

- The system tries to add new station objects using the filled in attributes of from the template into each row.
- If the adding of a station was not successful, the system will display a red icon in the first column of the station and continue with the next row (the detailed error message can be seen as a tool tip if you move the cursor over the red error icon).
- If the adding of a station was successful, the system will fill all the station-related attributes of the station (i.e. all attributes except **Display Name**, **PIN**, and **PIN Type**) from the template. It will also display a green OK icon in the first column of the station.
- If during the addition of a station some warning or information messages occurred, the green OK icon will be replaced by a yellow question mark. If you move the over that icon, the messages will be shown as tool tip).
- The system will also try to add a display name to each station, referring to the station added by sending an appropriate object to the CM Server. Note that this is done only if you entered a value into the **Display Name** column.
- If the adding of the display name object was not successful, the system will draw a red box around the display name attribute in this row and continue with the next row. (Again, the detailed error message why the adding of the display name failed can be seen as a tool tip if you move the cursor over the highlighted attribute.) Note that the green OK icon (or yellow question mark) in the first column of the row will remain as is, signaling that the adding of the main object was successful.
- The system will then try to add a PIN for the station just added by sending an appropriate object the CM Server. Note that this is done only if you added a value into the **PIN** column and selected a **PIN Type**.
- If the adding of the PIN was not successful, the system will draw a red box around both of the PIN attributes in this row and continue with the next row. (Again, the detailed error message why the adding of the PIN failed can be seen as a tool tip if you move the cursor over the highlighted attribute.) Note that the green OK icon in the first column of the row will remain so signaling that the adding of the main object was still successful.
- If the adding of the PIN was successful, the system will not give any additional indication for this. In this case everything is fine with this row and the system will go on processing the next row.

Once the system has finished processing the last row, the **Save** and **Exit Bulk Add** buttons will be disabled.

If the creation of a sub object (e.g. PIN or Display Name) fails, the main object is displayed with a yellow question mark.

You can now check all the red icons, red frames and the error messages. If you decide to change some data, the **Save** and **Exit Bulk Add** buttons will be enabled again.

In that case only those rows are tried to be processed again that have a red icon in the first column (i.e. where the adding of the main object - the station - has failed). All the rows with a green OK icon or a yellow question mark in the first column are ignored when the **Save** button is pressed again. This also includes the rows where only the adding of the Display Name or the PIN failed. The adding of these sub objects cannot be re-tried using the Bulk Add function; this has to be done as a single operation using the normal station editing functions.

Once you are finished with adding all the stations, click on the **Exit Bulk Add** button and go to the **Search** view to see (and maybe edit) the stations you have just added.

4.2.19.2 Discarding the input

If you click on the **Exit Bulk Add** button before clicking the **Save** button, all input is discarded (after conforming a warning message) and the **Search** view is displayed.

4.2.19.3 Using choice lists for station number and PEN selection

If you do not want to type in a free station number (dial number) and a free PEN, you can use the choice lists. However, the choice lists will always be the same lists, independent of any already filled rows. Therefore, be careful not to use the same station numbers or PENs as this may result in error messages like "Station with this number already exists".

4.2.19.4 Adding new users with station number auto assignment

If you want to add a group of new stations, but do not want to explicitly give each station it's station number, you can use the station number auto assignment.

To use this function, just leave the **Station No.** field for this station empty and select **Bulk Add - Fill Station No.** from the **Action** menu when you are finished with entering all other data. The system will fill all empty station no. fields with valid, available numbers.

If the system cannot find a free dial number, it will mark that row with an error icon and will continue with the next row.

4.2.19.5 Adding new users with PEN auto assignment

If you want to add a group of new stations, but do not want to explicitly give each station it's PEN, you can use the PEN auto assignment.

To use this function, just leave the **PEN** field for this station empty and select **Bulk Add - Fill PEN** from the **Action** menu when you are finished with

entering all other data. The system will fill all empty PEN fields with valid, available numbers.

NOTICE: If you enter a PEN for the first station in a Bulk Add list and select Fill PEN, the remaining PENs in the list will be filled automatically with increments of 1 on the last value of the PEN (a PEN is a four-part value in the format LTG-LTU-SLOT-PORT, for example: 1-8-12-9). This functionality will only be active if you enter a PEN in the first station object and leave the other PEN fields empty. Otherwise, the system will fill all empty PEN fields with valid, available numbers.

If the system cannot find a free PEN, it will mark that row with an error icon and will continue with the next row.

4.2.19.6 Adding new users with a display name

If you want to assign a display name to one or more stations to be added in one step, you just type in the desired display name into the **Display Name** field of the appropriate row. The system will then automatically add this display name to the station if the creation of the station is successful.

4.2.19.7 Adding new users with a PIN

If you want to assign a PIN to one or more stations to be added in one step, you have to provide the following information:

- a PIN number in the field **PIN**
- the type of the PIN in the field **PIN Type**

NOTICE: There is an exception regarding CMI PINs: If a CMI Type station such as RADIO is added, the CMI pin is automatically generated even if the user does not specify any PIN type etc.

It is not possible to specify the PIN in more detail within that dialog. For both fields, the choice lists can be used as follows:

- If you click on the choice list button in the **PIN Type** field, a list of all available PIN types will be displayed.
- If you click on the choice list button in the **PIN** field, a new, automatically generated PIN will be inserted into the field.

Only if both fields contain a value, the system will add a PIN object for the station, provided that the creation of the station was successful (independent of the display name creation).

4.2.19.8 Group assignment when adding multiple users

Assigning some or all of the new stations to certain groups (e.g. hunting group, pickup group, communication group) in one step is not possible within this

dialog. However, you can assign some or all of the new stations to a Tenant Group from this dialog.

4.2.20 Implications of Free Dial Number Domain View on the Station Dialog

This section explains some implications relating to reserved free dial numbers in the Station window. Please note that the same scenarios are valid for the "Station compact" window.

As a pre-requisite it is assumed that the reservations were done with the dialog "Free Dial Numbers Domain View" (accessible via CM Manager only) either with PEN (for a specific switch) or without PEN (domain wide reservation).

4.2.20.1 Adding a new station

When you add a new station in the "Station" window, there are several possibilities to enter the station's extension.

Selecting the extension from a choice list

As a prerequisite for this, the values for system and domain are already filled in.

After pressing the choice list button a dialog shows all extensions existing as prepared dial numbers for the given switch (no others). For these possible extensions the following additional information is displayed:

- Is the extension reserved in the entire domain?
- Is the extension reserved on the local system only?
- If the extension is reserved locally, then the PEN for which the reservation was done is displayed.

By selecting an extension and pressing the OK button (or double clicking an extension), the extension will be filled to the field "Station No." in the Station window. If the extension, however, is reserved for a PEN locally, the field "PEN" in the Station window will be filled with that PEN automatically.

Typing in the extension manually

The disadvantage of typing in the extension manually is that the user will not see whether this extension already exists on the switch and whether there are some reservations for that extension.

After filling in all the information and pressing the Save button, the system will react as follows:

Nr.	Condition	Sub-Condition	Reaction
1	The typed in extension does not exist on the system.	The extension exists on some other system in the same domain and it is already busy.	Error message.
2		The extension exists on some other system in the same domain and it is free and not reserved.	The extension is created on the local system and deleted from the remote system after any user interaction.

Nr.	Condition	Sub-Condition	Reaction
3		The extension exists on some other system in the same domain and it is free and reserved "domainwide".	The user is informed that the extension is reserved domainwide reservation. The user can accept the reservation, confirm the reservation, or cancel the reservation. The reservation will be continued as in Nr. 3.
4		The extension exists on some other system in the same domain and it is free and reserved for a special PEN.	Error message. The user is informed that the extension is reserved for a special PEN on this switch. If he wants to create a station on this switch, he must manually cancel the reservation.
5		The extension does not exist on any other system in the domain.	The extension is created without any user interaction.
6	The typed extension (selected) exists on the system.	The extension is already busy.	Error message.
7		The extension is free and not reserved.	The station is created and the extension is assigned.
8		The extension is free and reserved "domainwide".	See reaction to Nr.3.
9		The extension is free and reserved for a special PEN (on the local switch), and the given PEN differs from the PEN of the reservation.	Error message. The user is informed that there is a difference in the entered PEN and the reserved PEN. He has to enter the correct PEN (or leave the PEN field empty) to create the reservation.
10		The extension is free and reserved for a special PEN (on the local switch), and the given PEN is empty.	The PEN will be filled with the next free reservation and the process continues as usual.
11		The extension is free and reserved for a special PEN (on the local switch), and the given PEN is equal to the PEN of the reservation.	Creation of the station and the extension is assigned.

Extension auto assignment

If no extension is entered at all (neither by using the choice list or typing it in), the system can automatically assign the next free dial number on the system.

In this case only dial numbers will be used that are not reserved (neither domain wide reservation nor system specific reservation is allowed).

4.2.20.2 Changing the extension of a station

The same rules apply as for the creating new stations.

4.2.20.3 Change PEN of a station

Reserved dial numbers do not have any impact to PENs. The station can be assigned to another PEN without any restrictions. The only impact that could be is from "reserved PENs" (PENs can be reserved also independently from dial numbers).

4.2.20.4 Move station to another switch

Per definition the extension of the station will remain the same on the new switch. This means that the new station cannot be reserved on the new switch (or anywhere else in the domain, because it is already in use).

If you do a two-phase move and use a temporary extension on the remote switch, the same rules apply for that temporary station as if with creating a new station on the remote switch.

4.2.21 Moving a Station

You may move a station within a system by assigning a new PEN.

What is to be noted?

- The system detects restrictions on the move and generates messages informing you about the details.
- Stations with Bus connections may be moved, provided a secondary station has not been assigned. Bus extensions with ANADEV or ISDN Phone are an exception. PIN and display names are moved along with the bus and bus extension.

Step-by-step: Moving a station

Step	Action	Description
Open the Station window	Configuration Management -> Station -> Station	The Station window opens.
Select a station	Enter search criteria, -> Search button	Enter e.g. a station no. as search criteria displayed in the Object view.
Delete PEN	Delete the value in the PEN field	The field PEN is empty .
Select a new PEN	Choice list PEN field	Select a new PEN in the choice list of the station. Only free PENs that match the station's class are offered for selection.
Optional: edit further fields	further fields	You can change further settings for the station's classes of service (COS).
Save	Save entries -> Save button	The move is stored in the CM database and becomes operative at the systems after the regular processing.

4.2.22 Moving a station to another board

To enable the migration to a new AP3700-9 shelf (access point), i.e. moving all stations of a board or AP shelf to another board or AP shelf, the following steps are necessary:

- 1) Creating a **scheduled batch** job, see [page 1340](#).
- 2) Selecting a station:

Station window: In the **Search Criteria** view perform a search for all stations located in a certain board/shelf (wildcards).

- 3) Selecting the target board/target AP shelf:

Change to the **Object List** view and enter for one of the affected stations as a new PEN only the PEN of the board or shelf, e.g. 1-24-3 (board) or 1-24 (shelf), respectively.

Select the data records to be changed (see [Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep](#))

Save the changes.

- 4) Setting the execution time for the batch job, see [page 1340](#).

This point in time must be later than the configuration of the required board in the new shelf on the system.

4.2.23 Moving a station to another virtual node (including Bulk Move)

The modification of the virtual node of a certain subscriber (station) is handled as a normal modification.

On switches without VNR capability, this modification is simple change of an AMO SDAT parameter.

On VNR enabled switches, this modification results in a change of an extension attribute and must be handled in more complex way. If you modify the Virtual Node ID of a station, the extension must be also changed. CM (Verify) checks whether this modification is possible (e.g. whether the new extension is unused), creates the proper routing information, propagates the new extension through all objects "attached" to this station (e. g. hunt groups, pick up groups, call forwarding, etc.).

In case of an ambiguous move modification, an error message indicates to the user how he can bypass this situation. In cases where the station is not unique in the destination virtual node, the situation can not be bypassed; therefore, such a move is not possible.

There are a few limitations and restrictions:

- 1) If a station is moved outside of its domain, its Pickup and Hunt Group membership can not be retained.
- 2) The group membership in Chase Groups or ONS Groups is lost during a move. If a station is a member of a Chase Group or ONS Group, the user is informed about this.
- 3) Retainment of membership for stations that are master stations of a master Hunt Group is only possible if the move is done on the same switch.

CMI Move operations are not within the scope of this feature

4.3 Station - compact

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. The object view shows a station's most important fields.

NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.

The screenshot shows the 'Station - Compact' window with the following fields and sections:

- Top Bar:** Running Actions, Erroneous Actions, Job Number.
- Menu:** Object, Edit, View, Action, Scheduled Batch, Extras, Help.
- View:** Search Criteria.
- Form Fields:**
 - Station No.: [Text Box]
 - PEN: [Text Box]
 - System: [Text Box]
 - Virtual Node ID: [Text Box]
 - Access Code: [Text Box]
 - Device Combination: [Text Box]
 - Device Family: [Text Box]
 - Domain: [Text Box]
 - Location Code: [Text Box]
 - In Service: [Text Box]
 - Remark: [Text Box]
 - Status: [Text Box]
 - Connection Type: [Text Box]
 - Board present: [Checkbox]
- Basic 1 Section:**
 - Display Name: [Text Box]
 - Organization Unit: [Text Box]
 - COS 1: [Text Box]
 - COS 2: [Text Box]
 - LCRCOS 1 Voice: [Text Box]
 - LCRCOS 1 Data: [Text Box]
 - LCRCOS 2 Voice: [Text Box]
 - LCRCOS 2 Data: [Text Box]
 - Key Layout: [Text Box]
- Bottom Bar:** 0/1, Search, New.

Field help

Generic area:

- [Station No. \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [System \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [VNR Active \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [Domain \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [Remark \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [PEN \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [Virtual Node ID/Access Code \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [Location Code \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [LTU Location \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [Board present \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [OpenScope 4000 and Device Combination \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [Device Family \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [In Service \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [Status \(Station window, generic area\)](#)
- [Connection Type \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

Basic 1 tab sheet:

- Display Name (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)
- Organization Unit (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)
- Display (Table Column in Station window, Basis 1)
- COS 1/COS 2 (Station window, Basic 1)
- LCRCOS 1/2 Voice (Station window, Basic 1)
- LCRCOS 1/2 Data (Station window, Basic 1)
- Key Layout (Station window, Basic 1)

4.4 Station - Call Forwarding

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. The object view shows a station's most important fields including the call forwarding parameters.

NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.

Field help

Generic area:

- Station No. (Station window, generic area)
- System (Station window, generic area)
- VNR Active (Station window, generic area)
- Domain (Station window, generic area)
- Remark (Station window, generic area)
- PEN (Station window, generic area)

Station

Station - compact - basic

Virtual Node ID/Access Code (Station window, generic area)

Location Code (Station window, generic area)

LTU Location (Station window, generic area)

Board present (Station window, generic area)

OpenScape 4000 and Device Combination (Station window, generic area)

Device Family (Station window, generic area)

In Service (Station window, generic area)

Status (Station window, generic area)

Connection Type (Station window, generic area)

Basic 1 tab sheet:

Display Name (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

Organization Unit (Table Column in Station window, Basic 1)

Display (Table Column in Station window, Basis 1)

COS 1/COS 2 (Station window, Basic 1)

LCRCOS 1/2 Voice (Station window, Basic 1)

LCRCOS 1/2 Data (Station window, Basic 1)

Key Layout (Station window, Basic 1)

Call Forwarding tab sheet:

Destination (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Diversion Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Service (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Name (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Type (Station window, Call Forwarding)

Variant (Station window, Call Forwarding)

activate (Station window, Call Forwarding)

4.5 Station - compact - basic

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. The object view shows a station's call number and system name and the **Call Forwarding** and **Basic 1** tab sheets.

NOTICE: Please note that for the CM Manager this window is located in the subfolder **Customer Layouts** and can only be accessed via **Configuration Management -> Station -> Customer Layouts**.

Field help

Generic area:

[Station No. \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

[VNR Active \(Station window, generic area\)](#)

Basic 1 tab sheet:

[Display Name \(Table Column in Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

[Organization Unit \(Table Column in Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

[Display \(Table Column in Station window, Basis 1\)](#)

[COS 1/COS 2 \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

[LCRCOS 1/2 Voice \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

[LCRCOS 1/2 Data \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

Call Forwarding tab sheet:

[Destination \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

[Diversion Type \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

[Service \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

[Name \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

[Type \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

[Variant \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

[activate \(Station window, Call Forwarding\)](#)

4.6 Special Stations

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

Station

The screenshot shows the 'Special Stations' window with the 'Search Criteria' tab selected. The window has a menu bar (Object, Edit, View, Action, Scheduled Batch, Extras) and a toolbar (Running Actions, Erroneous Actions, Job Number, Help). The search criteria section includes fields for System, Domain, Special Subscriber, PEN, Shelf Type, Station Type, Shelf Description, Line Distance (m), In Service checkbox, Assigned LTU, and Description. Below this are three tabs: Basic Data, Call Proc. Tones, and Classmarks. The Basic Data tab is active, showing fields for Night Option No., ITR Group, COS, LCR COS, and Dial Plan. A '0/1' indicator is at the bottom left of the Basic Data section. At the bottom of the window are 'Abort Search', 'Search', and 'New' buttons.

Functions

- Create a new special station
- Search existing special stations based on random criteria
- Delete a special station

Help for the fields in the Special Stations window, generic area

[System \(Special Stations window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(Special Stations window, generic area\)](#)

[Special Subscriber \(Special Stations window, generic area\)](#)

[Station Type \(Special Stations window, generic area\)](#)

[PEN \(Special Stations window, generic area\)](#)

[Shelf Type \(Special Stations window, generic area\)](#)

[Shelf Description \(Special Stations window, generic area\)](#)

[Line Distance \(m\) \(Special Stations window, generic area\)](#)

[In Service \(Special Stations window, generic area\)](#)

[Assigned LTU \(Special Stations window, generic area\)](#)

[Description \(Special Stations window, generic area\)](#)

See also

- ["Basic Data" Tab](#)
- ["Call Proc. Tones" Tab](#)
- ["Classmarks" Tab](#)

4.6.1 "Basic Data" Tab

You can enter the basic settings for the special station in this tab. For example:

- Allocate authorizations
- Allocate lists and relationships

Help for the fields in the Basic Data tab

[Night Option No. \(Special Stations window, Basic Data\)](#)

[ITR Group \(Special Stations window, Basic Data\)](#)

[COS \(Special Stations window, Basic Data\)](#)

[LCR COS \(Special Stations window, Basic Data\)](#)

[Dial Plan \(Special Stations window, Basic Data\)](#)

[Echo cancellation \(Special Stations window, Basic Data\)](#)

[Voice compression via G711 \(Special Stations window, Basic Data\)](#)

[Voice compression via G729 \(optional\) \(Special Stations window, Basic Data\)](#)

[Voice compression via G729 \(unconditional\) \(Special Stations window, Basic Data\)](#)

[Voice activity detection \(optional\) \(Special Stations window, Basic Data\)](#)

4.6.2 "Call Proc. Tones" Tab

This tab lists all call processing tones with check boxes. You can allocate one or more tones to the special station.

NOTICE: Fields representing AMO parameters directly are displayed in the AMO language specified. You can set the AMO language CM-wide via the [User Settings](#) window.

Help for the fields

[Call processing tone abbreviations and their meaning](#)

4.6.3 "Classmarks" Tab

This tab lists all classmarks related to the special stations.

4.7 PEN

This window is available in CM Assistant and Manager. A **PEN** describes an access point on the OpenScope/HiPath system.

The **PEN** window displays all PENs at which stations are configured (allocated) or at which stations can be created (free; logged off).

PEN
Running Actions:
Erroneous Actions:
Job Number:
Help

Object Edit View Action Scheduled Batch Extras

View: Search Criteria

PEN:
System:
Domain:
Status:
LIN 1:
LIN 2:
Description:

☒ Board present
Board Type:

Suppl. Data
MDF Data

Main Station No.:

PEN Reservation
☒ Reserved
Station No.:
Reserved for sched. Batch:
Reservation expires at:

Shelf Data
Type:
Description:
Shelf Phone:
Shelf Fax:

Abort Search
Search
New

PEN is a four-part value with the format LTG-LTU-SLOT-CCT.

Example: 1-3-7-6

Meaning of the four values:

LTG	Line trunk group
LTU	Line trunk unit, shelf (on the LTG)
SLOT	Slot in the frame (i.e. the position in the frame)
CCT	Circuit number (i.e. the connection point on the board)

You cannot create just one PEN on the OpenScope/HiPath system. You must always set up a board. The number of access points or PENs that are available on a board depends on the type of board.

Boards and PENs are not configured in CM, but rather using administration outside of CM. CM contains information on all the PENs at which subscriber telephones can be connected.

Actions

- Search for PENs based on random criteria

Actions in the CM database:

- Reserve a PEN for a station number
- Allocate two main distributor connections to a PEN
- Enter a PEN description
- Delete a PEN description

NOTICE: These actions only enter or delete PEN information in the CM database. You should only use these two functions to change the data stored in the CM database quickly (that is, without carrying out an upload).

Help for the fields in the PEN window, generic area

[PEN \(PEN window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(PEN window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(PEN window, generic area\)](#)

[Status \(PEN window, generic area\)](#)

[Description \(PEN window, generic area\)](#)

[Board present \(PEN window, generic area\)](#)

[Board Type \(PEN window, generic area\)](#)

[LIN 1, LIN 2 \(PEN window, generic area\)](#)

See also:

- ["Suppl. Data" Tab](#)
- ["MDF Data" Tab](#)

4.7.1 "Suppl. Data" Tab

In this tab, you can reserve PENs and view the LTU data.

The screenshot shows the 'Suppl. Data' tab with the following fields:

- Main Station No.:** A text input field.
- PEN Reservation:** A section containing a checked ☐ **Reserved** checkbox.
- Station No.:** A text input field.
- Reserved for sched. Batch:** A text input field.
- Reservation expires at:** A date selection field with a dropdown arrow.
- Shelf Data:** A section containing:
 - Type:** A dropdown menu.
 - Description:** A text input field.
 - Shelf Phone:** A text input field.
 - Shelf Fax:** A text input field.

Help for the fields in the "PEN" window, "Suppl. Data" tab

[Main Station No. \(PEN window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

PEN Reservation field area:

[Reserved \(PEN window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

[Station No. \(PEN window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

[Reserved for sched. Batch \(PEN window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

[Reservation expires at \(PEN window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

Board Data field area:

[Type \(PEN window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

[Description \(PEN window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

[Shelf Phone \(PEN window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

[Shelf Fax \(PEN window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

See also:

- [PEN](#)
- ["MDF Data" Tab](#)

4.7.2 "MDF Data" Tab

In this tab, you can view and edit the settings for the main distribution frame cabling.

	Suppl. Data	MDF Data			
	Node	Subnode	Bay	Strip	Pin
MDF Connection 1					
MDF Connection 2					

Help for the fields in the PEN window, MDF Data tab

[Node \(PEN window, MDF Data\)](#)

[Subnode \(PEN window, MDF Data\)](#)

[Bay \(PEN window, MDF Data\)](#)

[Strip \(PEN window, MDF Data\)](#)

[Pin \(PEN window, MDF Data\)](#)

See also:

- [PEN](#)
- ["Suppl. Data" Tab](#)

4.8 Names/Departments

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. You can display and edit display names and information concerning the department (AMO PERSI).

NOTICE: The data that is offered in this window corresponds to the data that is stored in the system and can differ from the information administered in the **Personal Data** folder!

Names / Departments

Running Actions: ● Erroneous Actions: ● Job Numbers:

Object Edit View Action Scheduled Batch Extras Help

View: Search Criteria

Station No.:

System:

Domain:

Basic Data

Display Name:

Department:

Character Conversion:

☒ Display

About Search Search New

Functions

- Display name and department
- Change name and department
- Add to name and department
- Delete name and department

Help for the fields in the Names/Departments window

[Station No. \(Names/Departments window\)](#)

[System \(Names/Departments window\)](#)

[Domain \(Names/Departments window\)](#)

[Display Name \(Names/Departments window\)](#)

[Department \(Names/Departments window\)](#)

[Character Conversion \(Names/Departments window\)](#)

[Display \(table column Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

See also

[Personal Data](#) folder

5 Tables

The **Tables** folder is a structural element in the CM selection tree and is available for CM Assistant and CM Manager versions to a varying degree. It includes the objects that are needed for your version.

The **Tables** folder in the CM selection tree contains further subfolders or links to objects:

- [PIN Folder](#)
- [Dial Plan Subfolder](#)
- [Class of Service](#)
- [External COS \(COEX\)](#)
- [COS Switchover](#)
- [Active COS Groups](#)
- [Traffic Restriction](#)
- [Traffic Restriction Group](#)
- [Speed Dial List](#)
- [Standard Key Layout](#)
- [Device Key Layout \(Subwindow\)](#)
- [Device Combination](#)
- [Hotline](#)

5.1 PIN Folder

The **PIN** subfolder is a structural element under the **Tables** folder and provides diverse links for the CM Assistant and CM Manager versions. It includes the objects that are needed for your version.

- [PIN](#)
- [PIN Check](#)
- [General PIN Data](#)
- [Class of PIN \(COPIN\)](#)

5.1.1 PIN

iThis window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

This window contains information about the personal identification numbers assigned to the station and permits the following actions:

- Add a new PIN with type and position
- Change the position for an existing PIN
- Delete existing PINs.

NOTICE: You need special rights to display the value of a PIN.

The **Name** field is displayed in this window as additional information; this can be edited in the **Subscriber** window. The name displayed is the same as the one with the same **Position** value (next to the **Station No.** field) in the **Subscriber** window.

PIN meaning and assignment to a person for billing purposes:

- When the PIN is entered: In the case of a call in which a PIN is used, the system determines the name of the relevant subscriber from the PIN transferred in the charge rate (by means of the **Position** field).
- When no PIN is entered: In the case of a call in which no PIN is entered, the system determines the name of the subscriber with the lowest value in the **Position** field for the number transferred in the charge rate.

Help for the fields in the "PIN" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **PIN** window:

[System \(PIN window, generic area\)](#)

[Station No. \(PIN window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(PIN window, generic area\)](#)

[PIN \(PIN window, PIN tab\)](#)

[Individual PIN \(PIN window, PIN tab\)](#)

[PIN Type \(PIN window, PIN tab\)](#)

[Position \(PIN window, PIN tab\)](#)

[Name \(PIN window, PIN tab\)](#)

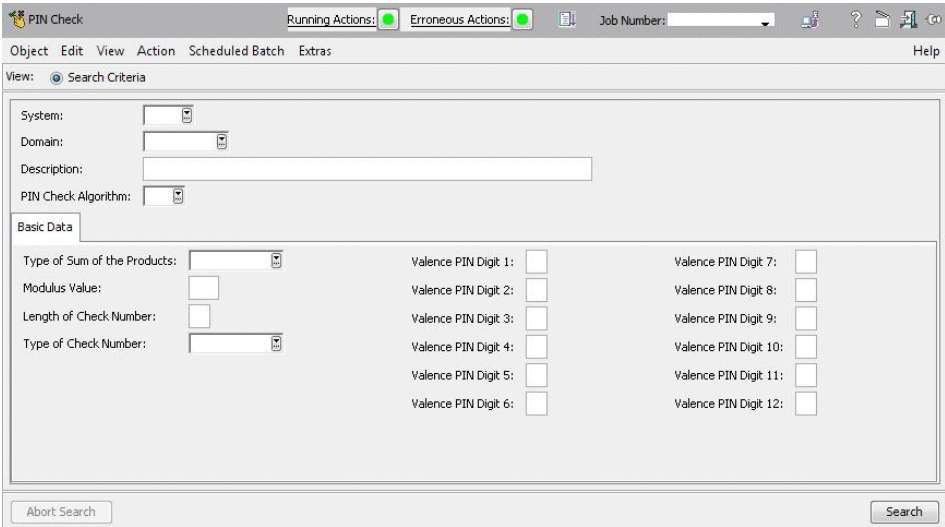
[PIN Class \(PIN window, PIN tab\)](#)

See also:

- [PIN Check window](#)
- [General PIN Data window](#)
- [Class of PIN \(COPIN\) window](#)

5.1.2 PIN Check

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



This window allows you to define the rules and parameters for the PIN check and to carry out the following actions:

- Check current settings
- Create PIN check rules
- Modify existing check rules
- Delete values

The validity of a PIN is checked as follows:

- 1) By checking the PIN and/or PCODE against the entry in the stored personal data.
- 2) By checking the validity by means of a modulo check algorithm. This window allows you to define which of the 3 available algorithms is to be used for checking for each PIN type.

Help for the fields in the "PIN Check" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window:

- [System \(PIN Check window, generic area\)](#)
- [Domain \(PIN Check window, generic area\)](#)
- [Description \(PIN window, generic area\)](#)
- [PIN Check algorithm \(PIN Check window, generic area\)](#)
- [Type of sum of the products \(PIN Check window, Basic Data tab\)](#)
- [Modulus Value \(PIN Check window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Length of check number \(PIN Check window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Type of check number \(PIN window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Valance PIN Digit 1...12 \(PIN Check window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

See also:

- [Modulo check algorithm](#)
- [PIN window](#)
- [General PIN Data window](#)
- [Class of PIN \(COPIN\) window](#)

Modulo check algorithm

In the modulo PIN check, the PIN to be entered consists of the PIN code plus check number, i.e. PIN length = PIN code + check number. The check number consists of 1/2 digits and must be located at some point within the PIN to be entered.

Modulo check formula:

```
PIN: k P1 k P2 k P3 k P4 k
x x x x k with possible alternative weighting:
G1 G2 G3 G4 digits in the check number
-----
Product: pPG1+ pPG2+ pPG3 + pPG4 = total (or
qpPG1+qpPG2+qpPG3+qpPG4)
Total: modulus = x remainder y
Check number = remainder y
or
Check number = modulus - remainder y
```

Abbreviation	Meaning
P	PIN code
G	Valance
pPG	Product of P x G
qpPG	Checksum of the product of P x G

The check number is calculated as follows:

- 1) The individual digits of the PIN code are multiplied by the relevant valances. Every digit is to be taken into account when the valance is allocated, i.e. for PIN code and check number. This is important when the check number does not follow the PIN code.
- 2) The total is formed either
 - from the sum of the products or
 - the checksums for the products are added together.

3) The total is divided by the modulus and the check number results

- from the remainder or
- from the difference between the remainder and the modulus.

1-digit check number: if the result contains 2 digits, then the first digit is omitted and only the second digit is used as the check number.

2-digit check number: if the result contains 1 digit, then a zero is entered for the first digit.

PIN length = PIN code & check number (if any)

You can enter the following settings for the modulo check:

Up to 3 check algorithms can be defined and allocated to a PIN type using the class of PIN (COPIN).

Settings per algorithm:

- Weighting factor (1 digit: from 1-9) always to be provided for all 12 digits in the PIN [default: 2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1-2-1]
- Modulus (1-2 digits: from 2-99) [default: 10]
- Length of check number (1-2 digits) [default: 1 digit]
- The check number is:
 - the remainder of the division or
 - the complement of the remainder from the modulus [default: the complement of the remainder from the modulus]
- The checksum is:
 - the sum of the products or
 - the sum of the checksums for the products [default: sum of the products]

Settings per type of PIN:

- Position of the check number (positions 1 - 12) The position of the check number for each type of PIN is entered in COPIN; the relevant PIN length should be observed. [Default: position 1]

5.1.3 General PIN Data

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

This window enables you to view, set up and modify the general settings for PIN data.

"Display PINs" tab

This is where you can decide for each PIN type which PIN is to be displayed on the terminal, as well as make other settings.

"CDR Account Codes" tab

This is where you can allocate accounting codes and accounts. You can also enter the general length of accounting codes. These settings apply throughout the system.

The CDR Accounts for Calls feature allows a subscriber to allocate the costs to an account during a call.

Help for the fields in the "General PIN Data" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **General PIN Data** window:

[Domain \(General PIN Data window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(General PIN Data window, generic area\)](#)

[PIN Pointer \(General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab\)](#)

[Number of attempts \(General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab\)](#)

[Class of Service Switchover to Cos2 with Cosx-cd code \(General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab\)](#)

[Display PIN 1...15 \(General PIN Data window, Display PINs tab\)](#)

[CDR Account Code 1 \(General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab\)](#)

[CDR Account Code 2 \(General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab\)](#)

[CDR Account Code 3 \(General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab\)](#)

[CDR Account Code 4 \(General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab\)](#)

[CDR Account Code 5 \(General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab\)](#)

[CDR Account Code 6 \(General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab\)](#)

[CDR Account Code 7 \(General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab\)](#)
[CDR Account Code 8 \(General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab\)](#)
[Length of CDR account code \(General PIN Data window, CDR Account Codes tab\)](#)

- See also:
- [PIN](#) window
 - [PIN Check](#) window
 - [Class of PIN \(COPIN\)](#) window

5.1.4 Class of PIN (COPIN)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

The screenshot shows the 'Class of PIN (COPIN)' configuration window. The title bar includes 'Class of PIN (COPIN)', 'Running Actions', 'Erroneous Actions', and 'Job Number'. The menu bar contains 'Object', 'Edit', 'View', 'Action', 'Scheduled Batch', 'Extras', and 'Help'. The main area is divided into sections: 'View: Search Criteria', 'System' (with dropdowns for System, Domain, Class of PIN (COPIN), PIN Type, and PIN Length), 'COPIN Description Text' (with a text field), 'Basic Data' (with a tab), and a list of checkboxes for various PIN-related settings. At the bottom are 'Abort Search' and 'Search' buttons.

This window allows you to display, modify and distribute the classes of PIN (COPIN).

NOTICE: Systems with lower (older) versions than OpenScape/HiPath 4000 only support the display of some of the fields of the **Class of PIN (COPIN)** object. In this case the fields are disabled and can not be edited.

The class of PIN defines the attributes and functions of the individual instances in which PINs are used, such as Type of PIN (Manual PIN, PIN Card, COS Switchover, PCODE etc.), PIN Length, PIN texts and various class marks for disabling or enabling individual functions.

The attributes for all classes of PIN (1-15) are grouped in the COPIN table. The following Types of PIN are used by default:

Class of PIN	Type of PIN	Explanation
1	Manual PIN	Identification via manual PIN.
2	Business PIN long	Identification of business calls (enabled until timeout).
3	Business PIN short	Identification of a business call
4	PIN Private Call	Identification of a private call
5	Project Code PIN	Project ID of a call (project code = PCODE)
6	ID Card PIN	Identification via swipe card or chip card. Tap into terminal's card reader slot.
7	COS Switchover	Identification for enabling COS switchover
8	Service Identifier	PIN used for maintenance purposes
9	Project Code PIN	CDR account code
10	Project Code PIN	PIN used for digit pattern verification
11	Manual PIN	Identification via manual PIN.
12	Manual PIN	Identification via manual PIN.
13	Manual PIN	Identification via manual PIN.
14	Manual PIN	Identification via manual PIN.
15	Manual PIN	Identification via manual PIN.

NOTICE: You can edit the attributes for COPIN 1-5 and COPIN 10-15. COPIN 6 is used for ID Card PIN, COPIN 7 for COS switchover, COPIN 8 for service identifier and COPIN 9 for CDR account code. Each PIN must have at least one COPIN from which the Type of PIN can be derived. Every PIN (except COS Switchover) must be unique throughout the system.

Help for the fields in the Class of PIN (COPIN) window

The fields are listed alphabetically (see also [page 929](#) and the following):

[Add. Text for Call detail recording \(Class of PIN \(COPIN\) window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Class of PIN \(COPIN\) \(Class of PIN \(COPIN\) window, generic area\)](#)

[COPIN description text \(Class of PIN \(COPIN\) window, generic area\)](#)

[COPIN Type for netw. wide transfer \(Class of PIN \(COPIN\) window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Deactivate PIN after Cancel or Delete Key \(Class of PIN \(COPIN\) window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Displaying the identification on the display \(Class of PIN \(COPIN\) window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Displaying the PIN on the display \(Class of PIN \(COPIN\) window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

Displaying the remote station number to call partner (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Displaying trunk access code for automatic trunk access (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Domain (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)
Duration of the activated PIN (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN entry on name keys and individual speed facility (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN for Master of a Parallel Ringing Group (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN identification only at home station (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN input locked, if COS2 is active at remote station (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN Length (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)
PIN of the forwarding station is retained (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN test (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
PIN Type (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)
PIN Type valid for dialing pattern test (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Position of check number (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Send add. text to call detail recording (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
System (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, generic area)
Trace the PIN User (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Transfer of COS contents from home station (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Trunk Access code autom. Dialing (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Type of autom. trunk access (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)
Use actual COS of home station (Class of PIN (COPIN) window, Basic Data tab)

See also:

- [PIN](#) window
- [PIN Check](#) window
- [General PIN Data](#) window

5.2 Dial Plan Subfolder

The **Dial Plan** subfolder is a structural element under the **Tables** folder and provides diverse links for the CM Assistant and CM Manager versions. It includes the objects that are needed for your version.

The **Dial Plan** subfolder in CM selection tree contains further subfolders or links to objects:

- **Dial Numbers** subfolder:
 - [Dial Numbers](#)
 - [Dial Number Ranges](#)
- **Route Info** subfolder:
 - [Route Info \(Subscriber\)](#)
 - [Route Info \(Net\)](#)
- [Dial Codes](#)
- [Network Node Data \(KNMAT\)](#)
- [Node Format Table \(KNFOR\)](#)
- [Node Prefix Table \(KNPRE\)](#)
- [Number Conversion \(RUFUM\)](#)
- [Partial Dial Plan \(TWABE\)](#)

See also:

- [Dial Plan - Basics](#)

5.2.1 Dial Plan - Basics

This section is taken from the OpenScape 4000 Service Manual. It contains basic information and definitions of terms that contribute to the comprehensive understanding of the windows in the **Dial Plan** folder. Within Configuration Management the topics on the **Least Cost Routing** windows and field help are also related.

- [General Networking Concepts](#)
- [Physical and Virtual Nodes](#)
- [Handling Virtual Nodes](#)
- [Handling Physical Node Numbers](#)
- [What's New In OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Regarding Numbering Plans?](#)
- [Station Number Format](#)
- [Station Number Modification](#)

See also

- Window and field help for the [Least Cost Routing](#) folder.

5.2.1.1 General Networking Concepts

Key terms briefly explained

- Node numbers:
 - [Physical and Virtual Nodes](#)
 - [Physical node number \(definition\)](#)
 - [Virtual node number \(definition\)](#)
 - [Fictitious node number \(definition\)](#)
 - [Originating node number \(definition\)](#)
 - [Destination node number \(definition\)](#)
 - [Physical node code \(definition\)](#)
- Codes:
 - [Virtual node code \(definition\)](#)
 - [Area, area numbers \(definition\)](#)
 - [Area code \(definition\)](#)
 - [Destination system number \(definition\)](#)
 - [Route code \(definition\)](#)
 - [Area code or domain \(definition\)](#)
 - [Tie code \(definition\)](#)
 - [Route \(definition\)](#)
 - [Path \(definition\)](#)
 - [Source group \(definition\)](#)

5.2.1.2 Physical and Virtual Nodes

Physical and virtual nodes

For HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 and later, there is a difference between physical and virtual nodes:

- **Physical node**
 - The physical node defines a system.
 - The physical node number identifies the physical node.
- **Virtual node**
 - A virtual node defines groups of stations with the same numbering plan data.
 - A virtual node number defines the virtual node.
 - Virtual nodes have a virtual node code for the OpenScape/HiPath numbering plan and/or E.164 codes and/or PNP codes; physical nodes have a physical node code.
 - [Overview figure: Normal configuration for 2 systems](#)

5.2.1.3 Virtual nodes features

The following OpenScape/HiPath 4000 features are implemented with virtual nodes:

- **IPDA:** Because access points are distributed to different locations, the stations must be assigned to different CO number areas. For example, if one access point is in Berlin, it should be possible to reach the stations in Berlin under a Berlin CO number and the stations in Munich under a Munich number. This is done by allocating the stations to two virtual nodes that are both on the same physical node but that have different E.164 numbering plan data.

[Overview figure: IPDA configuration](#)

- **USA EPNP:** US American systems often have more than one CO number. This is because the public numbering plan in the USA can no longer provide enough free direct dial number ranges that are large enough. For example, if a company needs 1800 direct dial numbers, it may be necessary to purchase two 3-digit direct dial number ranges, each with 1000 numbers, which means there are two E.164 local destination codes.
- **Moving within a private network while keeping the same station number** Virtual nodes mean that it is still possible to move within a private network and keep the station number (E.164/PNP/OpenScape/HiPath numbering plan).

[Overview figure: Normal configuration after moving a station .](#)

5.2.1.4 Handling Virtual Nodes

You must assign each station and attendant console to a virtual node. You can administer virtual nodes in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window. There, for each node, you can define the numbering plan data for the following types of numbering plans:

- E.164 numbering plan
- PNP numbering plan
- OpenScape/HiPath implicit numbering plan

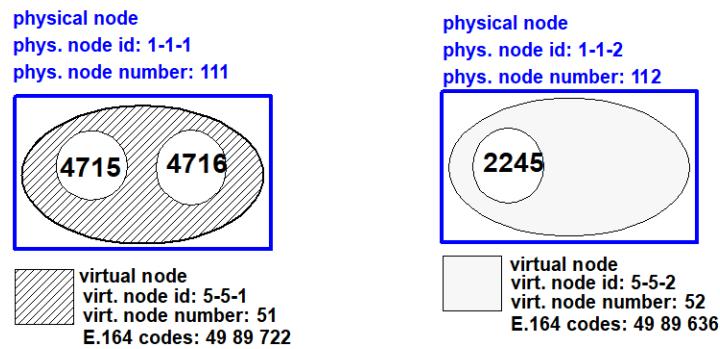
Within a physical node, you must define at least one virtual node. This can, however, also extend over more than one physical node. One or more virtual nodes can also be within the same physical node.

You must define a virtual node as the "Default Entry". The default node is used for station numbers that cannot be explicitly assigned to a virtual node, for example, answer codes, attendant console codes, and physical node codes.

Usually, however, one physical node has one virtual node. Refer to the right side in [Overview figure: Normal configuration for 2 systems](#) (see below).

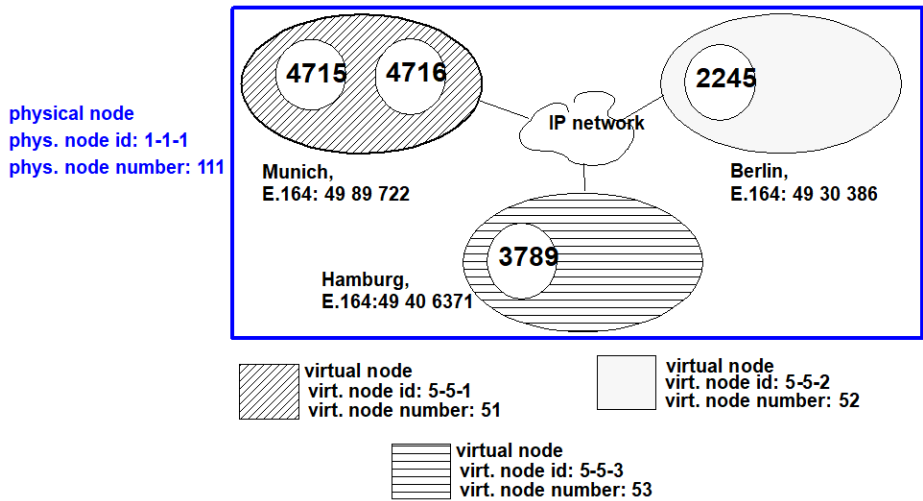
The following figures show the normal configuration and the applications mentioned:

5.2.1.5 Overview figure: Normal configuration for 2 systems



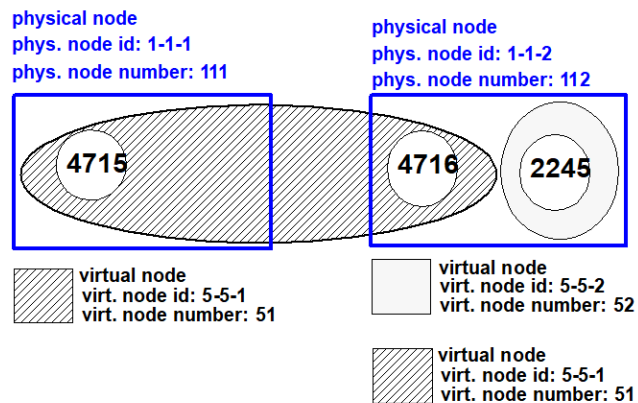
5.2.1.6 Overview figure: IPDA configuration

There are 3 virtual nodes on one physical node.



5.2.1.7 Overview figure: Normal configuration after moving a station

This figure shows the normal configuration for moving station 4716 while taking the E.164 number and the station number in the implicit OpenScape/HiPath numbering plan (open numbering plan). The virtual node 5-5-1 has extended to the physical node 1-1-2 and is identically configured on both physical nodes.



5.2.1.8 Handling Physical Node Numbers

Physical node numbers are used for administration and operational purposes. The network configurator assigns them; they must be unambiguous network-wide. You can set the system node numbers in the **System** window in Configuration Management. You must assign the node numbers whether you are using open or closed numbering. Node numbers are generally used for call detail recording, station number modification, and least cost routing (LCR).

- HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 and later systems
HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 and later make a distinction between physical and virtual node numbers.
- Node numbers and least cost routing (LCR)
An originating node number and a destination node number were defined for least cost routing (LCR). These always describe the start and end points of a connection (not the transit nodes).
- Node number structure
A node number has a hierarchical structure. A network can have up to 3 levels, so the node numbers are also up to 3 levels. On the CM user interface, they are represented as aa-bbb-ccc, where
aa = Level 2 domain number (0-29) bbb = Level 1 subdomain number (0-253) ccc = Level 0 (node) node number (0-999)
- Uniqueness
A hierarchical node number is considered to be unique when it differs from other node numbers in at least one level. If there is a 0 in lower levels, it means "any" (such as 2-0-0) and indicates all nodes in an area.

5.2.1.9 What's New In OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Regarding Numbering Plans?

Several E.164/PNP numbering plan ranges or codes per physical node:

One use of this feature is to make it possible to move a station while keeping the fully-qualified station number (E.164 with local destination code, national code, international code). This can be useful in a collocated system with several nodes (and therefore several CO numbers) in one place. However, extensions still have to remain unambiguous within a system.

Thus it is possible to configure the station numbers 49 89 722 4711 and 49 89 636 4712 on one system, but not 49 89 722 **4711** and 49 89 636 **4711**. You must also keep this in mind when stations move. If station 49 89 722 4711 should move from node 1 to node 2, it cannot keep the same station no. if node 2 already has a station configured with station no. 4711 (for example, 49 89 636 4711). This feature is also useful for IPDA numbering plans.

NOTICE: For format-dependent station number modification (see [page 864](#)), it is only necessary for the station to belong to a virtual node (= numbering plan range). Assign the codes to a virtual node in the **Virtual Nodes (KNCDEF)** window. For HiPath 4000 V1.0 and earlier, on the other hand, the codes were set specifically for the connecting cable.

Overlapping station numbers:

Starting with HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7, station numbers can overlap with

- the node code or
- the local destination code of the E.164 station number or
- the local code of the PNP number.

Application/example:

- This feature is useful when a private network does not have the required number of public station numbers in a continuous range.
- Assume that the private network needs 1800 CO numbers but cannot obtain a 4-digit direct dial number range from the public numbering plan (in use or too expensive). Then it is possible to use two 3-digit direct dial number ranges, for example, the local destination codes 723 and 724, which result in the CO numbers 723 xxx and 724 xxx. Because the internal station numbers must be unambiguous, however, the 3-digit station number XXX cannot be used as an internal number.
- The remedy is the "double use" of the last position of the local destination code as the first position of the internal station number - this is "overlapping". As a result, there are 4-digit internal station numbers from 3,000 to 4,999, or more than enough. It is possible to overlap from 0 to all of the positions of the local destination code, local code, or node code.
- The non-overlapping positions are the skip digits, which means the digits that have to stay separated in order to form the internal station number. You must configure the number of skip digits (in the **Virtual Nodes (KNCDEF)** window). The default here is "No overlap" with all positions being skip digits. In the above example, we have a 3-position local destination code and an overlapping position (digit 3 or 4), so the number of skip digits is 2.

Modification for foreign nodes:

If an OpenScape/HiPath system is networked with systems that cannot handle station number modification and, for example, only send station numbers as "calling numbers", the OpenScape/HiPath system can make the modification for the foreign node. Administration for modification with E.164 or PNP codes has been improved.

- Enter the foreign node for which the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 should carry out the modification as "FOREIGN" and include its code in the **Type** field in the table in the **Virtual Nodes (KNCDEF)** window.

- Station numbers that are supplied by this foreign node are then extended by the specified codes so that they have the correct form when supplied.
- After this foreign modification, they are subject to the normal modification rules.

NOTICE: You do not have to include normal partner nodes that supply valid station numbers in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDDEF)** window.

The normal assignment is:

1 physical node = 1 virtual node.

NOTICE: When upgrading a node in a network, you can keep the effort for changing the configuration in the partner node to a minimum by continuing to use the originally existing node number as the virtual node number and defining a new node number for the physical node number. Then partner nodes do not have to change the configuration for routes and station number modification.

5.2.1.10 Station Number Format

Station numbers that are transported in an ISDN network contain additional information on the following questions, as well as the actual digits:

- Should a station number be displayed (presentation indicator)?
- Was there a test and how was it done (screening indicator)?
- Which numbering plan does this station number belong to (numbering plan indicator NPI)?
- Which codes does the station number contain (type of number TON)?

In an OpenScape/HiPath network, the associated node numbers are transmitted along with the station numbers ("calling numbers").

Three different **numbering plans** are supported:

- 1) ISDN trunk numbering plan as per ETSI-E.164: NPI = ISDN
- 2) Private Numbering Plan (PNP) according to ETSI-E.189: NPI = PRIVATE
- 3) OpenScape/HiPath-specific numbering plan: NPI = UNKNOWN

You can configure each node in the network at the same time for all three plans.

Furthermore, a distinction is made between **explicit** and **implicit** station numbers. For more information, refer to [Explicit and implicit station numbers](#) on [page 862](#).

NPI=ISDN and NPI=PRIVATE numbering plans

OpenScape/HiPath station numbers in a numbering plan (NPI=ISDN or NPI=PRIVATE) are made up of the direct dial number, the different codes, the corresponding prefix, and the exit code for the respective numbering plan.

Example:

Station no.:	Exit +	Prefix +	Codes +	Direct dial

			CC	AC	LC	
e.g.	0	00	49	89	722	4711 (International S)
	0	0		89	722	4711 (national S)
	0				722	4711 (Subscriber S)

Abbreviations: CC=Country Code, AC=Area Code, LC=Local Destination Code, STNO=Station Number

Numbering plan = UNKNOWN

In a numbering plan specifically for OpenScope/HiPath (NPI=UNKNOWN), a particular node is addressed in open numbering with tie line access codes. This could result in multiple addressing of a node if, for example, two networks are put together. Thus the same node could have a different address or code from a point A in the network than from a point B. This could lead to ambiguity and thus to errors when performing network-wide features.

There could also be problems when existing networks are brought together. In such cases, the remedy is to extend the hierarchy by a level so that the node numbers and the codes assigned in the network are unambiguous again.

Example:

- If a node in a subnetwork has the code 99 and it is mistaken for a node in another subnetwork that also has the code 99, add Level 1.
- Then one of the nodes receives the code 91-99 and the other the code 92-99.

The problem is that the area code 91 or 92 is also dialed, which changes the station numbers. But the disadvantage is that station numbers 91 and 92 must be available in the digit analysis table. If the code 99 is, however, unambiguous in the network, it is not necessary to adjust the code when you add a new level (for example, then the node 1-2 has code 99).

You can avoid all of these problems by using the ISDN numbering plan for this network, too.

Advantages and disadvantages of the different numbering plans

The following table shows the advantages and disadvantages of the numbering plans.

Numbering plan	Advantages	Disadvantages
ISDN	• globally unambiguous • hierarchical structure • easy to generate • no need to get used to internal numbers for the users	• sometimes long numbers • cannot always be used for exchange DDI numbers
PNP	• hierarchical structure • easy to generate	• sometimes long numbers • unambiguous numbers not possible because of lack of coordination

Numbering plan	Advantages	Disadvantages
OpenScape/ HiPath (UNKNOWN)	short numbers	- no hierarchical structure - sometimes large geographic areas - not unambiguous

Exit

The first zero in the above example signals the numbering plan. Traditionally, it means that the subscriber wants to exit to the central office. Because, however, it is also possible to configure networks with CO numbers (NPI=ISDN), LCR alone decides whether there is really an exit to the CO or whether routing is over a tie trunk. You must configure the exit code (in this case, 0 for NPI=ISDN) in the following places:

- Least Cost Routing LCR
- [Dial Codes](#) window.
- [Node Prefix Table \(KNPRE\)](#) window.

NOTICE: In corporate networks where the NPI=ISDN numbering plan is also configured for calls within the network, you must configure the exit code (for example, 0) in digit analysis (**Dial Codes** window) with digit analysis result TIE. Configure the dial tone connection over LCR.

Prefix

The prefix signals the level of a phone number. This means that you must dial "00" in Germany in order to connect to an international subscriber in England, for example. The "0" means that a national subscriber is being dialed, e.g. in Düsseldorf. If you do not dial a prefix, this must be a call to a subscriber in your own area code, for example, in Munich. These levels are reflected in the type of number (TON) information. If NPI=ISDN, the prefix can assume the values INTERNAT for international numbers, NATIONAL for national numbers, SUBSCR for subscriber-related numbers and UNKNOWN for direct-in-dial numbers (for example, 4711).

Codes

NPI = ISDN

Addressing within each level is done using codes. Thus, when NPI=ISDN, the following are level-related:

- the Country Code (CC) as the address of a country (such as 49 for Germany),
- the area code (AC) as address of a city (such as 89 for Munich) and
- the Local Destination Code (LC) as the address of the main station (such as 7007 for our company in Munich Hofmannstrasse)

NPI = PRIVATE

A station number in the private numbering plan (NPI=PRIVATE) is structured just like a number in the ISDN CO numbering plan. The only difference is in the naming of the parameter.

Thus TON can have the values LEVEL2, LEVEL1, and LOCAL and the codes can be called Level 2 Code (L2C), Level 1 Code (L1C), and Local Code (LC).

Both the ISDN and PRIVATE numbering plans assume that each point in the network is unambiguously addressed and reachable again with exactly this address from every other point (for example, Germany can be reached with 49 from any point in the global telecommunication network - only the exit and prefix can differ).

5.2.1.11 Explicit and implicit station numbers

As described in "[Station Number Format](#)", in ISDN networks a station number contains the additional information NPI (Numbering Plan Identifier) and TON (Type of Number) in addition to the actual digits. If this information is missing, for example, in analog circuits, or if the information has the value UNKNOWN, the digits alone must contain enough information. This means that it must be possible to reach the addressed party by only dialing the digits. This case is trivial because it occurs each time the user dials a station number. Such a station number, which can be evaluated at any time by digit analysis, has, by definition, an implicit format.

However it is possible to extract certain information, which is contained in the digits, when transporting station numbers. Thus the exit code contains information about the selected numbering plan (NPI) and the prefix contains information on the level of the station number (TON). It is also possible to transmit an implicit station number dialed as 0-0-89-722-4711 as 89-722-4711 with the additional information NPI=ISDN (because in this case, 0 is considered to be the exit to the CO numbering plan) and TON=NATIONAL (because 0 stands for the prefix for a national station number).

These numbers, which do not contain an exit code or prefixes but are identified by NPI and TON, are called explicit numbers. The DPLN cannot analyze them, so they must be converted into an implicit format before being evaluated.

According to the definition, an **explicit** station number must have an NPI other than UNKNOWN and a TON other than UNKNOWN. It is not allowed to contain any exit codes or prefixes.

Conversely, an **implicit** number must have TON = UNKNOWN and must contain all necessary digits, possibly with exit code and prefixes (see [NPI/TON combinations defined in the ETSI standard on page 863](#)).

The advantage of an explicit number is, on the one hand, the lack of dependence on exit codes or prefixes, which, as already mentioned, are often different in different networks and countries, and, on the other hand, the capability of making an origin-independent modification of the number if, for example, a call that was originally national is routed over an international network. Thus, in the default case for explicit numbers, there is no modification depending on the origin and destination (**Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window).

You can regulate the relationship between explicit and implicit station numbers with the settings in the **Node Prefix Table (KNPRE)** window. This is where you define which exit code with which prefix belongs to a particular NPI/TON combination. Thus in the above example, exit "0" with prefix "0" belongs to the combination NPI=ISDN and TON=NATIONAL. You set the actual codes (such as CC, AC, and LC) for explicit station numbers in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window.

Because earlier systems and foreign nodes which only understand implicit station numbers may possibly provide the NPI/TON information incorrectly (for example, extension with NPI=ISDN, TON=SUBSCR), which leads to errors when modifying the station number, the **Class of Trunk** window in the CM Assistant **System Data** menu now contains the **LINO Line with Implicit Numbers** check box.

RULE: The **LINO** (line with implicit numbers) check box causes the format of all incoming and outgoing numbers to be overwritten with UNKNOWN as the default. If it is possible to reach an explicitly signaling external node (for example, the central office) over a circuit with this parameter, there must be an entry for this node in the **Node Format Table (KNFOR)** window.

NPI/TON combinations defined in the ETSI standard

The following overview shows the NPI/TON combinations defined in the ETSI standard. The indications of possible values of the corresponding fields in the CM user interface are marked with capital letters.

Node Format Tables (KNFOR) window	Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI) = E164 (ISDN) field	NPI = PNP (PRIVATE)	NPI = LA (LOCAL AREA) = I (INTERNATIONAL) = TE (TELEPHONE)
Type of Number (Ton) field for incoming and outgoing traffic	International (INTERNAT)	Level2 regional (LEVEL2)	UN
	NATIONAL	Level1 regional (LEVEL1)	
	Subscriber (SUBSCR)	LOCAL	
	UNKNOWN	UNKNOWN	

5.2.1.12 Station Number Modification

The function of station number (or calling number) modification is to modify a number included as information in such a way that, from any continuous location in the network at any time, the system can detect that the number was dialed so that it can set up a connection to the station number.

NOTICE: The following information provides an overview. It is imperative that you read and understand the in-depth information on the subject of station number modification that is given in the OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Service Manual.

There are two procedures for modifying the station number:

- 1) [Format-dependent station number modification](#). You can use Configuration Management to administer format-dependent station number modification in the following windows:
 - [Virtual Nodes \(KNDEF\)](#)
 - [Node Format Table \(KNFOR\)](#)
 - [Node Prefix Table \(KNPRE\)](#)

- 2) [Source and destination controlled modification](#). Administer source- and destination-controlled modification in the [Network Node Data \(KNMAT\)](#) window.

Rules:

- For ISDN or PRIVATE numbering plans, you should always configure the format-dependent station number modification.
- For the UNKNOWN numbering plan specific to OpenScape/HiPath (where tie line access codes are dialed), you must continue to configure the source- and destination-controlled modification.
- Source- and destination-controlled modification, if configured, always takes priority over the format-dependent station number modification during execution.
- [General Rules for station number modification](#).
- [Special rules for networks and when connecting different types of systems \(CM Assistant\)](#)

Format-dependent station number modification

You must make the following settings for this modification method:

- In the **Node Prefix Table (KNPRE)** window, set the exit code and prefix of your own node (ISDN or PRIVATE).
- In the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window, set the codes, such as country code, area code, etc.
- If destination nodes call for particular formats, set them in the **Node Format Table (KNFOR)** window in **Type of Number (TON) for outgoing traffic**.
- If you want to have a special display format on your own node, configure it in the **Node Format Table (KNFOR)** window in the **Type of Number (Incoming Traffic)** field.

The most important rules here are:

- In every node that can be addressed with the numbering plans NPI=ISDN or NPI=PRIVATE, you must configure all prefixes and exit codes for the possible numbering plans in the **Node Prefix Table (KNPRE)** window.
- For HiPath 4000 V1.0/OpenScape 4000 V7 and later, the following applies: Define all required numbering plans in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window. Make the E.164 entries for trunk connections here.

For versions earlier than HiPath 4000 V1.0, the following applies: If you want to receive or send explicit station numbers in a particular numbering plan over a circuit (also in transit), you must always enter all codes of the corresponding numbering plan in the **Dial Codes** window.

- You must always configure the Node Format Table (**Node Format Table (KNFOR)** window) when foreign nodes call for a particular station number format or when subscribers want a particular display format on their own nodes. If you do not configure the Node Format Table, the default for outgoing calls is to set the station number to the highest format (such as TON=INTERNAT) and for incoming calls is to set the station number to the lowest possible format (such as TON=UNKNOWN) for the display.

Source and destination controlled modification

To use this modification method, you must set codes for particular source and destination node combinations (virtual nodes) in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window. These codes are then either "reduced" from the station

number or added in front of it. If you use overlapping station numbers, you should enter only the skip digits of the extension/reduction code.

The most important rules:

- In most cases, you should use only your own virtual node numbers (see **KNDEF**) and the logical node ROW in the node matrix in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window for the numbering plan NPI=UNKNOWN. The following rules apply:
 - For incoming calls, your own node codes between ROW and own virtual node numbers are reduced and
 - For outgoing calls, your own node codes between own virtual node numbers and ROW are extended.
- In most cases, you should use the node matrix in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window only for the UNKNOWN numbering plan (**NPI** field). You should handle the NPI=ISDN and NPI=PRIVATE numbering plans with the format-dependent modification.

General Rules for station number modification

Regardless of which method you choose for station number modification, there are general rules that stem from the introduction of the ISDN and PRIVATE numbering plans or from the extension of the one-level node number to three levels. The most important general rules are:

- If a node uses numbering plans other than NPI=UNKNOWN, you must assign the accompanying numbering plan (NPI) and the type (TON) belonging to the destination number to each route element (**Route Elements** window) in the corresponding outdial rule (**Outdial Rule** window in the **Least Cost Routing** menu).
- You must assign each node a physical node number in the **System** window (**Network** folder), **Node Number** field and at least one virtual node number in the **Virtual Nodes (KNDEF)** window (**Tables** -> **Dial Plan** folder). You may assign each node number only once in the network. Node number 0 is not permitted.
- When using node numbers with more than one level, all node numbers in the network must have the same number of levels.

Special rules for networks and when connecting different types of systems (CM Assistant)

When connecting one-level subnetworks with multilevel ones and when connecting HiPath 4000 V1.0 systems with external systems, there are also a few special rules to keep in mind. You can carry out these rules using the CM Assistant for the respective systems as follows:

- If, in a special case, a multi-level subnetwork is connected to one with a different number of levels, you must mark the **LWNC Send No Node Number to Partner** checkbox in each circuit (**Class of Trunk** window in the CM-Assistant **System Data** menu) and enter the appropriate multi-level node number as the destination node in the **LCR Route** window for this system. If the remote system already knows 1-digit node numbers, you must also mark the **LWNC Send No Node Number to Partner** checkbox there.
- If the network keeps the one-level node numbers, you must not set the COT parameter LWNC for a remote system.
- Systems that do not understand any node numbers must be provided with the COT parameter LWNC in circuits leading to them.

- When using lines that lead to external systems and that only transmit implicit station numbers, you must mark the **LINO Line with Implicit Numbers** checkbox in the **Class Of Trunk** window in the CM-Assistant **System Data** menu. You are not allowed to set LINO for trunks.
- The **DFNN Use Default Node Number of Trunk** checkbox in the **Class Of Trunk** window causes the system to use the fictitious virtual node number assigned to the circuit for modification. It prevents any reconstruction of the origin node number, so you should set it only in special cases.

5.2.2 Dial Numbers

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

The **Dial Numbers** window contains all numbers or codes that can be used as station numbers, hunt group codes and attendant console numbers. It also contains information about membership of DPLN groups, consistency within the domain and any reservation for a particular physical PEN. This reservation can have a time limit.

Help for the fields in the Dial Numbers window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear (see also [page 940](#)):

[System \(Dial Numbers window\)](#)

[Domain \(Dial Numbers window\)](#)

[Station Number \(Dial Numbers window\)](#)

[Location Code \(Dial Numbers window\)](#)

[Type \(Dial Numbers window\)](#)

[Status \(Dial Numbers window\)](#)

See also:

- [Basic Data tab](#)
- [CPS/DPLN Data tab](#)
- [Usage tab](#)

5.2.2.1 Basic Data tab

The **Get Consistency in Domain** field is only relevant in CM Manager. It indicates whether a dial number is configured consistently in the dial plans of all systems within this domain (see field help).

The other fields describe the reservation of a station number for a physical PEN, e.g. within the context of relocation in which the physical switching work has already taken place. The reservation can have a time limit or may be allocated to a scheduled batch file.

Help for the fields in the "Dial Numbers" window, "Basic Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear (see also [page 942](#)):

[Get Consistency in Domain \(Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Last inconsistency check \(Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

Reserved (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)
 Reserved without PEN (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)
 For Pen (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)
 Reservation expires at (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)
 Reserved for sched. Batch (Dial Numbers window, Basic Data tab)

5.2.2.2 CPS/DPLN Data tab

The allocation of DPLN groups (max. 16) to the call progress states (max. 23) is defined in the table. Division into DPLN groups is the procedure used when several companies share the same system, for example.

The call progress states describe various possible states which in certain combinations lead to defined digit analysis results.

Help for the fields in the "Dial Numbers" window, "CPS/DPLN Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear (see also [page 944](#)):

DPLN (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps0 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps1 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps2 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps3 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps4 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps5 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps6 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps7 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps8 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps9 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps10 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps11 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps12 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps13 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps14 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps15 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps16 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps17 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps18 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps19 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps20 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)
 Cps21 (Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab)

[Cps22 \(Dial Numbers window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)

5.2.2.3 Usage tab

The Usage tab indicates how a selected dial number is used on different virtual nodes.

Help for the fields in the "Dial Numbers" window, "Usage" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear (see also [page 947](#)):

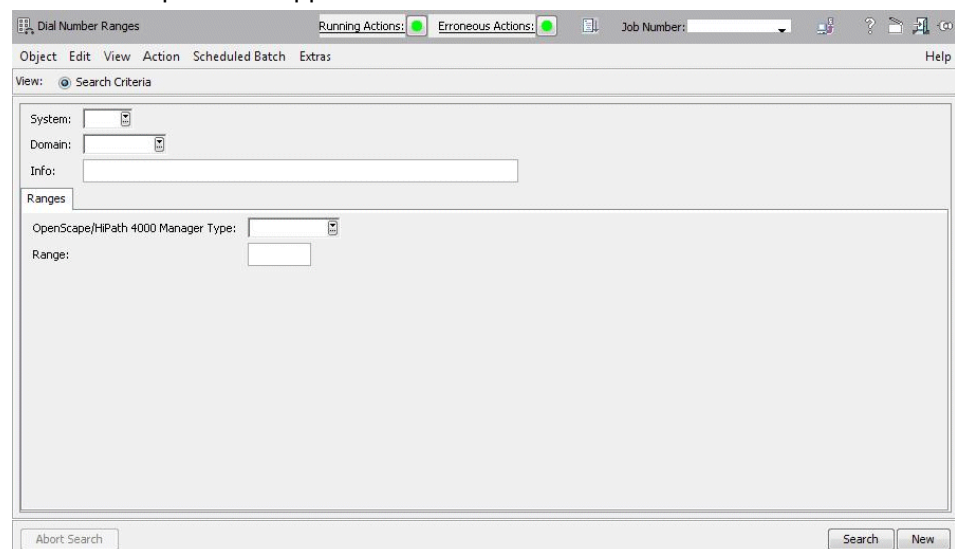
[Virtual Node \(Dial Numbers window, Usage tab\)](#)

[Usage \(Dial Numbers window, Usage tab\)](#)

5.2.3 Dial Number Ranges

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

Within OpenScape 4000 Manager/Assistant, dial number ranges can be reserved for particular applications.



See also:

- [Dial Plan - Basics](#)

Help for the fields in the "Dial Number Ranges" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window

[System \(Dial Number Ranges window\)](#)

[Domain \(Dial Number Ranges window\)](#)

[Info \(Dial Number Ranges window\)](#)

[OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Manager type \(Dial Number Ranges window, Ranges tab\)](#)

[Range \(Dial Number Ranges window, Ranges tab\)](#)

5.2.4 Route Info (Subscriber)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

Help for the fields in the "Route info (Subscriber)" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear (see also [page 949](#)):

[System \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window\)](#)

[Domain \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window\)](#)

[Station Number \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Route Index \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Cps2 \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Cps3 \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Cps4 \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Cps5 \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Cps6 \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Cps7 \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Cps8 \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Cps9 \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Cps10 \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Cps11 \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Cps12 \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Cps22 \(Route info \(Subscriber\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

5.2.5 Route Info (Net)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

The **Route Info (Net)** window is used to administer the dial plan for certain digit analysis results. Additional information is also stored for these DARs.

Help for the fields in the "Route Info (Net)" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window(see also [page 951](#)):

[System \(Route Info \(Net\) window\)](#)

[Domain \(Route Info \(Net\) window\)](#)

[Station Number \(Route Info \(Net\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Type \(Route Info \(Net\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Dialing Plan \(Route Info \(Net\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Call Progress State \(CPS\) \(Route Info \(Net\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Route Index \(Route Info \(Net\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Destination Node Number \(Route Info \(Net\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Alternate Reference Number \(Route Info \(Net\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[CF Remote Service \(Route Info \(Net\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[CF Remote Variant \(Route Info \(Net\) window, Route Information tab\)](#)

[Valid combinations of the CF Remote Service and CF Remote Variant fields](#)

See also:

- [Dial Plan - Basics](#)

5.2.6 Dial Codes

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

This window shows the DPLN group to which a dial number belongs and the digit analysis result to which the dial number in the digit analysis table leads.

The screenshot shows the 'Dial Codes' window with the following fields and tabs:

- System:** A dropdown menu.
- Domain:** A dropdown menu.
- Dial Code:** A text input field.
- Reserved:** A checkbox.
- Partner Dial Code:** A text input field.
- Code Type:** A dropdown menu.
- CPS/DPLN Data:** A tabbed interface with sub-tabs for DPLN, CPS 0, CPS 1, CPS 2, CPS 3, CPS 4, CPS 5, and CPS 6. Each sub-tab contains a table with a single row and a checkbox.

Buttons at the bottom include 'Abort Search', 'Search', and 'New'.

Help for the fields in the "Dial Codes" window, generic area

[System \(Dial Codes window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(Dial Codes window, generic area\)](#)

[Dial Code \(Dial Codes window, Dial Codes tab, generic area\)](#)

[Reserved \(Dial Codes window, Dial Codes tab, generic area\)](#)

[Partner Dial Code \(Dial Codes window, Dial Codes tab, generic area\)](#)

[Code Type \(Dial Codes window, Dial Codes tab, generic area\)](#)

CPS/DPLN Data tab

The screenshot shows the 'CPS/DPLN Data' tab with a table structure:

DPLN	CPS 0	CPS 1	CPS 2	CPS 3	CPS 4	CPS 5	CPS 6
	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒

At the bottom, there is a scroll bar and a page indicator '0/1'.

This tab shows the allocation of dial numbers to

- individual or all dial plan groups (DPLN) and
- the allocated call progress states (CPS).

Help for the fields in the Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab

[Dpln \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)

[Cps0 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)

[Cps1 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)

[Cps2 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)

[Cps3 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)

[Cps4 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)

[Cps5 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)

[Cps6 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)

[Cps7 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps8 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps9 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps10 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps11 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps12 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps13 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps14 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps15 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps16 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps17 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps18 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps19 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps20 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps21 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)
[Cps22 \(Dial Codes window, CPS/DPLN Data tab\)](#)

See also:

- [Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex](#)
- [Dial Plan - Basics](#)

5.2.7 Network Node Data (KNMAT)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

KNMAT stands for node data for networking. You perform the source- and destination-controlled station number modification in this window. See also:

- [Station number modification](#) term
- [Station Number Modification](#).

NOTICE: Use this window for network configuration. If the system is operating when changed settings become effective, implausibilities may arise that result in faults.

The screenshot shows the 'Network Node Data (KNMAT)' window. At the top, there are status indicators for 'Running Actions' and 'Erroneous Actions', both with green icons. Below these are buttons for 'Object', 'Edit', 'View', 'Action', 'Scheduled Batch', and 'Extras'. A 'View:' dropdown is set to 'Search Criteria'. The main area is titled 'Station Number Modification' and contains several input fields: 'System', 'Domain', 'Info', 'Level of Node Numbers', 'Source Node Number', 'Logical Source Node', 'Destination Node Number', 'Logical Destination Node', 'Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI)', 'Number Extension', 'Number Reduction', and 'Connection allowed / denied'. Below these fields is a 'Modification Condition' section with checkboxes for 'Incoming Traffic', 'Outgoing Traffic', 'Replace Station Number', 'Transit Traffic Homogenous', and 'Transit Traffic Interworking'. At the bottom, there are 'Abort Search', 'Search', and 'New' buttons.

"Station Number Modification" tab

The function of station number modification is to modify a number (calling number) so that from any location in the network and at any time

- the system can detect when this number is dialed and
- a connection can be set up to the calling number.

"Modification Condition" section

To avoid ambiguity, you can specify in the **Modification Condition** section under which conditions station numbers should be modified.

These conditions depend on the required type of traffic. Station number modification can be carried out for the following types of traffic:

- outgoing traffic
- incoming terminating traffic
- homogeneous transit traffic (transit in which the numbering plan is retained)
- interworking transit traffic (transit in which the numbering plan is changed)
- modification by means of replacing a station number (special modification condition)

Refer to the help for the corresponding fields for more information: [Help for the fields in the Network Node Data \(KNMAT\) window](#)

See also:

- [Step by step: Entering station number modification](#)
- [Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex](#)
- [Dial Plan - Basics](#)

5.2.7.1 Help for the fields in the Network Node Data (KNMAT) window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window:

Generic area:

[System \(Network Node Data window \(KNMAT\)\)](#)

Domain (Network Node Data window (KNMAT))

Info (Network Node Data window (KNMAT))

Station Number Modification tab:

Level of Node Numbers (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Source Node Number (Identifier (Network Node Data window, (KNMAT) Node Number Modification tab)

Logical Source Node (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

Destination Node Number (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Logical Destination Node (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

Numbering Plan Identifier (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Number Extension (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Number Reduction (Network Node Data window (KNMAT), Node Number Modification tab)

Connection allowed / denied (Network Node Data window, (KNMAT) Node Number Modification tab)

Modification Condition section:

Incoming Traffic (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

Outgoing Traffic (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

Replace Station Number (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

Transit Traffic Homogenous (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

Transit Traffic Interworking (Network Node Data (KNMAT) window, Station Number Modification tab)

5.2.7.2 Step by step: Entering station number modification

You want to configure a source- and destination-dependent station number modification for a particular numbering plan in a particular level.

Step	Action	Explanation
Open Network Node Data (KNMAT) window.	Configuration Management -> Tables > Dial Plan -> Network Node Data (KNMAT)	This starts the Network Node Data (KNMAT) window.
New entry	-> New button	Create new entry. The current System and Plan fields are pre-assigned.

Step	Action	Explanation
The following entries refer to the Station Number Modification tab		
Specify the numbering plan	Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI) choice list	Select the type of numbering plan
Specify the level	Level of Node Numbers field	Enter the level of the node number
Specify the source node number	Source Node Number field and/or Logical Source Node field	Enter the source node number depending on the permissible range of values for the field. If the logical source node is selected, select the logical source node.
Specify the destination node	Destination Node Number field and/or Logical Destination Node field	Enter the destination node number depending on the permissible range of values for the field. If the logical destination node is selected, select the logical destination node.
Enter the digits to be modified	Number Extension field	If digits should be added in front of the number, enter these digits here.
	Number Reduction field	If digits should be removed from the number, enter these digits here. If the number is also set, first the number is reduced.
Allow connection	Connection allowed / denied field	Set the value to A (allowed). This field controls loops.
Define the modification conditions	Station Number Modification tab, Modification Condition field area	Define the traffic types where modification is allowed. The Replace Station Number checkbox controls the special modification "Controlling replacement number for outgoing e
Save	Save entries -> Save button	The setting is saved.

5.2.8 Node Format Table (KNFOR)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

KNFOR stands for node format table. Each numbering plan (PRIVATE or ISDN) has a node format table that appears in this window.

If a node requires the following for a calling number (e.g. the number of station A)

- modification to a certain format (type of number, TON) or
- a particular check attribute (screening indicator SCRE),

then an entry for this node should be created in the node format table.

By entering your own number in the format table, you can control the display format for the calling number at all terminals in your own node.

As a rule, no entries are needed in the node format table. In this case:

- the calling number is always transferred in the outgoing direction in the highest format (e.g. international);
- the calling number is displayed in the lowest possible format (e.g. just the DID number) for all terminals in your own node;
- the Screening Indicator value is set as NOT DEFINED in the origin node;
- the screening indicator is connected transparently in transit nodes.

[Help for the fields in the "Node Format Table \(KNFOR\)" window](#)

See also:

- [Step by step: Displaying the node format table](#)
- [Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex](#)
- [Definition Station number modification](#)
- [Dial Plan - Basics](#)
- [Station Number Modification](#)

5.2.8.1 Help for the fields in the "Node Format Table (KNFOR)" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also [page 974](#)):

[System \(Node Format Table \(KNFOR\) window\)](#)

[Domain \(Node Format Table \(KNFOR\) window\)](#)

[Info \(Node Format Table \(KNFOR\) window\)](#)

Destination Node Number (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification)

Numbering Plan Identifier (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Type of Number (TON) for Incoming Traffic (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Type of Number for Outgoing Traffic (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Error Option for TON (outgoing Traffic) (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Send Calling Number (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Send Connected Number (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Override Category (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

Screening Indicator (Node Format Table (KNFOR) window, Node Format Modification tab)

5.2.8.2 Step by step: Displaying the node format table

Step	Action	Explanation
Open Node Format Table (KNFOR) window	Configuration Management - > Tables -> Dial Plan -> Node Format Table (KNFOR)	This starts the Node Format Table
Search for the destination node number	Enter search criteria (if any) - > Search button	Scroll through the hit list to the destination that you want. The information on the index card.

5.2.9 Node Prefix Table (KNPRE)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

KNPRE stands for node prefix table. Administer the node prefix table for PRIVATE or ISDN numbering plans in this window.

For each DPLN group, numbering plan(Numbing Plan Identifier NPI) and number type (Type of Number TON), it is possible to define the exit codes and the prefixes of the national/international area code.

Help for the fields in the "Node Prefix Table (KNPRE)" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window:

[System \(Node Prefix Table \(KNPRE\) window\)](#)

[Domain \(Node Prefix Table \(KNPRE\) window\)](#)

[Info \(Node Prefix Table \(KNPRE\) window\)](#)

[Dialing Plan \(Node Prefix Table \(KNPRE\) window, Node Format Modification tab\)](#)

[Exit Code \(Node Prefix Table \(KNPRE\) window, Node Format Modification tab\)](#)

[Numbering Plan Identifier \(NPI\) \(Node Prefix Table \(KNPRE\) window, Node Format Modification tab\)](#)

[Prefix of Code \(Node Prefix Table \(KNPRE\) window, Node Format Modification tab\)](#)

[Type of Number \(Node Prefix Table \(KNPRE\) window, Node Format Modification tab\)](#)

See also:

- [Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex](#)
- [Dial Plan - Basics](#)

5.2.10 Number Conversion (RUFUM)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

In certain cases it is necessary to convert a number that has no connection PEN in the system into a number that has a connection PEN.

Conversion takes place after digit analysis.

Help for the fields in the "Number Conversion (RUFUM)" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also [page 981](#) onwards):

[System \(Number Conversion \(RUFUM\) window\)](#)

[Domain \(Number Conversion \(RUFUM\) window\)](#)

[Info \(Number Conversion \(RUFUM\) window\)](#)

[Externally Dialed Number 1 \(Number Conversion \(RUFUM\) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab\)](#)

[Internal Destination Number 2 \(Number Conversion \(RUFUM\) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab\)](#)

[Direct in dial \(Number Conversion \(RUFUM\) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab\)](#)

[Fax \(Number Conversion \(RUFUM\) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab\)](#)

[DTE \(Number Conversion \(RUFUM\) window, Direct inward dialing number conversion tab\)](#)

5.2.11 Partial Dial Plan (TWABE)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

TWABE (PDPLN) stands for partial dialing plan.

TWABE is used by Call Processing (CP) to gather selected digits up to the set limit in the Device Handler (DH) and then to submit these in a batch for digit analysis. This reduces the internal traffic between DH and CP.

In order to configure the TWABE, first the digit sequence to be analyzed is specified with a maximum of 3 digits, followed by the number of digits to be gathered before the dialing procedure is sent for digit analysis.

Help for the fields in the "Partial Dial Plan (TWABE)" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also [page 983](#)):

- [System \(Partial Dial Plan \(TWABE\) window\)](#)
- [Domain \(Partial Dial Plan \(TWABE\) window\)](#)
- [Domain \(Partial Dial Plan \(TWABE\) window\)](#)
- [First Digits \(Partial Dial Plan \(TWABE\), Partial Dialing Plan tab\)](#)
- [Length \(Partial Dial Plan \(TWABE\) window, Partial Dialing Plan tab\)](#)

5.3 Class of Service

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

The **classes of service (COS)** contain combinations of services and features.

NOTICE: Fields representing AMO parameters directly are displayed in the AMO language specified. You can set the AMO language CM-wide via the [User Settings](#) window.

Examples

COS (English)	COS (German)	Meaning
TA	FBKW	Unrestricted Toll A ccess
CDRC	GEZ	C all D etail R ecording C entral

Classes of service can be allocated to either individual stations or multiple stations. COS services are also allocated lines for inter-PBX traffic.

Actions:

- Create a new class of service
- Search for an existing class of service based on random criteria
- Modify the description of a class of service
- Add class marks to a class of service
- Delete class marks from a class of service
- Delete a class of service

NOTICE: Classes of service reserved for cordless systems cannot be administered.

Field help:

- [Help for the fields in the "Class of Service" window, generic area](#)
- [Help for the fields in the "Voice 1/2/3" tabs](#)

[Help for the fields "Data" tab](#)

[Help for the fields in the "Fax" tab](#)

Help for the fields in the "Class of Service" window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also [page 985](#)):

[System \(Class of Service window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(Class of Service window, generic area\)](#)

[COS \(Class of Service window, generic area\)](#)

[External COS \(COEX\) \(list column in Class of Service window, generic area\)](#)

[Remarks \(Class of Service window, generic area\)](#)

[AMO Description \(Class of Service window, generic area\)](#)

[Copied From System \(Class of Service window, generic area\)](#)

[On \(Class of Service window, generic area\)](#)

Help for the fields in the tabsheets:

[Help for the fields in the "Voice 1/2/3" tabs](#)

[Help for the fields "Data" tab](#)

[Help for the fields in the "Fax" tab](#)

See also

- [External COS \(COEX\)](#)
- [COS Switchover](#)
- [Active COS Groups](#)

5.3.1 Help for the fields in the "Voice 1/2/3" tabs

All fields in the **Voice 1**, **Voice 2** and **Voice 3 tabs** are listed alphabetically (see [page 987](#) onwards):

A
ACTMAN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
AHOT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
ANICT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
ANIPS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
ANISS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
ANITC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
ANSYN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
AOBTR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
ATRACE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

AUTOV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
B
BDCP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
C
CCBS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
CDRATN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
CDRC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
CDRIND (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
CDRINT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
CDRS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
CDRSTN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
CFB (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
CFNR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
CFSWF (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
COIN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
COLR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
COSXCD (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
CTLS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
CW (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
D
DATA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
DICT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
DIDBLK (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
DNDOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
DPSTN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
DSSKEY (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
E
EOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
F
FWDBAR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
FWDBAS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

FWDDIR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
FWDECA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
FWDEXT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
FWDFAS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
FWDNWK (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
G
GRPCAL (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
H
HGICLD (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
HOT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
I
INATC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
INATCP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
K
KIESIG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
KN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
KNOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
L
LOCC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
LOCCNV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
LOCCPV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
LSVC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
M
MANOV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MB (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MCIDA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MCIDM (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MFPAIC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MFPIAC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MFPSIC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MFPSTC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

MSN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MTEQ (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MTRACE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
MULTRA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
N
NATC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NOARNO (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NOCHRG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NOCO (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NOPTCD (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NOTIE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NPINDP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
NSVC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
O
OFHKRC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
ORONLY (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
OVCAT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
P
PINAFM (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
PRCO (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
PRCO1 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
PRISTN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
PUPHON (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
R
RECOIG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RELCON (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
REOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RERING (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
REVCHA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RKNOVR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RKOABS (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

RSVLN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA1 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA2 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA3 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA4 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA5 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTA6 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
RTIEA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
S
SCRNCA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SCRNCB (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SCRSPC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SPECAR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SPKR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SUBCALL (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SUBDB (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SUBEPP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SUBMSN (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
SUTVA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
T
TA (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TESTEQ (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TNOTCR (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TOLLC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TOLLOP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TOLLPV (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TP (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TRACE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TRANSG (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TSUID (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

TTCR1 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TTCR2 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TTCR3 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TTCR4 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TTCR5 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TTCR6 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
TTT (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
U
UUS1IM (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
UUS3 (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
V
VC (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)
VCE (Class of Service window, Voice 1/2/3 tabs)

5.3.2 Help for the fields "Data" tab

All fields in the **Class of Service window, Data tab** are listed alphabetically (see [page 999](#) onwards):

A
ACTMAN (Class of Service window, Data tab)
B
BASIC (Class of Service window, Data tab)
C
CCBS (Class of Service window, Data tab)
CDRIND (Class of Service window, Data tab)
CDRINT (Class of Service window, Data tab)
CDRSTN (Class of Service window, Data tab)
CFNR (Class of Service window, Data tab)
COLR (Class of Service window, Data tab)
D
DIDBLK (Class of Service window, Data tab)
DPSTN (Class of Service window, Data tab)
DSM (Class of Service window, Data tab)

F
FWDBAS (Class of Service window, Data tab)
FWDDIR (Class of Service window, Data tab)
FWDFAS (Class of Service window, Data tab)
H
HGICLD (Class of Service window, Data tabs)
HOT (Class of Service window, Data tab)
I
INATCP (Class of Service window, Data tab)
INTWOR (Class of Service window, Data tab)
K
KIESIG (Class of Service window, Data tab)
L
LOCCPV (Class of Service window, Data tab)
M
MCIDA (Class of Service window, Data tab)
MCIDM (Class of Service window, Data tab)
MSN (Class of Service window, Data tab)
MULTRA (Class of Service window, Data tab)
N
NOCHRG (Class of Service window, Data tab)
NOCO (Class of Service window, Data tab)
NOTIE (Class of Service window, Data tab)
O
ORONLY (Class of Service window, Data tab)
OVCAT (Class of Service window, Data tab)
R
RTA (Class of Service window, Data tab)
RTA1 (Class of Service window, Data tab)
RTA2 (Class of Service window, Data tab)
RTA3 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

RTA4 (Class of Service window, Data tab)
RTA5 (Class of Service window, Data tab)
RTA6 (Class of Service window, Data tab)
RTIEA (Class of Service window, Data tab)
S
SPECAR (Class of Service window, Data tab)
SUBCAL (Class of Service window, Data tab)
SUBDB (Class of Service window, Data tab)
SUBMSN (Class of Service window, Data tab)
T
TA (Class of Service window, Data tab)
TNOTCR (Class of Service window, Data tab)
TOLLPV (Class of Service window, Data tab)
TSUID (Class of Service window, Data tab)
TTCR1 (Class of Service window, Data tab)
TTCR2 (Class of Service window, Data tab)
TTCR3 (Class of Service window, Data tab)
TTCR4 (Class of Service window, Data tab)
TTCR5 (Class of Service window, Data tab)
TTCR6 (Class of Service window, Data tab)
TTT (Class of Service window, Data tab)
U
UUS1IM (Class of Service window, Data tab)
UUS3 (Class of Service window, Data tab)

5.3.3 Help for the fields in the "Fax" tab

All fields in the **Class of Service window, Fax tab** are listed alphabetically (see [page 1004](#) onwards):

A
ACTMAN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
B
BASIC (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

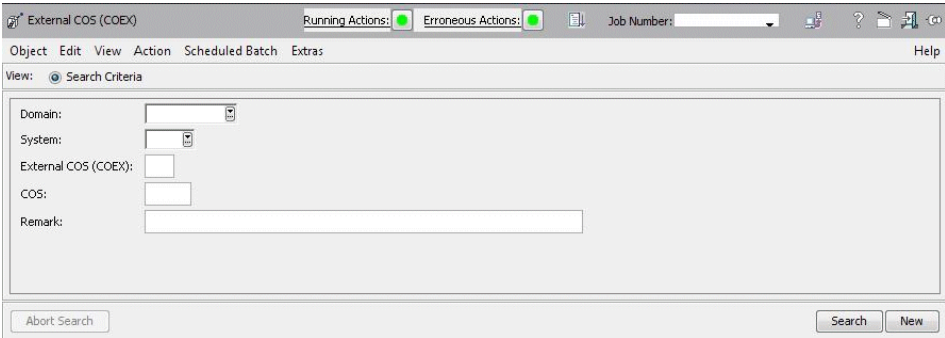
C
CCBS (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
CDRIND (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
CDRINT (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
CDRSTN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
CFNR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
COLR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
D
DIDBLK (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
DPSTN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
F
FAX (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
FWDBAS (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
FWDDIR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
FWDFAS (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
H
HGICLD (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
I
INATCP (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
INTWOR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
K
KIESIG (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
L
LOCCPV (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
M
MCIDA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
MCIDM (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
MSN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
MULTRA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
N
NOCHRG (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

NOCO (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
NOTIE (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
O
OFTFS (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
ORONLY (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
OVCAT (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
R
RTA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
RTA1 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
RTA2 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
RTA3 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
RTA4 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
RTA5 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
RTA6 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
RTIEA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
S
SPECAR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
SUBCAL (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
SUBDB (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
SUBMSN (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
T
TA (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
TNOTCR (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
TOLLPV (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
TSUID (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
TTCR1 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
TTCR2 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
TTCR3 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
TTCR4 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
TTCR5 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
TTCR6 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

TTT (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
U
UUS1IM (Class of Service window, Fax tab)
UUS3 (Class of Service window, Fax tab)

5.4 External COS (COEX)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

This window can be used to assign "external" classes of service to "internal" ones. The **classes of service (COS)** contain combinations of services and features.

The external classes of service 1-16 (COEX, Class of External) can be assigned to both internal and external stations in the system. External classes of service COEX include all class marks of the "internal" COS.

Help for the fields in the "External COS" window

- [Domain \("External COS \(COEX\)" window\)](#)
- [System \("External COS \(COEX\)" window\)](#)
- [External COS \("External COS \(COEX\)" window\)](#)
- [COS \("External COS \(COEX\)" window\)](#)
- [Remark \("External COS \(COEX\)" window\)](#)

See also

- [Class of Service](#)
- [COS Switchover](#)
- [Active COS Groups](#)

5.5 COS Switchover

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. Stations can be allocated to COS changeover groups (COSX Groups). Changeovers in classes of service are made for all members of a COS changeover group at specified

times. This window allows you to edit the changeover times for every day of the week.

Actions:

- Search for an existing COS changeover group based on random criteria
- Change the COS changeover group description

Help for the fields in the "COS Changeover Group" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window (see also [page 1010](#)):

[COSX Group \(COS Changeover window\)](#)

[System \(COS Changeover window\)](#)

[Domain \(COS Changeover window\)](#)

[Description \(COS Changeover window\)](#)

[COS 1 \(column in the COS Changeover window\)](#)

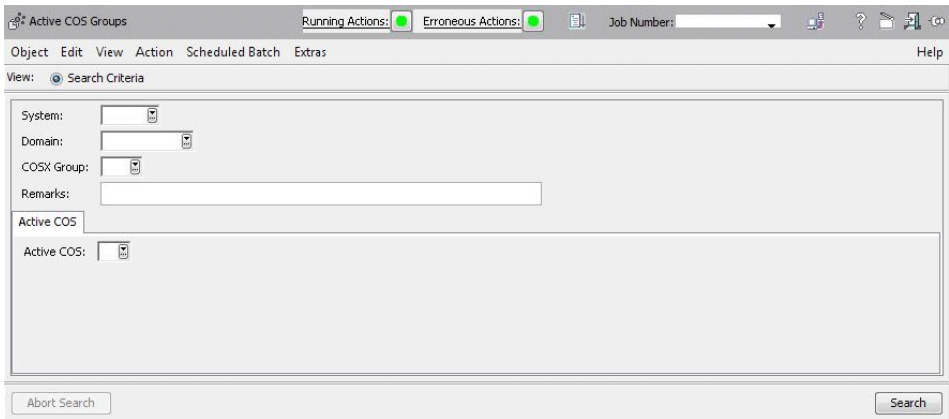
[Active COS 1 \(column in the COS Changeover window\)](#)

[COS 2 \(column in the COS Changeover window\)](#)

[Active COS 2 \(column in the COS Changeover window\)](#)

5.6 Active COS Groups

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. This window allows you to view and edit the currently active class of service of a COS changeover group.



Actions:

- Search for an existing COS changeover group based on random criteria
- Change the COS changeover group description

Help for the fields in the Active COS Groups window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear:

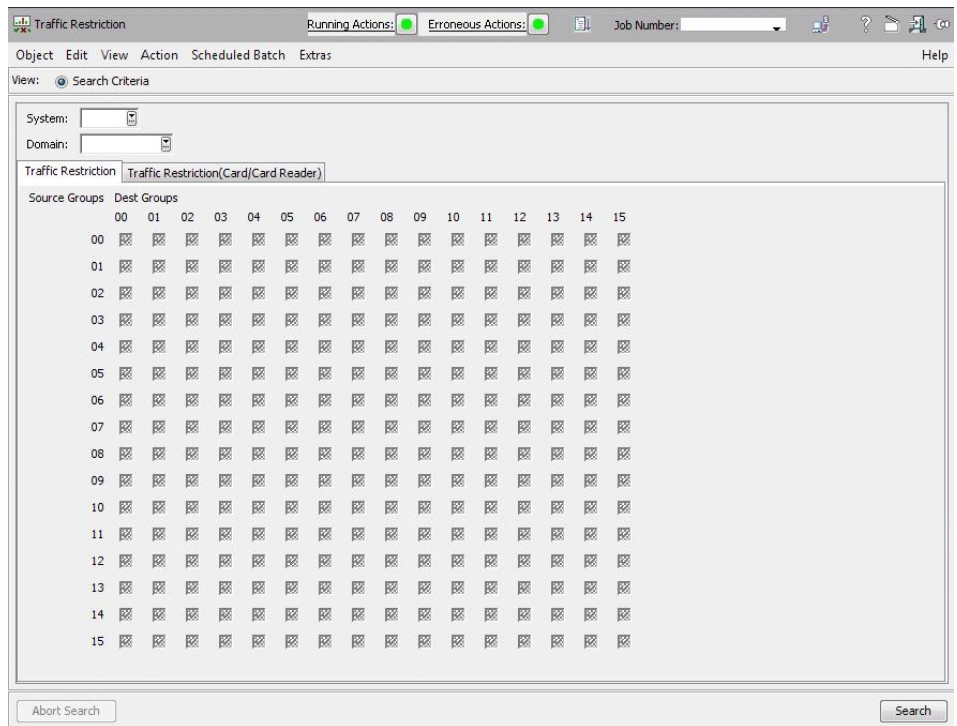
- [System \(Active COS Groups window\)](#)
- [Domain \(Active COS Groups window\)](#)
- [COSX Group \(Active COS Groups window\)](#)
- [Remarks \(Active COS Groups window\)](#)
- [Active COS \(Active COS Groups window\)](#)

See also

- [Class of Service](#)
- [External COS \(COEX\)](#)
- [COS Switchover](#)

5.7 Traffic Restriction

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. This window enables you to view and modify the traffic restrictions for stations.



Traffic restrictions are different in stations

- without ID or card reader (**Traffic Restriction** tab) and
- with ID and card reader (**Traffic Restriction ID/Card Reader** tab).

Actions:

- Show traffic restrictions for ITR groups with and without ID/card reader
- Modify the description of the ITR group

Help for the fields in the generic area

System ([Traffic Restriction window, generic area](#))

Domain ([Traffic Restriction window, generic area](#))

See also:

- ["Traffic Restriction" Tab](#)
- ["Traffic Restriction \(Card/Card Reader\)" Tab](#)
- [Traffic Restriction Group](#) window

5.7.1 "Traffic Restriction" Tab

This tab shows the traffic restrictions for stations without ID/card reader in matrix form.

Traffic Restriction		Traffic Restriction(Card/Card Reader)															
Source Groups		Dest Groups															
		00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15
00																	
01																	
02																	
03																	
04																	
05																	
06																	
07																	
08																	
09																	
10																	
11																	
12																	

Traffic restriction matrix

The traffic restriction matrix regulates the traffic restrictions between the internal traffic restriction groups. Stations and trunks that share the same traffic restrictions with each other and to other ITR groups are grouped together to form ITR groups. The ITR matrix is a full matrix (16 x 16) that allows you to view and modify the traffic restrictions between ITR groups.

NOTICE: The internal traffic restriction within a group should always remain enabled. This is why the diagonal of the matrix cannot be altered.

The ITR matrix regulates only part of the overall traffic restrictions on the exchange. The ITR matrix is only opened if the result of a dialing procedure is a station (or the master of a hunt group).

The following settings have no effect on the ITR matrix:

- Do-not-Disturb and Group Do-not-Disturb,
- Restrictions to automatic internal traffic (ISTR; there is a separate table for this feature which is edited with the AMO ACTDA).

Help for the fields in the "Traffic Restriction" tab

Element in the traffic restriction matrix (Traffic Restriction window, Traffic Restriction tab)

See also:

- Traffic Restriction window
- Traffic Restriction Group window
- "Traffic Restriction (Card/Card Reader)" Tab

5.7.2 "Traffic Restriction (Card/Card Reader)" Tab

This tab shows the traffic restrictions for stations with ID card and card reader in matrix form.

Traffic Restriction		Traffic Restriction(Card/Card Reader)															
Source Groups	Dest Groups																
	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	
00	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
01	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
02	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
03	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
04	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
05	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
06	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
07	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
08	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
09	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
10	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
11	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	
12	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	☒	

Traffic restrictions with card/card reader matrix

The aim is to restrict the mobility of stations with cards, e.g. in shared systems, and to restrict call forwarding (CF) by tailing STNs with cards. If it were not for this matrix, STNs with IDs could move about freely in the system and bypass the restrictions contained in the **Traffic Restriction** tab.

The ITR groups for the **card/card reader** matrix are the same as for the ITR matrix (source and destination).

The following traffic restrictions are possible between 2 ITR groups:

- **E** = allowed: checkbox checked
- **V** = denied: checkbox empty

Directional traffic restrictions

Directional traffic restrictions between 2 ITR groups can also be implemented:

Card	-->	Card reader
ITRGR 05	-->	03 Allowed
ITRGR 03	-->	05 Denied

When a user inserts his ID card in a card reader, ITR matrix 2 is used to check whether the user can avail of his classes of service in this system. If the card reader's ITRs are barred to him, the user can only telephone with the classes of service available to the phone owner, in other words just as if the ID card had not been inserted.

Help for the fields in the "Traffic Restriction (Card/Card Reader)" tab

[Element in the ITR matrix ID/card reader \(Traffic Restriction window, Traffic Restriction \(Card/Card Reader\) tab\)](#)

See also:

- [Traffic Restriction](#) window
- [Traffic Restriction Group](#) window
- ["Traffic Restriction" Tab](#)

5.8 Traffic Restriction Group

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. All stations and lines (trunks) belong to exactly one ITR group. The members of an ITR group can generate traffic among themselves (i.e. can establish connections).

The screenshot shows the 'Traffic Restriction Group' window. It features a menu bar with 'Object', 'Edit', 'View', 'Action', 'Scheduled Batch', and 'Extras'. Below the menu is a toolbar with icons for 'Running Actions', 'Erroneous Actions', 'Job Numbers', and a 'Help' icon. The main content area is titled 'View: Search Criteria'. It contains several input fields: 'System' (a dropdown), 'Domain' (a dropdown), 'Group' (a dropdown), and 'Info' (a text field). Below these is a section for 'Basic Data' with tabs for 'Basic Data', 'Charge Zones Internal Calls', and 'Charge Zones Incoming Calls'. The 'Basic Data' tab is active, showing fields for 'Application' (dropdown), 'Code Calling / Paging' (dropdown), 'Customer Name' (text field), 'Witness' (dropdown), and a checkbox for 'Suppress Display on Call Forward'. At the bottom of the window are three buttons: 'Abort Search', 'Search', and 'New'.

Function

In this window you can administer the features of the traffic restriction group:

- Application number for devices with card reader (e.g. door opener, gasoline pump)
- Suppress display of the CF destination
- Customer name displayed on attendant console in the event of an intercept
- Witness lines
- Codes for paging
- Zones for call detail recording

Actions:

- Search for an existing ITR based on random criteria
- Create ITR groups and features
- Delete ITR groups and features

Help for the fields in the generic area

[System \(Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Group \(Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Info \(Traffic Restriction Group window, generic area\)](#)

See also:

- [Traffic Restriction window](#)
- ["Basic Data" tab](#)
- ["Charge Zones Internal Calls" Tab](#)
- ["Charge Zones Incoming Calls" Tab](#)

5.8.1 "Basic Data" tab

In this tab you can administer the following features of the traffic restriction group:

- Application number for devices with card reader (e.g. door opener, gasoline pump)
- Suppress display of the CF destination
- Customer name displayed on attendant console in the event of an intercept
- Witness lines
- Codes for paging

Help for the fields in the "Basic Data" tab

[Application \(Traffic Restriction Group window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Code Calling / Paging \(Traffic Restriction Group, Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Customer Name \(Traffic Restriction Group window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Witness \(Traffic Restriction Group window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

[Suppress Display on Call Forward \(Traffic Restriction Group window, Basic Data tab\)](#)

See also:

[Traffic Restriction window](#)

[Traffic Restriction Group window](#)

["Charge Zones Internal Calls" Tab](#)

["Charge Zones Incoming Calls" Tab](#)

5.8.2 "Charge Zones Internal Calls" Tab

This tab allows you to allocate charge zones for internal calls to the traffic restriction groups.

Help for the fields in the "Charge Zones Internal Calls" tab

[ITR Group 0...15 \(Traffic Restriction Group window, Charge Zones Internal Calls tab\)](#)

See also:
[Traffic Restriction](#) window
[Traffic Restriction Group](#) window
["Basic Data" tab](#)
["Charge Zones Incoming Calls" Tab](#)

5.8.3 "Charge Zones Incoming Calls" Tab

This tab allows you to allocate charge zones for incoming calls to the traffic restriction groups.

Basic Data		Charge Zones Internal Calls		Charge Zones Incoming Calls	
ITR Group					
0:		8:			
1:		9:			
2:		10:			
3:		11:			
4:		12:			
5:		13:			
6:		14:			
7:		15:			

Help for the fields in the "Charge Zones Incoming Calls" tab
[ITR Group 0...15](#) ([Traffic Restriction Group](#) window, [Charge Zones Incoming Calls](#) tab)

See also:
[Traffic Restriction](#) window
[Traffic Restriction Group](#) window
["Basic Data" tab](#)
["Charge Zones Internal Calls" Tab](#)

5.9 Speed Dial List

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. You can edit speed dial lists.

Actions:

- Create a new speed dial list
- Search for an existing speed dial list based on random criteria
- Modify the attributes of a speed dial list
- Delete a speed dial list
- Add entries to a speed dial list
- Modify entries in a speed dial list
- Delete entries from a speed dial list

Help for the fields in the Speed Dial List window

[Speed Dial List \(Speed Dial List window\)](#)

[System \(Speed Dial List window\)](#)

[Domain \(Speed Dial List window\)](#)

[Description \(Speed Dial List window\)](#)

[Copied From System \(Speed Dial List window\)](#)

[On \(Speed Dial List window\)](#)

[Start Index \(Speed Dial List window\)](#)

[End Index \(Speed Dial List window\)](#)

[Index \(list column in Speed Dial List window\)](#)

[Number \(list column in Speed Dial List window\)](#)

[Truncate \(list column in Speed Dial List window\)](#)

[Description \(list column in Speed Dial List window\)](#)

See also:

- [Speed Dial](#)
- [Speed dialing with one or two code numbers](#)

5.9.1 Speed Dial

Special speed dialing codes are set up on the system (by means of administration outside CM).

A speed dialing index is defined for the unabbreviated call number in the speed dial list. In addition, the number of suffix-dialed digits for this unabbreviated call number is also specified.

Together the speed dialing code and speed dialing index form the speed dialing number. This means that the speed dialing code and speed dialing index need to be dialed one after the other in order to reach the unabbreviated call number via speed dialing.

If a private automatic branch exchange (PABX) with direct inward dialing is reached using the unabbreviated call number, then the number of an extension can also be dialed after the speed dialing number.

Every unabbreviated call number in the speed dial list can therefore have suffix-dialing digits at the end. These digits are only dialed by the system if the speed dialing code and speed dialing index are not followed by other digits.

Example:

The speed dialing code could be **5**.

81 could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **09283837** without (with 0) suffix-dialing digits. **82** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00303861** with one suffix-dialing digit. **83** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00014089861000** with 4 suffix-dialing digits.

If a user now dials **581**, then the system dials **0-9283837**.

If a user dials **582-29726**, then the system dials **0-030-386-29726**.

If a user dials **583**, then the system dials **00-01-408-986-1000**.

If a user dials **583-4591**, then the system dials **00-01-408-986-4591**.

See also:

[Speed dialing with one or two code numbers](#)

5.9.2 Speed dialing with one or two code numbers

A station can use up to two of the speed dial lists. These lists are allocated to it in the [Station window](#) window in the **Spd. Dial List 1** and **Speed Dial List 2** fields.

Speed dial list 1 is one of the lists numbered **0** to **15**.

Speed dial list 2 is one of the other lists (numbers **1** to **15**).

The definition of the speed dialing codes (by means of administration outside CM) is used to determine whether the destinations in speed dial list 1 and speed dial list 2 are to be dialed with the same code or with different codes for the private automatic branch exchange (not for each individual station).

Speed dialing with one code number

Please note the following here:

- The speed dial indices assigned in the first list of any terminal/port may not overlap the indices assigned in the second list of the same terminal/port.
- The lowest index in the second list should be a higher number than the highest index assigned in the first list.
- The number of digits of the indices of the first and second list have to be the same.

Example:

The speed dialing code could be **5**.

Speed dial list **0**:

81 could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **09283837** without (with **0**) suffix-dialing digits. **82** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00303861** with one suffix-dialing digit. **83** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00014089861000** with 4 suffix-dialing digits.

Speed dial list **1**:

91 could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00697970** with one suffix-dialing digit. **92** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **004028890** with one suffix-dialing digit. **93** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **009412020** with one suffix-dialing digit.

If the user dials **581**, then the system dials **0-9283837**.

If the user dials **582-29726**, then the system dials **0-030-386-29726**.

If the user dials **591-3308**, then the system dials **0-069-797-3308**.

If the user dials **593**, then the system dials **0-0941-202-0**.

Speed dialing with two code numbers

There is no limit to the overlapping of the index ranges of all speed dial lists. It is also possible to mix lists with two-digit indices and lists with three-digit indices.

Example:

Speed dialing codes could be **5** and **9**.

Speed dial list **0**:

81 could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **09283837** without (with 0) suffix-dialing digits. **82** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00303861** with one suffix-dialing digit. **83** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00014089861000** with 4 suffix-dialing digits.

Speed dial list **1**:

81 could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **00697970** with one suffix-dialing digit. **82** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **004028890** with one suffix-dialing digit. **83** could be defined as the index for unabbreviated call number **009412020** with one suffix-dialing digit.

If the user dials **581**, then the system dials **0-9283837**.

If the user dials **582-29726**, then the system dials **0-030-386-29726**.

If the user dials **591-3308**, then the system dials **0-069-797-3308**.

If the user dials **983**, then the system dials **0-0941-202-0**.

See also:

[Speed Dial](#)

5.10 Standard Key Layout

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. This window displays the general attributes of a standard key layout. These can also be changed here - insofar as this is permitted.

Actions:

- Search for an existing standard key layout based on random criteria
- Displaying a device layout and modifying standard key layouts, see [Device Key Layout \(Subwindow\)](#)

Help for the fields in the "Standard Key Layout" window

[Key Layout \(Standard Key Layout window\)](#)

[System \(Standard Key Layout window\)](#)

[Domain \(Standard Key Layout window\)](#)

[Description \(Standard Key Layout window\)](#)

[Service Information \(Standard Key Layout window\)](#)

[Copied From System \(Standard Key Layout window\)](#)

[On \(Standard Key Layout window\)](#)

[Layout Group \(Standard Key Layout window\)](#)

[Key Layout for Main Device \(Standard Key Layout window\)](#)

[Add-on Key Layout \(Standard Key Layout window\)](#)

[Add-on Key Layout Name \(Standard Key Layout window\)](#)

Key Layout used at Station No. (table column in the Standard Key Layout window)

See also

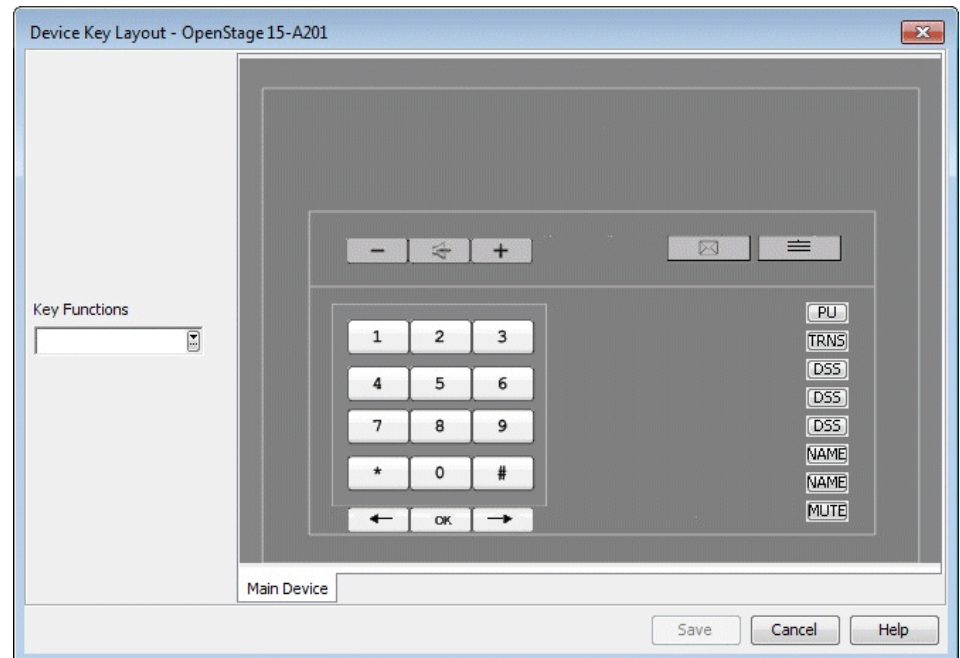
for a station: [Individual Key Layout \(Subwindow\)](#)

5.10.1 Device Key Layout (Subwindow)

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

To display this window, choose in the **Action** menu the entry **Device Key Layout** in the **Standard Key Layout** window.

The window shows the functions allocated to the terminal keys. You can toggle between the main device and add-on devices by clicking on the relevant tab (below).



Help for the field

[Key functions \(Device Key Layout subwindow\)](#)

Modifying a device key layout

To modify a device key layout:

- First select a key function from the left hand choice list in the window. To do this, left-click the required key function,
- Left-click a key on the device displayed, thereby allocating it.
- Save the modifications to the standard key layout by clicking **OK**. The **Device Key Layout** Subwindow is closed and you return to the main window.

Effects

Modifying a standard key layout affects stations which are configured with the modified standard key layout after the modification.

No effects on stations that were assigned this standard key layout before the modification.

To apply the modified standard key layout to stations already assigned, the following procedure is recommended. Please note that thereby all individual settings (name keys, line keys etc.) will be lost!

- Search the **Station** window for standard key layouts assigned by entering the modified standard key layout as search criterion into the **Key Layout** field in the **Basic 1** tab sheet as search criterion.
- Assign a different standard key layout to each station found and save the station.
- Reassign the original standard key layout and save the station.

5.11 Device Combination

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. A device combination that has been defined once in this window can be used to configure any number of stations. All this requires is that the name of this device combination should be specified in the [Station window](#) window. This means that there is no need to repeatedly enter the scope of devices and the device features.

The screenshot shows the 'Device Combination' window. The 'Base Data' tab is active, showing fields for 'Device Combination', 'Layout Type', 'Device Family', and 'Description'. The 'Aux. Devices' tab is also visible, showing checkboxes for 'Card Reader', 'Hands-free', 'Display', and 'ComManager', along with fields for 'Add-on Dev.', 'Basic Charge Class', 'Headset', 'Headset Key', 'Suppl. Parameter', 'Adaptor 1', and 'Adaptor 2'. The window has a menu bar and a toolbar at the top.

Actions

- Create a new device combination
- Search for an existing device combination based on random criteria
- Modify a device combination
- Delete a device combination

Device combination

A device combination can encompass up to nine individual devices:

- Voice terminal
- Up to four add-on devices (function key extension for the voice terminal),
- Card reader
- Data terminal
- Fax terminal

- Terminal for VTX service
- Terminal for TTX service.

In addition to the range of devices, features of the voice terminal (and its add-on device) are also defined.

Help for the fields in the "Device Combination" window

Device Combination (Device Combination window, generic area)

Layout Type (Device Combination window, generic area)

Device Family (Device Combination window, generic area)

Description (Device Combination window, generic area)

Base Data tab:

Card Reader (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Hands-Free (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Display (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Add-on Dev. (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Basic Charge Class (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Headset Key (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Headset Key (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Adaptor 1 (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Adaptor 2 (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

ComManager (Device Combination window, Basic Data tab)

Aux. Devices tab:

Data (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

Fax (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

TTX (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

VTX (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

Other (Device Combination window, Aux. Devices tab)

5.12 Hotline

This window is available in CM Manager and CM Assistant. Under Hotline Index, configure destinations for the "Hotline" and "Off Hook Recall" features in this window. Use the **Hotline Index** field to assign the destination in the **Station** window, **Basic 1** tab sheet to the station. Activate the desired feature with the **Hotline** or **Off Hook Recall** checkbox in the **Station** window, **Class Marks** tab.

- Hotline immediately sets up a connection to the voice or data connection.
- Off hook recall sets up a connection after timeout, if the subscriber does not dial after picking up the phone.

Hotline

Running Actions: [Green] Erroneous Actions: [Green]

Job Number: [Field]

Object Edit View Action Scheduled Batch Extras Help

View: [Radio] Search Criteria

System: [Field]

Domain: [Field]

Hotline Index: [Field]

Description: [Field]

Basic Data

Hotline Destination Voice: [Field] Precedence Level: [Field]

Hotline Destination Data: [Field]

Off-hook Intercept Destination: [Field]

Abort Search Search New

Actions:

- Search for a configured hotline
- Create a Hotline
- Modify hotline data
- Delete a Hotline
- Select a Precedence Level

Help for the fields in the "Hotline" window

[System \(Hotline window\)](#)

[Domain \(Hotline window\)](#)

[Hotline Index \(Hotline window\)](#)

[Description \(Hotline window\)](#)

[Hotline Destination Voice \(Hotline window\)](#)

[Hotline Destination Data \(Hotline window\)](#)

[Off-hook Intercept Destination \(Hotline window\)](#)

[Precedence Level \(Hotline window\)](#)

6 Groups

The **Groups** folder in the CM selection tree contains links to the following windows/subfolders:

- [Hunt Group](#)
- [Call Pickup](#)
- [Communication Group](#)
- [Night Options](#)
- [CHESE Group](#)

6.1 Hunt Group

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

A hunt group is a group of stations whose voice, data and fax terminals can be reached using a common station no.. This number can be a code number or it can be the station no. of the first station in the hunt group (HT). This is called the master hunt group.

Functions

- Create a new hunt group
- Search for an existing hunt group based on random criteria
- Change the properties of a hunt group
- Delete a hunt group
- Add members to a hunt group
- Delete members from a hunt group

Internal/network-wide overflow

You can configure the following numbers as overflow destinations:

- network-wide and external dial-up numbers
- internal and network-wide VMS numbers

Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

[Main Station No. \(Hunt Group window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(Hunt Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(Hunt Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Name \(Hunt Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Master Hunt Group \(Hunt Group window, generic area\)](#)

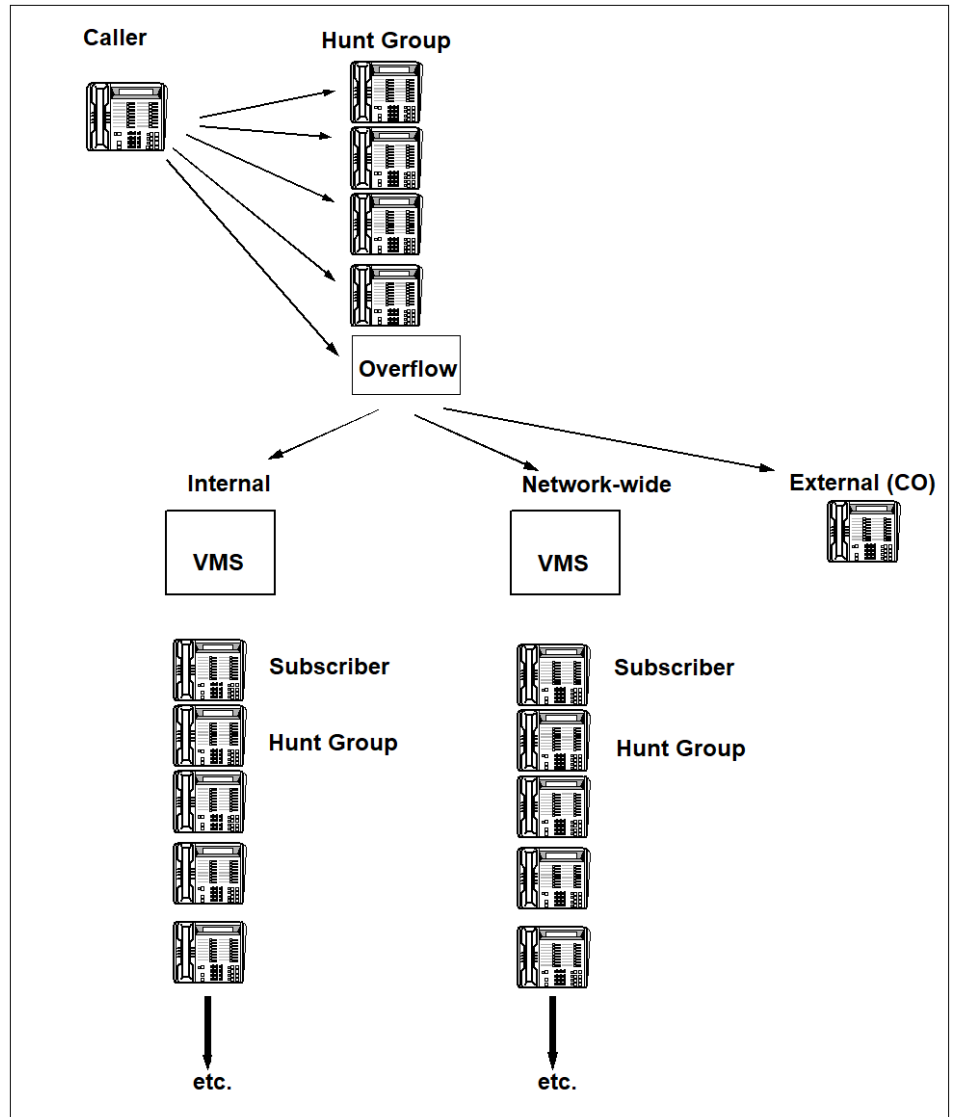
[Other Hunt Group Codes \(Hunt Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Description \(Hunt Group window, generic area\)](#)

See also:

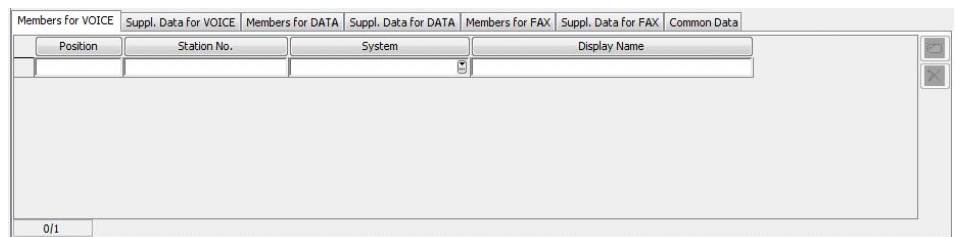
- ["Members for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Members for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Members for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Common Data" Tab](#)

Schematic diagram



6.1.1 "Members for VOICE" Tab

This tab lists the members of the hunt group for the VOICE service. The station number, system and display name of the members are displayed. You can add, edit or delete members.



Help for the fields in the Hunt Group window, "Members for VOICE" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- Position (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE tab)
- Station No. (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE tab)
- System (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE)
- Display Name (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for VOICE)

See also:

- [Hunt Group](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Members for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Members for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Common Data" Tab](#)

6.1.2 "Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab

This tab allows you to define different settings, for example, the overflow destination, for the selected VOICE hunt group.

Members for VOICE		Suppl. Data for VOICE		Members for DATA		Suppl. Data for DATA		Members for FAX		Suppl. Data for FAX		Common Data	
Search Mode:				☒		Call Forwarding							
Type of Display at A-Party:				☒		Variable Call Queue							
Capacity fixed Call Queue:				☒		Overflow after Loop							
Overflow Dest. Type:				☒		Call Forw. - All calls							
Overflow Dest. Number:				☒		Cust.-specific Announcement							
ITR Group:				☒		Leave Hunt Group after networkwide Group Member							
Busy Condition:				☒		Last member can leave the group							
				☒		Check CFU destination for availability							

Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, "Suppl. Data for VOICE" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- Type of display at A-Party (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE tab)
- Search Mode (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE tab)
- CapacityFixed Call Queue (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE tab)
- Overflow Dest. Type (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)
- Overflow Dest. Number (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)
- ITR Group (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)
- Busy Condition (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)
- Call forwarding (Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE)

[Variable Call Queue \(Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE\)](#)

[Overflow after Loop \(Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE\)](#)

[Call forw. - all calls \(Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE\)](#)

[Cust.-spec. Announcement \(Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE\)](#)

[Leave hunt group after networkwide group member \(Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE\)](#)

[Last member can leave the group \(Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE\)](#)

[Check CFU destination for availability \(Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE\)](#)

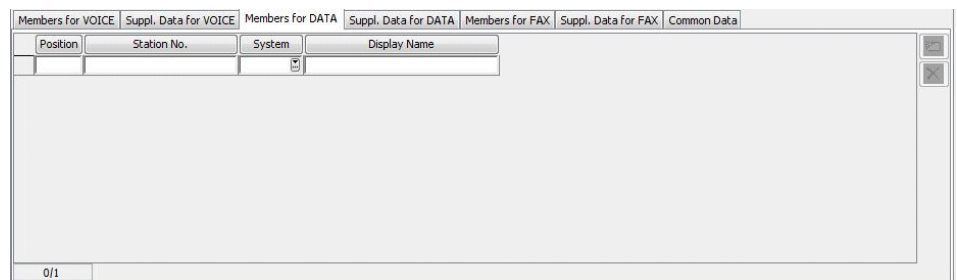
[Virtual Node Number NNO \(Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for VOICE\)](#)

See also:

- [Internal/network-wide overflow](#)
- [Hunt Group](#)
- ["Members for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Members for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Members for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Common Data" Tab](#)

6.1.3 "Members for DATA" Tab

This tab lists the members of the hunt group for the DATA service. The station number, system and display name of the members are displayed. You can add, edit or delete members.



Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, "Members for DATA" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Position \(list column, Hunt Group window, Members for DATA\)](#)

[Station No. \(list column, Hunt Group window, Members for DATA\)](#)

[System \(list column, Hunt Group window, Members for DATA\)](#)

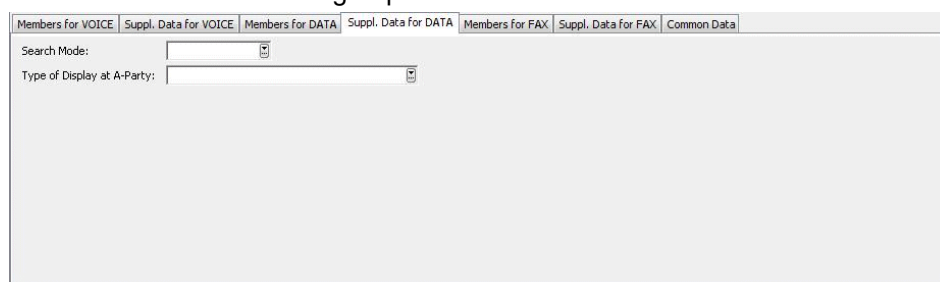
[Display Name \(list column, Hunt Group window, Members for DATA\)](#)

See also:

- [Hunt Group](#)
- ["Members for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Members for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Common Data" Tab](#)

6.1.4 "Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab

This tab allows you to define different settings, for example, the search mode, for the selected DATA hunt group.

The screenshot shows a software window titled 'Hunt Group' with several tabs. The 'Suppl. Data for DATA' tab is selected. Inside this tab, there are two fields: 'Search Mode:' with a dropdown menu showing 'D' and 'Type of Display at A-Party:' with a dropdown menu showing 'D'. The rest of the tab area is empty.

Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, "Suppl. Data for DATA" tab

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Search Mode \(Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for DATA\)](#)

[Type of display at A-Party \(Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for DATA\)](#)

See also:

- [Hunt Group](#)
- ["Members for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Members for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Members for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Common Data" Tab](#)

6.1.5 "Members for FAX" Tab

This tab lists the members of the hunt group for the FAX service. The station number, system and display name of the members are displayed. You can add, edit or delete members.

Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, "Members for FAX" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

Position (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for FAX)

Station No. (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for FAX)

System (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for FAX)

Display Name (list column, Hunt Group window, Members for FAX tab)

See also:

- [Hunt Group](#)
- ["Members for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Members for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Common Data" Tab](#)

6.1.6 "Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab

This tab allows you to define different settings, for example, search mode, for the selected FAX hunt group.

Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, "Suppl. Data for FAX" tab

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Search Mode \(Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for FAX\)](#)
[Type of display at A-Party \(Hunt Group window, Suppl. Data for FAX\)](#)

See also:

- [Hunt Group](#)
- ["Members for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Members for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Members for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Common Data" Tab](#)

6.1.7 "Common Data" Tab

This tab allows you to view the assignments for the dial plan group (DPLN) and call progress state (CPS) for the selected hunt group. To change the tab data, you must delete the hunt group and create a new one with the new CPS and DPLN data.

Members for VOICE	Suppl. Data for VOICE	Members for DATA	Suppl. Data for DATA	Members for FAX	Suppl. Data for FAX	Common Data
☒ DPLN0	☒ DPLN6	☒ DPLN12	☒ CPS2	☒ CPS8		
☒ DPLN1	☒ DPLN7	☒ DPLN13	☒ CPS3	☒ CPS9		
☒ DPLN2	☒ DPLN8	☒ DPLN14	☒ CPS4	☒ CPS10		
☒ DPLN3	☒ DPLN9	☒ DPLN15	☒ CPS5	☒ CPS11		
☒ DPLN4	☒ DPLN10		☒ CPS6	☒ CPS12		
☒ DPLN5	☒ DPLN11		☒ CPS7	☒ CPS22		

Help for the fields in the "Hunt Group" window, "Common Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: Fields representing AMO parameters directly are displayed in the AMO language specified. You can set the AMO language CM-wide via the [User Settings](#) window.

[DPLN0...15 \(Hunt Group window, Common Data\)](#)
[CPS2...12, CPS22 \(Hunt Group window, Common Data\)](#)

See also:

- [Hunt Group](#)
- ["Members for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for VOICE" Tab](#)
- ["Members for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for DATA" Tab](#)
- ["Members for FAX" Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data for FAX" Tab](#)

6.2 Call Pickup

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

A call pickup group (PU group) is used to group subscribers who can pick up incoming calls on each other's behalf.

- [Local PU group](#)
- [Network-wide PU](#)
- [Parallel Ringing Group](#)

Actions

- Create a new PU group
- Search for an existing PU group based on random criteria
- Modify the properties of a PU group
- Delete a PU group
- Add members to a PU group
- Delete members from a PU group
- Add remote links to a PU group
- Delete remote links from a PU group

Help for the fields in the "Call Pickup" window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[PU Group \(Call Pickup window, generic area\)](#)

[Team \(Call Pickup window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(Call Pickup window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(Call Pickup window, generic area\)](#)

[Description \(Call Pickup window, generic area\)](#)

[Networkwide fictitious PU Group \(Call Pickup window, generic area\)](#)

[Parallel Subscriber/One Number Service \(ONS\) \(Call Pickup window, generic area\)](#)

[Remote Access Code \(GSM Phone\) \(Call Pickup window, Station No. tab\)](#)

See also:

- [Call Pickup](#)
- ["Station No." Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data" Tab](#)
- ["External PU Groups" Tab](#)
- [Step by Step: Setting Up a Parallel Ringing Group](#)
- [Step by step: Setting up an ONS Group](#)

6.2.1 Local PU group

A local pickup group (PU group) is used to group HiPath node subscribers who can pick up incoming calls on each other's behalf. The call is picked up by pressing a key or dialing a code number (PU) that is standard in the system. The code number *7 is used in this example:



Restrictions:

- A PU group may contain a maximum of 255 members (subscribers + remote links).
- Up to 255 stations are permitted in a group. Please note, however, that full signaling is not recommended if the PU group contains more than 25 stations.
- For systems starting with HiPath 4000 V1.0/the devices must be of the type Optiset/Optipoint.
- Up to a maximum of 2000 PU groups may be configured. The actual system limit depends on AMO DIMSU:TYPE=USER,PUGR.
- A subscriber may only belong to one PU group.
- The stations in a PU group may not be MASTER of a hunt group (HT).
- The stations in a PU group must not be connected to the analog port of a modem.
- The stations in a PU group may not be witness stations.
- Special stations may not be entered in a PU group.

- Stations that have already been configured as executive or secretary stations in an executive/secretary system may not be entered in a PU group.
- A PU group must contain at least one station. A group with only one remote link is, therefore, not permitted.
- The alerting call (NOTRNG) only applies to digital terminals.

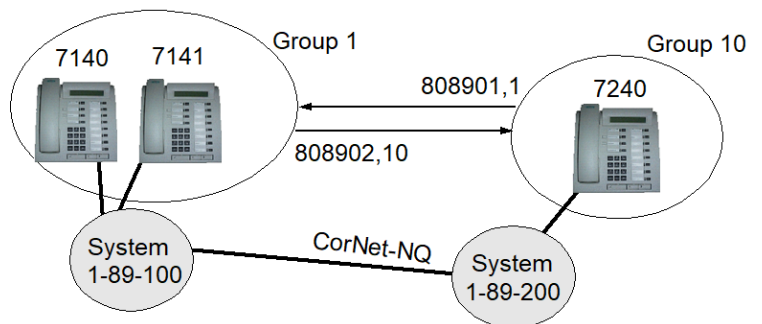
Example for a Local PU Group:

The screenshot shows the 'Call Pickup' configuration window. The 'PU Group' field is set to '3', 'System' to 'A201', and 'Domain' to 'domain'. The 'Description' is 'HR' and 'Tenant Group' is 'HR 5'. There are checkboxes for 'Networkwide fictitious PU Group' and 'Parallel Subscriber/One Number Service (ONS)'. Below the configuration fields is a table with columns: Station No., System, Display Name, and Parallel Ringing Group. The table contains three rows for stations 2002, 2004, and 2009, all associated with system A201 and having 'no' for the Parallel Ringing Group. At the bottom, there is a 'Remote Access Code (GSM Phone)' field and buttons for 'Save' and 'Discard'.

Station No.	System	Display Name	Parallel Ringing Group
+ 2002	A201		no
+ 2004	A201		no
+ 2009	A201		no

6.2.2 Network-wide PU

A network-wide PU allows existing local call pickup groups to be extended to network-wide PU groups.



Functionality

- Every call pickup group has a remote link to another group which is identified by an access code (open numbering plan, node access code) and the group number.
- The network-wide call pickup group behaves as if it were configured in a PABX. Calls made to an extension are signaled at all other extensions.
- Every network-wide call pickup group has its own park slot (park call).

Features

- Every local call pickup group can contain up to 255 devices or remote connections (minimum one device), regardless of the type of device in question (exception: ATND).
- **Only LED signaling** is recommended if the group contains over 25 local stations; **no display** is recommended if the group contains over 75 stations. The group call feature is disabled if full signaling is not configured.
- The full visual signaling of information (display on demand) can be configured for the call.
- The visual signaling of information always depends on the local settings of a group.
- The acoustic signaling of calls is always identical for all network-wide groups.

Example for a Network-wide PU Group:

The screenshot shows the 'Call Pickup' configuration window. The 'View' tab is set to 'New Object'. The configuration fields include:

- PU Group: 3
- System: SYS1
- Domain: DOMAIN
- Description: Description Details
- Team: (empty)
- ☒ Networkwide fictitious PU Group
- ☐ Parallel Subscriber/One Number Service (ONS)

Below these fields is a table with columns: Station No., System, Display Name, and Parallel Ringing Group. The table contains three rows:

Station No.	System	Display Name	Parallel Ringing Group
2002	A201		no
2004	A202		no
2009	A203		no

At the bottom of the window, there is a 'Remote Access Code (GSM Phone):' field and buttons for 'Abort Search', 'Save', and 'Discard'.

6.2.3 Parallel Ringing Group

A parallel ringing group is a modified pickup group with group call; you can only configure it locally.

Features

The limiting values for parallel ringing groups are the same as for local PU groups. The typical application would be a hotel suite with more than one telephone. The following features distinguish parallel ringing groups:

- A parallel ringing group has exactly one master connection and additional stations.
- You can only reach the parallel ringing group under the phone number of the master connection.
- Do-not-disturb (DND) always applies to all members of the parallel ringing group, regardless of which member activated the do-not-disturb.

See also:

- [Step by Step: Setting Up a Parallel Ringing Group](#)
- [Requirements for Membership in a Parallel Ringing Group](#)

- [Step by step: Setting up an ONS Group](#)
- [Rules and restrictions for ONS groups](#)

6.2.3.1 Step by Step: Setting Up a Parallel Ringing Group

The members of a Parallel Ringing Group have to comply with a series of requirements, as described below:

Requirements for Membership in a Parallel Ringing Group

Step	Action	Explanation
Open Call Pickup dialog	Configuration Management -> Groups -> Call Pickup	The Call Pickup dialog is opened.
New entry	Button -> New	Create new entry. The current System fields are predefined.
Create group	Selection list in PU Group field	Select number of PU groups.
Enter information text (optional)	Description field	You can enter (optional) descriptive text for the Parallel Ringing Group here.
The entries you have to make in the next steps are referring to the Station No. tab sheet		
Specify Master	Station No. table field	Enter a valid extension for the Parallel Ringing Group
	Parallel Ringing Group selection list	Select the Master value for this member
Insert table rows	Button "Add Entry"	Enter one new line per station number
Specify Subscriber	Station No. table field	Enter one valid extension per subscriber
	Selection list in Parallel Ringing Group column	For each subscriber, select the Subscriber Parallel Ringing Group.
Save	Save entries using -> Save button	The Parallel Ringing Group is saved

Example for a Parallel Ringing Group:

The screenshot shows the 'Call Pickup' configuration window. At the top, there are tabs for 'Object', 'Edit', 'View', 'Action', 'Scheduled Batch', and 'Extras'. Below these is a 'View' section with 'Search Criteria' and 'New Object' options. The main configuration area includes fields for 'PU Group' (set to 3), 'System' (set to SY51), 'Domain' (set to domain), and 'Team'. There are checkboxes for 'Networkwide fictitious PU Group' and 'Parallel Subscriber/One Number Service (ONS)'. Below these is a table with columns 'Station No.', 'System', 'Display Name', and 'Parallel Ringing Group'. The table contains four rows: 2010 (A301, Master), 2210 (A302, Subscriber), 2316 (A303, Subscriber), and 2550 (A304, Subscriber). At the bottom, there is a 'Remote Access Code (GSM Phone):' field and buttons for 'Abort Search', 'Save', and 'Discard'.

Station No.	System	Display Name	Parallel Ringing Group
+ 2010	A301		Master
+ 2210	A302		Subscriber
+ 2316	A303		Subscriber
+ 2550	A304		Subscriber

6.2.3.2 Requirements for Membership in a Parallel Ringing Group

All Members

Each member of a Parallel Ringing Group needs to be assigned a class of service where the authorization "Group Call" (GRPCAL) needs to be set:

- In the **Class of Service** dialog, create a class of service with the checked (activated) checkbox **GRPCALL**,
- Assign this class of service to all members (**Station No.** dialog, **Basic 1** tab sheet, in the **COS1** and **COS2** fields).

Subscriber Numbers (not Master)

The subscriber numbers of the Parallel Ringing Group (not the Master station number) have to be set up as secret (hidden) subscribers:

- In the **Way to Display** field in the **Station No.** dialog, select the no value, and confirm with **OK**.
- The subscriber numbers will be identified using the ID of the Master station number, which means that even for outgoing calls only the Master station number is displayed.

Master Station Number

The master station number of the Parallel Ringing Group needs to be assigned a PIN requiring a class of PIN (COPIN) with the following settings (**Class of PIN (COPIN)** dialog):

Field	Value
Transfer of COS contents from home station	All

Field	Value
Duration of the activated PIN	PERM
Displaying the identification on the display	TIMEDISP
PIN for Master of a Parallel Ringing Group	checked

In the **PIN** dialog, the master station number is assigned a PIN with the following settings:

- in the **PIN Type** field, assign the Manual PIN value,
- in the **PIN Class** field, assign the PIN class that you have just set up (see above).

6.2.3.3 Step by step: Setting up an ONS Group

An ONS group is again a modified parallel ringing group with a maximum of 3 members. The members of a ONS Group have to comply with a series of requirements, as described below:

[Rules and restrictions for ONS groups](#)

Example for setting up an ONS group with 1 master and 1 subscriber:

Step	Action	Explanation
Open Call Pickup dialog	Configuration Management -> Groups -> Call Pickup	The Call Pickup dialog is opened.
New entry	Button -> New	Create new entry. The current Syst fields are predefined.
Create group	Selection list in PU Group field	Select number of PU groups.
Enter information text (optional)	Description field	You can enter (optional) descriptive Ringing Group here.
Specify ONS Group	Check the ONS Group checkbox	This action shows that you create a parallel ringing group.
The entries you have to make in the next steps are referring to the Station No. tab sheet		
Specify Master	Station No. table field	Enter a valid extension for the ONS
	Parallel Ringing Group selection list	Select the Master value for this me
Insert table rows	Button "Add Entry"	Enter one new line per station num
Specify Subscriber	Station No. table field	Enter one valid extension per subs
	Selection list in Parallel Ringing Group column	For each subscriber, select the Su ONS group.

Step	Action	Explanation
Save	Save entries using -> Save button	The ONS group is saved.

Example for an Parallel Ringing/ONS Group:

The screenshot shows the 'Call Pickup' configuration window. The 'View' tab is set to 'New Object'. The 'PU Group' is '3', 'System' is 'SYS1', and 'Domain' is 'domain'. The 'Description' is 'Description Details'. There are checkboxes for 'Networkwide fictitious PU Group' and 'Parallel Subscriber/One Number Service (ONS)'. Below this is a table with columns 'Station No.', 'System', 'Display Name', and 'Parallel Ringing Group'. The table contains four rows: 2010 (Master), 2210 (Subscriber), 2316 (Subscriber), and 2550 (Subscriber). At the bottom, there is a 'Remote Access Code (GSM Phone):' field and 'Save' and 'Discard' buttons.

Station No.	System	Display Name	Parallel Ringing Group
+ 2010	A301		Master
+ 2210	A302		Subscriber
+ 2316	A303		Subscriber
+ 2550	A304		Subscriber

6.2.3.4 Rules and restrictions for ONS groups

The following rules and restrictions apply for ONS groups:

- One member (e.g. GSM phone) of each ONS group can be located in an external network.
- An ONS group can have only one Remote Access Code.
- The Remote Access Code that is assigned to one ONS group can not be in any other ONS group.
- Switching from an existing ONS group to a PU group (and vice versa) is not supported.
- Deleting the master extension of an ONS group is not possible if other members in the group still exist. If the master extension is the last group member and it is deleted, the entire group is deleted.
- Subscriber members of an ONS group can be deleted without restriction as long as the master member is left.
- The phone number of the GSM phone can be changed without restrictions.
- Deleting an ONS Group from the switch/system is possibly without restrictions.
- Moving a station that is an ONS group member to another switch is possible; however, as all extensions for the ONS group are located on the same node, in a case of move action the membership of this station in a ONS group is lost.

- An ONS group may contain a maximum of 3 members (remote links are not counted because they are represented by a virtual member).
- Up to 1000 ONS groups may be configured.

See the [Parallel Subscriber/One Number Service \(ONS\) \(Call Pickup window, generic area\)](#) field description for restrictions to ONS group memberships.

6.2.3.5 Configuring the Remote Access Code

To configure an external number (GSM) as a member of the ONS group, one subscriber has to be configured as a virtual ONS member. Virtual ONS secondary members are stations that are configured (in the Station dialog) with "Device combination" set as "AUXDIGI" and "In Service" set "ACL Station". Virtual ONS members do not have PEN configured. For these members the same restrictions apply as for all other members of the ONS group.

Only after one virtual member has been configured for the ONS group, the Remote Access Code (external number, GSM number) can be added to an ONS group.

A virtual station can not be removed from the ONS group if an external number is configured. To remove it, first delete the Remote Access Code, and then delete the virtual station.

Step	Action	Explanation
Specify Subscriber	Station No. table field	Enter one valid extension for the virtual ONS Group.
	Selection list in Parallel Ringing Group column	For the virtual subscriber, select the ONS Group.
Save	Save entries using -> Save button	The ONS Group is saved.

Possible values for Remote Access Code are maximum 22 digits containing 0-9, *, #, A-D.

Step	Action	Explanation
Specify external number	Station No. table field, Remote Access Code (GSM phone)	Enter one valid extension for the external ONS Group.
Save	Save entries using -> Save button	The ONS Group is saved.

6.2.4 "Station No." Tab

The members of the call pickup group are listed in this tab. The station number, system and display name of the members are displayed. You can add, edit or delete members.

Help for the fields in the "Call Pickup" window, "Station No." tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Station No.](#) (list column, Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

[System](#) (list column, Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

[Display Name](#) (list column, Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

[Parallel Ringing Group](#) (list column, Call Pickup window, Station No. tab)

See also:

- [Call Pickup](#)
- ["Suppl. Data" Tab](#)
- ["External PU Groups" Tab](#)
- [Local PU group](#)
- [Network-wide PU](#)
- [Parallel Ringing Group](#)

6.2.5 "Suppl. Data" Tab

This tab allows you to define different settings for the selected call pickup group, for example, signal settings.

Help for the fields in the "Call Pickup" window, "Suppl. Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Alerting Call \(Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data tab\)](#)

[Signaling Type \(Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

[Display \(Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

[Pick Up Second Call \(Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

[SMPF Search Mobile Phone First \(Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

[ONS Slave Number Suppress \(Call Pickup window, Suppl. Data\)](#)

See also:

- [Call Pickup](#)
- ["Station No." Tab](#)
- ["External PU Groups" Tab](#)
- [Local PU group](#)
- [Network-wide PU](#)
- [Parallel Ringing Group](#)

6.2.6 "External PU Groups" Tab

This tab allows you to view and edit the remote links from the selected call pickup group to other systems.

Help for the fields in the "Call Pickup" window, "External PU Groups" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[PU Group \(list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab\)](#)

[Node Code \(list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab\)](#)

[System \(list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab\)](#)

[Sign. incoming \(list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab\)](#)

[Sign. outgoing \(list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab\)](#)

[Sign. Park \(list column, Call Pickup window, External PU Groups tab\)](#)

See also:

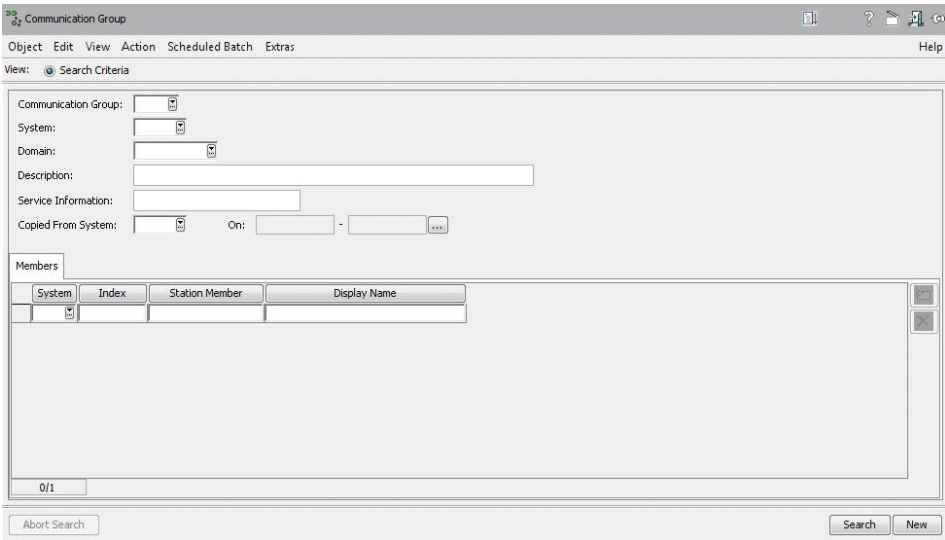
- [Call Pickup](#)
- ["Station No." Tab](#)
- ["Suppl. Data" Tab](#)
- [Local PU group](#)
- [Network-wide PU](#)
- [Parallel Ringing Group](#)

6.3 Communication Group

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

Members of a communication group (Com Group) can communicate using abbreviated dial-up procedures.

- [COM Group Call](#)
- [Properties of a Com Group](#)



The **Communication Group** dialog box allows you to:

- create a Communication Group
- add members to a Communication Group
- display a Communication Group
- change a Communication Group's membership
- delete a Communication Group or its members

Help for the fields in the "Communication Group" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

Communication Group (Communication Group window)

System (Communication Group window)

Domain (Communication Group window)

Description (Communication Group window)

Service Information (Communication Group window)

Copied From System (Communication Group window)

On (Communication Group window)

System (list column, Communication Group window, Members tab)

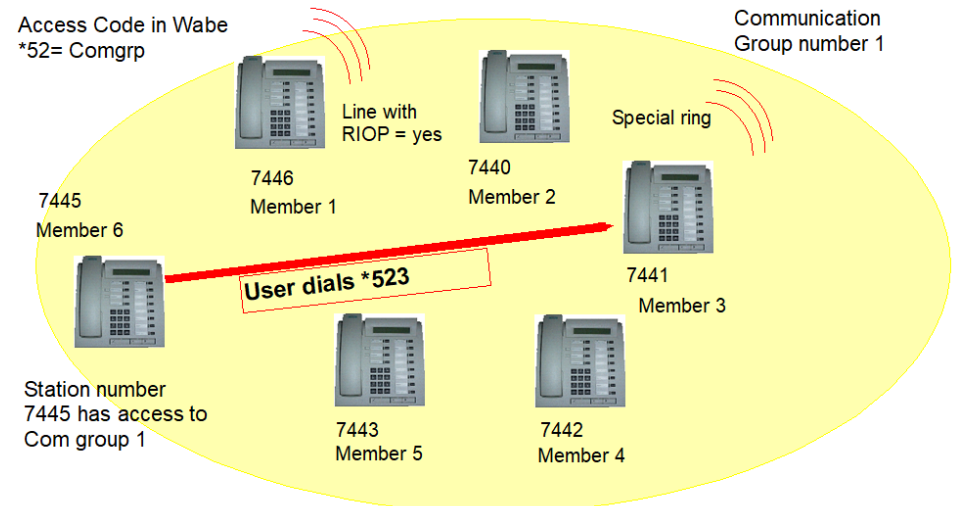
Index (list column, Communication Group window, Members tab)

Station Member (list column, Communication Group window, Members tab)

Display Name (list column, Communication Group window, Members tab)

6.3.1 COM Group Call

The feature Com Group Calling allows internal short code and special ring cadences for users who are members of the same COM group.



The COM Group Call feature will make it easy for a user to access a group (max. 10 or max. 100 members) of stations in an abbreviated fashion. To reach another station the user can

- press a key (e.g., DDS w/access code), or
- dial an access code, or press a programmed key (AMO TAPRO ,COMGRP) followed by a member number.

See Also

- [Properties of a Com Group](#)

6.3.2 Properties of a Com Group

A COM (communication) Group Call allows Digital Feature Telephone (DFT) users within a work group or same department to dial each other by using fewer digits than the full extension number.

- Call origination is based on the device that initiated the call, not the line used.
- It allows 2 or 3 digit dialing to reach a destination party. The destination will then ring with special ringing which can be administered via HiPath 4000 Expert Access.

See Also

- [COM Group Call](#)

Additional items

- The user must answer the call via Hands-Free or by lifting the handset.
- Each station (device) (e.g., prime line, and phantom line) may be a member of one or more Groups and can appear once in each Group.
- A station (digital feature telephone) has "access to" only one COM Group, but does not have to be a member of that COM Group.
- A COM Group station can be located in a remote node. This requires that each node have a duplicate database of the COM Group members to allow all members to call each other.

NOTICE: When the destination COM Group member resides in a different node than the calling party, the call is processed as a standard A <-> B call.

- Small COM Groups consist of up to 10 members (allows for two digit dialing (e.g., one digit access code followed by one digit member number[0-9])).
- Large COM Groups consist of up to 100 members (allows for three digit dialing (e.g., one digit access code followed by a two digit member number[00-99])).
- The System can be configured for up to 1,024 COM Groups.

6.4 Night Options

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

Function

An attendant console group (ATNDGR) is represented by one night option if night answer mode is enabled. All calls made to the attendant console group are signaled on a device that is assigned to this night option and is idle.

Actions

- Configure night options
- Search for an existing night option based on random criteria
- Modify the properties of night options
- Delete night options

NOTICE: You can edit the "Station" and "Universal night answer" night options. All other night option types are read-only

List of night options

- Blank option

Only one blank option can be defined. This can be assigned as the night option to the attendant console group if the attendant console group does not want to assign a deputy in night answer mode.

- Night attendant console

A night option can comprise up to ten night attendant consoles. The night attendants are specially configured attendant consoles (AC), which are not part of the daytime attendant console. A night attendant console can only be assigned to one night option.

- Universal night answer

Options of this type comprise exactly one device that was specially configured for universal night answering.

- Subscriber option (Station)

Options of this type comprise between one and 10 configured extensions.
Seizure is cyclic here.

- Internal centralized atnd service group

This type of night option comprises a centralized attendant service group within the system and is identified by means of its attendant group number. An internal centralized attendant service group can only be assigned to one night option.

- External centralized atnd service group

This type of night option comprises an attendant group within the network and is identified using the attendant code of the centralized attendant service group and the destination number of the systems.

Help for the fields in the "Night Options" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

Night Option No. (Night Options window, generic area)

System (Night Options window, generic area)

Domain (Night Options window, generic area)

Night Option Type (Night Options window, generic area)

Description (Night Options window, generic area)

General Answ. No. (Night Options window, generic area)

Internal Attendant Group No. (Night Options window, generic area)

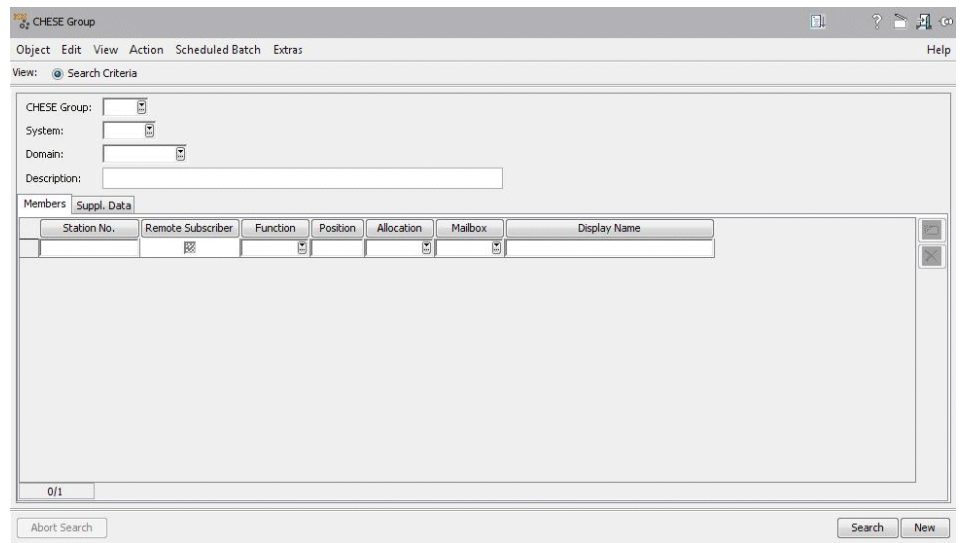
Code No. Ext. Attn. Group (Night Options window, generic area)

Night Stations (Night Options window, Night Stations tab)

6.5 CHESE Group

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

An integrated executive/secretary system is a subscriber group comprising executive telephones, secretary telephones and, if necessary, deputy telephones.



Features

Every executive/secretary system can contain up to four executive telephones, two secretary telephones and one deputy telephone per secretary. All subscribers in an executive/secretary system must have digital devices (Optiset E/Optipoint or later).

Actions

This window provides the following functions for an executive/secretary system (executive/secretary group/CHESE group):

- Create a new executive/secretary system
- Search for an existing executive/secretary system based on random criteria
- Modify the properties of an executive/secretary system
- Delete an executive/secretary system
- Add members to an executive/secretary system
- Delete members from an executive/secretary system
- Change the allocation of executives and secretaries in an executive/secretary system

Special functions keys

Executive and secretary telephones require special function keys which are necessary for the CHESE group features:

- for every executive telephone
 - one RNGXFER key (ring transfer executive/secretary telephone)
 - DSS/DSSN key (direct station selection) for the secretary telephone (possibly also for the second secretary telephone)
- for every secretary telephone
 - one PUS key for every executive telephone (call pickup)
 - one RNGXFER key for every executive telephone (ring transfer)
 - one DSS/DSSN key for every executive telephone (direct station selection)
 - one REP key (deputy) to activate or deactivate the deputy telephone

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Group" window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

CHESE Group (CHESE Group window, generic area)

System (CHESE Group window, generic area)

Domain (CHESE Group window, generic area)

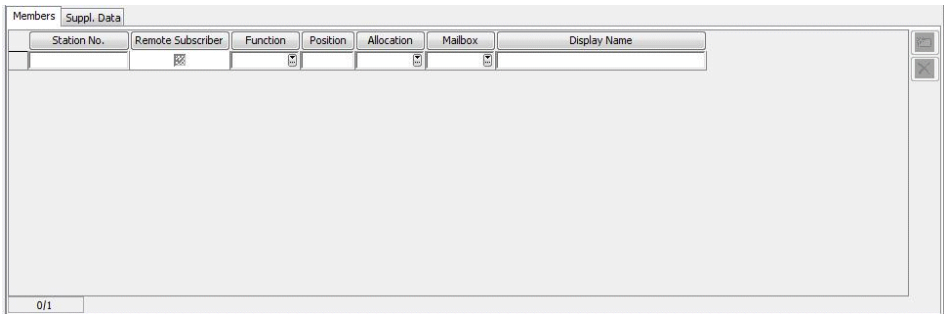
Description (CHESE Group window, generic area)

See also:

- "Members" Tab
- "Suppl. Data" Tab

6.5.1 "Members" Tab

This tab allows you to display and edit a list of the members of the selected executive/secretary (CHESE) group.



Adding/deleting members

Adding a new member

Click the **New** button on the right-hand side of the table: A new line appears underneath the selected one. You can enter the data of the new member here.

Click the **Save** button and confirm the changes with **OK**.

Deleting a member

Click the line that describes the member to be deleted.

Click the **Delete** button on the right-hand side of the table:

Click the **Save** button and confirm the changes with **OK**. The member is now deleted from the executive/secretary group.

Help for the fields in the CHESE Group window, Members tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Station No. \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Remote Subscriber \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Function \(table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab\)](#)

[Position \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Allocation \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Mailbox \(CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Display Name \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

See also:

- [CHESE Group](#)
- ["Suppl. Data" Tab](#)

6.5.2 "Suppl. Data" Tab

This tab allows you to display and edit supplementary data for the selected executive/secretary group.

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Group" window, "Suppl. Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Alerting Call \(CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab\)](#)

[Multiple Tone Call \(CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab\)](#)

See also:

- [CHESE Group](#)
- ["Members" Tab](#)

7 Personal Data

The **Personal Data** folder in the CM selection tree contains links to the following windows:

- [Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- [Company](#)
- [Organization](#)
- [Location](#)
- [Country Table](#)
- [User Default](#)
- [System Default](#)

These objects are used to administer a subscriber's personal data.

7.1 Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations

The Subscriber window is available in the LAP in 2 versions:

- Subscriber - described in [Section 7.1.1, "Subscriber"](#)
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations - described in [Section 7.1.2, "Subscriber - Multiple Stations"](#)

Depending on which version you selected, there are some differences in appearance and functionality which are highlighted in [Section 7.1.2, "Subscriber - Multiple Stations"](#).

7.1.1 Subscriber

This window is available at different levels in CM Assistant and CM Manager. The **UM Control** tab is only visible in CM Manager.

You can administer the subscriber data here at the personal data level.

Restrictions & Notes:

For the new "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, if multiple stations are defined for the same subscribers, the system shows the common properties from one of the records and always assumes that all of these records have same values for these fields (e.g. Organisation, Address, etc.). If a field is updated from the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, the system automatically updates these fields for every record of this subscriber.

However, from the "Subscriber" window, it is possible to use the existing procedure and update only one of the records. This would cause problems, as the new "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window assumes that these values are identical (which might not be true in the database) and displays records relying on one data set.

Therefore a rule is in place for the "Subscriber" window that makes sure that if a user modifies one of the common attributes from the "Subscriber" window, and if this record has more than one station data, the rule blocks the operation and informs the user that this operation should be performed from the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window. This ensures that all records are updated simultaneously and that the data is consistent.

Functions:

In this window, you can display and edit subscriber data based on the person and connection. The tabs contain the following aspects of the subscriber data:

- Name, Company and Organization Unit,
- Display of the subscriber,
- System and station number data,
- Personal Identification Numbers (PIN),
- Xpressions450 Messaging System,
- Any additional information,
- Recording of accounting data (COL).

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, generic area

[Name \("Subscriber" window, generic area\)](#)

[First Name \("Subscriber" window, generic area\)](#)

[Address \("Subscriber" window, generic area\)](#)

[Title \("Subscriber" window, generic area\)](#)

[User Group \("Subscriber" window, generic area\)](#)

[Email Address \("Subscriber" window, generic area\)](#)

[Display Name \(table column in "Subscriber" window, generic area\)](#)

[Organization Unit \(table column in "Subscriber" window, generic area\)](#)

[Display \(table column in "Subscriber" window, generic area\)](#)

See also:

- [Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- [Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail \(XPR\) Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs](#)

- ["Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab](#)

7.1.1.1 "Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab

In this tab you can edit the **personal** subscriber data for the company/organization. The personal data is only stored in the CM database. This type of data is also administered system-wide in the following windows:

- **Company** (see [page 1116](#))
- **Location** (see [page 1118](#))

You can also display and edit **connection-related** data (such as the station number). Administer connection-related data system-wide in the following windows:

- **System** (see [page 65](#))
- **Station** (see [page 637](#))

The screenshot shows a software window titled 'Company / Org / System' with several tabs: 'PIN', 'PhoneMail', 'VoiceMail (XPR)', 'Info 1', 'Info 2', 'COL/AM', and 'UM Control'. The 'COL/AM' tab is active. The window is divided into two main sections. The left section contains fields for 'Country' (a dropdown), 'Company' (a text box with a dropdown arrow), 'Location' (a text box with a dropdown arrow), 'Building' (a text box with a dropdown arrow), 'Room' (a text box), and 'Organization Unit' (a section header followed by six text boxes labeled 'Organization 1' through 'Organization 6', each with a dropdown arrow). The right section is titled 'System' and contains fields for 'System' (a dropdown), 'Station No.' (a text box), 'External Station No.' (a text box), 'Fax Number' (a text box), 'Area Code' (a text box), 'CO Trunk Access' (a checkbox), 'CO Number' (a text box), 'AP Emergency Group' (a text box), 'Tie Line' (a text box), 'Position' (a text box), 'IDF' (a text box), and 'Cable Pair' (a text box).

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "Company/Org/System" tab

(see also [page 1125](#))

[Country \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

[Company \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

[Location \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

[Building \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

[Room \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

[Organization 1...6 \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

System field area:

[System \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

[Tie Line \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

[Station No. \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

[Position \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

[CO Number \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

[Fax Number \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

[Area Code \("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab\)](#)

CO Trunk Access ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

External Station No. ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

AP Emergency Group ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Cable field area:

IDF ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Cable Pair ("Subscriber" window, Company/Org/System tab)

See also:

- [Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- [Subscriber](#)
- [Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail \(XPR\) Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab](#)

7.1.1.2 "Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab

In this tab you can edit the personal subscriber data in relation to the PIN data.

This type of data is administered in the objects in the **Tables** folder, **PIN** subfolder (see [page 839](#)).

The screenshot shows a software window titled 'Company / Org / System'. It has several tabs: 'PIN', 'PhoneMail', 'VoiceMail (XPR)', 'Info 1', 'Info 2', 'COL/AM', and 'UM Control'. The 'PIN' tab is active. Below the tabs, there are five input fields: 'PIN', 'Type', 'Indiv. PIN', 'Position', and 'PIN Class'. The 'PIN' field has a dropdown arrow. The 'Indiv. PIN' field has a small icon. The 'Position' field has a dropdown arrow. The 'PIN Class' field has a dropdown arrow. The main area of the window is a large, empty rectangular box. At the bottom left, there is a status bar showing '0/1'.

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "PIN" tab:

PIN ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

Type ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

Indiv. PIN ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

Position ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

PIN Class ("Subscriber" window, PIN tab)

See also:

- [Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- [Subscriber](#)
- [Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab](#)

- ["Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail \(XPR\) Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab](#)

7.1.1.3 "Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail (XPR) Tab

In this tab you can edit and allocate the subscriber data for the Xpressions450 messaging system.

Company / Org / System	PIN	PhoneMail	VoiceMail (XPR)	Info 1	Info 2	COL/AM	UM Control
Mailbox:				☒ Administrator			
Server:				☒ Broadcast Messages			
Mailbox ID:				☒ Dictation			
PIN:				☒ Receive Dictation			
Connections:				☒ Password required			
Mailbox Size:				☒ Name Announcement required			
Delegate:				☒ No Company Announcement			
Customer-specific:				☒ Prompt 'Infobox reached'			
				☒ Reset Password			

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "Voice Mail (XPR)" tab

[Mailbox \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Server \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Mailbox ID \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[PIN \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Connections \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Mailbox Size \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Delegate \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Customer-specific \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Administrator \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Broadcast Messages \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Dictation \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Receive Dictation \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Password required \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Name Announcement required \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[No Company Announcement \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

[Prompt 'Infobox reached' \("Subscriber" window, Voice Mail \(XPR\) tab\)](#)

Further help on the "Subscriber" window:

- [Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- [Subscriber](#)
- [Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab](#)

7.1.1.4 "Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs

In this tabs you can edit the texts for the subscriber. The data entered here is only stored in the CM database.

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "Info" tab

[Info 1 ... Info 8 \("Subscriber" window, Info 1 tab\)](#)

[Info 9 ... Info 16 \("Subscriber" window, Info 2 tab\)](#)

Further help on the "Subscriber" window:

- [Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- [Subscriber](#)
- [Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail \(XPR\) Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab](#)

7.1.1.5 "Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab

In this tab sheet you can display and edit data from the OpenScape 4000 Manager/Assistant COL application. The **Collecting Agent/COL** is used to collect accounting data in a /HiPath network. COL is a basic function of Accounting Management (AM).

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber" window, "COL/AM" tab

[Personal Number \("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab\)](#)

[Cost Center \("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab\)](#)

[Charge Group \("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab\)](#)

[Bank Code \("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab\)](#)

[Account Number \("Subscriber" window, COL/AM tab\)](#)

Further help on the "Subscriber" window:

- [Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- [Subscriber](#)
- [Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "PIN" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail \(XPR\) Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs](#)

7.1.2 Subscriber - Multiple Stations

This window is available at different levels in CM Assistant and CM Manager. The **UM Control** tab is only visible in CM Manager.

You can administer the subscriber data here at the personal data level.

In this version of the Subscriber window, the System and Station No. fields are added to the "Display Name" and "PIN" tables (PIN Tab), and the station details in the Country/Org/System tab are listed in a table.

You can display multiple stations for the same subscriber. And since the PIN data or Display Name data is relevant to a station, the system and station number fields are added to the PIN and Display Name tables. This makes it clear from which station these numbers come from.

Additionally, a new operation "Merge Subscribers" has been defined for the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window; this new operation enables the user to join subscribers with same attributes.

Restrictions & Notes:

For the new "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, if multiple stations are defined for the same subscribers, the system shows the common properties from one of the records and always assumes that all of these records have same values for these fields (e.g. Organisation, Address, etc.). If a field is updated from the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, the system automatically updates these fields for every record of this subscriber.

However, from the "Subscriber" window, it is possible to use the existing procedure and update only one of the records. This would cause problems, as the new "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window assumes that these values are identical (which might not be true in the database) and displays records relying on one data set.

Therefore a rule is in place for the "Subscriber" window that makes sure that if a user modifies one of the common attributes from the "Subscriber" window, and if this record has more than one station data, the rule blocks the operation and informs the user that this operation should be performed from the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window. This ensures that all records are updated simultaneously and that the data is consistent.

Functions:

In this window, you can display and edit subscriber data based on the person and connection. The tabs contain the following aspects of the subscriber data:

- Name, Company and Organization Unit,
- Display of the subscriber,
- System and station number data,
- Personal Identification Numbers (PIN),
- Xpressions450 Messaging System,
- Any additional information,
- Recording of accounting data (COL).

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area

Name ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

First Name ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Address ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Title ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

User Group ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Email Address ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

System (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Station No. (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Display Name (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Organization Unit (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

Display (table column in "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, generic area)

See also:

- [Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)

- [Subscriber](#)
- [Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- ["Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "PIN" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - Other Tabs](#)
- ["Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - User Handling](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail \(XPR\) Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs](#)

7.1.2.1 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab

In this tab you can edit the **personal** subscriber data for the company/organization. The personal data is only stored in the CM database. This type of data is also administered system-wide in the following windows:

- **Company** (see [page 1116](#))
- **Location** (see [page 1118](#))

You can also display and edit **connection-related** data (such as the station number). Administer connection-related data system-wide in the following windows:

- **System** (see [page 65](#))
- **Station** (see [page 637](#))

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, "Company/Org/System" tab

(see also)

[Country](#) ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

[Company](#) ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

[Location](#) ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

[Building](#) ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

[Room](#) ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

[Organization 1...6](#) ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

System field area:

[System](#) ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

[Tie Line](#) ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

[Station No.](#) ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Position ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

CO Number ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Fax Number ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Area Code ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

CO Trunk Access ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

External Station No. ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

AP Emergency Group ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Cable field area:

IDF ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

Cable Pair ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, Company/Org/System tab)

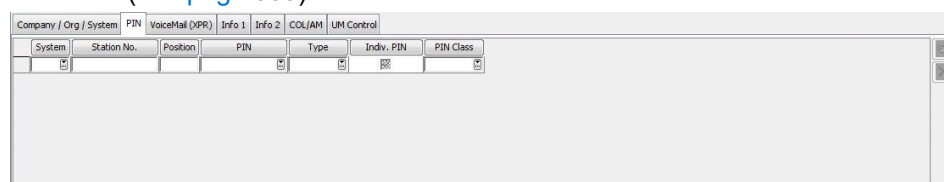
See also:

- [Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- [Subscriber](#)
- [Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- ["Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "PIN" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - Other Tabs](#)
- ["Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - User Handling](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail \(XPR\) Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs](#)

7.1.2.2 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "PIN" Tab

In this tab you can edit the personal subscriber data in relation to the PIN data.

This type of data is administered in the objects in the **Tables** folder, **PIN** subfolder (see [page 839](#)).



System	Station No.	Position	PIN	Type	Indiv. PIN	PIN Class

Help for the fields in the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, "PIN" tab:

System ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

Station No. ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

PIN ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

Type ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

Indiv. PIN ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

Position ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

PIN Class ("Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, PIN tab)

See also:

- [Subscriber / Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- [Subscriber](#)
- [Subscriber - Multiple Stations](#)
- ["Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - "Company/Org/System" Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - Other Tabs](#)
- ["Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - User Handling](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail \(XPR\) Tab](#)
- ["Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs](#)

7.1.2.3 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - Other Tabs

The remaining tabs in the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window, i.e. the

- "Voice Mail (XPR)" tab - [Section 7.1.1.3, ""Subscriber" Window - Voice Mail \(XPR\) Tab](#)
- "Info 1/2" Tabs - [Section 7.1.1.4, ""Subscriber" Window - "Info 1/2" Tabs](#)
- "COL/AM" Tab - [Section 7.1.1.5, ""Subscriber" Window - "COL/AM" Tab](#)

are identical to the existing tabs in the traditional "Subscriber" window. The descriptions of these tabs are not duplicated here.

7.1.2.4 "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" Window - User Handling

From a user handling point of view the main difference to the "Subscriber" window is that if one subscriber has more than one station, these will be displayed together in the new table while displaying the data.

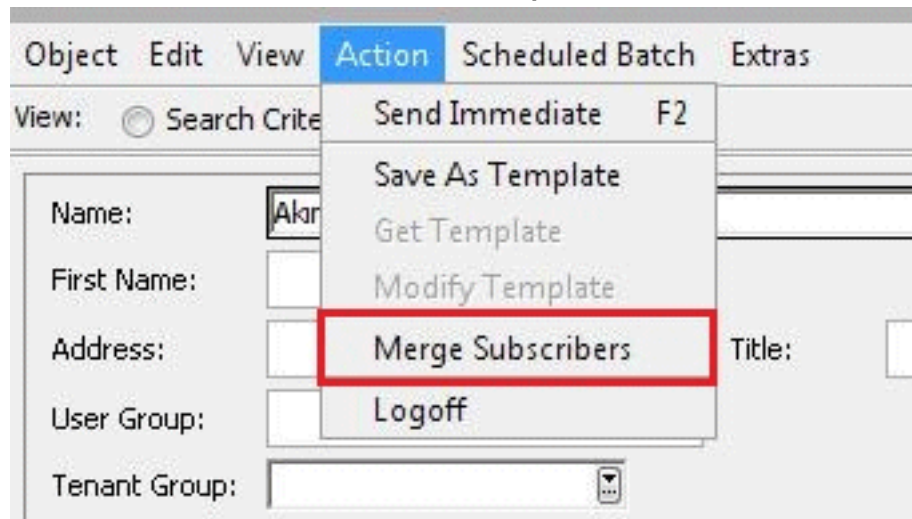
System	Station No.	Display Name	Organization Unit	Display
A201	2500	Ahmet		
A201	2500	Ahmet		
A302	852132	Ahmet		

In the figure above, one subscriber has 3 stations and 1 fax number from different switches, and a Display Name exists for 2 of these stations.

Adding a new record - Merge Subscribers

You can add a record either by pressing the **"New"** button or add a station entry to an existing subscriber by adding a new line to the station table. The effect of these actions in the database is the same: A new entry is created in the

database. However, there is one difference: If the record was created by the "New" button, it will be displayed as a different record when searched, even if the subscriber properties are absolutely the same. If all attributes are identical, you can merge the record with the new option "Merge Subscribers" option in the **Action Menu** of the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window.



When this operation is selected, it basically searches for records with the same attributes and merges them under the same name. After this action they are shown as one record in the "Subscriber - Multiple Stations" window. It is, however, still possible to have subscribers with identical attributes but different records. If the new record is added by adding a new line to the table, it will be displayed under the same subscriber automatically.

Deleting a record

Accordingly, you can either delete a subscriber by pressing "Delete" while in Object mode, or delete the subscribers one by one from the table. If the "Delete" button at the right bottom corner is pressed, all the entries (station information) that are currently listed in the table are deleted.

If you select one record and press the "X" symbol next to the table, only the selected record is deleted.

7.2 Company

You can enter and process the company/organization structure in this window. This data is available system-wide and can be allocated to the subscribers at the personal data level. You can display and edit this data also in the **Organization** window

Functions:

- Create company/organization data
- Search for company/organization data
- Change company/organization data
- Delete company/organization data

Help for the fields in the "Company" window

[Country \(Company window\)](#)

[Company \(Company window\)](#)

[Address \(Company window\)](#)

[Organization 1...6 \(Company window\)](#)

See also

- [Organization](#) window.

7.3 Organization

In this window you can manage the organization structure of a company and perform a specific search for organization levels. You can display and edit this data also in the **Company** window. This data is available system-wide and can be allocated to the subscribers at the personal data level.

Functions:

- Create organization data
- Search for organization data
- Change organization data
- Delete organization data

Help for the fields in the "Organization" window

[Country \(Organization window\)](#)

[Company \(Organzstation window\)](#)

[Organization 1...6 \(Organzstation window\)](#)

See also

- [Company](#) window.

7.4 Location

You can enter and process locations and buildings in this window. This data is available system-wide and can be allocated to the subscribers at the personal data level.

Functions:

- Create location data
- Search for an existing location/building
- Change location data
- Delete location data

Help for the fields in the "Location" window

[Location \(Location window\)](#)

[Designation \(Location window\)](#)

[Location \(Location window\)](#)

[Building, list column \(Location window\)](#)

[Designation, list column \(Location window\)](#)

7.5 Country Table

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. You can enter and process the country codes in this window.

Functions:

- Create a country code
- Search for an existing country code
- Change a country code
- Delete a country code from the country table

Help for the fields in the "Country Table" window

[Orig. Country \(Country Table window\)](#)

[Dest. Country \(Country Table window\)](#)

[Area Code \(Country Table window\)](#)

[Description \(Country Table window\)](#)

7.6 User Default

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

In this window you can enter and process user data.

Entries that you make in this window will be your personal default for the **Subscriber** window: If you click on the **New** button to perform the New action the **Country** and **Company** fields will contain the values from this window as default values.

Functions:

- Create a default
- Search for an existing default
- Change a system default
- Delete a default

Help for the fields in the "User Default" window

[User \(User Default window\)](#)

[Country \(User Default window\)](#)

[Company \(User Default window\)](#)

[Remarks \(User Default window\)](#)

7.7 System Default

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

Entries that you make in this window will be your personal default for the system data in the **Subscriber** window.

Functions:

- Create a default
- Search for an existing default
- Change a default
- Delete a default

Help for the fields in the "System Default" window

[System \(System Default window\)](#)

[Country \(System Default window\)](#)

[Company \(System Default window\)](#)

[Location \(System Default window\)](#)

[Building \(System Default window\)](#)

[Remarks \(System Default window\)](#)

8 Least Cost Routing

The LCR Management objects or window are used for the administration of path selection from a cost perspective. The **LCR Management** feature can be used for the maintenance of LCR data in /HiPath 4000 systems.

The prerequisite for this feature is that network planning has been performed, and that the network systems have been generated with regard to LCR utilization.

The LCR function in Configuration Management is intended to display and update the existing LCR data. Overview windows and windows for administering individual components in the LCR data scheme are provided for this.

The **Least Cost Routing** folder in the CM selection tree contains links to the following windows:

- [Subfolder LCR Authorizations](#)
- [System Networking](#)
- [LCR Authorization Codes](#)
- [LCR Route](#) see
- [LCR Route Element](#)
- [LCR Overview](#)
- [Digit Pattern](#)
- [LCR Authorizations subwindow](#)
- [Outdial Rule](#)
- [Timetable](#)
- [Zone Data](#)
- [LCR Digit String Restriction Table \(LDSRT\)](#)
- [Source Dep. Routing \(KNLCR\)](#)
- [LCR Profiles](#)
- [LCR Dialing Plan Administration](#)

8.1 Subfolder LCR Authorizations

The **LCR Authorizations** subfolder is a structure element in the CM selection tree in the **LCR** folder and is available for the versions CM Assistant and the CM Net.

The **LCR Authorizations** folder in the CM selection tree contains further subfolders or links to objects:

- [LCR Authorizations](#)
- [LCR Class of Service - Data](#)
- [LCR Class of Service - Voice](#)

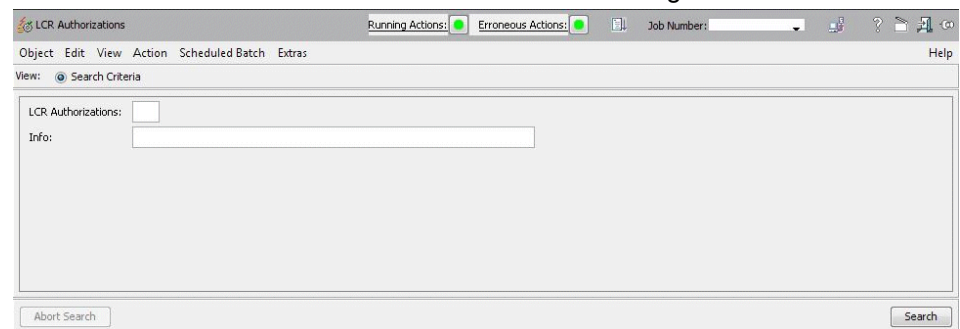
LCR authorizations and LCR classes of service

LCR authorizations are combined to form LCR classes of service - LCOS. The voice and data services each have 32 classes of service at their disposal. These are set by default at each system and, therefore, cannot be deleted or configured. The content of LCR classes of service can be modified by adding or deleting individual LCR authorizations.

LCR Management permits the modification of LCR classes of service. Two windows are available for this, namely **LCR Class of Service - Voice** and **LCR Class of Service - Data**. The meaning of individual authorizations can be checked from these windows by opening the linked LCR Authorization window.

8.1.1 LCR Authorizations

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

LCR authorizations control

- access to telephone numbers: who (subscriber or line trunks) is permitted to dial which telephone numbers? (LCR class of service in the LCR dial plan).
- access to alternative paths during connection setup: Which access authorization is needed to seize the route trunk group associated with the route element? (LCR authorization of a route element).

The LCR authorizations for a station are contained in its LCR classes of service for the voice and data services. They are transferred from the source node to the destination node during connection setup. This subscriber class of service is checked in each transit node when determining the next path segment to the destination.

Basically, LCR authorizations must have the same meaning in every node in a network!

The 64 individual LCR checkmarks (LCOS) do not have a general meaning. The meaning to be assigned to an LCR authorization is determined during network planning, e.g. LCOS 6 corresponds to the class of service for trunk access.

This information can be made available to the administrator by entering the applicable interpretation for each LCR class mark in this window.

Concept for assigning LCR authorizations

We recommend developing a uniform concept for assigning LCR authorizations. This will provide a networkwide overview of LCOSs for administration purposes.

For example:

LCOS=1-5	Administration of restricted/unrestricted toll access.
LCOS=6-x	Administration of expensive trunk/tie lines.

LCOS=x-62	Administration of private tie lines.
LCOS=63	Access free for all stations.
LCOS=64	Access locked for all stations.

Help for the Fields in the "LCR Authorizations" window

[LCR Authorizations \(LCR Authorizations window\)](#)

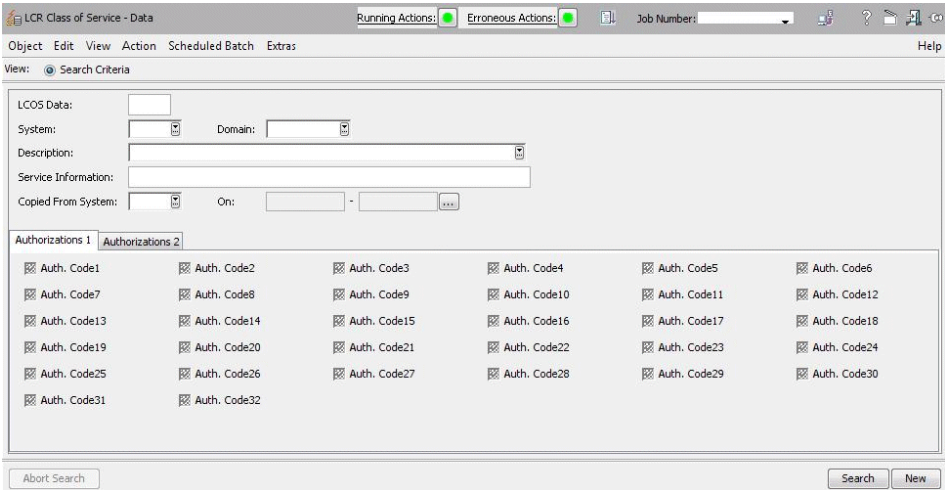
[Info \(LCR Authorizations window\)](#)

See also:

- [Subfolder LCR Authorizations](#)

8.1.2 LCR Class of Service - Data

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Actions:

- Display LCR classes of service for the data service (DTE)
- Change the content of an LCR class of service for the data service by setting or resetting LCR authorizations

Help for the fields in the "LCR Class of Service - Data" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[LCOS Data \(LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area\)](#)

[Description \(LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area\)](#)

[Service Information \(LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area\)](#)

[Copied From System \(LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area\)](#)

[On \(LCR Class of Service - Data window, generic area\)](#)

[LCOS 1...32 \(LCR Class of Service - Data window, Authorizations 1 tab\)](#)

[LCOS 33...64 \(LCR Class of Service - Data window, Authorizations 2 tab\)](#)

See also:

- [Subfolder LCR Authorizations](#)

8.1.3 LCR Class of Service - Voice

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

Actions:

- Search for and in an existing class of service based on random criteria
- Change the description and the LCR option of a class of service
- Add class marks to a class of service
- Delete class marks from an authorization class

Help for the fields in the "LCR Class of Service - Voice" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[LCOS Voice \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)

[Class Of PIN \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)

[Description \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)

[Service Information \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)

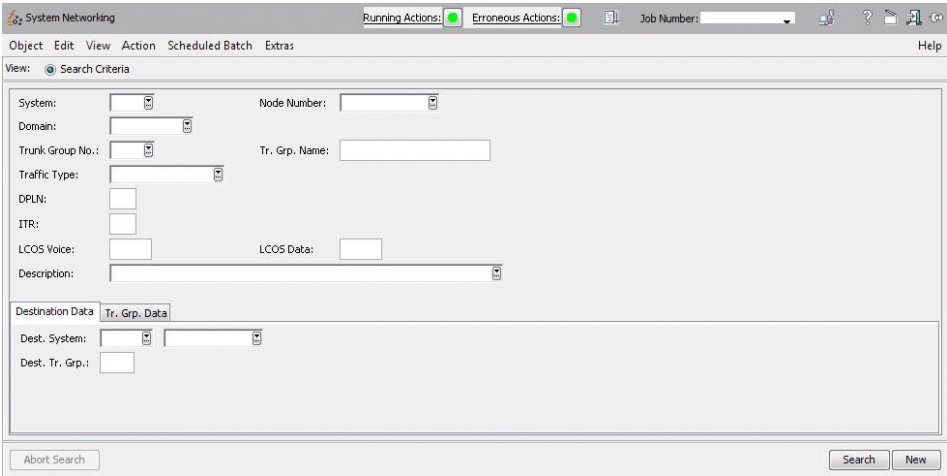
- [Copied From System \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)
- [On \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)
- [OHKQ \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)
- [OHKQT \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)
- [RTADT \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)
- [LCRET \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)
- [CONFTN \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)
- [ONHKQ \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)
- [LRTAD \(LCR Class of Service - Voice window, generic area\)](#)
- [LCOS 1...32 \(LCR Class of Service - Voice, Authorizations 1 tab\)](#)
- [LCOS 33...64 \(LCR Class of Service - Voice, Authorizations 2 tab\)](#)

See also:

- [Subfolder LCR Authorizations](#)

8.2 System Networking

The **System Networking** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

This window shows all trunk groups which have been configured for a system and can be used in routes.

This window also shows a number of selected trunk group properties which are relevant to LCR.

In addition, the "destination" associated with each trunk group is displayed. The destination is the system to which the trunk group is routed and the number of the trunk group in this system. This window thus provides the user with information about the network structure.

Actions

Above all, the purpose of this window is to provide information. The window also permits the entry of new or additional networking information, e.g. the entry or completion of destination data.

- Search for existing networking information based on random criteria
- Modify and complete the networking information in the database
- Create new networking information in the database
- Delete networking information in the database

Help for the fields in the System "Networking" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

System (System Networking window, generic area)

Node Number (System Networking window, generic area)

Domain (System Networking window, generic area)

Trunk Group No. (System Networking window, generic area)

Tr. Grp. Name (System Networking window, generic area)

Traffic Type (System Networking window, generic area)

DPLN (System Networking window, generic area)

ITR (System Networking window, generic area)

LCOS Voice (System Networking window, generic area)

LCOS Data (System Networking window, generic area)

Description (System Networking window, generic area)

Destination Data tab

Dest. System (System Networking window, Destination Data tab)

Dest. Tr. Grp. (System Networking window, Destination Data tab)

Tr. GRP. Data tab

Tr. Grp. Type (System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab)

No. of Trunks (System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab)

Transit Counter (System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab)

Satellite Counter (System Networking window, Tr. Grp. Data tab)

8.3 LCR Authorization Codes

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

The screenshot shows the 'LCR Authorization Codes' window. It features a menu bar with 'Object', 'Edit', 'View', 'Action', 'Scheduled Batch', and 'Extras'. Below the menu bar is a 'View:' section with a 'Search Criteria' button. The main area contains several fields: 'System:' (dropdown), 'Domain:' (dropdown), 'Traffic Restriction Group:' (dropdown), 'Index:' (dropdown), 'Remarks:' (text area), 'LCR Authorizations' (tab), 'Code Format:' (dropdown), and 'Code:' (text area). At the bottom are 'Abort Search', 'Search', and 'New' buttons.

Function

The authorization codes for accessing services supplied by a secondary public provider from a private network can be administered in this window.

Up to four authorization codes can be set up for every traffic restriction group (ITR group).

The authorization codes are used by the Least Cost Routing (LCR) feature and are referenced by the outdial rules for least cost routing (see [Outdial Rule](#)).

The authorization code can be entered either in readable format or in encrypted format.

NOTICE: Attention: Even if the authorization code is entered in encrypted format, it is subsequently displayed in unencrypted format (transformed by AMO).

The correct authorization code must be configured to provide an ITR group with access to a secondary public channel. An error is not generated if the correct authorization code was not configured.

Help for the fields in the "LCR Authorization Codes" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[System \(LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area\)](#)

[Traffic Restriction Group \(LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area\)](#)

[Index \(LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area\)](#)

[Remarks \(LCR Authorization Codes window, generic area\)](#)

[Code Format \(LCR Authorization Codes window, LCR Authorizations tab\)](#)

[Code \(LCR Authorization Codes window, LCR Authorizations tab\)](#)

8.4 LCR Route

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

LCR routes can be displayed and administered in this window.

There are two types of LCR route. The type is indicated in the "Type" field:

- LCR and
- NWLCR.

LCR routes of the type "NWLCR" (or Networking LCR) are read-only. They cannot be configured, modified or deleted.

Actions

- Search for an existing LCR route based on random criteria
- Configure a new LCR route of the type LCR.
- Change the properties of an LCR route of the type LCR.
- Delete an LCR route of the type LCR.
- Add trunk groups to an LCR route of the type LCR.
- Change the trunk group properties of an LCR route of the type LCR.
- Delete trunk groups from an LCR route of the type LCR.

Help for the fields in the "LCR Route" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

Generic area.

[System \(LCR Route window, generic area\)](#)

[Node Number \(LCR Route window, generic area\)](#)

[Destination System \(LCR Route window, generic area\)](#)

[Destination Node \(LCR Route window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(LCR Route window, generic area\)](#)

Route (LCR Route window, generic area)

PIN (LCR Route window, generic area)

Name (LCR Route window, generic area)

Path Optimization (LCR Route window, generic area)

Type (LCR Route window, generic area)

Rerouting (LCR Route window, generic area)

Description (LCR Route window, generic area)

Route Trunk Group tab

Trunk Grp. (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

Tr. Grp. Name (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

Voice (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

Data (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

All (LCR Route window, Route Trunk Group tab)

Suppl. Data tab

Transfer Prevention (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

Queuing Prevention (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

No Precedence Call Forwarding (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

Calling Name Delivery via ISDNUUS (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

Destination supports CSTA ONS service (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

DTMF Display (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

DTMF Text (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

DTMF Conversion (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

DTMF Make/Break Ratio (LCR Route window, Suppl. Data tab)

8.5 LCR Route Element

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

The screenshot shows the 'LCR Route Element' window with the following components:

- Top Bar:** Includes 'Running Actions' and 'Erroneous Actions' status indicators, and a 'Job Number' field.
- Menu Bar:** Object, Edit, View, Action, Scheduled Batch, Extras, Help.
- View:** Search Criteria.
- Form Fields:**
 - System: [Dropdown]
 - Node Number: [Dropdown]
 - Domain: [Dropdown]
 - Route: [Dropdown]
 - Name: [Text Field]
 - Position: [Dropdown]
 - Dest. Node: [Dropdown]
- Tabs:** Base Data, Zone Data, LCR Attributes, Schedule, Authorizations 1, Authorizations 2, Restriction.
- Base Data Tab Fields:**
 - Priority: [Dropdown]
 - Outdial Rule: [Dropdown]
 - Tr. Grp. No.: [Dropdown]
 - Compression Cycles: [Text Field]
 - Multirate Service Options:
 - ☒ H0
 - ☒ H11
 - ☒ H12
 - ☒ MULTIRATE
 - Destination Gateway 1: [Text Field]
 - Destination Gateway 4: [Text Field]
 - Destination Gateway 2: [Text Field]
 - Destination Gateway 5: [Text Field]
 - Services:
 - ☒ Voice
 - ☒ Data
 - ☒ All
 - Bandwidth: [Text Field]
 - Spec. Common Carrier ID: [Text Field]
 - Facility: [Text Field]
 - Voice Service: [Text Field]
 - Non-Voice Service: [Text Field]
 - CBMATTR: [Text Field]
- Buttons:** Abort Search, Search, New.

You can assign

- a priority within the LCR route,
- a trunk group from the route,
- an LCR outdial rule,
- an LCR authorization and
- an optional LCR attribute

to each route element.

Actions

- Search for an existing LCR route element based on random criteria
- Configure an LCR route element at a random position for a service in an LCR route
- Change the properties of an LCR route element
- Delete an LCR route element
- Change the sequence and/or priority of LCR route elements for a service in an LCR route

Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[System \(LCR Route Element window, generic area\)](#)

[Node Number \(LCR Route Element window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(LCR Route Element window, generic area\)](#)

[Route \(LCR Route Element window, generic area\)](#)

[Name \(LCR Route Element window, generic area\)](#)

[Position \(LCR Route Element window, generic area\)](#)

[Dest. Node \(LCR Route Element window, generic area\)](#)

See also

- ["Basic Data" tab](#)
- ["Zone Data" tab](#)
- ["LCR Attributes" tab](#)
- ["Schedule" Tab](#)
- ["Authorizations 1/2" tabs](#)
- ["Restrictions" tab](#)

8.5.1 "Basic Data" tab

This tab sheet serves for the administration of basic data of the route element selected.

Base Data				Zone Data	LCR Attributes	Schedule	Authorizations 1	Authorizations 2	Restriction
Priority:		Services	☒ Voice	Spec. Common Carrier ID:					
Outdial Rule:			☒ Data	Facility:					
Tr. Grp. No.:			☒ All	Voice Service:					
Compression Cycles:		Bandwidth:		Non-Voice Service:					
Multirate Service Options				CBMATTR:					
☒ H0 ☒ H11 ☒ H12 ☒ MULTIRATE									
Destination Gateway 1:		Destination Gateway 2:		Destination Gateway 3:					
Destination Gateway 4:		Destination Gateway 5:							

Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, "Basic Data" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the tabsheet.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- [Priority \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [Outdial Rule \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [Tr. Grp. No. \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [Compression Cycles \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [Voice \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [Data \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [All \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [Bandwidth \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [Spec. Common Carrier ID \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [Facility \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [Voice Service \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [Non Voice Service \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [CBMATTR \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [H0 \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [H11 \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)
- [H12 \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)

[MULTIRATE \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)

[Destination Gateway 1 \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)

[Destination Gateway 2 \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)

[Destination Gateway 3 \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)

[Destination Gateway 4 \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)

[Destination Gateway 5 \(LCR Route Element window, Base Data tab\)](#)

8.5.2 "Zone Data" tab

This tab sheet serves for the administration of LCR zone information. LCR zones are used to calculate the costs for the deployment of LCR route elements.

Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, "Zone Data" tab

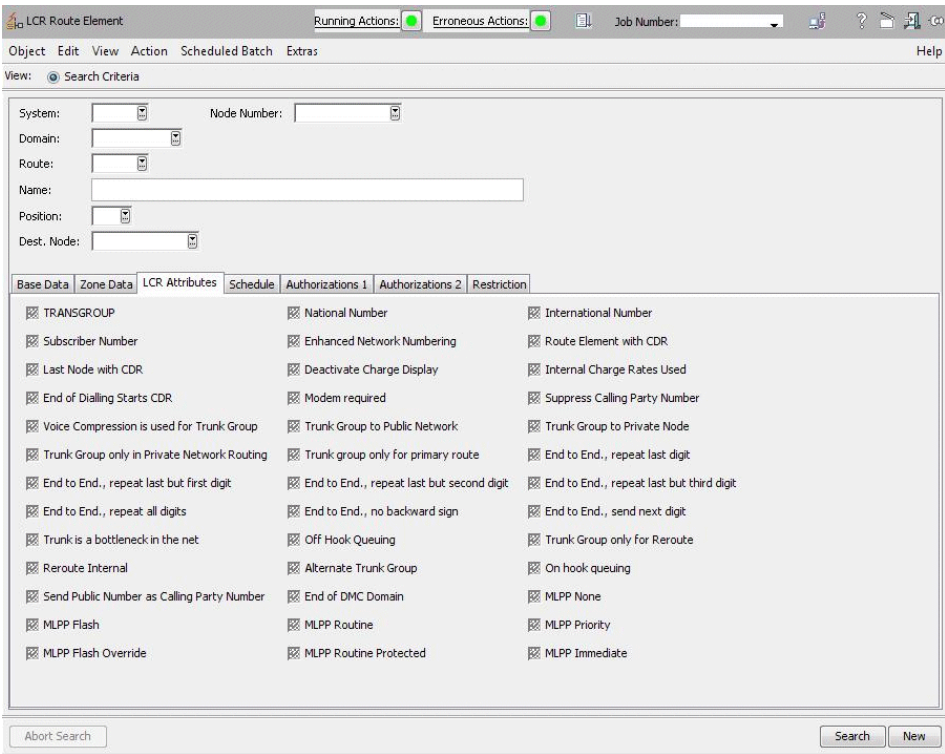
NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Netw. Carrier \(LCR Route Element window, Zone Data tab\)](#)

[Zone \(LCR Route Element window, Zone Data tab\)](#)

8.5.3 "LCR Attributes" tab

This tab sheet serves for the administration of the route element's attributes.



Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, "LCR Attributes" tab

The fields are listed in alphabetical order.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing CTRL + F1.

A
Alternate trunk group (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
D
Deactivate charge display (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
E
End of dialling starts CDR (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
End of DMC Domain (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
End to End., no backward sign (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
End to End., repeat all digits (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
End to End., repeat last but first digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
End to End., repeat last but second digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
End to End., repeat last but third digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
End to End., repeat last digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

End to End., send next digit (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
Enhanced network numbering (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
I
Internal charge rates used (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
International number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
L
Last node with CDR (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
M
MLPP Flash (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
MLPP Flash Override (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
MLPP Immediate (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
MLPP None (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
MLPP Priority (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
MLPP Routine (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
MLPP Routine Protected (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
Modem required (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
N
National number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
Non-Voice Service (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
O
Off hook queuing (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
On hook queuing (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
R
Reroute internal (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
Route element with CDR (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
S
Send public number as calling party number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
Send public name as calling party number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
Subscriber number (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
T
TRANSGROUP (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

Trunk group only for primary route (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
Trunk group only for reroute (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
Trunk group only for reroute (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
Trunk group only in private network routing (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
Trunk group to private node (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
Trunk is a bottleneck in the net (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)
V
Voice compression is used for trunk group (LCR Route Element window, LCR Attributes tab)

8.5.4 "Schedule" Tab

This tab sheet is used to administer the charge information for the time-dependent route selection control. Each LCR route element is marked either as available (default), or as expensive or locked, respectively, for each timetable (see **Timetable** window).

Base Data	Zone Data	LCR Attributes	Schedule	Authorizations 1	Authorizations 2	Restriction
Blocked						
☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D ☐ E ☐ F ☐ G ☐ H						
Expensive						
☐ A ☐ B ☐ C ☐ D ☐ E ☐ F ☐ G ☐ H						

Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, "Schedule" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the tab.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- A (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)
- B (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)
- C (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)
- D (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)
- E (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)
- F (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)
- G (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)
- H (LCR Route Element window, Schedule tab)

8.5.5 "Authorizations 1/2" tabs

In these tab sheets up to 16 LCR authorization codes can be assigned to a route element.

Base Data	Zone Data	LCR Attributes	Schedule	Authorizations 1	Authorizations 2	Restriction
☐ Auth. Code1	☐ Auth. Code2	☐ Auth. Code3	☐ Auth. Code4	☐ Auth. Code5	☐ Auth. Code6	☐ Auth. Code7
☐ Auth. Code8	☐ Auth. Code9	☐ Auth. Code10	☐ Auth. Code11	☐ Auth. Code12	☐ Auth. Code13	☐ Auth. Code14
☐ Auth. Code15	☐ Auth. Code16	☐ Auth. Code17	☐ Auth. Code18	☐ Auth. Code19	☐ Auth. Code20	☐ Auth. Code21
☐ Auth. Code22	☐ Auth. Code23	☐ Auth. Code24	☐ Auth. Code25	☐ Auth. Code26	☐ Auth. Code27	☐ Auth. Code28
☐ Auth. Code29	☐ Auth. Code30	☐ Auth. Code31	☐ Auth. Code32			

Base Data	Zone Data	LCR Attributes	Schedule	Authorizations 1	Authorizations 2	Restriction
☐ Auth. Code33	☐ Auth. Code34	☐ Auth. Code35	☐ Auth. Code36	☐ Auth. Code37	☐ Auth. Code38	☐ Auth. Code39
☐ Auth. Code40	☐ Auth. Code41	☐ Auth. Code42	☐ Auth. Code43	☐ Auth. Code44	☐ Auth. Code45	☐ Auth. Code46
☐ Auth. Code47	☐ Auth. Code48	☐ Auth. Code49	☐ Auth. Code50	☐ Auth. Code51	☐ Auth. Code52	☐ Auth. Code53
☐ Auth. Code54	☐ Auth. Code55	☐ Auth. Code56	☐ Auth. Code57	☐ Auth. Code58	☐ Auth. Code59	☐ Auth. Code60
☐ Auth. Code61	☐ Auth. Code62	☐ Auth. Code63	☐ Auth. Code64			

Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, "Authorizations 1/2" tabs

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Auth. Code1 ... Auth.Code32 \(LCR Route Element window, Authorizations 1 tab\)](#)

[Auth. Code33 ... Auth. Code64 \(LCR Route Element window, Authorizations 2 tab\)](#)

8.5.6 "Restrictions" tab

In this tab sheet you can assign up to 16 restriction tables and up to 5120 dial-in numbers to a route element.

Base Data	Zone Data	LCR Attributes	Schedule	Authorizations 1	Authorizations 2	Restriction
☐ Restriction Table 1	☐ Restriction Table 2	☐ Restriction Table 3	☐ Restriction Table 4			
☐ Restriction Table 5	☐ Restriction Table 6	☐ Restriction Table 7	☐ Restriction Table 8			
☐ Restriction Table 9	☐ Restriction Table 10	☐ Restriction Table 11	☐ Restriction Table 12			
☐ Restriction Table 13	☐ Restriction Table 14	☐ Restriction Table 15	☐ Restriction Table 16			

Help for the fields in the "LCR Route Element" window, "Restrictions" tab

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Restriction Table 1...16 \(LCR Route Element window, Restrictions tab\)](#)

8.6 LCR Overview

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

The screenshot shows the 'LCR Overview' window with the following fields and sections:

- System:** [Dropdown]
- Node Number:** [Dropdown]
- Domain:** [Dropdown]
- Digit Pattern:** [Text Field]
- Description:** [Text Field]
- DPLN:** [Text Field]
- LCR Route:** [Dropdown]
- Digit Counter:** [Text Field]
- Copied from:** [Text Field]
- On:** [Text Field]
- FDS Field:** [Text Field]
- SDS Field:** [Text Field]
- PIN Check:** [Dropdown]
- Profile Index:** [Text Field]

Route Data (Authorized 1, Authorized 2)

- Name:** [Text Field]
- Destination System:** [Dropdown]
- Dest. Node:** [Dropdown]
- LCR Type:** [Dropdown]
- ☒ **Path Optimization**
- ☒ **Rerouting**
- PIN:** [Text Field]
- Description:** [Text Field]

Pos.	Priority	Tr. Grp...	Name	Route	Outdial ...

0/1

Buttons: Abort Search, Search

- In this window, the LCR dial plan of a system is linked via the assigned LCR routes to the route elements (and thus the outdial rules) for processing purposes.
- The characteristic part of this dial plan is selected from all of the various LCR data types available for display.
- The window is only used for searching for and displaying data. A complete view of the individual LCR data types can be activated in multiple fields using the function for jumping to the linked object.
- All fields can only be overwritten in search mode or else are not overwritable.

Help for the fields in the "LCR Overview" window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[System \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)

[Node Number \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)

[Digit Pattern \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)

[Description \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)

[DPLN \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)

[LCR-Route \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)

[Digit Counter \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)

[Copied from \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)

[On \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)

[FDS Field \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)

- [SDS Field \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)
- [PIN Check \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)
- [Profile Index \(LCR Overview window, generic area\)](#)

See also

- ["Route Information" tab](#)
- ["Authorizations 1, 2" tabs](#)

8.6.1 "Route Information" tab

This tab sheet contains further information about the LCR route selected in the **LCR-Route** field.

Help for the fields in the "LCR Overview" window, "Route Information" tab

- [Name \(LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [Destination System \(LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [Destination Node \(LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [Rerouting \(LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [LCR Type \(LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [Path Optimization \(LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [PIN \(LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [Description \(LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [Pos. \(table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [Priority \(table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [Tr. Grp. No. \(table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [Name \(table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [Route \(table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)
- [Outdial Rule \(table column in the LCR Overview window, Route Information tab\)](#)

8.6.2 "Authorizations 1, 2" tabs

This tab sheet provides information about authorization codes assigned to the LCR route selected in the **LCR-Route** field.

Least Cost Routing
Digit Pattern

Route Data		Authorizations 1								Authorizations 2							
☐	Auth. Code1	☐	Auth. Code2	☐	Auth. Code3	☐	Auth. Code4	☐	Auth. Code5	☐	Auth. Code6	☐	Auth. Code7	☐	Auth. Code8		
☐	Auth. Code9	☐	Auth. Code10	☐	Auth. Code11	☐	Auth. Code12	☐	Auth. Code13	☐	Auth. Code14	☐	Auth. Code15	☐	Auth. Code16		
☐	Auth. Code17	☐	Auth. Code18	☐	Auth. Code19	☐	Auth. Code20	☐	Auth. Code21	☐	Auth. Code22	☐	Auth. Code23	☐	Auth. Code24		
☐	Auth. Code25	☐	Auth. Code26	☐	Auth. Code27	☐	Auth. Code28	☐	Auth. Code29	☐	Auth. Code30	☐	Auth. Code31	☐	Auth. Code32		

Route Data		Authorizations 1								Authorizations 2							
☐	Auth. Code33	☐	Auth. Code34	☐	Auth. Code35	☐	Auth. Code36	☐	Auth. Code37	☐	Auth. Code38	☐	Auth. Code39	☐	Auth. Code40		
☐	Auth. Code41	☐	Auth. Code42	☐	Auth. Code43	☐	Auth. Code44	☐	Auth. Code45	☐	Auth. Code46	☐	Auth. Code47	☐	Auth. Code48		
☐	Auth. Code49	☐	Auth. Code50	☐	Auth. Code51	☐	Auth. Code52	☐	Auth. Code53	☐	Auth. Code54	☐	Auth. Code55	☐	Auth. Code56		
☐	Auth. Code57	☐	Auth. Code58	☐	Auth. Code59	☐	Auth. Code60	☐	Auth. Code61	☐	Auth. Code62	☐	Auth. Code63	☐	Auth. Code64		

Help for the fields in the "LCR Overview" window, "Authorizations 1, 2" tabs

[Auth. Code 1...32 \(LCR Overview window, Authorizations 1 tab\)](#)

[Auth. Code 33...64 \(LCR Overview window, Authorizations 2 tab\)](#)

8.7 Digit Pattern

This window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

Digit Pattern

Running Actions: Erroneous Actions: Job Number:

Object Edit View Action Scheduled Batch Extras

View: Search Criteria

System: Node Number:

Domain:

Digit Pattern:

Dial Plan Number:

Description:

Digit Counter:

Data

DPLN	Route	Copied	On	FDS Fi...	SDS Fi...	PIN Check	Profile I...	Gateway Num...	Auth. Code1	Auth. Code2	A
☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

0/1

Abort Search

Search New

Actions

- Search for an existing LCR digit pattern based on random criteria
- Configure an LCR digit pattern for all or individual DPLN groups
- Change the digit counter for an LCR digit pattern
- Change the LCR route and LCR authorization which are assigned to an LCR digit pattern (see also [LCR Authorizations subwindow](#))
- Delete an LCR digit pattern for all or individual DPLN groups

In the CM database one digit pattern is stored for each digit analysis group (DPLN group). Broadcasting takes place only for a single digit analysis group at a time.

- If you have not selected a table row in the **Digit Pattern** window in the **Data** tab sheet the digit pattern of the first digit pattern analysis group in the table will be broadcasted.
- To broadcast the digit pattern for a certain DPLN group please click the desired table row.
- If the entry for the DPLN group does not yet exist on the target system it will be defined automatically.
- If the entry for the DPLN group exists on the target system data will be overwritten with the values of the selected table row.
- If the digit pattern does not exist yet on the target system it will be defined automatically.

Help for the fields in the Digit Pattern window, generic area

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[System \(Digit pattern window, generic area\)](#)

[Node Number \(Digit Pattern window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(Digit Pattern window, generic area\)](#)

[Digit Pattern \(Digit Pattern window, generic area\)](#)

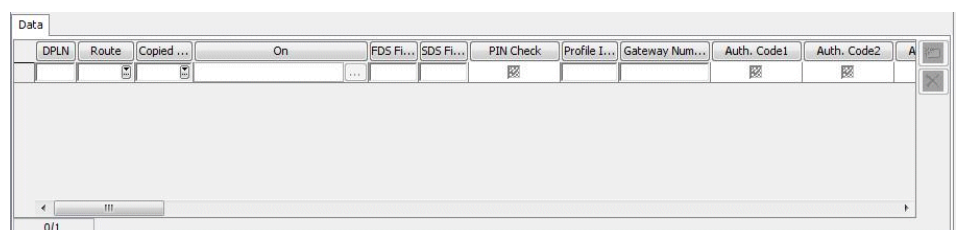
[Description \(Digit Pattern window, generic area\)](#)

[Digit Counter \(Digit Pattern window, generic area\)](#)

[Dial Plan Number \(Digit Pattern window, generic area\)](#)

8.7.1 "Data" tab

In this tab sheet you can display and edit the data of a digit pattern within a table.



Help for the fields in the Digit Pattern window, Data tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the tab.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

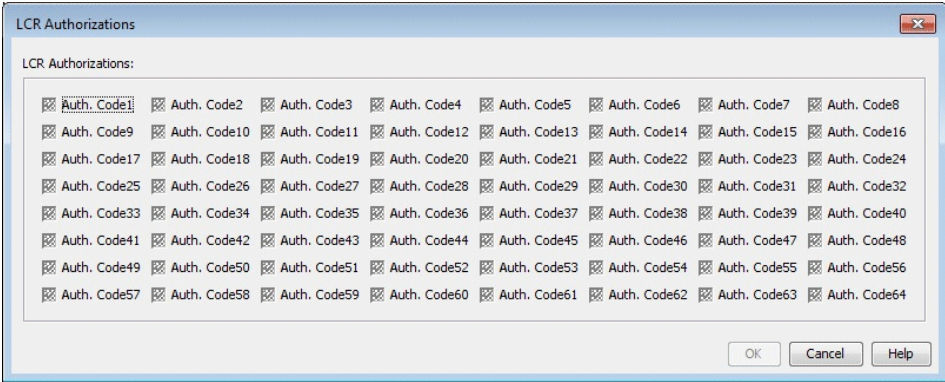
[DPLN \(Digit Pattern window, Data tab\)](#)

[Route \(Digit Pattern window, Data tab\)](#)

- Copied from (Digit pattern window, Data tab)
- On (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)
- FDS Field (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)
- SDS Field (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)
- PIN Check (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)
- Profile Index (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)
- Gateway Number (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)
- Auth. Code1...Auth. Code64 (Digit Pattern window, Data tab)

8.7.2 LCR Authorizations subwindow

This window displays the 64 LCR authorization codes per DPLN group in a clearly arranged way.



The **Data** tab sheet in the **Digit Pattern** window displays all DPLN groups assigned to the selected digit pattern. There are 64 LCR authorizations (**Auth.Codes 1...64**) present per DPLN group. They are arranged sequentially in the table view of the **Data** tab sheet.

Displaying the subwindow

- Select **Dial Plan** in the **Action** menu to display the authorization codes clearly arranged in the subwindow.
- You may edit the individual authorization codes. The fields in the table of the **Data** tab sheet in the **Digit Pattern** main window are changed accordingly.
- To close the subwindow, please select the **OK** button. The changes are applied.

8.8 Outdial Rule

The **Outdial Rule** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.

An outdial rule is formed in stages by defining its elements. The elements are automatically assigned consecutive numbers and can then be individually addressed using this number (**Position** field). An outdial rule is terminated by the END outdial rule element. It can only be used after terminating the outdial rule, i. e. assigned to an LCR route element.

Actions

- Search for an existing LCR outdial rule based on random criteria
- Configure an LCR outdial rule
- Change an LCR outdial rule by adding an additional outdial rule element or by deleting outdial rule elements
- Change the parameters of an outdial rule element
- Change the sequence of outdial rule elements in the outdial rule

Help for the fields in the "LCR Outdial Rule" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

Generic area:

[System \(Outdial Rule window, generic area\)](#)

[Node Number \(Outdial Rule window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(Outdial Rule window, generic area\)](#)

[Outdial Rule \(Outdial Rule window, generic area\)](#)

[Description \(Outdial Rule window, generic area\)](#)

[Service Information \(LCR Outdial Rule window, generic area\)](#)

[Copied from \(Outdial Rule window, generic area\)](#)

[On \(Outdial Rule window, generic area\)](#)

Outdial Rule Elements tab:

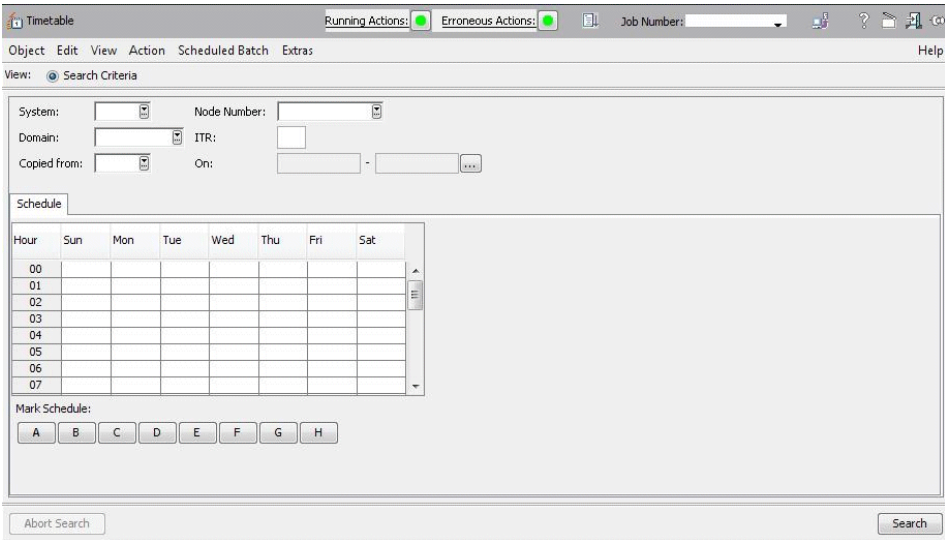
[Position \(Outdial Rule window, Outdial Rule Elements tab\)](#)

[Outdial Rule Element \(Outdial Rule window, Outdial Rule Elements tab\)](#)

[Parameter \(Outdial Rule window, Outdial Rule Elements tab\)](#)

8.9 Timetable

The **Timetable** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

LCR timetables are used for controlling route selection on the basis of time. They are implemented for the "LCR Expensive Tone" feature. Each timetable is assigned multiple switch times within a week for each traffic restriction group to facilitate a band-type coverage for the week.

The time-dependent tariffs set by network carriers can thus be emulated. Each LCR route element is marked as **available** (default), **expensive** or **locked** for each timetable.

Actions

- Search for existing schedule entries
- Change the schedules for an hour of a weekday and for a group of weekday hours.
- Mark all weekday hours which belong to a schedule.

Sample configuration of a schedule

The following table shows an excerpt from a sample configuration. A separate entry expressed in minutes with a timetable identifier exists for each day/hour combination. Every hour of every day is always assigned a timetable (here A, B or C). The minute defines the time within the hour at which the switchover to the specified timetable takes place (always 00 here). If the current timetable is not changed at the prescribed hour, then no switchover takes place and the minute specification has no meaning.

For example:

A = Monday to Friday 07:00 - 17:59

B = Monday to Friday 18:00 - 22:59

C = Other times

Hour	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN
00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
01	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
02	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
03	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
04	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
05	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
06	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00
07	A00	A00	A00	A00	A00	C00	C00
08	A00	A00	A00	A00	A00	C00	C00
09	A00	A00	A00	A00	A00	C00	C00
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
..	..	(Excerpt)		..	..	..	..
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
17	A00	A00	A00	A00	A00	C00	C00
18	B00	B00	B00	B00	B00	C00	C00
19	B00	B00	B00	B00	B00	C00	C00
20	B00	B00	B00	B00	B00	C00	C00
21	B00	B00	B00	B00	B00	C00	C00
22	B00	B00	B00	B00	B00	C00	C00
23	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00	C00

Help for the fields in the Timetable window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[System \(Timetable window, generic area\)](#)

[Node Number \(Timetable window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(Timetable window, generic area\)](#)

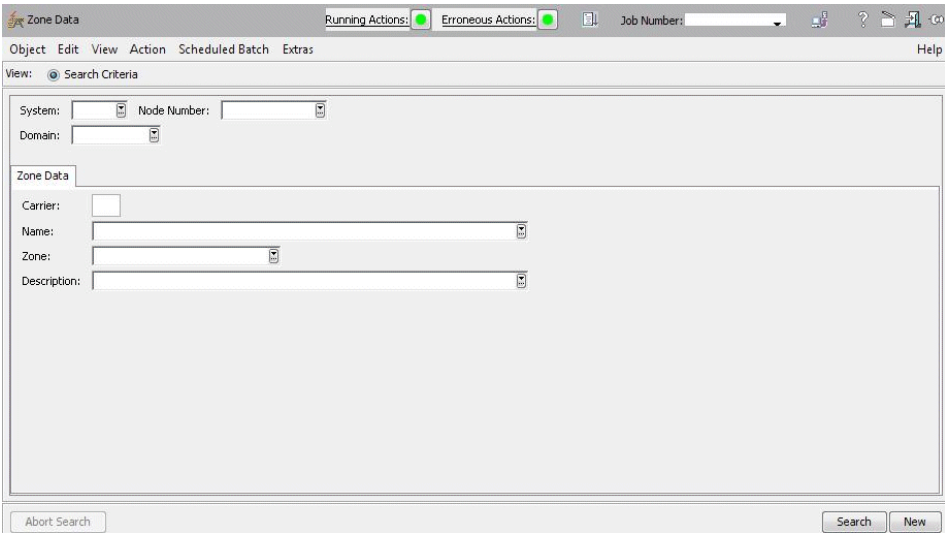
[ITR \(Timetable window, generic area\)](#)

[Copied from \(Timetable window, generic area\)](#)

8.10 Zone Data

[Copied from \(Timetable window, generic area\)](#)
[On \(Timetable window, generic area\)](#)

The **Zone Data** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

The window is used for parameter selection for the **Network Carrier** and **Zone** fields in the **LCR Route Element** window. All combinations of network carrier (number) and zone (System name) which apply to the system should be entered here.

Actions

- Search for existing zone data based on random criteria
- Create new zone data (in the database).
- Modify zone data (in the database).
- Delete zone data

Help for the fields in the Zone Data window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

Generic area:

[System \(Zone Data window, generic area\)](#)
[NodeNumber \(Zone Data window, generic area\)](#)
[Domain \(Zone Data window, generic area\)](#)

Zone Data tab:

[Netw. Carrier \(Zone Data window, Zone Data tab\)](#)

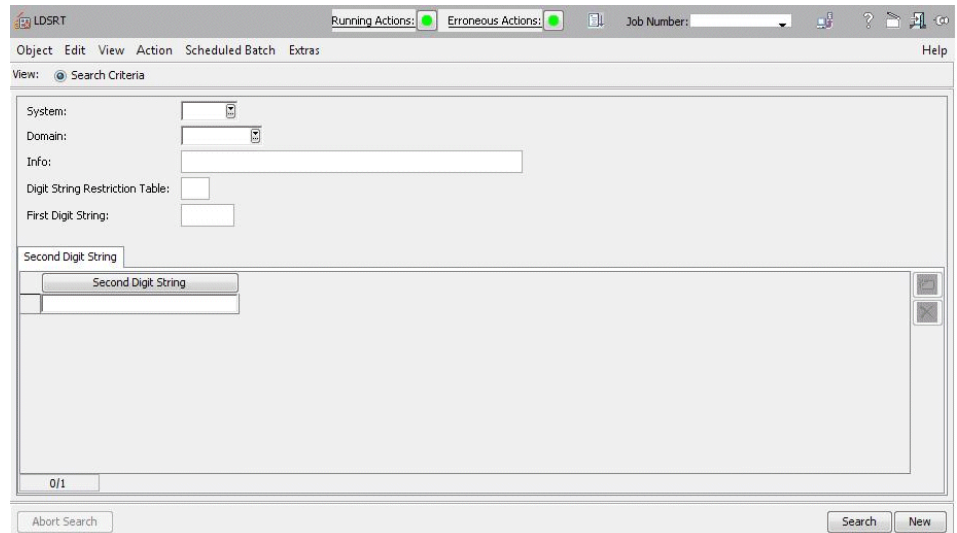
[Name \(Zone Data window, Zone Data tab\)](#)

[Zone \(Zone Data window, Zone Data tab\)](#)

[Description \(Zone Data window, Zone Data tab\)](#)

8.11 LCR Digit String Restriction Table (LDSRT)

The **LDSRT** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager. You can bar specific dial-up numbers in this window.



Function

Once an LCR restriction table has been defined and LCR route elements assigned, specific dial-in numbers can be barred for these route elements. Dial-in numbers featured in the restriction table are not permitted.

A route element can be assigned to up to 16 restriction tables and up to 5120 dial-in numbers. The allocation is performed in the [LCR Route Element](#) window (see [page 8-1164](#)) in the **Restriction** tab.

Actions:

- Search for existing LCR restriction tables based on random criteria.
- Create a new first digit string (FDS) for an LCR restriction table.
- Create one or more SDSs for a first digit string.
- Delete one or more SDSs for a first digit string.
- Delete an existing first digit string (FDS) for an LCR restriction table (all associated SDSs are automatically deleted).
- Modify an existing first digit string (FDS).

Structure of the digit string restriction table

The digit string restriction table consists of two parts:

- First digit string (FDS) and
- Second digit string (SDS).

For example

089 is entered for the first digit string. The second digit string table contains the values 6000 and 7110.

First digit string	Second digit string	Restricted range
089	6000	6000-6999
	7110	7000-7099
		7100-7109
		7110

Help for the fields in the LDSRT window

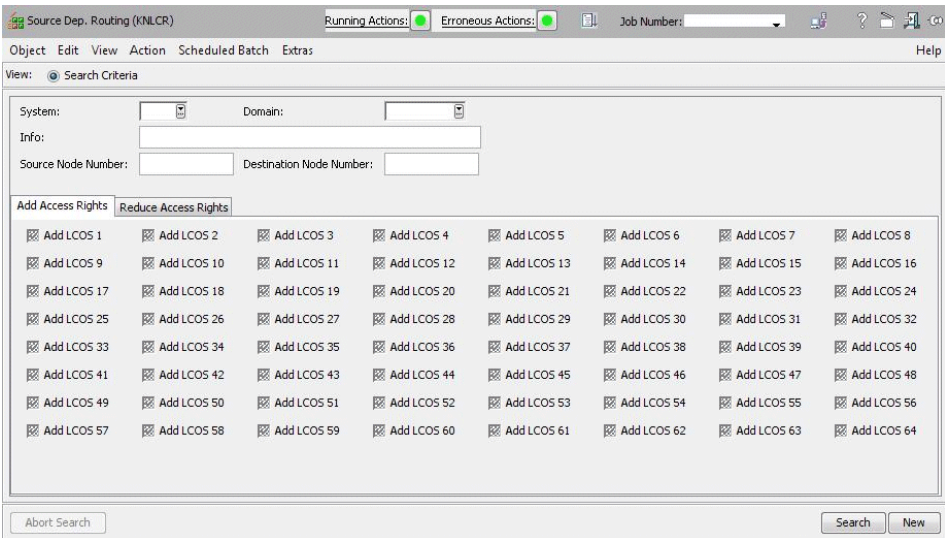
The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- [System \(LDSRT window, generic area\)](#)
- [Domain \(LDSRT window, generic area\)](#)
- [Info \(LDSRT window, generic area\)](#)
- [Digit string restriction table \(LDSRT window, generic area\)](#)
- [First digit string \(LDSRT window, generic area\)](#)
- [Second digit string \(LDSRT window, Second Digit String tab\)](#)

8.12 Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR)

The **Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR)** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

The classes of service used for changing the LCR authorizations for routing are administered in this window. LCR routes can be seized on the basis of the source/destination by modifying the LCR authorizations when initiating routing.

The LCR route is controlled via the LCR authorizations. Two combinations of LCR authorizations are used to modify the predefined source LCR authorizations:

- The source LCR authorizations are added with one of the combinations of authorizations (**Add access rights** tab),
- whereas the other combination is used to reduce source LCR authorizations (**Reduce access rights** tab).

The use of LCR routes (use can be enabled or disabled) for individual or multiple nodes in a network can be administered on the basis of source or destination.

NOTICE: This modification only has a temporary effect for node-based routing in the routes defined in the **LCR Route** window.

Actions

Modify an existing combination of LCR authorizations by

- adding authorizations
- removing authorizations
- defining new LCR authorizations

Principles

- The connection for which the LCR authorization modification should be performed is addressed with the virtual source and the virtual destination node number.
- Source and destination node numbers can encompass up to 3 levels, where each level has a separate value range.
- Source and destination node numbers can be fully qualified (e.g. 1-2-45) or partially qualified (e.g. 1-0-0).
- In the case of **partially qualified addressing**, "0" is interpreted as "don't care". If, for example, the modification should be performed for all nodes in a single subdomain with the same add/reduce authorizations, the entry is made with the virtual node number n-m-0.
- Individual nodes can be selectively removed from the modification with these authorizations, by making an individual entry for these nodes.
- "0" cannot be entered as the value for level 1 if level 0 and level 2 of the destination node number is greater than "0" (e.g. 3-0-5).
- To be able to configure LCR authorizations used for modification with the AMO KNLCR, the actual physical node number must first be configured with the AMO ZAND. The AMO KNLCR does not perform any logical checks of the source and destination node numbers.

Help for the fields in the Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window

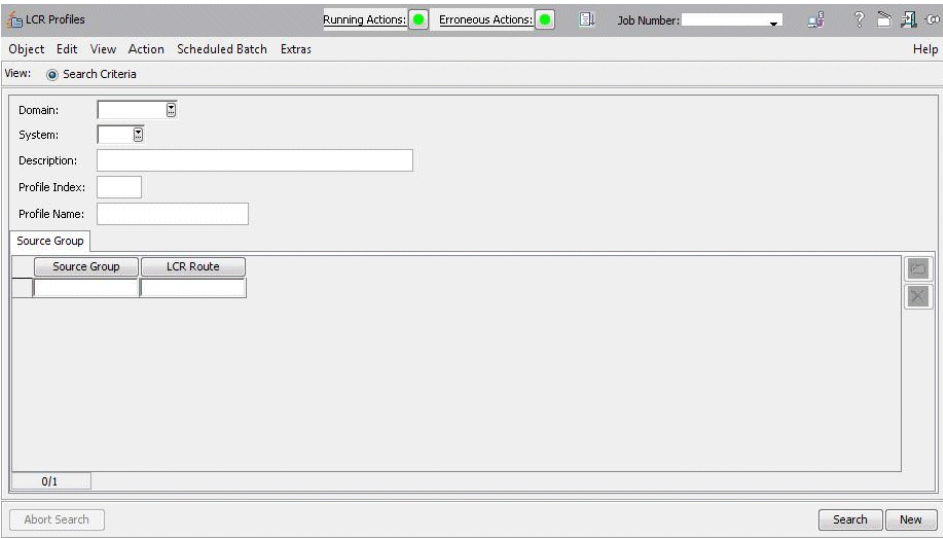
The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- System (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)
- Domain (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)
- Info (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)
- Source Node Number (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)
- Destination Node Number (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, generic area)
- Add Lcos 1... Add Lcos 64 (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, Add access rights tab)
- Red. LCOS 1... Red. LCOS 64 (Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) window, Reduce access rights tab)

8.13 LCR Profiles

The **LCR Profiles** window is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

You can configure and edit LCR profiles in this window. You can assign Source Groups and LCR routes, used to put through a call to the central office, to an LCR profile over a table. You can use an LCR profile in the **Digit Pattern** window instead of an LCR route.

Help for the fields in the LCR Profiles window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **LCR Profile** window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

System (LCR Profiles window, generic area)

Domain (LCR Profiles window, generic area)

Description (LCR Profiles window, generic area)

Profile Index (LCR Profile window, generic area)

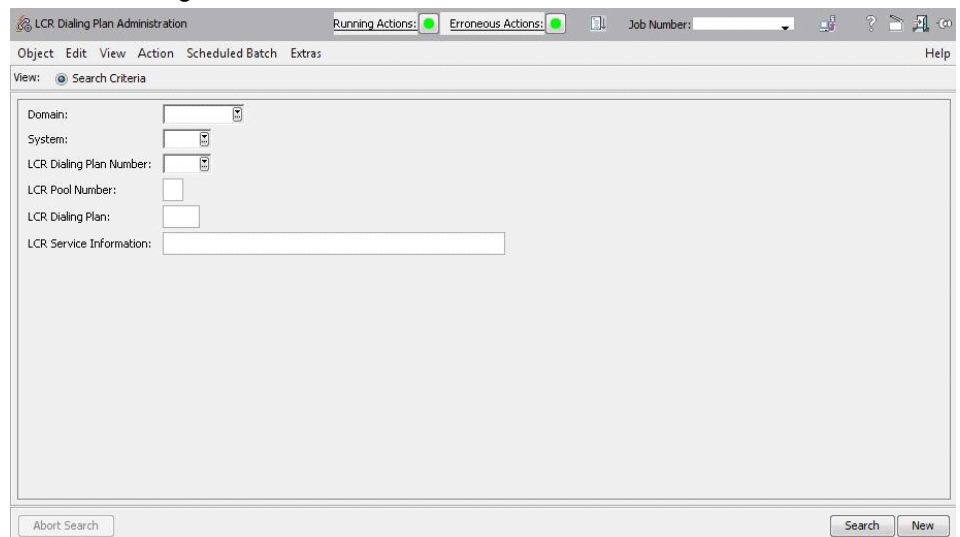
Profile name (LCR Profiles window, generic area)

Source Group (table column in the LCR Profiles window, Source Group tab)

LCR Route (table column in the LCR Profiles window, Source Group tab)

8.14 LCR Dialing Plan Administration

The **LCR Dialing Plan Administration window** is available in CM Assistant and CM Manager.



Function

This window allows you to administer the LCR dialing plans. You can assign any dialing plan from the LCR pool to every LCR dialing plan number possible (1-2047). An LCR service information can also be assigned to each LCR dialing plan number if needed.

The dialing plan number "0" is pre-configured by default and not editable. Arbitrary digit patterns may be configured for this dialing plan number directly.

Large Enterprise Gate Keeper

Configuration of dialing plan numbers greater than "0" may become necessary if the "Large Enterprise Gatekeeper" feature is activated on the local system and various address resolutions (the digit sequences that must be evaluated by the digit analysis) are to be carried out for remote gateways. This makes it possible to configure small and manageable dialing plans within complex networks containing many gateways.

Help for the fields in the LCR Dialing Plan Administration window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the **LCR Dialing Plan Administration** window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Domain \(LCR Dialing Plan Administration window\)](#)

[System \(LCR Dialing Plan Administration window\)](#)

[LCR dialing Plan number \(LCR Dialing Plan Administration window\)](#)

[LCR Pool number \(LCR Dialing Plan Administration window\)](#)

[LCR Dialing Plan \(LCR Dialing Plan Administration window\)](#)

[LCR Service Information \(LCR Dialing Plan Administration window\)](#)

9 OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management

OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management provides an overview of the hardware and software in a system. Data is only displayed and cannot be modified.

OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management is an integral component of Configuration Management (CM). It uses its database by uploading the system's data first to an INFORMIX database. It then synchronizes the data by means of notification.

The **OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management** folder on the **Start Page of Configuration Management** contains the following links:

- [Welcome Page](#)

The welcome and start page provides an overview of the system's data.

- [Show All OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Data](#)

This feature allows you to display all of the OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management data of a system.

- [OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management System Data Folder](#)

From the **OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management System Data** folder you can choose the system data category you want to be displayed. The selected data will be retrieved from the CM database. Since there is no possibility to retrieve data directly from the switch, CM has to make sure that the data in the CM database is always synchronous to the switch data. See also on [page 1419](#).

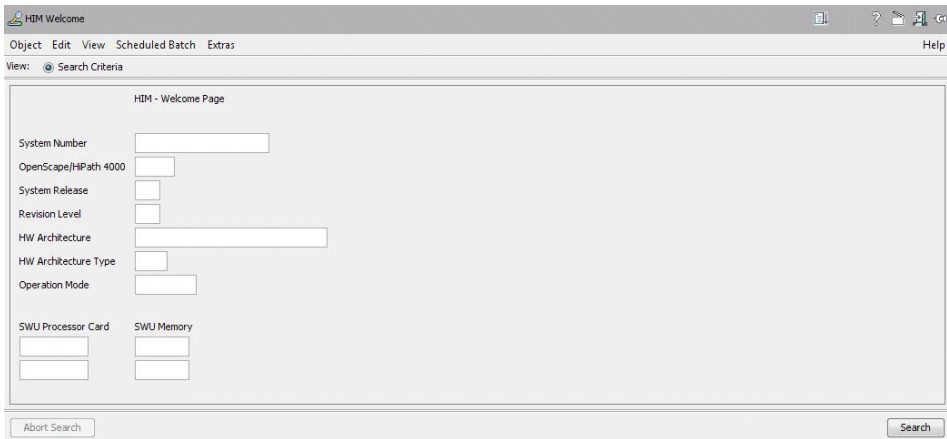
- [RMX Backup](#)

Use this link on your CM Start Page to open the **RMX Database** window and display the existing backup sets of data from your RMX database. Use the **Start RMX Database Backup** button to create a backup set of the current data stored in your RMX database. A maximum of 10 backup sets can be displayed in the **RMX Database** window. The first backup set created is named **Backup-initial**. The subsequent backup sets are named **Backup - #**, where **#** is the next consecutive number, starting with 1, in ascending order, i. e. **Backup - 1** through **Backup - 9**. **Creation Date**, **Size** and **Status** of each backup set are displayed next to the name of the backup set, i. e. in the same data row.

9.1 Welcome Page

The **OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Welcome** page provides an overview of the system's data.

OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management
Show All OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Data



When you click the Search button, the data of the existing system(s) will be retrieved from the database and displayed in the corresponding fields. The view will change to **Object** as soon as the retrieved number is displayed in the **System Number** field. You can now switch between the following views: **Search Criteria**, **Object**, and **Object List**.

Help for the Fields in the "OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Welcome" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

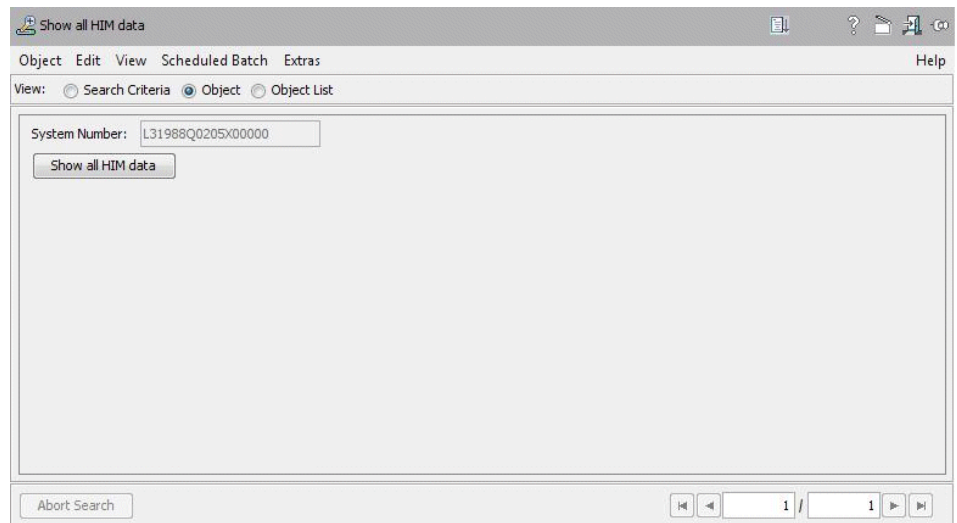
NOTICE: You can also invoke the help for this field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- System Number ("OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Welcome" window)
- HiPath 4000 ("OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Welcome" window)
- System Release ("OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Welcome" window)
- Revision Level ("OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Welcome" window)
- HW Architecture ("OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Welcome" window)
- HW Architecture Type ("OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Welcome" window)
- Operation Mode ("OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Welcome" window)
- SWU Processor Board ("OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Welcome" window)
- SWU Memory ("OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Welcome" window)

9.2 Show All OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Data

Display window:

Click the **Show all OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management data** link on the OpenScape 4000 Assistant Start Page.



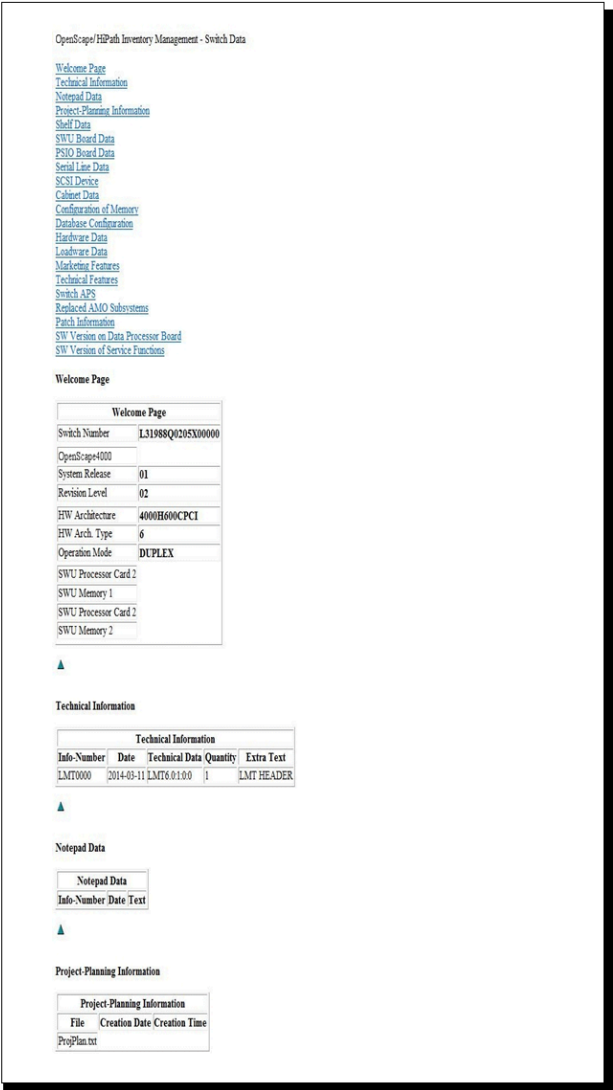
Search system:

- The **Show all OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management data** window is by default opening with the empty **Search Criteria** view containing only the empty **System Number** field.
- Click the **Search** button to have the system number retrieved and displayed in the **System Number** field.
- The view will change to **Object** as soon as the retrieved number is displayed in the **System Number** field.
- Now you can switch between the following views: **Search Criteria**, **Object**, and **Object List**.

Show all OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management data:

Click the **Show all OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management data** button to open a new HTML page with a reference list of all technical data of a system.

Example of a reference list (cut-out)



Help for the fields in the "Show All OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Data" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

Show all OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management data ("Show all OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management data" window)

System Number ("Show all OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management data" window)

9.3 OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management System Data Folder

The **OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management System Data** folder in the CM navigation area contains links to the following windows:

- [Switch Data](#)
- [Special Switch Data](#)
- [Configuration of SWU Periphery](#)
- [Central Switch Data](#)
- [General Switch Data](#)
- [Features](#)
- [APS and Patches](#)
- [SW Version](#)
- [Software Version of Packages](#)

9.4 Switch Data

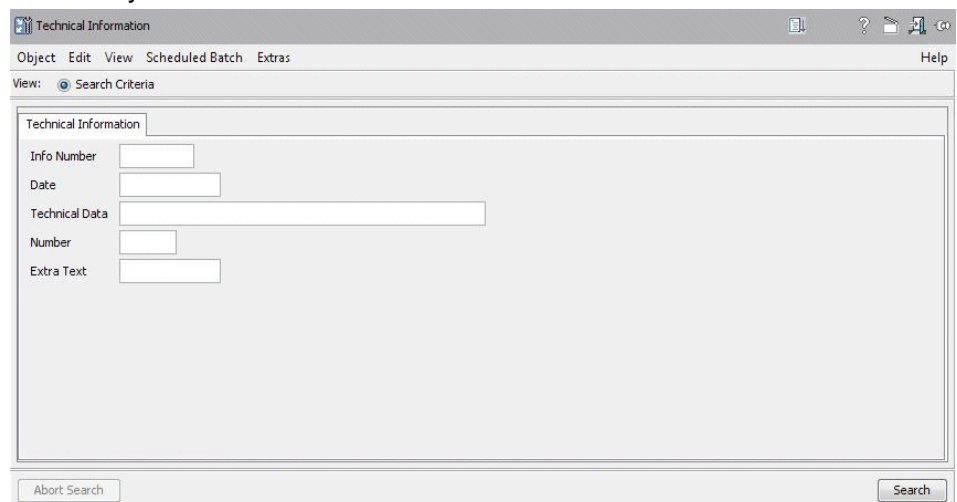
The **Switch Data** subfolder is a structural element under the **OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management** folder. It provides a series of different links. Relevant objects are provided depending on your version.

The **Switch Data** folder in the CM selection tree contains three subfolders:

- Technical information see [Technical Information](#) on page 435
- Notepad Data see [Notepad Data](#) on page 436
- Project Planning Information see [Project Planning Information](#) on page 436

9.4.1 Technical Information

This screen contains additional system data. This data is required for configuring and extending systems; up to now it was not possible to display this data using AMOs. The maximum number of entries that can be entered in the table for system data is 200.



Help for the fields in the "Technical Information" window

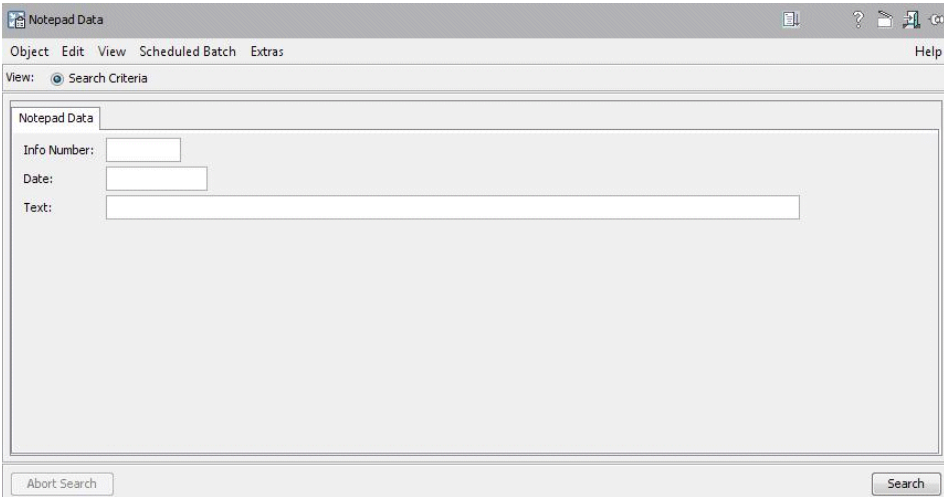
The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- [Info Number \("Technical Information" window\)](#)
- [Date \("Technical Information" window\)](#)
- [Technical Data \("Technical Information" window\)](#)
- [Number \("Technical Information" window\)](#)
- [Extra Text \("Technical Information" window\)](#)

9.4.2 Notepad Data

This screen contains the system data entered in a notepad. The table for notepad entries holds a maximum of 30 data records.



Help for the fields in the "Notepad Data" window

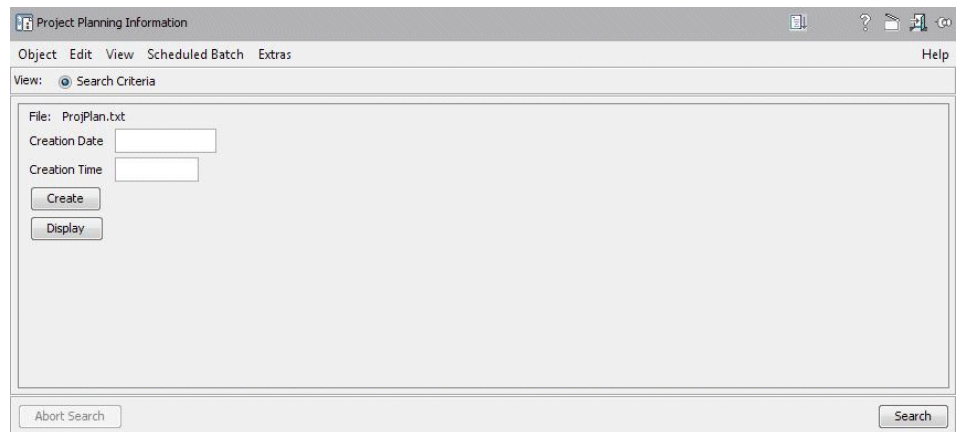
The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- [Info Number \("Notepad Data" window\)](#)
- [Date \("Notepad Data" window\)](#)
- [Text \("Notepad Data" window\)](#)

9.4.3 Project Planning Information

This screen makes it possible to generate a file with project planning data.



Buttons

- The **Create** (project planning file) button is used to generate a file containing the project planning data. The **Show** button is used to display the contents of this file.

Help for the fields in the "Project Planning Information" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Creation Date \("Project Planning Information" window\)](#)

[Creation Time \("Project Planning Information" window\)](#)

[Create \("Project Planning Information" window\)](#)

[Display \("Project Planning Information" window\)](#)

9.5 Special Switch Data

The **Special Switch Data** subfolder is a structural element under the **OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management** folder and provides a series of different links for the CM Assistant version. Relevant objects are provided depending on your version.

The **Special Switch Data** folder in the CM selection tree contains links to the objects:

- Configured Frames see [Configured Frames](#) on page 437
- Periphery Assemblies see [Periphery Assemblies](#) on page 438

9.5.1 Configured Frames

All subscriber and trunk-related lines are grouped within LTU (Line/Trunk Unit) frames. Each frame has several slots for modules. The frame is connected to the system via the LTUC control board.

This screen contains the frame configuration.

Configured Frames

Object Edit View Scheduled Batch Extras Help

View: ☐ Search Criteria ☒ Object ☐ Object List

Configured Frames

Address: LTU 1.18

Frame: Virtual

LTUC Part Number: Q2329-X

LTU Type: AP370016

Network Type: APDL

Network Address: 192.168.003.018

Remote: yes

Location: WRIGLEY FIELD, 1060WEST ADDISON, CHICAGO

Abort Search

6 / 6

Help for the fields in the "Configured Frames" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Address \("Configured Frames" window\)](#)

[Frame \("Configured Frames" window\)](#)

[LTUC Part Number \("Configured Frames" window\)](#)

[LTU Type \("Configured Frames" window\)](#)

[Network Type \("Configured Frames" window\)](#)

[Network Address \("Configured Frames" window\)](#)

[Remote \("Configured Frames" window\)](#)

[Location \("Configured Frames" window\)](#)

9.5.2 Periphery Assemblies

This window contains the configuration of the peripheral boards.

Periphery Assemblies

Object Edit View Scheduled Batch Extras Help

View: Search Criteria Object Object List

Periphery Assemblies

PEN 1-01-001

Overlay LTU

Board Type SLM024

Nominal Board Q2168-X

Actual Board Q2168-X

Firmware -06-

Rev. 1

Funct. ID 1

Mode

LW No. 1

Interface Version --

LW/Initialization Data File Name ;PDS:APSP/LTG/LG83/PZD5MO10

LW/Initialization Data File Production Time 2012-19-12 17:10:47

MAC Address

Board Law Value

About Search 1 / 27

Periphery Assemblies

Peripheral and ring generator assemblies as well as SIU are configured in the LTU. The board is entered in the SWU database.

LTU = Line/Trunk Unit

SIU = Signaling Interface Unit

SWU = Switching Unit

Help for the fields in the "Periphery Assemblies" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[PEN \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[Overlay LTU \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[Board Type \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[Nominal Board \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[Actual Board \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[Firmware \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[Rev. \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[Funct. ID \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[Mode \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[LW No. \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[Interface Version \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[LW/Initialization Data File Name \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[LW/Initialization Data File Production Time \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[MAC Address \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

[Board Law Value \("Periphery Assemblies" window\)](#)

9.6 Configuration of SWU Periphery

The **Configuration of SWU Periphery** subfolder is a structural element under the **OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management** folder and provides a series of different links for the CM Assistant version. Relevant objects are provided depending on your version.

SWU = Switching Unit

The **Configuration of SWU Periphery** folder in the CM selection tree contains links to the objects:

- Serial Line Data see [Serial Line Data](#) on page 440
- SCSI Devices see [SCSI Devices](#) on page 441

9.6.1 Serial Line Data

This screen contains the serial interfaces data.

Help for the fields in the "Serial Line Data" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Board Type \("Serial Line Data" window\)](#)

[Line Number \("Serial Line Data" window\)](#)

[Speed \("Serial Line Data" window\)](#)

[Logical Device Name \("Serial Line Data" window\)](#)

[Device Type \("Serial Line Data" window\)](#)

[Line Type \("Serial Line Data" window\)](#)

9.6.2 SCSI Devices

This screen contains the data for the SCSI devices connected.

Help for the fields in the "SCSI Devices" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Device Type \("SCSI Devices" window\)](#)

[SCSI ID \("SCSI Devices" window\)](#)

[Device Name \("SCSI Devices" window\)](#)

[Firmware \("SCSI Devices" window\)](#)

[Load Drive \("SCSI Devices" window\)](#)

9.7 Central Switch Data

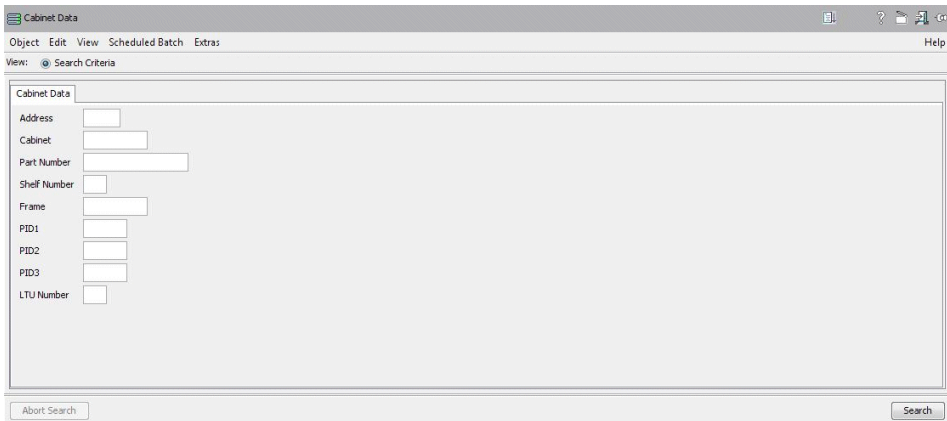
The **Central Switch Data** subfolder is a structural element under the **OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management** folder and provides a series of different links for the CM Assistant version. Relevant objects are provided depending on your version.

The **Central Switch Data** folder in the CM selection tree contains links to the objects:

- Cabinet Data see [Cabinet Data](#) on page 441
- Memory Scaling see [Memory Scaling](#) on page 442

9.7.1 Cabinet Data

This screen contains the data for configuring the cabinets and frames in a system. They reflect the physical structure of the system.



Help for the fields in the "Cabinet Data" window

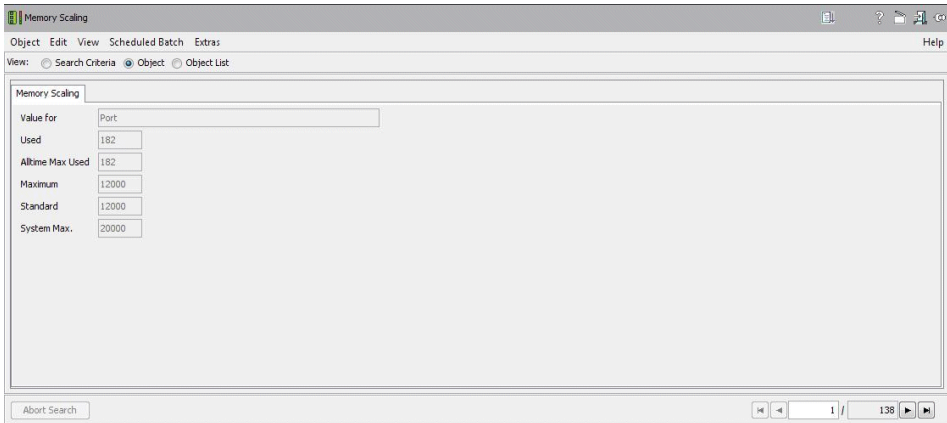
The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- [Address \("Cabinet Data" window\)](#)
- [Cabinet \("Cabinet Data" window\)](#)
- [Part Number \("Cabinet Data" window\)](#)
- [Shelf Number \("Cabinet Data" window\)](#)
- [Frame \("Cabinet Data" window\)](#)
- [PID1 \("Cabinet Data" window\)](#)
- [PID2 \("Cabinet Data" window\)](#)
- [PID3 \("Cabinet Data" window\)](#)
- [LTU Number \("Cabinet Data" window\)](#)

9.7.2 Memory Scaling

This screen contains the memory parameters for each of the devices or features specified.



The values are only displayed in Configuration Management. See also [DIMSU parameter list](#).

Help for the fields in the "Memory Scaling" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

Value for ("Memory Scaling" window)

Used ("Memory Scaling" window)

Alltime Max Used ("Memory Scaling" window)

Maximum ("Memory Scaling" window)

Standard ("Memory Scaling" window)

System Max. ("Memory Scaling" window)

9.8 General Switch Data

The **General Switch Data** subfolder is a structural element under the **OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management** folder and provides a series of different links for the CM Assistant version. Relevant objects are provided depending on your version

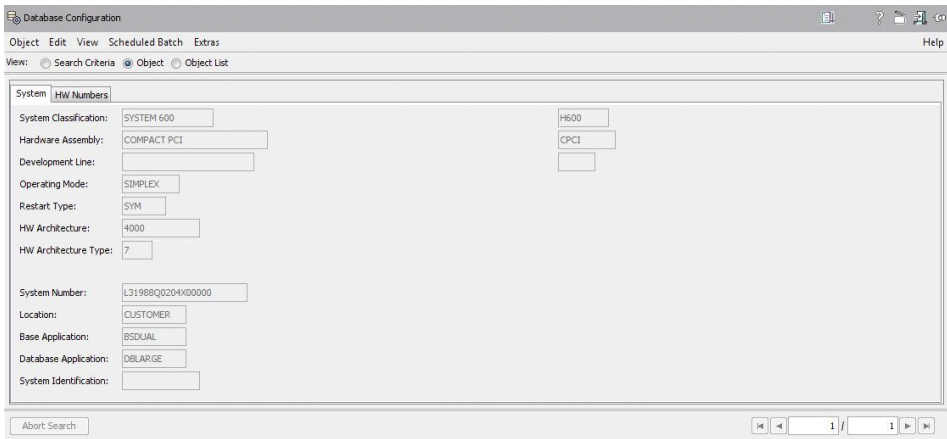
The **General Switch Data** folder in the CM selection tree contains links to the objects:

- Database Configuration see [Database Configuration](#) on page 443
- Hardware Data see [Hardware Data](#) on page 445
- Loadware Data on Central Board see [Loadware Data on Central Board](#) on page 446
- Loadware Data on Processor see [Loadware Data on Processor](#) on page 447
- Loadware Data on Central SIU see [Loadware Data on SIU](#) on page 449

9.8.1 Database Configuration

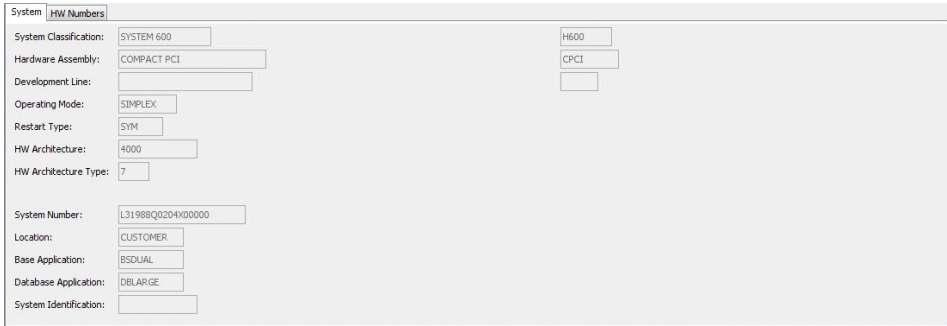
This screen contains the database configuration data on the hard disk.

- "System" tab
- "HW Numbers" tab



9.8.1.1 "System" tab

This tabsheet contains data for the system selected.



Help for the fields in the "Database Configuration" window, "System" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the windowa.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- System Classification ("Database Configuration" window, "System" tab)
- Hardware Assembly ("Database Configuration" window, "System" tab)
- Development Line ("Database Configuration" window, "System" tab)
- Operating Mode ("Database Configuration" window, "System" tab)
- Restart Type ("Database Configuration" window, "System" tab)
- HW Architecture ("Database Configuration" window, "System" tab)
- HW Architecture Type ("Database Configuration" window, "System" tab)
- System Number ("Database Configuration" window, "System" tab)
- Location ("Database Configuration" window, "System" tab)
- Base Application ("Database Configuration" window, "System" tab)
- Database Application ("Database Configuration" window, "System" tab)
- System Identification ("Database Configuration" window, "System" tab)

9.8.1.2 "HW Numbers" tab

System		HW Numbers	
LTG:	1	PBC:	17
LTU:	15	Highways per MTS Board:	128
SIUP per LTU:	4	HDLC per DCL:	16
DIUC per LTU:	4	PBC per DCL:	6
MTS Boards per GSN:	1		
Standard SIU Line:	81	Lines:	32000
Conf. Line:	90	Ports:	16000
DB Dimension:	LARGE		
Table Version:	1		

Help for the fields in the "Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab

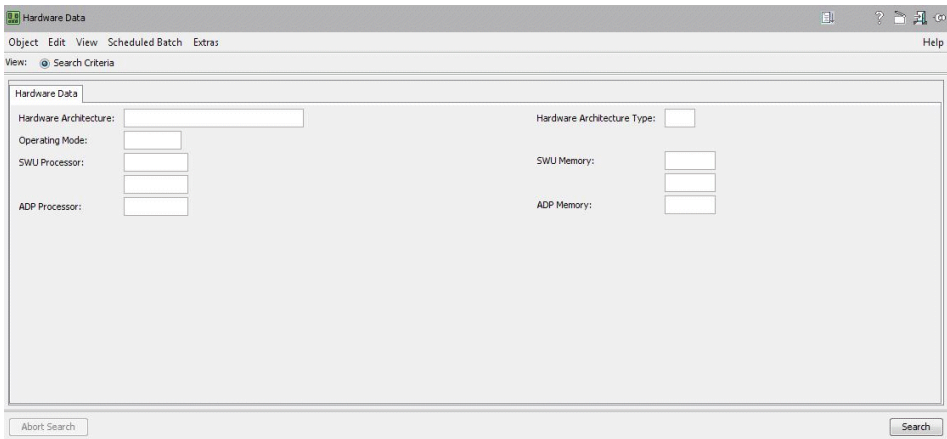
The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- LTG ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab))
- LTU ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- SIUP per LTU ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- DIUC per LTU ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- MTS Boards per GSN ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- PBC ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- Highways per MTS Board ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- HDLC per DCL ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- PBC per DCL ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- Lines ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- Ports ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- Standard SIU Line ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- Conf. Line ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- DB Dimension ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)
- Table Version ("Database Configuration" window, "HW Numbers" tab)

9.8.2 Hardware Data

This screen contains the hardware data.



Help for the fields in the "Hardware Data" window

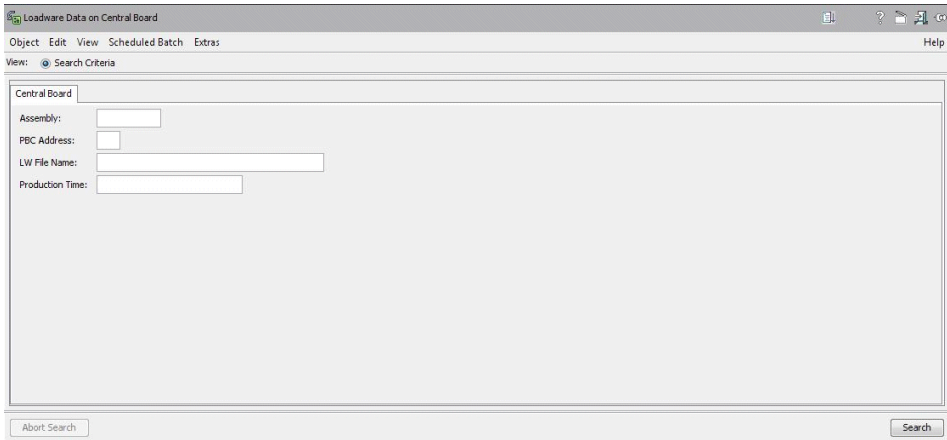
The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- [Hardware Architecture \("Hardware Data" window\)](#)
- [Hardware Architecture Type \("Hardware Data" window\)](#)
- [Operating Mode \("Hardware Data" window\)](#)
- [SWU Processor Board \("Hardware Data" window\)](#)
- [SWU Memory \("Hardware Data" window\)](#)
- [ADP Processor Board \("Hardware Data" window\)](#)
- [ADP Memory \("Hardware Data" window\)](#)

9.8.3 Loadware Data on Central Board

This screen contains the system's loadware data.



NOTICE: Certain types of processor boards (e. g. DPC5) are using only firmware. Therefore, no loadware data is displayed and the fields in this window remain empty.

Help for the fields in the "Loadware Data on Central Board" window, "Central Board" tab

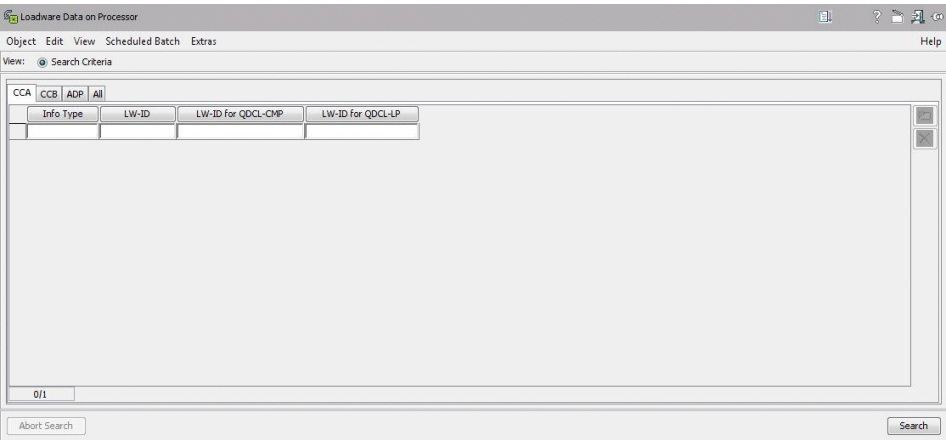
The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

- Assembly ("Loadware Data on Central Board" window, "Central Board" tab)
- PBC Address ("Loadware Data on Central Board" window, "Central Board" tab)
- LW File Name ("Loadware Data on Central Board" window, "Central Board" tab)
- Production Time ("Loadware Data on Central Board" window, "Central Board" tab)

9.8.4 Loadware Data on Processor

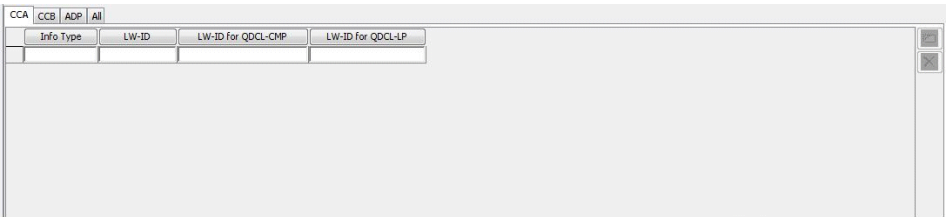
This window contains the loadware data for the processors.

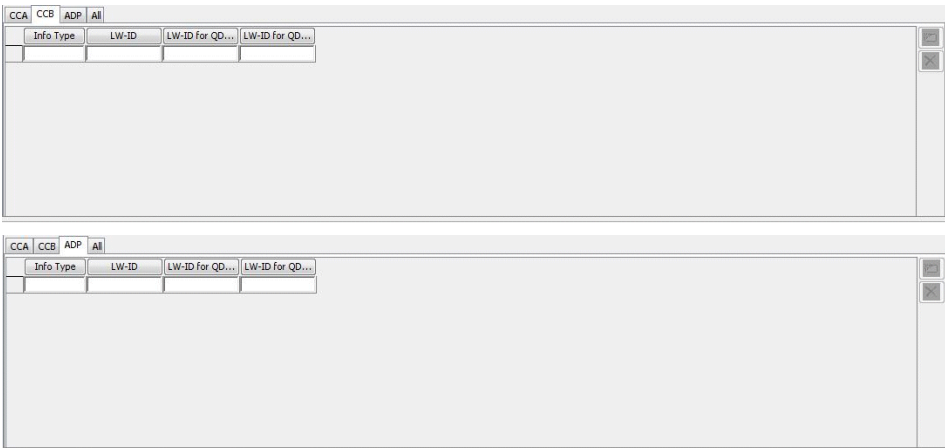


- "CCA", "CCB" and "ADP" tabs
- "All" tab

9.8.4.1 "CCA", "CCB" and "ADP" tabs

These tabs contain the loadware data for the processors.





Help for the fields in the "CCA", "CCB" and "ADP" tabs

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the tabs.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

Info Type ("Loadware Data on Processor" window, "CCA, CCB, ADP" tabs)

LW-ID ("Loadware Data on Processor" window, "CCA, CCB, ADP" tabs)

LW-ID for QDCL-CMP ("Loadware Data on Processor" window, "CCA, CCB, ADP" tabs)

LW-ID for QDCL-LP ("Loadware Data on Processor" window, "CCA, CCB, ADP" tabs)

9.8.4.2 "All" tab

This window displays a summary of all the loadware data for the processors,



Help for the fields in the "All" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the tab.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

Processor ("Loadware Data on Processor" window, "ALL" tab)

Info Type ("Loadware Data on Processor" window, "ALL" tab)

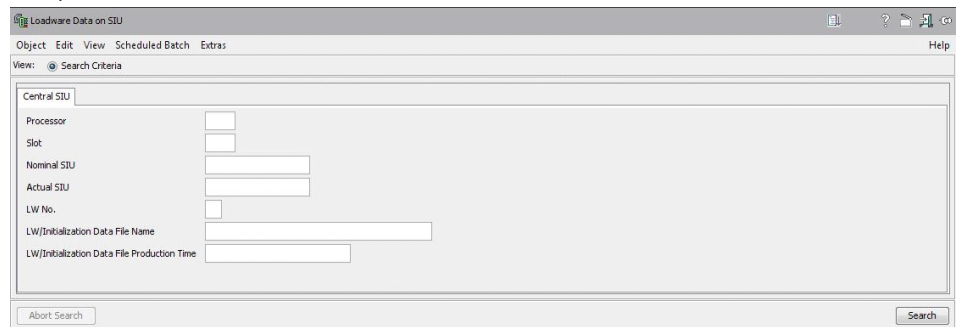
LW-ID ("Loadware Data on Processor" window, "ALL" tab)

[LW-ID for QDCL-CMP](#) ("Loadware Data on Processor" window, "ALL" tab)

[LW-ID for QDCL-LP](#) ("Loadware Data on Processor" window, "ALL" tab)

9.8.5 Loadware Data on SIU

This tab contains the loadware data on the central SIU (Signaling Interface Unit).



Help for the fields in the "Loadware Data on SIU" window, "Central SIUs" tab

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the tab.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**

[Processor](#) ("Loadware Data on SIU" window, "Central SIU" tab)

[Slot](#) ("Loadware Data on SIU" window, "Central SIU" tab)

[Nominal SIU](#) ("Loadware Data on SIU" window, "Central SIU" tab)

[Actual SIU](#) ("Loadware Data on SIU" window, "Central SIU" tab)

[LW No.](#) ("Loadware Data on SIU" window, "Central SIU" tab)

[LW/Initialization Data File Name](#) ("Loadware Data on SIU" window, "Central SIU" tab)

[LW/Initialization Data File Production Time](#) ("Loadware Data on SIU" window, "Central SIU" tab)

9.9 Features

The **Features** subfolder is a structural element under the **OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management** folder and provides a series of different links for the CM Assistant version. Relevant objects are provided depending on your version.

The **Features** folder in the CM selection tree contains links to the objects:

- Marketing Units see [Marketing Units](#) on page 450
- Technical Features see [Technical Features](#) on page 450

9.9.1 Marketing Units

This screen contains the feature packages purchased by the customer and the marketing units used.

Help for the fields in the "Marketing Units" window

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the window.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

Version ("Marketing Units" window, generic area)

Serial Number ("Marketing Units" window, generic area)

Hardware ID ("Marketing Units" window, generic area)

Install Date ("Marketing Units" window, generic area)

Expiry Date ("Marketing Units" window, generic area)

Confirmation Code ("Marketing Units" window, generic area)

Trial Mode Activated ("Marketing Units" window, generic area)

Remaining Days of Trial Mode ("Marketing Units" window, generic area)

Sales Features tab:

Marketing Packages ("Marketing Units" window, "Sales Features" tab)

Contract ("Marketing Units" window, "Sales Features" tab)

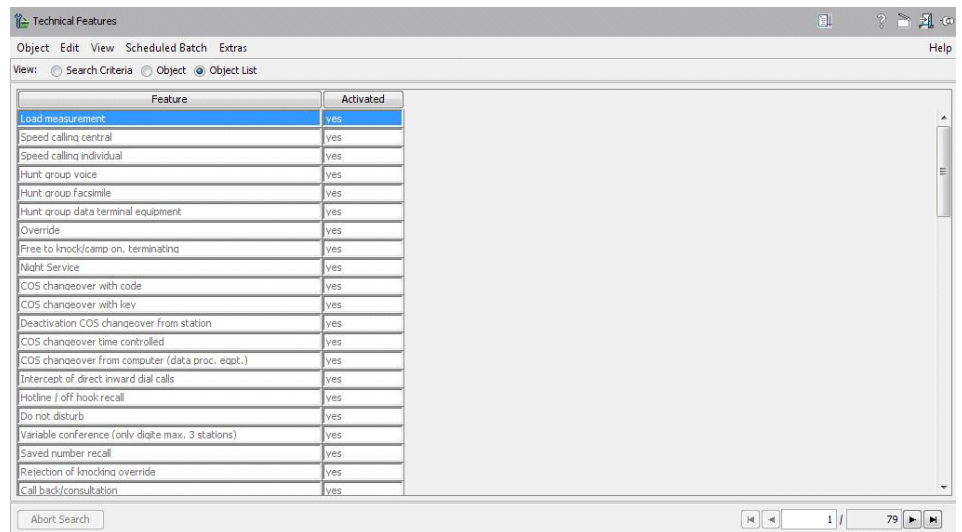
Used ("Marketing Units" window, "Sales Features" tab)

Free ("Marketing Units" window, "Sales Features" tab)

Marked/Blocked for Trial ("Marketing Units" window, "Sales Features" tab)

9.9.2 Technical Features

This screen contains all enabled and disabled customer-specific features. Use the **Object List**view to display a list of all features available.



Help for the fields in the "Technical Features" window

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Feature \("Technical Features" window\)](#)

[State \("Technical Features" window\)](#)

9.10 APS and Patches

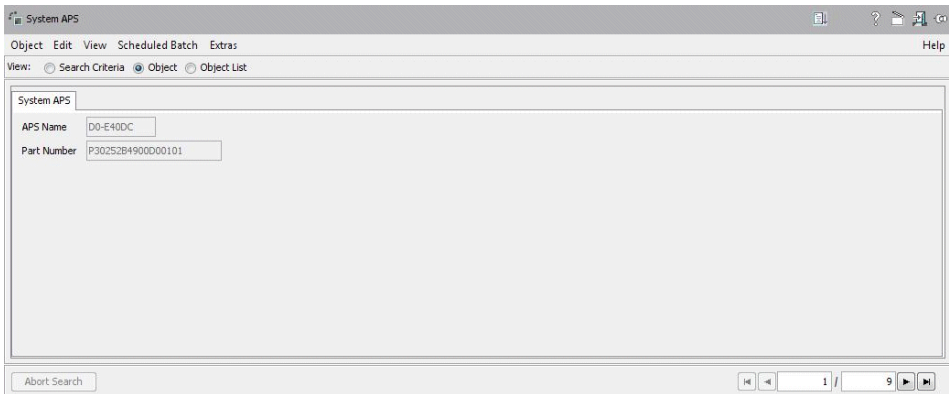
The **APS and Patches** subfolder is a structural element under the **OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management** folder and provides a series of different links for the CM Assistant version. Relevant objects are provided depending on your version

The **APS and Patches** folder in the CM selection tree contains links to the objects:

- Switch APS see [Switch APS](#) on page 451
- Replaced AMOs see [Replaced AMOs](#) on page 452
- Patch Information see [Patch Information](#) on page 453

9.10.1 Switch APS

This screen contains information on the APS used in the system (**A**pplication **P**rogram **S**ystem).



Help for the fields in the "Switch APS" window

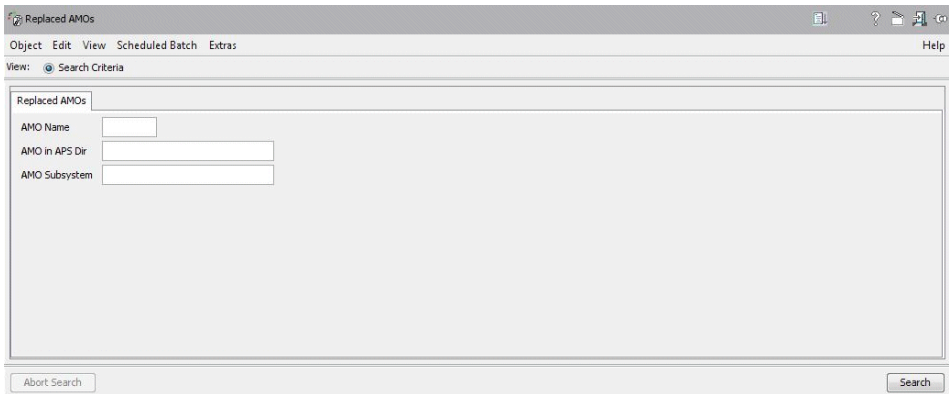
NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[APS Name \("Switch APS" window\)](#)

[Part Number \("Switch APS" window\)](#)

9.10.2 Replaced AMOs

This screen displays those AMOs that have been changed since the last system correction version.



Help for the fields in the "Replaced AMOs" window

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

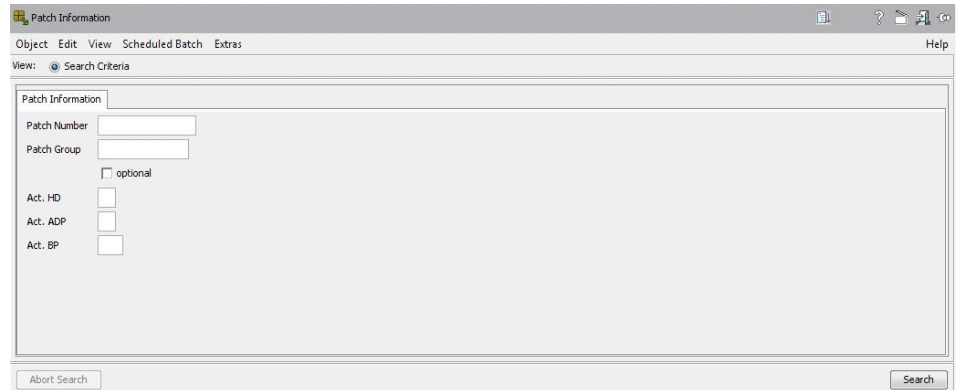
[AMO Name \("Replaced AMOs" window\)](#)

[AMO in APS Dir \("Replaced AMOs" window\)](#)

[AMO Subsystem \("Replaced AMOs" window\)](#)

9.10.3 Patch Information

This screen contains information on the software patches that have been implemented.



Help for the fields in the "Patch Information" window

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Patch Number \("Patch Information" window\)](#)

[Patch Group \("Patch Information" window\)](#)

[Optional \("Patch Information" window\)](#)

[Act. HD \("Patch Information" window\)](#)

[Act. ADP \("Patch Information" window\)](#)

[Act. BP \("Patch Information" window\)](#)

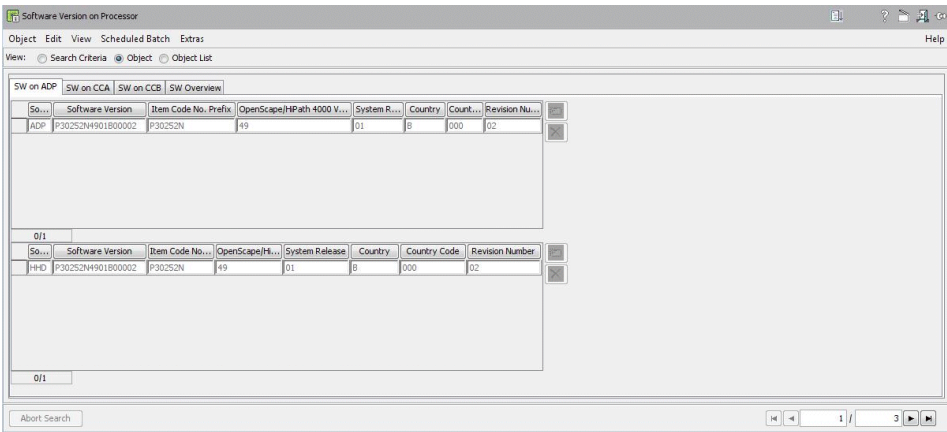
9.11 SW Version

The **SW Version** subfolder is a structural element under the **OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management** folder and provides a series of different links for the CM Assistant version. Relevant objects are provided depending on your version.

The **SW Version** folder in the CM selection tree contains a link to the "Software Version on Processor" object.

9.11.1 Software Version on Processor

This screen contains data on the software versions loaded on the processor boards.



Help for the "SW on ADP", "SW on CCA", "SW on CCB" and "SW Overview" tabs

The fields are listed in the order in which they appear in the tabs.

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

Source ("Software Version on Processor" window, "SW on ADP", "SW on CCA", "SW on CCB", "SW Overview" tabs)

Software Version ("Software Version on Processor" window, "SW on ADP", "SW on CCA", "SW on CCB", "SW Overview" tabs)

Item Code No. Prefix ("Software Version on Processor" window, "SW on ADP", "SW on CCA", "SW on CCB", "SW Overview" tabs)

HiPath 4000 Version ("Software Version on Processor" window, "SW on ADP", "SW on CCA", "SW on CCB", "SW Overview" tabs)

System Release ("Software Version on Processor" window, "SW on ADP", "SW on CCA", "SW on CCB", "SW Overview" tabs)

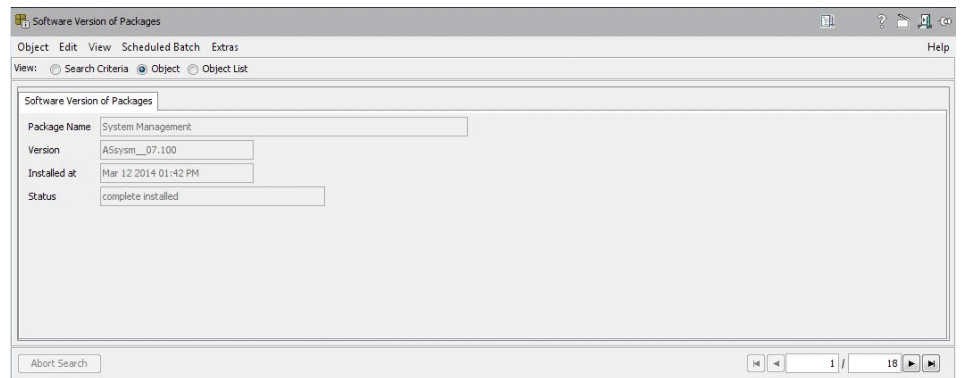
Country ("Software Version on Processor" window, "SW on ADP", "SW on CCA", "SW on CCB", "SW Overview" tabs)

Country Code ("Software Version on Processor" window, "SW on ADP", "SW on CCA", "SW on CCB", "SW Overview" tabs)

Revision Number ("Software Version on Processor" window, "SW on ADP", "SW on CCA", "SW on CCB", "SW Overview" tabs)

9.12 Software Version of Packages

This screen contains the software versions of the service functions. This data is retrieved using the UNIX command `pgkinfo -l`.



Help for the fields in the "Software Version of Packages" window

NOTICE: You can also invoke help for a field directly by selecting the relevant field and pressing **CTRL + F1**.

[Package Name \("Software Version of Packages" window\)](#)

[Version \("Software Version of Packages" window\)](#)

[Installed at \("Software Version of Packages" window\)](#)

[Status \("Software Version of Packages" window\)](#)

9.13 RMX Backup

With **RMX Backup** you can create backup copies (backup sets) of the current data stored in your RMX database.

Click the **RMX Backup** link on your CM/OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management Start Page to open the **RMX Database** window and display the existing backup sets of data from your RMX database.

Use the **Start RMX Database Backup** button to create a backup set of the current data stored in your RMX database.

NOTICE: A maximum of 10 backup sets can be displayed in the **RMX Database** window. The first backup set created is named **Backup-initial**. The subsequent backup sets are named **Backup - #**, where **#** is the next consecutive number, starting with 1, in ascending order, i. e. **Backup - 1** through **Backup - 9**.

Creation Date, **Size** and **Status** of each backup set are displayed next to the name of the backup set, i. e. in the same data row.

RMX Database

Selection	Creation Date	Size	Status
Backup-initial			missing
Backup - 1			missing
Backup - 2			missing
Backup - 3			missing
Backup - 4			missing
Backup - 5			missing
Backup - 6			missing
Backup - 7			missing
Backup - 8			missing
Backup - 9			missing

Start RMX Database Backup

Help for the fields in the "RMX Backup" window

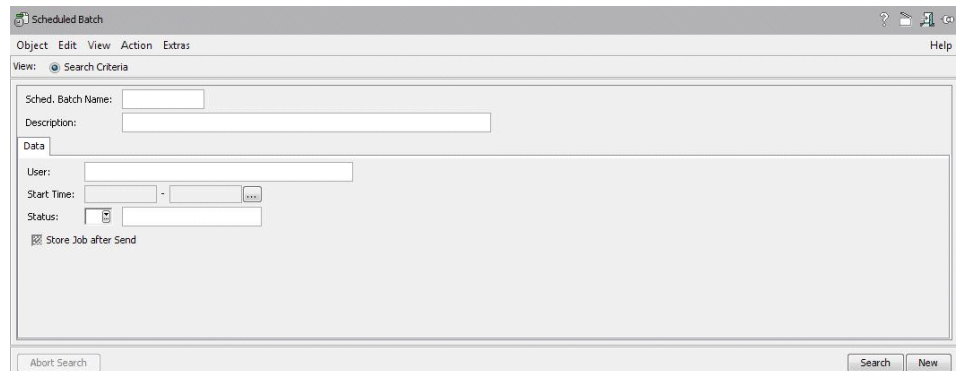
Selection (column title, "RMX Database" window)

Creation Date (column title, "RMX Database" window)

Size (column title, "RMX Database" window)

Status (column title, "RMX Database" window)

10 Scheduled Batch Window



This figure shows the **Scheduled Batch** window with its **Data** tab for a OpenScape 4000 Assistant system.

Functionality of the Scheduled Batch Window

The **Scheduled Batch** window allows you to:

Create a batch job for performing configuration tasks (for example, adding or deleting stations).

- Search for existing batch jobs and edit them.
- Append commands to an existing batch job.
- Add commands to somebody else's open batch file.
- Define the starting date and time for executing the batch file.

NOTICE: Multiple users can work simultaneously on their own batch job but at any given time, a user can have only one open batch job.

Help for the Fields in the "Scheduled Batch" window

[Sched. Batch Name \(Scheduled Batch window - general area\)](#)

[Description \(Scheduled Batch window - general area\)](#)

[User \(Data tab of Scheduled Batch window\)](#)

[Start Time \(Data tab of Scheduled Batch window\)](#)

[Status \(Data tab of Scheduled Batch window\)](#)

[Store Job after Send \(Data tab of Scheduled Batch window\)](#)

See Also:

- [Creating a Batch Job](#)
- [Searching Existing Batch Jobs](#)
- [Editing the Attributes of an Existing Batch Job](#)
- [Using the Special Commands under Action from the Menu Bar](#)
- [Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job](#)

10.1 Creating a Batch Job

Creating a batch job consists of opening it (= defining the attributes of the job), defining its tasks, and closing it.

- To open a batch job (= defining its attributes):

Display the **Scheduled Batch** window and select **New** mode. **User** defaults to your user ID, **Start Time** defaults to the current date and time, and **Status** defaults to "o" ("Scheduled Batch opened").

Enter values in the fields **Sched. Batch Name** and **Description**.

Delete the start time if necessary or enter the start time into the **Start Time** field. The start time must be later than the current time.

If you want to keep the batch file after execution, select the **Store Job after Send** checkbox.

Click **Save**. You now saved the attributes of the batch job (for example, the batch name and start time). Note that you did not "save" (close) the batch job for execution.

- To define the tasks for the batch job:

The tasks for a batch job are defined by opening the respective windows, and entering and saving the desired configuration data. Note that while a batch job is open, the **Scheduled Batch** icon in the menu bar changes its appearance from a file with a down-arrow to a file, a clock, and the batch job name. The two appearances are shown below.



Task written to the open batch job



Task executed in „normal“ way

Clicking the **Scheduled Batch** icon while a batch job is open toggles between the two appearances and determines whether clicking **Save** for the current task is executed in a "normal" way or written to the batch job.

For each task you want to define:

Open the respective window.

Verify that the **Scheduled Batch** icon shows that the task will be written to the batch job.

Enter the desired data.

Click **Save**. This writes the new configuration to the batch job.

Optionally, close the window.

- To close the batch job:

Return to the **Scheduled Batch** window.

Optionally, change the start time again (it must be later than the current time) and click **Save**.

NOTICE: If the execution start time entered is not later than the current time the scheduled batch is executed immediately after closing. A corresponding message is displayed.

From the menu bar, select **Action > Close Scheduled Batch**. The **Status** field changes to "s" ("Scheduled for execution"), and the batch job will be executed at the defined time.

If no execution start time has been entered the status field changes to "u" (undefined start time). The start time can be entered later.

If some or all of the windows you opened while defining batch tasks are still open, you will receive messages on requerying the results. To understand these messages turn to [Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job](#).

10.2 Searching Existing Batch Jobs

To search existing batch jobs:

- 1) Enter the desired search criteria.
- 2) Click **Search**.

10.3 Editing the Attributes of an Existing Batch Job

Editing an existing batch job allows you only to change fields in the **Scheduled Batch** window. It does not allow you to add further tasks to the job. For adding further tasks, use **Append Scheduled Batch** as described in [Using the Special Commands under Action from the Menu Bar](#).

To edit the attributes of an existing batch job:

- 1) Search for the desired batch job and display it.
- 2) Enter the updates (for example, change of the start time).
- 3) Click **Save**. You now saved the new attributes of the batch job (for example, the new start time). Do not close the batch job by selecting from the menu bar **Action > Close Scheduled Batch**. You closed it when you first created it, and therefore it is closed. All you did was changing one or more attributes of the batch job.

10.4 Using the Special Commands under Action from the Menu Bar

The special commands and their usage under the menu item **Action** are:

- **Close Scheduled Batch** - To close a batch file after its tasks are defined.
- **Append Scheduled Batch** - To append commands to an existing batch job that is not yet executed. You can append your own or somebody else's batch job.

To append a batch job:

Search for the desired batch job and display it.

From the menu bar, select **Action > Append Scheduled Batch**.

Define the tasks you want to add. (Defining tasks is described in [Creating a Batch Job](#).)

Return to the **Scheduled Batch** window and select from the menu bar **Action > Close Scheduled Batch**. If some or all windows you opened while defining batch tasks are still open, you will receive messages on

Scheduled Batch Window

Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job

requering the results. To understand these messages turn to [Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job](#).

- **Display Scheduled Batch** - To display the contents of a batch job in a second window.

To display the contents of a batch job:

Search for the desired batch job and display it.

From the menu, select **Action > Display Scheduled Batch**. This displays the commands of the batch file in a separate window. You can not edit the commands in this window.

- **Join Scheduled Batch** - To add tasks to a currently open batch job that was not started by you.

To join a batch job:

Search for the currently open batch jobs and display the desired one.

From the menu bar, select **Action > Join Scheduled Batch**.

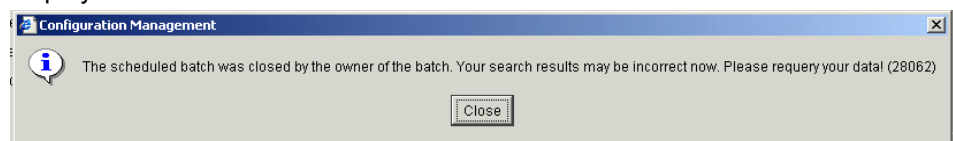
Define the tasks you want to add to this batch job. (Defining tasks is described in [Creating a Batch Job](#).)

Do not attempt to close this batch job, the user who created it will close it. When he does, the tasks you defined will be part of the batch job. If you still have open windows in which you configured tasks for the batch job, you will be informed that the batch job is now closed by the owner.

Joining a scheduled batch can generate unexpected results because the owner of the batch or another user joining the batch might have changed your added configuration tasks once more, before the batch job is closed. For more, see [Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job](#).

10.5 Understanding the Commands in a Closed Batch Job

When closing a batch job some or all of the windows you opened while defining the batch tasks might still be open. If this so, the following message will be displayed for each of such windows:



This message alerts you to the following facts:

- Depending on the execution time of the batch job the currently seen configuration in the window might not yet be true. For example, if you changed in the **Station** window the **COS 1** attribute from **1** to **2**, and the batch file is not yet executed, the current window displays the value **2**, but if you do a search on the same window, the same attribute still shows **1** until the batch job is executed.
- Other users might have joined your batch job before you closed it. If their windows are still open, they will receive the same message. In such a case it could have happened that both you and another user changed the same value. For example, you might have changed in the **Station** window the **COS 1** attribute from **1** to **2** and clicked **Save**. The task was written to the batch job. Then the other user changed the same attribute (displayed as **1** on his screen) to **3** and clicked **Save**. Now this task was written to the batch

job. After the execution of the batch job the value of **COS 1** will be **3**, a result the owner of the batch job did not expect.

Because of these possibly unexpected results the warning message is displayed and requering the respective windows is recommended.

11 Session Log

This window is available in CM Assistant. It serves for monitoring the administrative steps performed.

File Name	User	Date	Size
I70022SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 12:01	4655
I70021SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 11:08	4655
I70020SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 11:08	4655
I70019SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 11:08	4753
I70018SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 11:08	4753
I70017SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 11:08	4753
I70016SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:54	21738
I70015SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:53	443
I70014SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:53	443
I70013SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:53	443
I70012SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:53	2339
I70011SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:52	4753
I70010SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:52	4750
I70009SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:52	4750
I70008SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:47	10928
I70007SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:47	10928
I70006SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:46	10928
I70005SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:41	3045
I70004SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 10:38	3045
I70003SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 09:22	492
I70002SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 09:22	1129
I70001SYS1001 prt	engr	Mar 18 08:54	1952

Function

The actions logged are listed with User Identification, Date and Size. The log file opens by clicking on the corresponding file name *.prt. It contains the feedback of the AMO sent by an action performed in the CM user interface.

Example of a log file:

```
/* OBJECT,22,11,SINGLE/1/2/25/
ADD-BCSU:IPGW,1,2,25,"Q2303-X",1,"0",139.21.136.1,A,100;
H500: AMO BCSU STARTED
F79: INSUFFICIENT MEMORY FOR STMI BOARDS. PLEASE INCREASE
MEMORY WITH AMO DIMSU (PARAMETER: STMI).
AMO-BCSU -111 BOARD CONFIGURATION, SWITCHING UNIT ADD NOT
COMPLETED;
```

12 CHESE Wizard

The **CHESE Wizard** utility guides you through the required steps for creating, modifying or deleting CHESE Groups and their members.

Every executive/secretary system can contain up to four executive telephones, two secretary telephones and one substitute (deputy) telephone per secretary (see also [CHESE Group](#)).

The **CHESE Wizard** folder in the Configuration Management selection tree opens a new browser window, divided into two frames. The left frame views the currently selected execution path, composed with a picture. The right frame contains the main operational part for execution paths, an explanation part for brief instructions and a button bar for navigation.

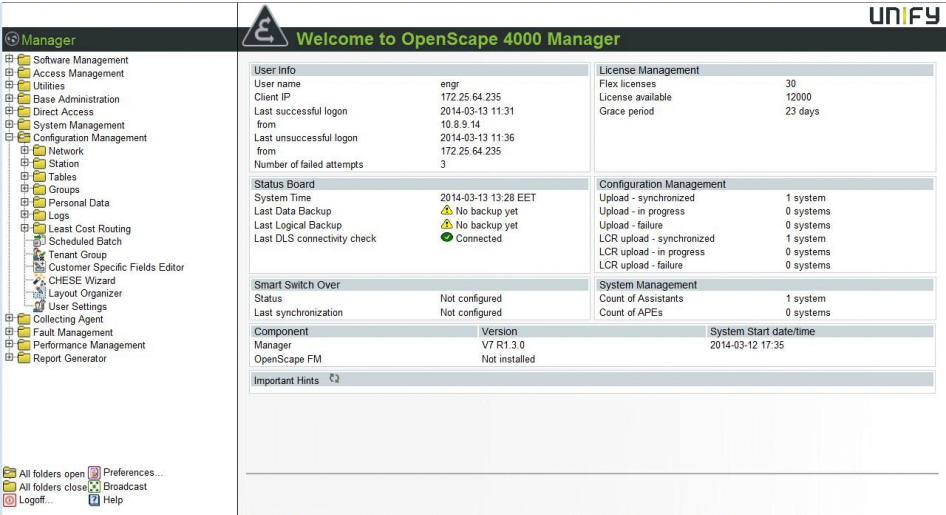
While acting interactive, the CHESE Wizard displays each possible alternative within a step.

NOTICE: In case a step cannot be completed, methods for resolving a problem are pointed out. When a problem is resolved you will be returned to the next step in process until your task is completed.

NOTICE: You cannot configure network-wide CHESE Groups using the CHESE Wizard

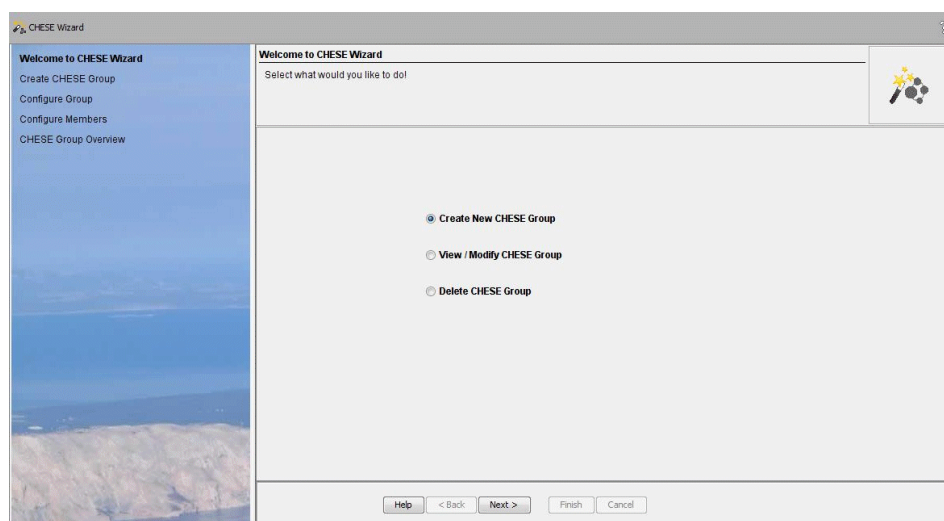
User Interface OpenScope 4000 Manager

The CHESE Wizard link in the Configuration Management menu tree opens a new browser window.



CHESE Wizard

The **CHESE Wizard** window is divided into two frames.



The left frame views the currently selected process and its steps, composed with a picture.

In the upper part of the right frame you can see brief instructions for the respectively current dialogs. Error messages returned by the field-verify process are displayed there, too.

The main area of the right frame covers the various contents of the Wizard dialogs, such as the selection tree for choosing a task, interactive fields and displayed settings (see also [CHESE Wizard Overview](#)).

For Wizard navigation a button bar is located in the lower area, containing five buttons, such as: **Help**, **Back**, **Next**, **Finish** and **Cancel**.

NOTICE: On pressing the **Next** button, the field-verify process is activated. If an error occurs you will get prompted an error message, displayed in red bold type. This message contains explanations and information on how to fix the error. You will not be able to go on until the error has been resolved.

NOTICE: Depending on the current Wizard dialog some of the buttons are disabled.

See also: [Buttons](#)

12.1 CHESE Wizard Overview

12.1.1 Overview of Wizard aided tasks

The CHESE Wizard guides you through the three main processes, such as:

- [Create New CHESE Group](#)
- [View/Modify CHESE Group](#)
- [Delete CHESE Group](#)

12.1.2 CHESE Wizard dialogs

12.1.2.1 Creating group dialog

- [Create New CHESE Group](#)

12.1.2.2 Selecting group dialog

- [Select CHESE Group for viewing/modifying](#)
- [Select CHESE Group for deleting](#)

12.1.2.3 Configuring group dialog

- [Configure CHESE Group for creating](#)
- [Configure CHESE Group for viewing/modifying](#)

12.1.2.4 Configuring members dialog

- [Configure CHESE Members for creating](#)
- [Configure CHESE Members for viewing/modifying](#)

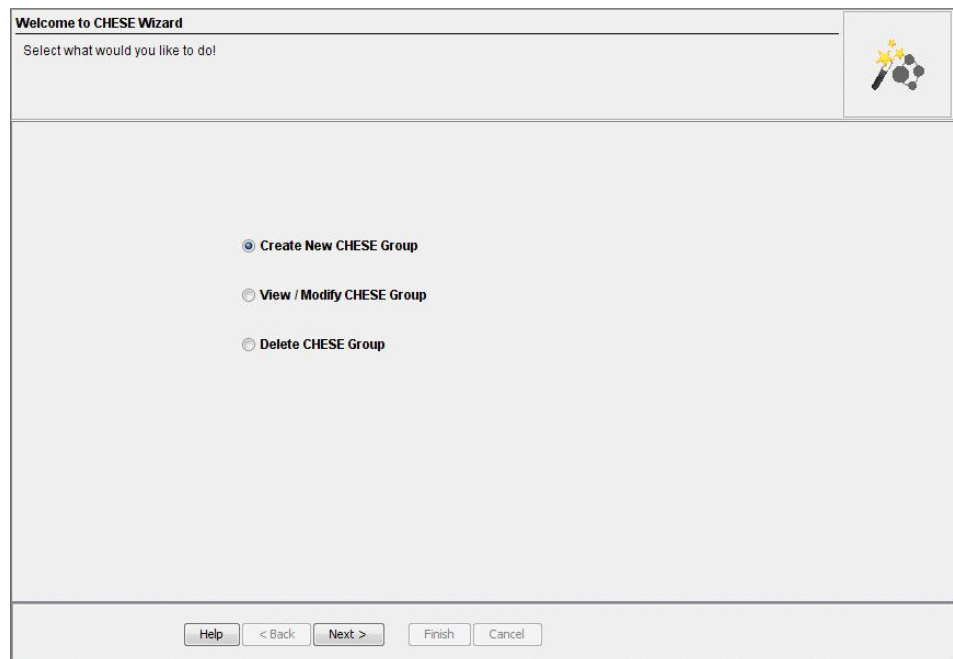
12.1.2.5 Overview dialog

- [Overview CHESE Group for creating](#)
- [Overview CHESE Group for viewing/modifying](#)
- [Overview CHESE Group for deleting](#)

12.1.2.6 Results dialog

- [Results CHESE Group for creating](#)
- [Results CHESE Group for viewing/modifying](#)
- [Results CHESE Group for deleting](#)

12.2 Create New CHESE Group



- To create a new CHESE Group select "**Create New CHESE Group**" and then click on the button **Next**.

CHESE Wizard starts the process of CHESE Group creation. The process is defined to pass through the following steps:

- [Create New CHESE Group](#)
- [Configure CHESE Group for creating](#)
- [Configure CHESE Members for creating](#)
- [Overview CHESE Group for creating](#)
- [Results CHESE Group for creating](#)

12.2.1 Create New CHESE Group

The first step is to specify the basic attributes of the new CHESE Group, such as **CHESE Group** (number), **Domain**, **System** and **Description**. These attributes constitute the primary key for the data base to uniquely design CHESE Groups.

Create CHESE Group

Select the switch where you would like to create CHESE group
Write description to the description field (optional)
Write group number (1-300) or leave empty so server returns first available

CHESE Group:

Domain:

System:

Description:

Help < Back Next > Finish Cancel

- Enter an integer value between 1 and 30 in the field **CHESE Group**, if you want to define the **CHESE Group** (number) for the new group. This field is an optional field. If you leave the field empty, then the system will assign the next available CHESE Group number.
- Select the system in the choice list of the combo box **System** where you want to locate the new CHESE Group.

NOTICE: The **Domain** field is disabled for editing. As soon as you selected the system the appropriate "Domain" is displayed in this field automatically.

- You can enter a short description of the new CHESE Group in the field **Description**. This field is an optional field.

- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.

Create CHESE Group

Executive/secretary group "3" already exists. (7322)

CHESE Group:

Domain:

System:

Description:

DOMAIN

A574

TEST

Help

< Back

Next >

Finish

Cancel

NOTICE: On pressing the button **Next**, the field-verify process is activated. If you entered a wrong value in the field **CHESE Group**, you will get prompted an error message in the explanation part of the dialog, displayed in red bold type. This message contains explanations and information on how to fix the error. You will not be able to go on until the error has been resolved.

- If you want to return to a previous dialog of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process for creating a new CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

NOTICE: On pressing the button **Back** or **Cancel**, the current changes will be reset.

See also: [Buttons](#)

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Create CHESE Group dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Create CHESE Group dialog.

[CHESE Group \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

Description (CHESE Group window, generic area)

12.2.2 Configure CHESE Group for creating

This dialog enables you to assemble the CHESE Group. Up to 4 executives, 2 secretaries and 2 substitutes can be specified.

Applicable stations for CHESE Groups have to meet the following conditions:

- The station must belong to the system of the specified CHESE Group.
- The station must have digital devices (Optipoint, Optiset or later).
- The station is not a Key System.
- The station is not a member of a Hunt Group.
- The station is not a member of another CHESE Group.

Special function keys are required for the telephones of the executive and secretary members (see also [Special functions keys](#)).

All possible stations for the CHESE Group are listed in the left table, described by the **Station No.** and the **Display name**.

To the right of the table all possible members of the CHESE Group are listed, each composed with a corresponding "+" and "-" button and a display field for the station number. The members can be identified by their **Function** and **Position**.

The executive members have three radio buttons additionally. These buttons are used to allocate a secretary to an executive.

Allocate members

NOTICE: A CHESE Group has to be defined by a **minimum of two members**, such as: one executive member and one secretary member. Apart from that, e.g. if you define the position Substitute 2 without defining Secretary 2 you will cause an

error! The positions Substitute *i* always have to be allocated to Secretary *i*!

- Highlight the **Station No** in the left table and then click on the **"+" button** of the member you want to define. The currently selected station is assigned to this member. The station number is displayed to the right of the member and removed from the table. The "+" button is disabled and the "-" button is enabled. Also the radio buttons are enabled for allocating a secretary to an executive.
- If you want to allocate a secretary to an executive, then click on the radio button **Sec1** or **Sec2**. If you do not need an allocation, then click on the radio button **Non**.
- If you want to select a substitute for a secretary, then click on the **"+" button** of the corresponding substitute (always allocate Substitute 1 to Secretary 1 or Substitute 2 to Secretary 2).

NOTICE: The "+" button is enabled only for CHESE Group members who have not been defined yet. The "-" button is enabled only for members who are defined already.

Deallocate members

- If you want to deallocate a member of a CHESE Group, then click on the **"-" button**. The currently selected member is removed. The display field Station number is cleared and the corresponding station data Station No and Display Name are placed back to the table. The "-" button and the radio buttons are disabled, and the "+" button is enabled.
- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.

NOTICE: On pressing the **Next** button, the field-verify process is activated. If any errors occur you will get prompted the error messages in the explanation part of the dialog, displayed in red bold type. These messages contain explanations and information on how to fix the errors. You will not be able to go on until the errors have been resolved.

- If you want to return to previous dialogs of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process for creating a new CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

NOTICE: On pressing the button **Back** or **Cancel**, the current changes will be reset.

See also: [Buttons](#)

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Configure Group dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Configure Group dialog.

[Station No.](#) (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Display Name (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

Function (table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab)

Position (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

12.2.3 Configure CHESE Members for creating

In this dialog the Alerting Call, the Multiple Tone Call and the Mailbox can be modified for the CHESE Group.

Configure Members

Select group member in the left table and modify its attributes

CHESE Group:1

System:AS33

Description:TEST

Alerting Call:ON3

☒ Multiple Tone Call:

Station No.:	Display Name:	Function:	Remote Subscriber:	Mailbox:	Key Functions:
1020		Exec.	☐ Remote Subscriber:	OFF	Exec. key layout
1010					
1021					
1011					

Help

< Back

Next >

Finish

Cancel

In the upper left part of the dialog you can see the basic CHESE Group data, such as group number, the system where the group is located and the description of the group.

In the choice list of the combo box **Alerting Call** the possible values for setting the alerting call of the executive/secretary system are displayed.

If a special ringing tone is configured for the executive/secretary system, the current value is displayed in the check box **Multiple Tone Call**.

In the table below you can see all the members of the CHESE Group. The actual settings of a member are displayed in the fields to the right, such as:

Function displays the function of the member, such as Executive, Secretary or Subscriber. While defined on previous dialog the field is displayed only and cannot be modified.

Remote Subscriber displays whether the subscriber belongs to a network-wide station. "Remote Subscriber" is displayed only and cannot be modified.

Mailbox displays the current mailbox settings of the corresponding member.

- If you want to modify the mailbox settings, you can select either "OFF / Exec(utive) / Secr(etary)" in the choice list of the combo box **Mailbox**.

Key Functions provide the link to [Individual Key Layout \(Subwindow\)](#), based on the appropriate system, domain and station number.

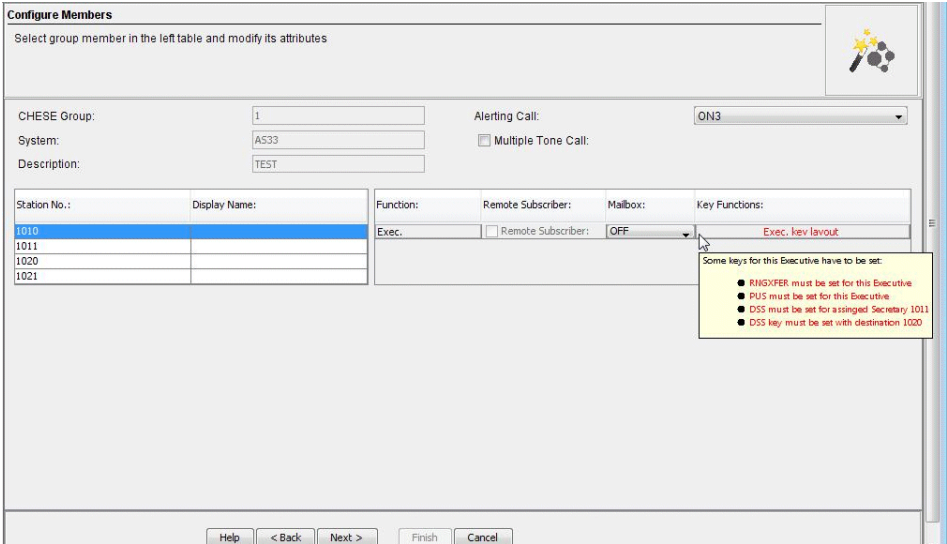
For setting the individual key layout the following functions are relevant for an executive/secretary system:

- RNGXFERL, PUS, DSS and REP function keys are used by Secretary.
- RNGXFERL, PUS and DSS function keys are used by Executive.
- No individual key layout is used by Substitutes.

RNGXFER, PUS and REP keys have to be defined. DSS keys have to have a destination set. If a DSS key does not require a destination set, it is not considered as a properly defined key in terms of CHESE.

Tooltips

While retrieving the current key states for all stations of the group a series of message boxes containing tooltips is displayed. When you move the cursor over the key layout field (link) information on the current key layout is displayed in the tooltip window. Keys displayed in blue colour are properly defined. Keys displayed in red colour still need to be set. As long as there is at least one required key missing the appropriate text and the key link are displayed in red.



- To set a key, click on the key link.
The Individual Key Layout is invoked.
- Change the required key layout and save the dialog.

You will return to the Configure Members panel and the state of the key layout will be updated automatically, i.e. the keys that are properly defined are displayed in blue now.

Once all the keys have been set correctly, the link itself is displayed in blue (as well as all the keys appearing in the tooltip). In case of DSS keys, the tooltip shows both the location at which it is set (Station No.) and the key itself (counting from the upper left key on the device downwards).

NOTICE: If you want to modify further attributes you cannot use the CHESE Wizard utility. Modify further settings in the standard UI for CHESE Groups (see [CHESE Group](#)).

Finish creating

- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.

NOTICE: On pressing the **Next** button, the field-verify process is activated. If all the keys have been properly set, the Overview dialog is displayed. If some function keys are not or incorrectly defined, a confirmation dialog is displayed, asking you to confirm whether you want to continue although not all function keys have been set.

- To proceed to the next dialog, click on the button **Yes**.
The function keys then will have to be set from the Station dialog by invoking the [Individual Key Layout \(Subwindow\)](#).
- To remain in the Configure Members dialog for completing the function key settings, click on the button **No**.
- If you want to return to previous dialogs of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process of creating a new CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

NOTICE: On pressing the button **Back** or **Cancel**, the changes of the current dialog will be reset.

See also: [Buttons](#)

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Configure Members dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Configure Members dialog.

[CHESE Group \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Description \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Alerting Call \(CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab\)](#)

[Multiple Tone Call \(CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab\)](#)

[Station No. \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Display Name \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Function \(table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab\)](#)

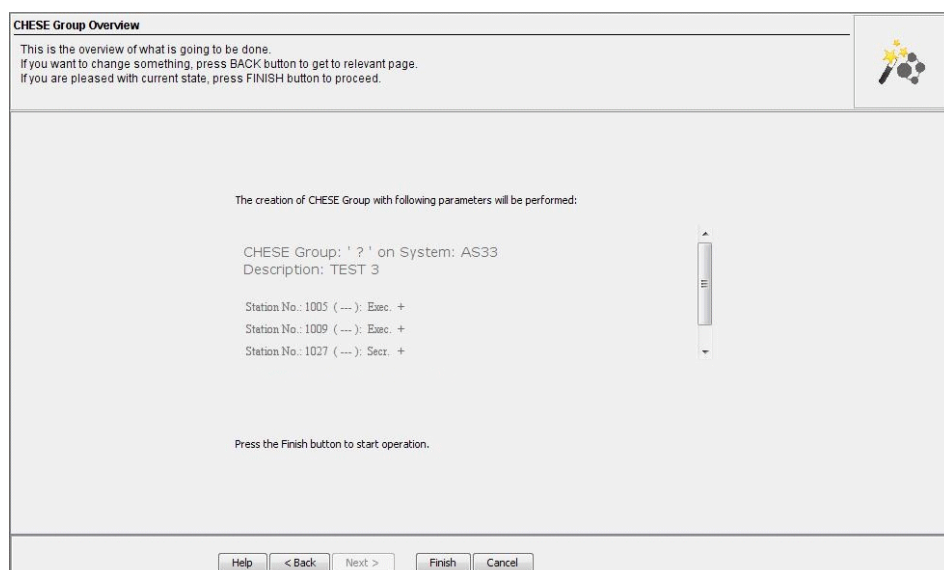
[Remote Subscriber \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Mailbox \(CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Special functions keys](#)

12.2.4 Overview CHESE Group for creating

The Overview dialog displays all items of what is going to be performed for creating the new defined CHESE Group.



All sub objects of the CHESE Group are listed in the main part of the dialog. The sub objects that are about to be added are displayed in blue color, marked with a "+".

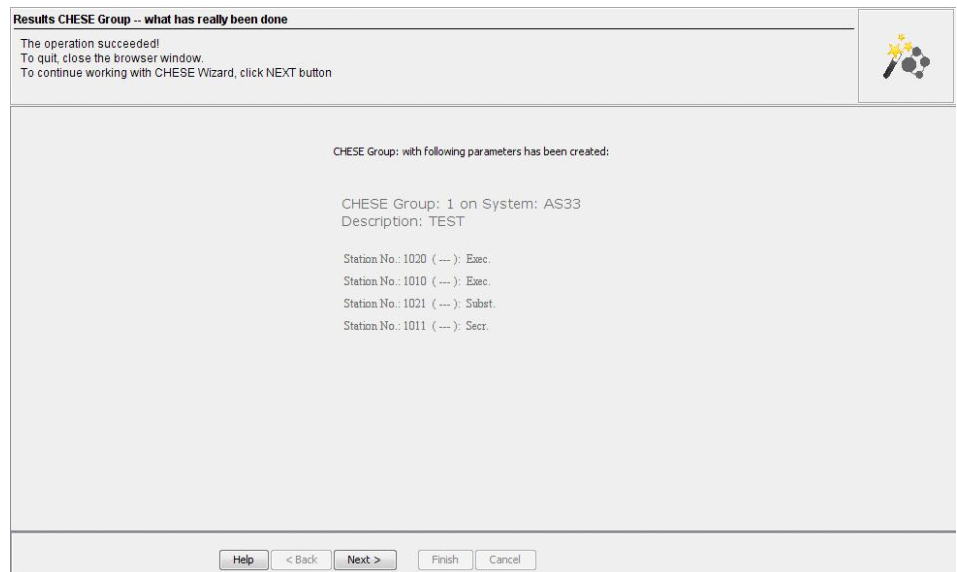
- If you want to change some settings, then click on the button **Back** to return to the relevant dialog.
- If you agree with the displayed settings, click on the button **Finish**. The CHESE Group will be created and sent to the server.

NOTICE: If the task fails you will get prompted error messages in the explanation part, displayed in red bold type. These messages contain explanations and information on how to fix the errors. Return to the relevant dialog for fixing the errors.

See also: [Buttons](#)

12.2.5 Results CHESE Group for creating

If the Create CHESE Group operation has been carried out successfully the process forwards you to the Results dialog.

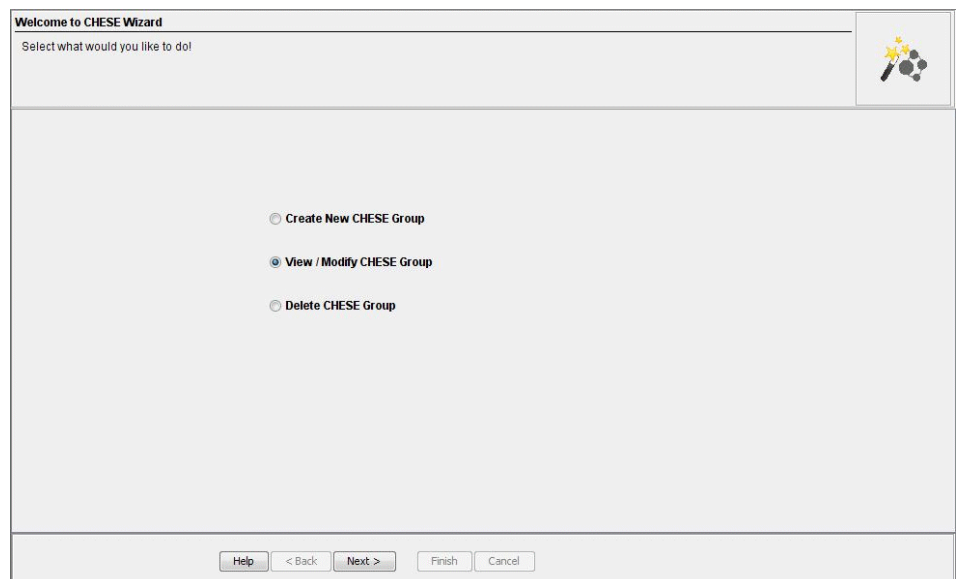


The explanation part of the dialog reports the just finished operation. All embedded objects of the CHESE Group are displayed in the main part of the dialog.

- If you want to quit and leave the CHESE Wizard, then close the browser window.
- If you want to continue working in the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Next**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

See also: [Buttons](#)

12.3 View/Modify CHESE Group



- To view or modify a CHESE Group select "**View / Modify CHESE Group**" and then click on the button **Next**.

CHESE Wizard starts the process of CHESE Group modification. This process is defined to pass through the following steps:

- [Select CHESE Group for viewing/modifying](#)
- [Configure CHESE Group for viewing/modifying](#)
- [Configure CHESE Members for viewing/modifying](#)
- [Overview CHESE Group for viewing/modifying](#)
- [Results CHESE Group for viewing/modifying](#)

12.3.1 Select CHESE Group for viewing/modifying

The first step is to select the CHESE Group you want to view or modify.

NOTICE: The basic attributes, such as **CHESE Group**, **Domain**, **System** and **Description** may not be changed. These attributes constitute the primary key for the data base to uniquely design CHESE Groups. In case you need to change the basic attributes you first have to delete the CHESE Group and then you must create and configure a new CHESE Group.

Select CHESE Group

Select existing CHESE group
The basic attributes of selected group will be shown below

CHESE Group:

1, (AS33)

System:

AS33

Domain:

domain

Description:

TEST

Station No.:	Display Name:	Function:	Allocation:
1010		Exec.	1
1011		Secr.	1
1020		Exec.	1
1021		Subst.	1

Help

< Back

Next >

Finish

Cancel

The choice list in the combo box **CHESE Group** is filled with all existing CHESE Groups of the database. The CHESE Group number followed by the system (switch) name are displayed.

The fields **System** and **Domain** display the server data, where the selected CHESE Group is located. These fields are disabled for editing.

The field **Description** views the current description of the selected CHESE Group and may be changed.

The table lists all members of the selected CHESE Group, described by the **Station No**, the **Display name**, the **Function** and the **Allocation**. This table is disabled for editing.

- If you want to view / modify a CHESE Group, then select the number of the CHESE Group in the choice list of the combo box **CHESE Group**.

- You can change the description of the selected CHESE Group in the field **Description**. This field is an optional field.
- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.

NOTICE: On pressing the **Next** button, the field-verify process is activated. If there are no CHESE Groups defined yet, you will get prompted an error message in the explanation part of the dialog, displayed in red bold type. The message contains explanations and information on how to fix the error. You will not be able to go on until the error has been resolved.

- If you want to return to previous dialogs of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process of View / modify a CHESE Group, then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

NOTICE: On pressing the button **Back** or **Cancel**, the current changes will be reset.

See also: [Buttons](#)

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Select CHESE Group dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Select CHESE Group dialog.

[CHESE Group \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Domain \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Description \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Station No. \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Display Name \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Function \(table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab\)](#)

[Allocation \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

12.3.2 Configure CHESE Group for viewing/modifying

In this dialog you can adjust the selected CHESE Group. The settings of the currently selected group are displayed.

Configure Group

Here you should add or remove members of the CHESE group

Station No.:	Display Name:	System:
1000		A533
1001		A533
1002		A533
1003		A533
1004		A533
1006		A533
1007		A533
1008		A533
1014		A533
1016		A533
1017	öncü*	A533
1018		A533
1019	mrtaza*	A533
SUB_1021		A533
1022		A533
1024		A533
1025		A533
1028		A533
1029	öncü*	A533
1030		A533
1031		A533
1032		A533
1033		A533
1034		A533

Executive 1

1010

Sec1

Sec2

Non

Executive 2

1020

Sec1

Sec2

Non

Executive 3

Sec1

Sec2

Non

Executive 4

Sec1

Sec2

Non

Secretary 1

1011

Secretary 2

Substitute 1

1021

Substitute 2

Help

< Back

Next >

Finish

Cancel

Applicable stations for CHESE Groups have to meet the following conditions:

- The station must belong to the system of the specified CHESE Group.
- The station must have digital devices (Optipoint, Optiset or later).
- The station is not a Key System.
- The station is not a member of a Hunt Group.
- The station is not a member of another CHESE Group.

Special function keys are required for the telephones of the executive and the secretary members (see also [Special functions keys](#)).

All possible stations for the CHESE Group are listed in the left table, described by the **Station No.** and the **Display name**.

To the right of the table all possible members of the CHESE Group are listed (4 executives, 2 secretaries and 2 substitutes), each composed with a corresponding "+" and "-" button and a display field for the station number.

The executive members have three radio buttons additionally. These buttons are used to allocate a secretary to an executive.

Allocate members

NOTICE: A CHESE Group has to be defined by a minimum number of two members, such as: one Executive member and one Secretary member. Apart from that, e.g. if you define the position Substitute 2 without defining Secretary 2 you will cause an error! The positions Substitute *i* always has to be allocated to Secretary *i*!

- If you want to add a member, highlight the **Station No** in the left table and then click on the **"+" button** of the position where you want to allocate the member. The currently selected station is assigned to this member. The station number is displayed to the right of the member and removed from the table. The "+" button is disabled and the "-" button is enabled. Also the radio buttons are enabled for allocating a secretary to an executive.

- If you want to allocate a secretary to an executive, then click on the radio button **Sec1** or **Sec2**. If you do not need an allocation then click on the radio button **Non**.
- If you want to select a substitute for a secretary, then click on the **"+" button** of the corresponding substitute (always allocate Substitute 1 to Secretary 1 or Substitute 2 to Secretary 2).

NOTICE: The "+" button is enabled only for CHESE Group members who have not been defined yet. The "-" button is enabled only for members who are defined already.

Deallocate members

- If you want to deallocate a member of a CHESE Group, then click on the **"-" button**. The currently selected member is removed. The display field station number is cleared and the corresponding data Station No and Display Name are placed back to the table. The "-" button and the radio buttons are disabled, and the "+" button is enabled.
- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.

NOTICE: On pressing the **Next** button, the field-verify process is activated. If any errors occur you will get prompted the error messages in the explanation part of the dialog, displayed in red bold type. These messages contain explanations and information on how to fix the errors. You will not be able to go on until the errors have been resolved.

- If you want to change to the previous dialog, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process for Creating a new CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

NOTICE: On pressing the button **Back** or **Cancel**, the current changes will be reset.

See also: [Buttons](#)

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Configure Group dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Configure Group dialog.

[Station No.](#) (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

[Display Name](#) (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

[Function](#) (table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab)

[Position](#) (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

12.3.3 Configure CHESE Members for viewing/modifying

In this dialog the Alerting Call, the Multiple Tone Call and the Mailbox can be modified for the CHESE Group.

Configure Members

Select group member in the left table and modify its attributes

CHESE Group:

1

System:

AS33

Description:

TEST

Alerting Call:

ON3

☐ Multiple Tone Call:

Station No.:	Display Name:
1010	
1011	
1020	
1021	

Function:	Remote Subscriber:	Mailbox:	Key Functions:
Exec.	☐ Remote Subscriber:	OFF	Exec. key layout

Help

< Back

Next >

Finish

Cancel

In the upper left part of the dialog you can see the basic CHESE Group data, such as group number, the system where the group is located and the description of the group.

In the choice list of the combo box **Alerting Call** the possible values for setting the alerting call of the executive / secretary system are displayed.

If a special ringing tone is configured for the executive / secretary system, the current value is displayed in the check box **Multiple Tone Call**.

In the table below you can see all members of the CHESE Group. The actual settings of a member are displayed in the fields to the right, such as:

Function displays the function of the member, such as Executive, Secretary or Subscriber. While defined in the previous dialog the field is displayed only and cannot be modified.

Remote Subscriber displays whether the subscriber belongs to a network-wide station. "Remote Subscriber" is displayed only and cannot be modified.

Mailbox displays the current mailbox settings of the corresponding member.

- If you want to modify the mailbox settings, you can select either "OFF / Exec(utive) / Secr(etary)" in the choice list of the combo box **Mailbox**.

Key Functions provide the link to [Individual Key Layout \(Subwindow\)](#), based on the appropriate system, domain and station number.

For setting the individual key layout the following functions are relevant for an executive/secretary system:

- RNGXFERL, PUS, DSS and REP function keys are used by Secretary.
- RNGXFERL, PUS and DSS function keys are used by Executive.
- No individual key layout is used by Substitutes.

RNGXFER, PUS and REP keys have to be defined. DSS keys have to have a destination set. If a DSS key does not require a destination set, it is not considered as a properly defined key in terms of CHESE.

Tooltips

While retrieving the current key states for all stations of the group a series of message boxes containing tooltips is displayed. When you move the cursor

over the key layout field (link) information on the current key layout is displayed in the tooltip window. Keys displayed in blue colour are properly defined. Keys displayed in red colour still need to be set. As long as there is at least one required key missing the appropriate text and the key link are displayed in red.

- To set a key, click on the key link.
The Individual Key Layout is invoked.
- Change the required key layout and save the dialog.

You will return to the Configure Members panel and the state of the key layout will be updated automatically, i.e. the keys that are properly defined are displayed in blue now.

Once all the keys have been set correctly, the link itself is displayed in blue (as well as all the keys appearing in the tooltip). In case of DSS keys, the tooltip shows both the location at which it is set (Station No.) and the key itself (counting from the upper left key on the device downwards).

NOTICE: If you want to modify further attributes you cannot use the CHESE Wizard utility. Modify further settings in the standard UI for CHESE Groups (see [CHESE Group](#)).

Finish modifying

- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.

NOTICE: On pressing the **Next** button, the field-verify process is activated. If all the keys have been properly set, the Overview dialog is displayed. If some function keys are not or incorrectly defined, a confirmation dialog is displayed, asking you to confirm whether you want to continue although not all function keys have been set.

- To proceed to the next dialog, click on the button **Yes**.

The function keys then will have to be set from the Station dialog by invoking the [Individual Key Layout \(Subwindow\)](#).

- To remain in the Configure Members dialog for completing the function key settings, click on the button **No**.
- If you want to return to previous dialogs of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process of View / Modify a CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

NOTICE: On pressing the button **Back** or **Cancel**, the changes of the current dialog will be reset.

See also: [Buttons](#)

Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Configure Members dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Configure Members dialog.

[CHESE Group \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

[System \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Description \(CHESE Group window, generic area\)](#)

[Alerting Call \(CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab\)](#)

[Multiple Tone Call \(CHESE Group window, Suppl. Data tab\)](#)

[Station No. \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Display Name \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Function \(table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab\)](#)

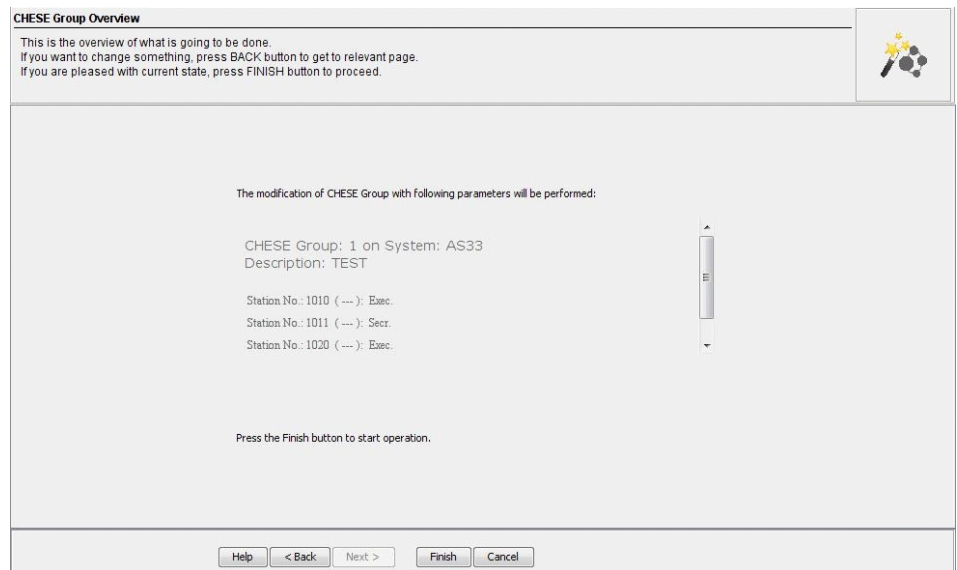
[Remote Subscriber \(table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Mailbox \(CHESE Group window, Members tab\)](#)

[Special functions keys](#)

12.3.4 Overview CHESE Group for viewing/modifying

The Overview dialog displays all items of what is going to be performed for modifying the CHESE Group.



All sub objects of the CHESE Group are listed in the main part of the dialog.

The sub objects that are about to be **added** are displayed in **blue** color, marked with a "+".

The objects that are about to be **removed** are displayed in **red** color, marked with a "-".

Those embedded objects that are about to be **modified** are displayed in **green color**, marked with a "*".

- If you want to change some settings, then click on the button **Back** to return to the relevant dialog.
- If you agree with the displayed settings, then click on the button **Finish**. The CHESE Group will be modified and sent to the server.

NOTICE: If the task fails you will get prompted error messages in the explanation part, displayed in red bold type. The message contains explanations and information on how to fix the error. Return to the relevant dialog for fixing the errors.

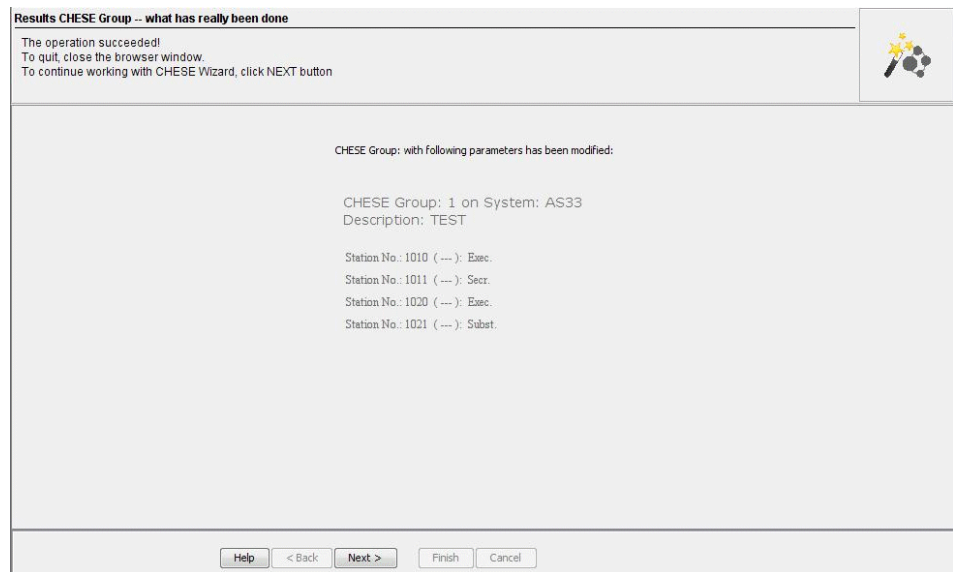
See also: [Buttons](#)

12.3.5 Results CHESE Group for viewing/modifying

If the Create CHESE Group operation has been carried out successfully the process forwards you to the Results dialog.

CHESE Wizard

Delete CHESE Group

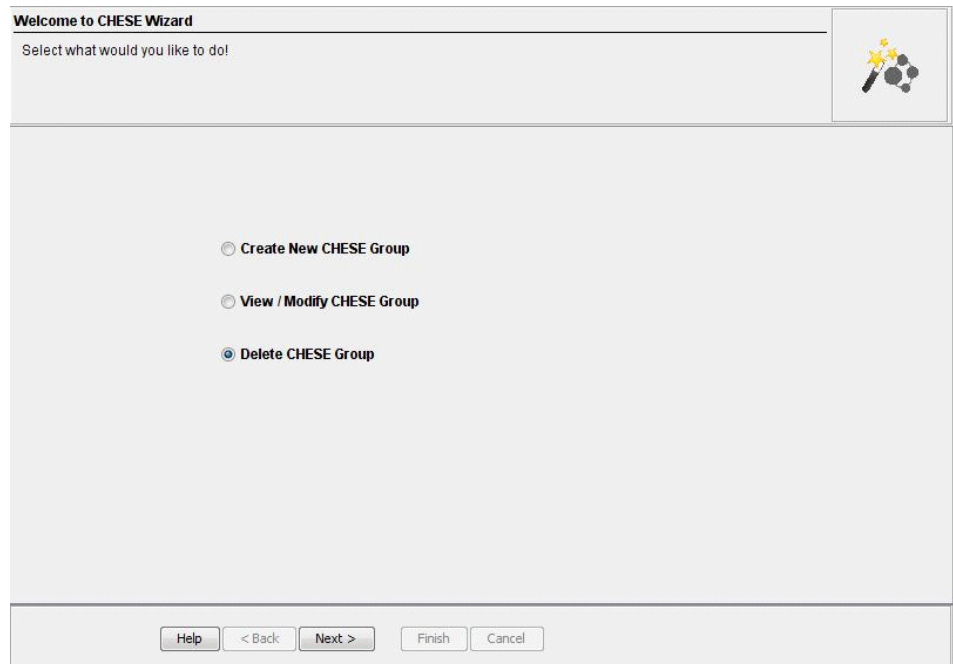


The explanation part of the dialog reports the just finished operation. All embedded objects of the CHESE Group are displayed.

- If you want to quit and to leave the CHESE Wizard, then close the browser window.
- If you want to continue working with CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Next**. The system proceeds to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

See also: [Buttons](#)

12.4 Delete CHESE Group



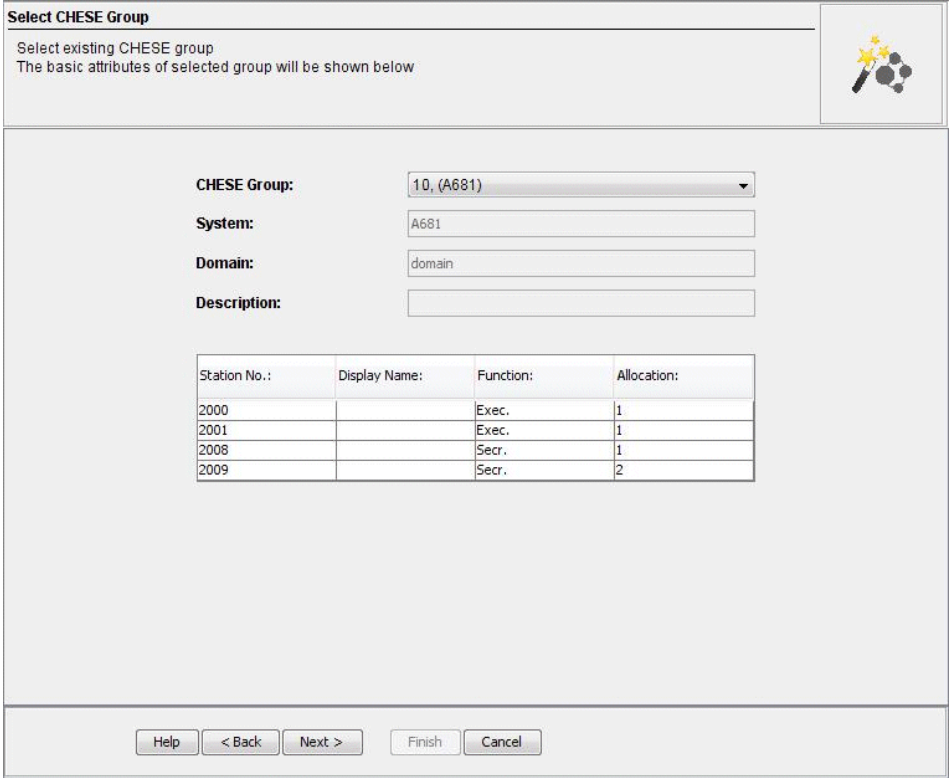
- To delete a CHESE Group select "**Delete CHESE Group**" and then click on the button **Next**.

CHESE Wizard starts the process of deleting a CHESE Group. This process is defined to pass through the following steps:

- [Select CHESE Group for deleting](#)
- [Overview CHESE Group for deleting](#)
- [Results CHESE Group for deleting](#)

12.4.1 Select CHESE Group for deleting

The first step is to select the CHESE Group you want to delete.



Select CHESE Group

Select existing CHESE group
The basic attributes of selected group will be shown below

CHESE Group: 10, (A681)

System: A681

Domain: domain

Description:

Station No.:	Display Name:	Function:	Allocation:
2000		Exec.	1
2001		Exec.	1
2008		Secr.	1
2009		Secr.	2

Help < Back Next > Finish Cancel

The choice list in the combo box **CHESE Group** is filled with all existing CHESE Groups of the database. The CHESE Group number followed by the system (switch) name are displayed. The fields **System** and **Domain** display the server data, where the selected CHESE Group is located. The field **Description** views the current description of the selected CHESE Group. The table lists all members of the selected CHESE Group, described by the **Station No.**, the **Display name**, the **Function** and the **Allocation**.

- If you want to delete a CHESE Group, then select the number of the CHESE Group in the choice list of the combo box **CHESE Group**.
- Click on the button **Next** for forwarding to the next dialog.
- If you want to return to previous dialogs of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process of Delete a CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

See also: [Buttons](#)

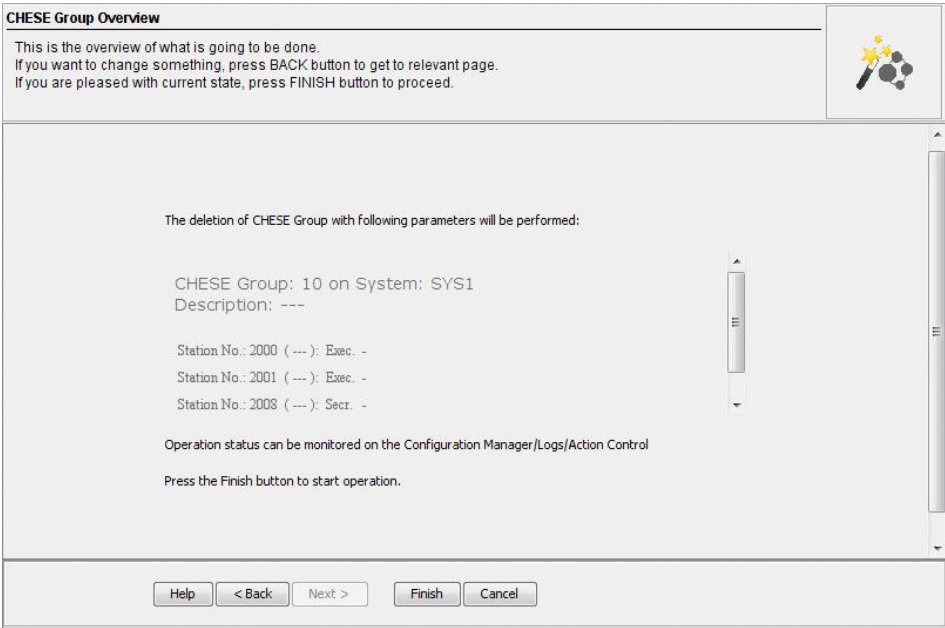
Help for the fields in the "CHESE Wizard" window, Select CHESE Group dialog

The fields are listed in the order in which they are located in the Select CHESE Group dialog.

- CHESE Group (CHESE Group window, generic area)
- System (CHESE Group window, generic area)
- Domain (CHESE Group window, generic area)
- Description (CHESE Group window, generic area)
- Station No. (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)
- Display Name (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)
- Function (table column in the CHESE Group, Members tab)
- Allocation (table column in the CHESE Group window, Members tab)

12.4.2 Overview CHESE Group for deleting

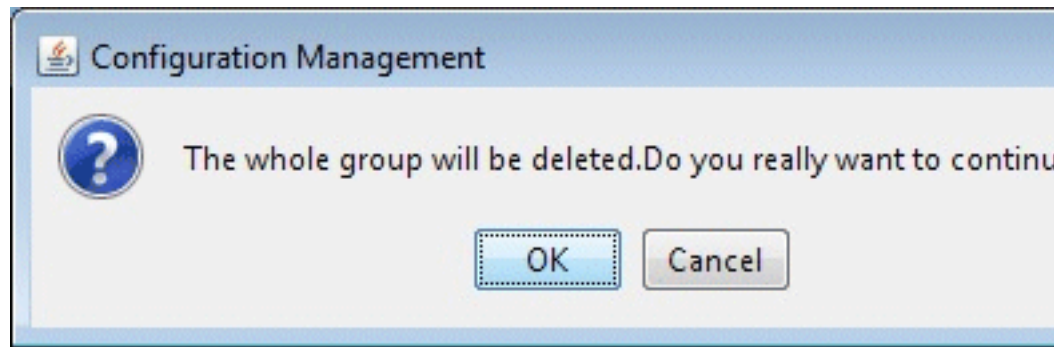
The Overview dialog displays all items of what is going to be performed for modifying the CHESE Group.



All sub objects of the CHESE Group are listed in the main part of the dialog.

The objects that are about to be **removed** are displayed in **red** color, marked with a "-".

- Click on the button **Finish** for forwarding to the next step. After pressing the **Finish** button you must confirm the deletion.

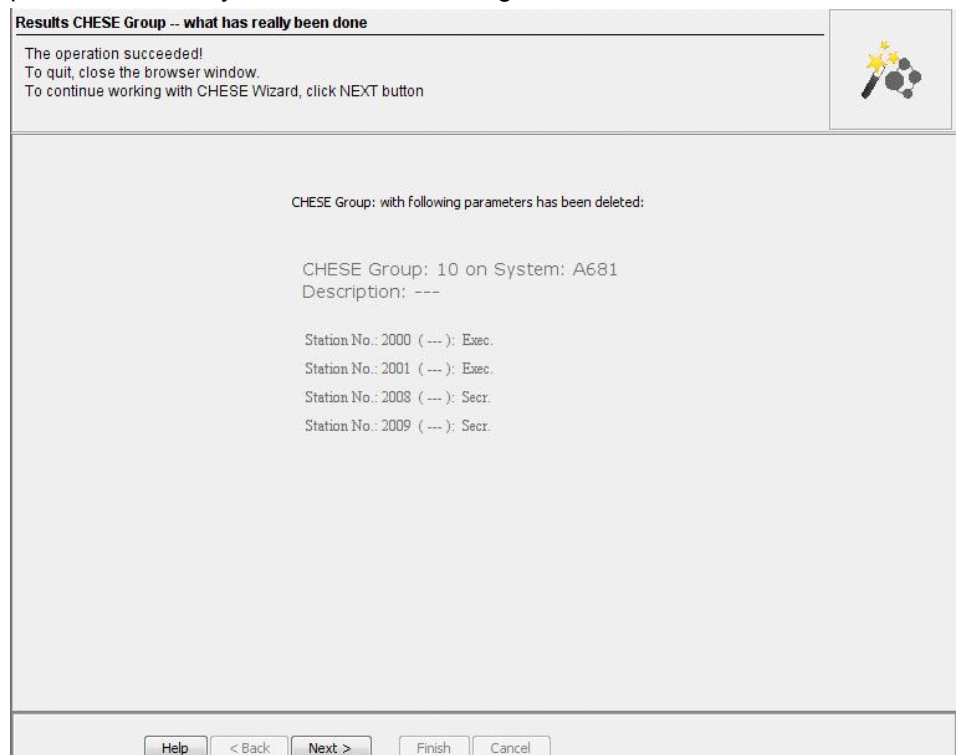


- Click on the button **Ok** to confirm the deletion of the selected CHESE Group.
- If you do not want to delete the CHESE Group, click on the **Cancel** button.
- If you want to return to previous dialogs of the CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Back**.
- If you want to cancel the process of View / Modify a CHESE Group then click on the button **Cancel**. The system returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

See also: [Buttons](#)

12.4.3 Results CHESE Group for deleting

If the Delete CHESE Group operation has been carried out successfully the process forwards you to the Results dialog.



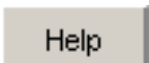
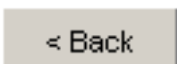
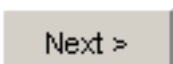
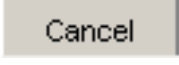
The explanation part of the dialog reports the just finished operation. The data of the deleted CHESE Group, such as CHESE Group number, the system and the formerly embedded sub objects are displayed.

- If you want to quit and to leave the CHESE Wizard, then close the browser window.
- If you want to continue working with CHESE Wizard, then click on the button **Next**. The system proceeds to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.

See also: [Buttons](#)

Buttons

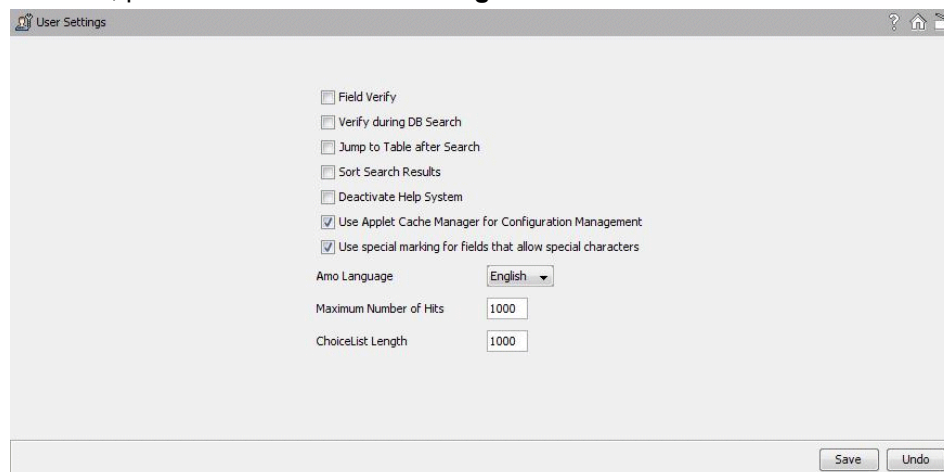
The following buttons are placed in the navigation button bar of the CHESE Wizard window. Depending on the current Wizard dialog some of the buttons are disabled.

Button	Action	Remark
	Opens the Online help documentation window for that particular CHESE Wizard dialog.	The Help button is available on all dialogs.
	Returns to the previous dialog of the CHESE Wizard.	The Back button is disabled on the Welcome dialog and on the Results dialog.
	Forwards to the next dialog of the CHESE Wizard.	The Next button is disabled on the Overview dialog only.
	Starts the operation and sends the data to the server.	The Finish button is enabled on the Overview dialog only.
	Restarts the CHESE Wizard and returns to the Welcome dialog of the CHESE Wizard.	The Cancel button internally resets data that was entered up to that step. This button is disabled on the Results dialog only.
	Opens the Online help documentation window for the CHESE Wizard as a whole.	The question mark help button is available on all dialogs.

13 User Settings

With the user settings you can customize the operating sequence and the behavior within Configuration Management. The customized settings are only valid for the user currently active and become effective for dialogs opened after the settings have been saved.

To do so, please select the **User Settings** window in the CM menu tree.



Help for the fields in the "User Setting"s window

[Field Verify \(User Settings window\)](#)

[Verify during DB Search \(User Settings window\)](#)

[Jump to table after search \(User Settings window\)](#)

[Sort Search Results \(User Settings window\)](#)

[Deactivate Help System \(User Settings window\)](#)

[Use Applet Cache Manager for Configuration Management \(User Settings window\)](#)

[Use special markings for fields that allow special characters \(User Settings window\)](#)

[AMO Language \(User Settings window\)](#)

[Maximum number of hits \(User Settings window\)](#)

[Choice List Length \(User Settings window\)](#)

See Also:

- [Settings and Response Time](#)
- [Mandatory parameters](#)
- [Checking input fields](#)
- [The Object View](#)
- [The Object List \(Table View\)](#)

13.1 Settings and Response Time

The User Settings influence the response times of the system. You can improve the response times via the following settings, but this may, on the other hand, partially reduce the ease of use.

NOTICE: If you prefer to use the **Object List** view in the **Station** window: Set the special field **Display name** to "not visible" to accelerate the database search. See [Customizing the Object List](#).

Users with a "slow" connection

The following settings in the **User Settings** window improve the response times of the system for a "slow" connection (e. g. via modem):

Checkbox	Setting
Verify during DB Search	not checked
Sort Search Results	not checked
Deactivate Help System	checked
Use Applet Cache Manager for Configuration Management	checked

Users with a "fast" connection

The following settings in the **User Settings** window improve the response times of the system for a "fast" connection (e. g. via LAN):

Checkbox	Setting
Verify during DB Search	not checked
Sort Search Results	not checked
Deactivate Help System	checked
Use Applet Cache Manager for Configuration Management	not checked

13.2 Mandatory parameters

Fields in which an entry is mandatory (mandatory parameter) can be distinguished from optional parameters. Activate **Field Verify** in the **User Settings** window: mandatory parameters are surrounded by a dark frame.

14 NLS for CM of OpenScape Manager and Assistant

14.1 Introduction

It is necessary to provide national language support for customers using languages with "complex" characters and symbols (for example, Chinese, Arabic, Hebrew, Indic, and Thai).

The currently supported languages are West-European (ISO) character coded languages using one byte encoding. Languages with complex characters are using multi-byte encodings for the representation of the characters.

The feature is structured into two packages:

- **PACKAGE1:** Only texts in complex characters (without input).
- **PACKAGE2:** Allowing input of complex characters and storage in database, XIE and CSF enhancements.

14.2 Requirements

14.2.1 Requirements and limitations for Package 1

14.2.1.1 Requirements

- 1) Display all static text appearing in CM JAVA dialogs in complex characters, including labels, buttons, menu entries, error and warning message, pop-up info, tooltips.
- 2) Labels in CM Reports can be displayed with complex characters.
- 3) Display field contents that are based on static prepared values (e.g. device combination, shelf type, etc) - also called "coded values".

14.2.1.2 Limitations

- 1) The Online Help (everything displayed after pressing the F1 button) is only available in German/English.
- 2) The documentation (E-Docu, Net-Info) is only available in German/English.
- 3) The "Original Labels" in the CSF-Tool are not displayed in complex characters. They are displayed in the default language (i.e. English) if the browser language is set to any language outside the range of currently supported CM languages.

- 4) All text that is not defined within the CM resource bundle is not displayed in complex characters, even if it refers to CM like applications. This includes:
 - a) IPDA Wizard
 - b) OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management
 - c) HG35xx Manager
 - d) CSF-Editor itself
- 5) Typing complex characters into any input fields in CM is not allowed, but not prevented by the software. In this package, Chinese is only partially supported which means that it will be in the list of supported languages, but with restriction on inputting characters. In case of e.g. Chinese characters are entered, the behaviour of the system is undefined.
- 6) Displaying the complex (e.g. Chinese) characters is done in the same size as characters of all other languages available today. There is no re-sizing (which might make it difficult to read some of the traditional-stylized Chinese characters).
- 7) The GUI font may need to be changed to enable display of complex characters. Please note that the new font might not be completely identical to the current one.
- 8) CM based logging (Session Log, Action Control) is not fully supported for complex characters (some of the messages come directly from the switch or are texts dynamically generated by the underlying application components).
- 9) The Security Management dialogs and the Access Management dialogs do not support the display of complex characters on their labels. (Actually, only CM supports Chinese, no other OpenScape Management Application at the moment supports Chinese).
- 10) Entry points to CM GUI dialogs in Launchpad are not displayed with complex characters (they are displayed in English/German as all other entry points, e.g. SysM, etc.)
- 11) Different reading directions, e.g. column-wise (Chinese reading directions) or "right-to-left" (reading from right to left as in Arabic) are not supported.

14.2.1.3 Prerequisites

- 1) JAVA version 1.5 is installed on the Client-PC.
- 2) Support of East Asian languages has been configured on the Client-PC.

14.2.2 Requirements and limitations for Package 2

14.2.2.1 Requirements

- 1) Entering complex characters in predefined CM Info fields and storage in the database is possible.
- 2) Entering complex characters in customer specific fields and storage in the database is possible.
- 3) All fields that support entering of complex characters display database content in complex characters; searching with typing in complex characters as search criteria is supported.

- 4) All fields that support entering of complex characters are marked with the light yellow background colour at the GUI if in the [User Settings](#) window the option "[Use special markings for fields that allow special characters \(User Settings window\)](#)" is switched on. This indicates fields where complex characters can be entered to the user. In all other fields, this is not allowed. However, if complex characters are entered into other fields, the behaviour of the system is undefined.
- 5) It is possible to use XIE to export/import data to the CM database fields. However, if complex characters (like Chinese, etc.) are found in the database, the display of the database fields' contents will be some non-readable string.
- 6) Original labels in the CSF-Tool are shown in the browser language, even if the browser language is Chinese.
- 7) New Labels in the CSF-Tool can be defined with complex characters. Original labels can be translated to texts in complex characters.

14.2.2.2 Limitations

- 1) Entering complex characters into CM text fields that are shared by other OpenScape applications (like User Management, AM, COL, PM, etc.) is not possible. This is especially true for the user data object (persdat).
- 2) It is not possible to send complex characters to the switching unit (e.g. a display name in Chinese is not going to be supported in this solution).
- 3) "Numbers are numbers" - that means it is not possible to use any other digit system than the used one (Arabic numbering scheme vs. Indian system). E.g. extension numbers, access codes, etc. look like this: 1234567890#*ABCDEFGH
- 4) Original labels in the CSF-Tool that contain complex characters are shown in the browser language, and this is valid for Chinese language too.
- 5) The installation of a newer version (V4) of OpenScape/HiPath 4000 Management on top of an older one is a migration issue. In case of such a migration, no conservation of CSF Editor fields can be ensured.
- 6) The CSF Editor does not check if there are any non-allowed characters in a name of a customer-specific database field. If such a character is entered while adding a new CSF field, CSF issues an error message after the "Execute" operation.

14.2.2.3 Prerequisites

- 1) JAVA version 1.5 is installed on the Client-PC.
- 2) Support of East Asian languages has been configured on the Client-PC.
- 3) An appropriate input method has to be available on the Client-PC.
- 4) An appropriate input method has to be available on a Linux-based Client-PC. It has to be clear for the user that one of available input methods under Linux should be used to enter complex characters. However, no exact input method is imposed here.
- 5) In case of Mozilla Firefox is used on a Linux system, the same issues as stated under 4 have to be taken into consideration. Note that JRE 1.5 support itself is out of scope of this document.
- 6) Package 1 is a pre-requisite for package 2.

14.3 Scope

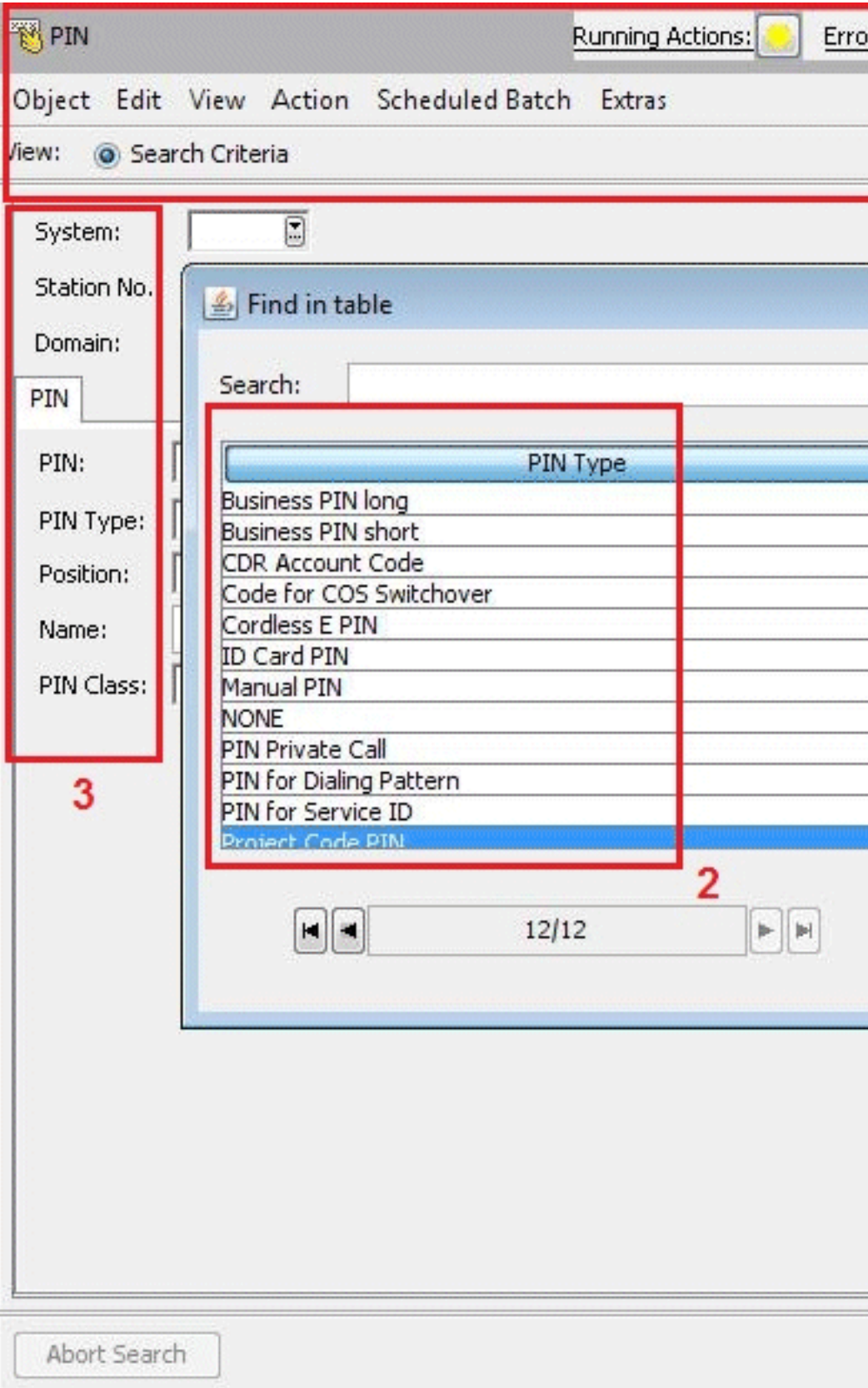
This feature is relevant for both the OpenScape 4000 Manager and Assistant.

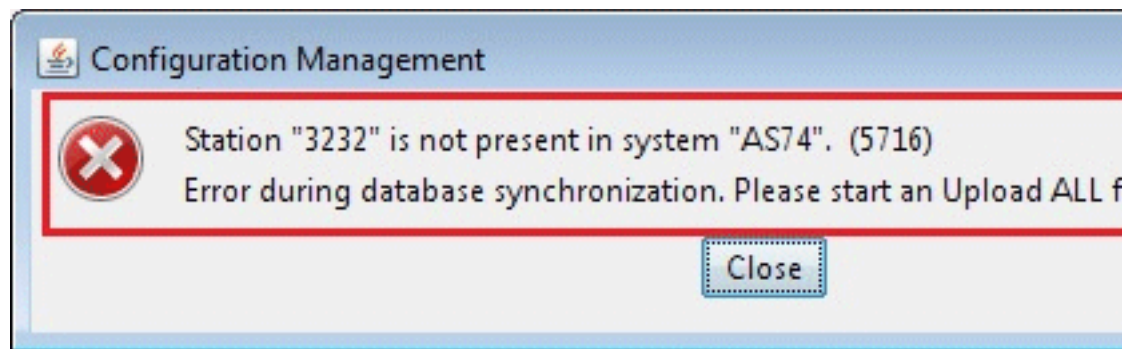
14.4 User Interface

This section of document will follow the principle of dividing the feature in two packages.

14.4.1 Package 1 - Layout and appearance

The translation of the entire CM layout can be divided to translations of several regions of the layout.





PINs

System	SYS1
Station No.	678
Domain	DOMAIN
PIN	00678
PIN Type	Manual PIN
Position	0
PIN Class	1

5

In the figures above, there are five interesting regions that show five visible sets of text strings:

1) Region 1 shows the general set of strings.

- This region is common across different CM dialogs. It encompasses top-most and bottom-most parts of the dialog that have the same meaning in all the dialogs (like e.g. the action menu).

2) Region 2 shows the coded set of strings.

- This region is also common across different CM dialogs. It encompasses all the dynamically displayed strings - in other words, those that have been or can be selected in multiple-choice fields. For example, those can be displayed in choice lists.

- 3) Region 3 shows the object-specific set of strings.
 - This region represents the rest of the dialog that is static and not common to all the dialogs.
- 4) Region 4 shows the message-related set of strings.
 - This region contains the text that is displayed in error/warning messages. Please note that one text can be common for multiple dialogs.
- 5) Region 5 shows the report-related set of strings.
 - This region contains the text that can be seen in CM reports.

14.4.2 Package 2 - User Handling

For the user to be able to write language-specific set of characters into the fields of a CM dialog, some preconditions important for user environment have to be met. In the following text the term "complex characters" is also used for a language-specific set of characters, and here it refers to Chinese characters. This refers to certain input methods, the ways of entering complex characters into CM fields.

14.4.2.1 User environment

After the user's environment has been properly set up, there are no obstacles to write complex characters into the specified set of fields. The user is able to perform the following actions, using complex characters in those fields:

- 1) Searching for the proper object by specifying certain criteria.
- 2) Searching for the proper coded value by specifying certain criteria.
- 3) Creation of the object.
- 4) Modification of the object.

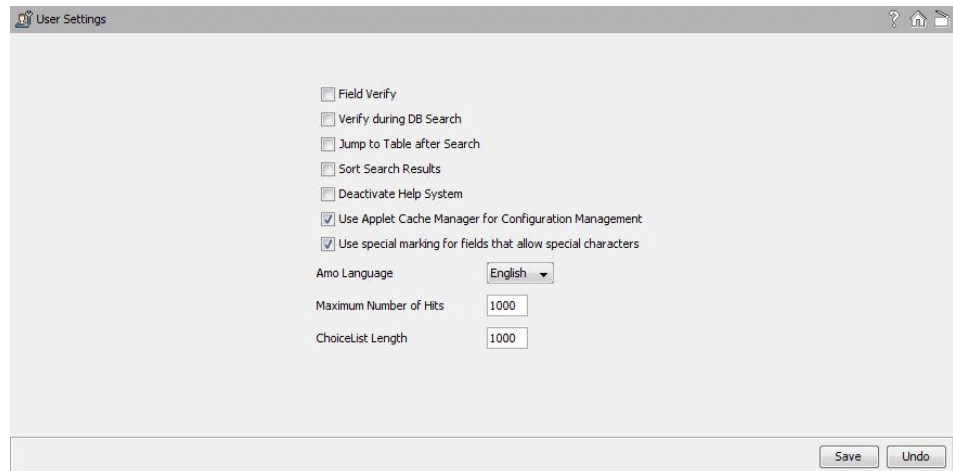
14.4.2.2 Fields with complex character support

Fields that support entering of special characters are marked in a special way. The usual way is to change the background colour of the field, e.g. to yellow.

The screenshot shows the 'Station' configuration window. The 'Remark' field is highlighted in yellow. The window includes a menu bar (Object, Edit, View, Action, Scheduled Batch, Extras, Help) and a 'View' section with radio buttons for 'Search Criteria', 'Object' (selected), and 'Object List'. The main area contains several input fields and checkboxes, including 'Station No.', 'PEN', 'LTU Location', 'Device Combination', 'System', 'VNR active', 'Virtual Node ID', 'Access Code', 'Device Family', 'In Service', 'Status', 'Domain', 'Location Code', 'Remark', 'Connection Type', and 'Board present'. Below these are tabs for 'Group 1', 'Group 2', 'Cordless', 'Voice-Mail', 'PIN', 'Class Marks', 'Net-wide Config', 'Key System', 'Dev. Handler', and 'SIP St'. The 'Basic 1' tab is active, showing fields like 'Display Name', 'Speed Dial Facility', 'Speed Dial List 1', 'DPLN Group', 'COS 1', 'COS 2', and 'LCRCOS 1 Voice'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'About Search', navigation arrows, a page indicator '1 / 39', and 'Save', 'Discard', 'New', and 'Delete' buttons.

14.4.2.3 Controlling the behaviour of fields with complex characters support

These fields behave in the already explained manner in [Section 14.4.2.2, "Fields with complex character support"](#). However, a special marking is only available if this setting was marked in the [User Settings](#) window. If this is not turned on, these fields will be able to accept complex characters and visually behave just as any other CM field.



15 Step By Step

This chapter contains step-by-step instructions in the form of command sequences that are connected over several windows. The instructions, sorted by subject, always refer to the window-related operating steps.

Currently, you can display the following subject areas directly in the online help:

- [Control Sequences for Miscellaneous Topics](#)
- [Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex](#)

NOTICE: Refer to the OpenScape 4000 Service Manual under "Feature Usage Examples" for additional control sequences: this manual contains both the AMO inputs and the Configuration Management inputs. The information in the service manual is geared towards our service technicians and accordingly assumes a basis of previous knowledge.

15.1 Control Sequences for Miscellaneous Topics

Basics of operation

- [Switching Views](#)
- [Searching the Database](#)
- [Searching for text in Object View and Table View](#)
- [Printing Reports](#)
- [Editing Data Records in the Object List](#)
 - [Step by step: Editing several data records within one workstep](#)
 - [Step by step: Deleting several data records within one workstep](#)
- Using Templates:
 - [Save As Template](#)
 - [Get Template](#)
 - [Rename Template](#)

NOTICE: For more information on the operation basics please refer to [Overview](#).

System window:

- ["OSMO" tab in "System" Window](#)
- [Step by step: Update the upload status display](#)

Station:

- [Step-by-step: Moving a station](#)
- [Moving a station to another board](#)

Individual Key Layout:

- [Change Destination](#)
- [Change key function](#)
- [Show Destination](#)

Step By Step

Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex

- [Name Protect](#)

Dial Plan:

- [Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex](#)
- [Step by step: Entering station number modification](#)
- [Step by step: Displaying the node format table](#)

Groups:

- [Step by Step: Setting Up a Parallel Ringing Group](#)
- [COM Group Call](#)
- [Adding/deleting members](#)

Scheduled Batch

- [Creating a Batch Job](#)
- [Searching Existing Batch Jobs](#)
- [Editing the Attributes of an Existing Batch Job](#)
- [Using the Special Commands under Action from the Menu Bar](#)

15.2 Control Sequence for the "Dial Plan" Subject Complex

You can display the following control sequence for "Dial Plan" directly in the online help:

- [Controlling the Display of a Replacement Number for Outgoing External Calls](#)

NOTICE: Refer to the OpenScape 4000 Service Manual under "Feature Usage Examples" for additional control sequences: this manual contains both the AMO inputs and the Configuration Management inputs. The information in the service manual is geared towards our service technicians and accordingly assumes a basis of previous knowledge

15.2.1 Controlling the Display of a Replacement Number for Outgoing External Calls

General

You can configure a replacement number for a calling station for display at the B station. This replaces the actual station number with a replacement number.

Keep the following points in mind:

- You should select a useful number from the customer station number block because when there is a callback to this number, it should be possible to reach a station or attendant console.
- You can also configure digit modification for logical nodes depending on the numbering plan.
- You must consider any possible alternative paths to other destination nodes if you always want to display the replacement number (see LCR).

- Digit modification depends on the node of the virtual source and destination node numbers, which means that it is not done for each station separately.
- Display suppression at external stations occurs only if you enter a valid replacement number.

Control sequence

The following points include the configuration of a confidential connection with replacement number going outside, the search for the necessary information, and the actual modification of the station number. Access the separate steps by clicking the links.

In the example given, we want to replace the actual station no. **4444** with **0** for the station that has the national station number **897224444**. The source node number is **100**, the destination node number is **190** as a fictitious central office node number. If there are multi-level node numbers (such as 1-1-100 or 1-1-190) you would take the same steps and make the same settings.

- A prerequisite is that you must configure the "Confidential Line" feature for the calling station. In this example, this is done for the station with the station number **897224444**.

[Step by step: Configuring a confidential line to the outside with replacement number for A station](#)

- You can see the station number format in the node format table by performing the following partial steps:

[Step by step: Displaying the node format table](#)

The "Type of Number (TON)" field is of interest when using the ISDN numbering plan. In our example, the value "NATIONAL" is there. If this were "INTERNAT" or if there were no entry, you would have to take an international station number.

- Now that you have this information, you can administer the modification conditions in the **Network Node Data (KNMAT)** window as follows:

[Step by step: Defining a replacement number](#)

15.2.1.1 Step by step: Defining a replacement number

The values are given in the steps according to the example:

Step	Action	Meaning/Result
Open Network Node Data (KNMAT) window	Configuration Management -> Tables -> Dial Plan -> Network Node Data (KNMAT)	This starts the Network Node Data
Search for the node	Enter search criteria, -> Search button	Enter the system of the calling station criteria.
Enter data	Station Number Modification tab, Levels of Node Numbers field	Levels of Node Numbers: 0 (lowest)
	Source Node Number field	Entry in Source Node Number field example, this is the own virtual node

Step	Action	Meaning/Result
	Destination Node Number field	Entry in Destination Node Number field In the example, this is the fictitious CO number.
	Numbering Plan Identifier (NPI) field	Select the type of numbering plan in this example, ISDN .
	Number Extension field	Entry in Number Extension field: 897220 This means that the phone number 897220 is replaced by 897220 .
	Number Reduction field	We do not use this field in this example because we do not want to reduce (shorten) the digit sequence.
	Connection allowed/denied field	This field prevents network loops and should be set to Allowed in this example.
Define the modification conditions	Station Number Modification tab, Modification Condition field area	Here you define the types of traffic that you want to modify the station number for. In this example, you should mark only the following two checkboxes.
	Mark Outgoing Traffic check box	This specifies that the station number will be modified for traffic originating in the own node.
	Mark the Replace Station Number check box	This indicates that the station number in the Number Extension field will be partially replaced by the number in the Number Extension field.
Save	Save changes -> Save button	This saves the settings.

15.2.1.2 Step by step: Configuring a confidential line to the outside with replacement number for A station

Step	Action	Meaning/Result
Open the Station window	Configuration Management -> Station -> Station (OpenScape/HiPath 4000) -> Station	This starts the Station window.
Select the station	Enter search criteria, -> Search button	You can use any criteria to search for the station which you want to configure the feature. For example: Station number.
Configure feature for this station	Select Basic 1 tab -> start the Display selection list field	This opens the Find in table dialog.
	Assign the value External Alternative Number	The value External Alternative Number is assigned to the field.

Step	Action	Meaning/Result
	Save change: -> Save button	The settings are saved in the Stati

Window and field help for this step sequence:

[Way to Display \(Station window, Basic 1\)](#)

16 References

This chapter contains comments and references to all topics.

- [Reference information on different topics](#)
- [Codec Standards](#)
- [DLS API](#)
- [The Notification Mechanism Assistant/Switch Database](#) see page 1426
- [FAQ - Networks without OpenScape 4000 Manager](#)
- [Action choice list in the Execute pop-up window](#)
- [Introduction to source group related Alternate Routing on Error](#)
- [Introduction to the Community Strings 1 and 2](#)

16.1 Reference information on different topics

[Unsupported System Types](#)

[Mobile HFA IP Phone User \(Mobile HFA-Logon\)](#)

[List of standard layouts for reports](#)

[DIMSU parameter list](#)

[Country Variants](#)

16.1.1 Unsupported System Types

These are systems that cannot be administered with OpenScape 4000 Manager, e.g. systems in the Hicom 150 series or systems made by third parties. Unsupported systems, however, can be entered and administered in OpenScape 4000 Manager, e.g. personal data and dial number ranges. The data can be imported/exported via the XIE interface.

16.1.2 Mobile HFA IP Phone User (Mobile HFA-Logon)

"Mobile HFA-Logon" is a feature enabling a user of a HFA IP phone to be provided with all functions and features identical to his home phone including the user interface when he/she logs on to a foreign telephone. (HFA: HiPath Feature Access)

A mobile HFA IP phone user may activate the feature "Mobile HFA Logon" far away from his/her home phone (office phone) if the subscribers' LAN has a correspondingly large extension. He/she has to consider that all his/her telephone functions and features are obtained from (and provided by) his/her home system.

- As a prerequisite both phones, the mobile users office phone and the phone visited (e.g. shared desk phone) have to be HFA IP phones.
- Mobile HFA logon is only possible if the HFA IP phone visited and - in case of activated- the mobile users office phone are equipped with a display.
- HFA telephones to be visited and home phones should have the same equipment and key layout. In case of divergences only those functions which can be displayed at the phone visited will be applied.

- An HFA IP phone must be configured as a home station or basic station in the system via administration. This assignment and connection of the phone via LAN respectively the disconnection takes place via a logon/logoff procedure.

16.2 List of standard layouts for reports

The following standard layouts are available for printing object data (sorted alphabetically according to object name).

Please note that reports marked with (*) cannot be exported into csv format when opened with VOYA.

Window	Layout
Action Control	cmActionControl.rpt
	cmActionControlSummary.rpt
Active COS Groups	cmActiveCOSGroups.rpt
Call Pickup (*)	cmPickupGroup.rpt
CHESE Group	cmCheseGroup.rpt
Class of PIN	cmClassofPIN.rpt
Communication Group (*)	cmComGroup.rpt
Company (*)	cmCompany_Organisation.rpt
Cordless E System Data (*)	cmCordlessESystemData.rpt
COS (*)	cmCOS.rpt
COS Switchover	cmCOSSwitchover.rpt
Country Table	cmCountryTable.rpt
Device Combination	cmDeviceCombinations.rpt
Dial Codes (*)	cmDialCodes.rpt
Dial Number Ranges	cmDialNumberRanges.rpt
Dial Numbers (*)	cmDialNumbers.rpt
Dialing Plan (*)	cmNumberingPlan.rpt
Digit Pattern (*)	cmDigitPattern.rpt
Download Classes	cmDownloadClass.rpt
Download Parameter	cmDownloadParameters.rpt
General PIN Data	cmGeneralPINData.rpt
Global Cordless E Data (*)	cmGlobalCordlessEData.rpt
Hicom/HiPath/OpenScape System (*)	cmHiPathSystem.rpt

References

Window	Layout
	SystemOverview.rpt
Hotline	cmHotline.rpt
Hunt Group (*)	cmHuntGroup.rpt
LCR Authorizations	cmLCRAuthorizations.rpt
LCR Class of Service - Data	cmLCRCOSData.rpt
LCR Class of Service - Voice	cmLCRCOSVoice.rpt
LCR COS	cmLCRCOS.rpt
LCR Route (*)	cmLCRRoute.rpt
Route Elements	cmLCRRouteElement.rpt
LDSRT	cmLDSRT.rpt
Location (*)	cmLocation_Building.rpt
MAC Address (CM Assistant only)	cmhimMAC_Address.rpt
Names / Departments	cmName_Department.rpt
Partial Dial Plan (TWABE)	cmTwabe.rpt
Network Node Data (KNMAT) (*)	cmKnmat.rpt
Network-wide Team	cmNetworkwideTeam.rpt
Night Options	cmNightOptions.rpt
Node Format Tables (KNFOR)	cmKnfor.rpt
Node Prefix Tables (KNPRE)	cmKnpre.rpt
Outdial Rule (*)	cmOutdialRules.rpt
PEN	cmPEN.rpt
PIN	cmPIN.rpt
PIN Check	cmPINCheck.rpt
Route Info (Net)	cmRouteInfoNet.rpt
Route Info (Subscriber)	cmRouteInfoSubscriber.rpt
Scheduled Batch	cmScheduledBatch.rpt
Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR)	cmKNLCR.rpt
Special Subscriber (*)	cmSpecialStation.rpt
Speed Dial (*)	cmSpeedDial.rpt
Standard Key Layout (*)	cmStdKeyLayout.rpt

Window	Layout
Station (*)	cmStation.rpt
Station - Compact (*)	
Station - Call Forwarding (*)	
Subscriber (*)	
System Default	cmSystemDefault.rpt
System Networking	cmSystemNetworking.rpt
Timetable	cmSchedule.rpt
Traffic Restriction	cmTrafficRestrictions.rpt
Traffic Restriction Group	cmTrafficRestrictionGroups.rpt
User Default	cmUserDefault.rpt
VoiceMail COS	cmVoiceMailCOS.rpt
Zone Data	cmZoneData.rpt

16.3 DIMSU parameter list

You can modify the dimensioning values of the system via ComWin using the corresponding parameters of the AMO DIMSU.

NOTICE:

The default AMO language of the OpenScape 4000 system is set to English. If you apply German AMOs, you must set the AMO-language in the system correspondingly. Language used by ComWin during access to RMX can be now configured. Configuration is done from: System Management -> OpenScape 4000 Administration GUI, item "AMO language in ComWin".

The above ComWin correction allows you to configure the language used during Comwin access. However, the configuration needs also the following change on the client Windows PC:

You need to change the below Registry file language option to "0". KEY_CURRENT_USER\Software\ComWin\ComWin 300\SwitchInfo\<ConnectonName>\Language 0 = keep language.

If you cannot get the language part in the Registry Editor, you can change above described settings, by directly calling <ComWinInstallDir>\Apps\DefineAmoLanguage.cbl

The values displayed in the window are listed in alphabetical order below.

References

Name in Window	
100-blocks with dialing numbers for all stations	B
ACD agents	A
ACD agents logged on at once	A
ACD groups	A
ACD route-control groups	A
ACD routing step tables for flexrouting	A
ACD shifts	A
Additional connection buffers for acd-g	C
Addon + ID Card Reader + Control Adaptor	C
Application with WS Protocol	V
ATM Port	S
Attendant console groups	A
Attendant consoles	A
AUXDIGI	A
Auxiliary acd routing step tables	A
B-channels for trunks + analog trunks/tie-lines	N
Blocked digit strings for lcr route elements	L
Blocks of 5 dss partners for storing dss partner inf.	D
Calendar routing entries	A
Call Forward - DSS1	C
Call Queues (HT)	H
Call reference tables in cp	C
Classes of Service	C
COMGRP	C
Compressed b-channels for voice connections	V
Connections with charge data recording	C
Datapool elements reserved for dimsu param. dspmod	D
Datapool elements reserved for dimsu parameter dni	D
DBMA index for dynamic CC-DB (CCIDX)	C
DBMA index for GP-DB (GPIDX)	G

Name in Window
DBMA index for static CC-DB (CCIDXS)
Dev.tab entries f. B/D-chan. conn. of S0/S2 trunks
Device table entries for d-channel conn. of s0/s2
di branch-offs for s2 trunks
Dial plan blocks for access codes
Dial plan blocks for dial plan group branches
Digital Devices
Directory number information table indices
Display modifications between network nodes
Display Names
DP applications (acl-h3 and acl-c)
DSS Keys
Dyn. announcement buffers for synchronous announcement
Dyn. assignable acd call-queuing pool elements
Dyn. call-queuing pool elements for attendant groups
Dynamic pin buffers for networkwide identification
Dynamically assignable cp connection buffers
Dynamically assignable cp data buffers
Dynamically assignable device table entries
Dynamically assignable pool elements for callback
Elements for call forwarding history
Entries in the format table for subscriber numbers
Entries in the gdtr table
Entries in the LCR dial plan cache
Entries in the list for saved connections
Exec/Secr groups
Ext. computer-controlled call setups (acl-h3, acl-c)
Extended Connections
Hunting
Info

References

Name in Window	
Key System	K
LCR Digit Pattern	L
LCR Outdial Rules	L
LCR Route Elements	L
LCR Route Numbers	R
Lines	L
Location identification numbers for emergency calls	L
Master groups for device search	M
Members of Exec/Secr	E
MFC-variants for analog trunks and tie-lines	M
Monitored id sets (e.g. acd agents - only acd-g)	A
Night stations for special night answer position	N
No. of device table entries (DTI) for trunks and terminals	D
No. of subscriber names for ext. call forwarding destinations	E
Number number of stmi boards for access point connection	S
Number of access points	A
Number of lines to partner nodes	P
Number of optiset/optipoint-busses, s0-busses and s0-trunks	B
Number of STMI boards for IP device connections	S
Optisets	O
Optisets with Call Logging	C
Organizational units	O
Parameter sets for dci	D
Peripheral hardware modules	P
Permanently configured device table entries	L
PINs	I
Port	S
Ports	P
Primary acd agent positions	A
Profiles for source dependent routing in LCR	L

Name in Window
PU Groups
Remote PU
Restricted connections from originating nodes
S2PP
Screening data records for incoming e-dss1 conn.
Screening patterns for e-dss1 connections
SO Bus Config.
Spd Dial Ind.
Spd. Dial Dests.
Spd. Dial Lists
Stations which are member of a hunt group
STMA boards
Subgroups for device search
Timed reminder entries
Trunks (analog, digital) + b-channel groups for s2
User profiles for closed user groups
WAML boards for routing
WAML boards for telecommuting

16.4 Country Variants

The following table denotes country variants and the corresponding countries, the default numbers on hard disk for each country, and the translation of the default numbers into the COP and COT databases.

Country Variant and Corresponding Country		Default Number on Hard Disk	Number in COP Database
1	Germany	1	10
		2	11
		3	12
		4	20
		5	21
		6	22

References

		7	23	23
		8	30	30
		9	31	31
		10	32	32
		11	33	33
		12	34	34
		13	35	35
		14	36	36
		15	40	40
		16	50	50
		17	51	51
		18	70	70
		19	71	71
		20	80	80
		21	90	90
2	Austria	22	10	10
		23	11	11
		24	20	20
		25	21	21
		26	30	30
		27	31	31
		28	32	32
		29	33	33
		30	34	34
		31	35	35
		32	36	36
		33	40	40
		34	50	50
		35	51	51
		36	70	70
		37	71	71

		38	80
		39	90
3	Czech Republic (CRE)	40	10
		41	20
		42	30
		43	110
4	Estonia (EST)	44	110
5	Denmark (DAN)	45	100
		46	110
		47	112
		48	225
6	Finland (FIN)	49	55
		50	110
7	Italy (ITL)	51	1
		52	2
		53	3
		54	4
		55	5
		56	6
		57	7
		58	8
		59	10
		60	11
		61	12
		62	13
		63	14
		64	15
		65	16
		66	17
		67	18
		68	19

References

		69	20	20
		70	21	21
		71	22	22
		72	30	30
		73	31	31
		74	32	32
		75	33	33
		76	34	34
		77	35	35
		78	36	36
		79	37	37
		80	38	38
		81	39	39
		82	40	40
		83	41	41
		84	42	
		85	50	50
		86	51	51
		87	52	52
		88	53	53
		89	60	60
		90	61	61
		91	70	70
		92	80	80
		93	90	90
		94	91	91
8	Croatia (KRO)	95	10	10
9	Poland (POL)	96	7	1
		97	8	3
		98	11	11
		99	18	72

		100	72
		101	80
		102	81
		103	100
10	Slowenia (SLO)	104	55
		105	110
11	Slovakia (SRE)	106	55
		107	110
12	Sweden (SWD)	108	55
		109	110
13	Hungary (UNG)	110	70
		111	110
14	Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS)	112	10
		113	11
		114	13
		115	16
		116	28
		117	55
		118	73
		119	74
		120	75
		121	100
		122	101
		123	102
		124	104
		125	105
		126	106
		127	110
		128	111
		129	115
		130	120

References

		131	122	122
		132	123	123
		133	130	130
		134	131	131
		135	199	199
		136	200	200
		137	201	201
		138	202	202
		139	203	203
		140	204	204
		141	209	209
		142	210	210
		143	216	216
		144	217	217
		145	219	219
		146	222	222
		147	223	223
		148	224	224
		149	225	225
		150	226	226
		151	227	227
		152	228	228
		153	229	229
		154	230	230
		155	231	231
		156	238	238
		157	245	245
		158	246	246
		159	248	248
		160	249	249
		161	254	254

		162	255

16.5 Codec Standards

To transmit an analog voice signal over digital paths, it must be converted to a digital signal (and then back again). There are different methods for implementing this codec, each of which offer different levels of voice quality and requires different amounts of bandwidth.

OpenScape 4000 IPDA supports two types of codec for voice transmission, G.711 and G.729A(B).

- **G.711**

G.711 scans the analog signal 8000 times a second and converts it into an 8-bit value. This is the PCM method used for ISDN. This signal is not compressed and the payload rate (prior to packaging in IP) is 64 Kbps on both routes.

The G.711 codec for the IPDA components supports additional features for IP transmission, i.e.

- Packet Loss Concealment to G.711 Annex 1

This method ensures that impairment of the receiver's audio signal caused by lost packets is kept to a minimum in the case of IP transmission.

- Voice Activity Detection with Comfort Noise Generation to G.711 Annex 2

With this method, it is possible to stop packets from being sent during pauses in the conversation (depending on the route). The "dead line effect" is prevented by the artificial generation of background noise.

- **G.729A**

G.729A also scans the analog signal 8000 times a second and converts it into an 8-bit value. The signal is then compressed by factor 8 in 10 ms blocks to a CS-ACELP method [Conjugate Structure Algebraic-Code-Excited Linear-Prediction]. The payload rate is then just 8 Kbps. En-bloc signal processing during compression means a greater delay compared with G.711. The voice quality suffers slightly from compression.

- The G.729A codec for the IPDA components also supports Voice Activity Detection to G.729AB. With this method, it is possible to stop packets from being sent during pauses in the conversation (depending on the route). The "dead line effect" is prevented by high compression in the transmission of the original background noise.

- Voice compression pursuant to G.729A is a chargeable feature. The customer purchases a specific number of licenses for the entire OpenScape/HiPath 4000 system. This number determines the number of simultaneous calls that can be transmitted in compressed form. If the number of calls to be transmitted with compression exceeds the number of licenses available, all calls beyond the permitted number are transmitted without compression.

The codec type to be used for a connection is determined individually for each connection. Each trunk, regardless of whether it is a subscriber, CO or tie trunk circuit, has classmarks with which the codec types supported

for this circuit are set. There are three classmarks available: G711, G729 and G729OPT.

- G729 involves the absolute desire to use compression if the partner supports compression (G729 or G729OPT).
- G729OPT involves the possibility of using compression if the partner absolutely wishes to do so (G729).
- If a partner supports neither G729 nor G729OPT, transmission takes place without compression.

Basic Usage Rule:

If a customer has a network with OpenScape 4000 Manager, then the Manager should be the only tool used to configure the switches. Using direct AMO commands may cause problems of database inconsistency within a network that includes both OpenScape 4000 Assistant and Manager.

If the customer does not have OpenScape 4000 Manager, use the Assistant to make configuration changes, not direct AMO commands.

For more Frequently Asked Questions please refer to the Installation and Service manual of OpenScape 4000 Manager.

NOTICE: For details on how this notification mechanism works, please refer to the chapter "Notification Mechanism and Usage Scenarios" in the OpenScape 4000 Service Manual or in the Assistant online help system.

16.6 DLS API

16.6.1 Overview

DLS API is a web service running in the context of Assistant's web server. Via SOAP protocol a set of functions which retrieve subscribers' data from the database is provided. Web service's URL is accessible only via **https** protocol therefore the transferred data are **SSL encrypted**. The access to this URL is secured with the **SecM** module the same way as all other URLs of Assistant's web server.

There is no GUI for this component.

16.6.2 Traces

All traces are switched **ON** by default. The default directory for logging is `/var/log/ASdlsapi/`.

16.6.3 Session

The DLS API keeps information about client session and saves their session data into the `/tmp` directory. Session inactivity timeout is by default 10 days. After that time of inactivity (no API function is called), the session file is deleted

and all session data are lost. The session timeout is reset each time any API function is called.

16.6.4 HiPath4000AssistantAPI

This module provides all the methods of the API which can be called via SOAP.

DLS API interface usage

The logic is:

- 1) Prepare the query
- 2) Get the number of pages and its data

The Java code fragment for using the DLS API from the client can look like:

```
port.prepareQuery("Subscribers"));
port.setPageSize(2);
int pages = port.getPages();
int pageIndex = 0;
do {
    String queryResult = port.getQueryResultSS(pageIndex);
    ...
    pageIndex++;
} while (pages > pageIndex);
```

or

```
port.setPageSize(2) //it is enough to set the page size
once at the
beginning
port.prepareQuery("Subscribers"));
int pages = port.getPages();
...
```

Functions overview

The DLS API provides these functions:

getUploadState(int state)

The upload state of the switch indicates if the DB is synchronized with the Manager or if the upload is needed. The upload state is retrieved from the DB table **switch**. The function returns following states:

- 0 The DB is synchronized. In this case it is guaranteed that the subscribers data are consistent.
- -2 It was not possible to discover the upload state - it is not supported.
- <1,MAX> These are upload states set during the upload process flow. In this case, the subscribers data are not guaranteed to be consistent.

getSwitchVersion(string switch_version)

The version of the switch is retrieved from the DB table **switch**.

getApiServerVersion(string server_version)

This function returns the version of the DLS API which is currently "V1.0". It must be increased manually when the DLS SOAP interface will be changed in the future.

Each API version is related to a specific URL. The same API version always offers the same interface, regardless of the appropriate release number. Changes to the interface result in a new API version. At least two different API versions are supported at the same time. So your applications must not always be adapted after interface changes. Use **getApiServerVersion()** method to read the version number of the attached web services.

getCurrentState(string empty)

Currently, this function returns an empty string. Reserved for future use.

prepareQuery(string query_name)

The query name "Subscribers" is handled specifically. First the upload state is checked and the exception is thrown if it is not 0. We provide:

HFA and SIP subscribers. It retrieves the command

/opt/dlsapi/queries/V30Data.q

The invocation is logged as an activity "SIP and HFA data required".

The function can be used in the future to retrieve more queries defined by the prototype in

/opt/dlsapi/queries/<query_name>.q

The query_name equals the prototype name. The function returns the list of column names. The column names are separated by space, for example:

e164 extension GatekeeperIP GatekeeperPassword

VirtualNodeID

Unique_key SipSecret SipUserId SipRealm

setPageSize(int page_size)

Set the number of rows in a single page. Single page is retrieved by the single

call of the function getResult.

getPages(int number_of_page)

Returns the total number *n* of pages in the result. This is dependent on the page size. To get the complete data set, the function getResult must be called *n*-times.

getResult(int page_index)

Retrieve the <page_index>th page of the data set prepared by the command prepareQuery. The page_index is zero based. The result is a SOAP "array of strings" type. The length of the array is the page size (for the last page it can be less). The field values on single row are joined by the char ";". All potential semicolons in the data are escaped by the char "\". This function cannot be used from Java client due to SOAP protocol incompatibility.

getResultSS(int page_index)

This function was created due to incompatibility of the client's Java SOAP data format and DLS API's Perl SOAP data format. The Java client has problem retrieving "array of strings" data from the DLS API, therefore the return value of this function is of type string. It joins the "array of strings" returned by getResult into one string. On the client side the data can be parsed as follows:

```
String sHeader = port.prepareQuery("Subscribers");
//parse column names
String[] aCols = sHeader.split(" ");
//it gives me the number of columns
write("#Columns:" + aCols.length);
//set the page size
```

```

port.setPageSize(10);
//get the number of pages in the data set
int pages = port.getPages();

int pageIndex = 0;
int subscribersCount = 0;
do {
    //semicolon separated data are returned
    String queryResult = port.getQueryResultSS(pageIndex);
    //split to the max possible number of fields
    String[] splittedQuery =
        queryResult.split(";", aCols.length*pageSize+1);
    //actual number of rows - equal or less page size
    int rows = (splittedQuery.length - 1) / aCols.length;
    //declare array
    String[][] subscribers = new String[aCols.length]
[rows];
    //iterate over rows
    for (int j = 0; j < rows; j++) {
        //iterate over columns
        for (int i = 0; i < aCols.length; i++) {
            //fill value to the target array
            subscribers[i][j] = splittedQuery[j *
aCols.length + i];
        }
        subscribersCount++;
    }
    pageIndex++;
} while (pages > pageIndex);

```

16.6.5 Web service usage

The web service is available at the following URL:

https://<IPAddress>/Hipath4000AssistantAPI/

The access to this URL is secured with the SecM module the same way as all other URLs of Assistant's web server. This is transparent for the DLS API component. The client must first authenticate through the SecM to get the session ID. This session ID must then be set as a cookie ASUNITY_SESSION.

The WSDL of DLS API web service is available at:

https://<IPAddress>/Hipath4000AssistantAPI/dlsapi.wsdl

Example of dlsapi.wsdl:

```

<wsdl:types>
  <s:schema elementFormDefault="qualified"
    targetNamespace="urn:HiPath4000AssistantAPI">
    <s:element name="getUploadState">
      <s:complexType />
    </s:element>
  </s:schema>
</wsdl:types>
<wsdl:message name="prepareQuerySoapOut">

```


References

The Notification Mechanism Assistant/Switch Database

```
<wsdl:part name="parameters"
  element="tns:prepareQueryResponse" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:message name="getQueryResultSoapIn">
  <wsdl:part name="parameters"
    element="tns:getQueryResult" />
</wsdl:message>
<wsdl:portType name="HiPath4000AssistantAPISoap">
  <wsdl:operation name="getUploadState">
    <wsdl:input message="tns:getUploadStateSoapIn" />
    <wsdl:output message="tns:getUploadStateSoapOut" />
  </wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:portType>
<wsdl:binding name="HiPath4000AssistantAPISoap"
  type="tns:HiPath4000AssistantAPISoap">
<soap:binding transport="http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/
http" />
    <wsdl:operation name="getUploadState">
<soap:operation soapAction="urn:HiPath4000AssistantAPI
/getUploadState" style="document" />
<wsdl:input>
<soap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:input>
<wsdl:output>
<soap:body use="literal" />
</wsdl:output>
</wsdl:operation>
</wsdl:binding>
```

16.7 The Notification Mechanism Assistant/Switch Database

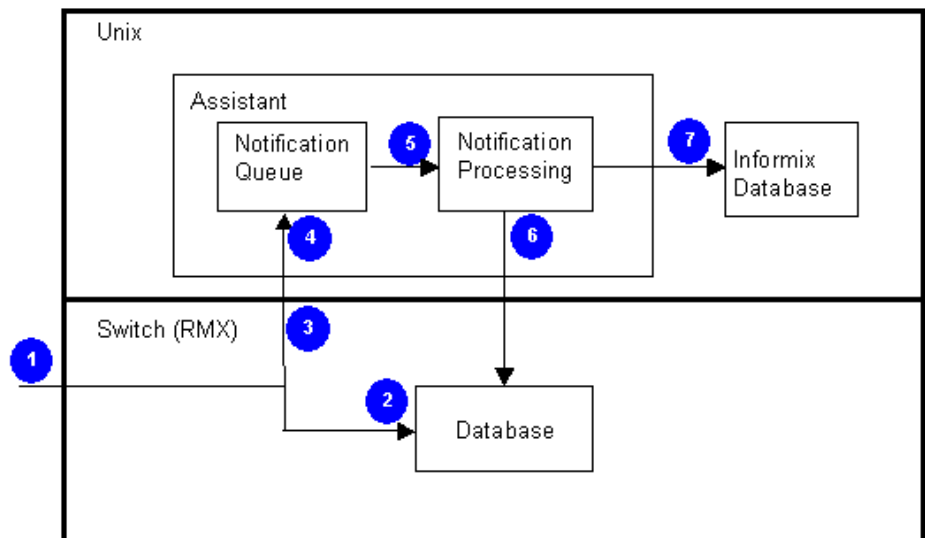
This section is targeted at service personnel.

How the Assistant database is synchronized with the switch database

This section explains the notification mechanism. This mechanism keeps the Assistant database synchronized with the switch database when AMO commands are executed (with anything other than the Assistant itself: direct AMO commands, AMO commands coming from the OpenScape Manager, etc.).

Operation of the Notification Mechanism

This is how the notification mechanism works (numbered steps refer to the following figure:



- 1) An AMO command is executed on the switch.
- 2) The switch updates its database.
- 3) The switch sends a notification to the Assistant, with the AMO command that was executed.
- 4) The Assistant puts the notification in its internal queue.
- 5) As soon as it can, it retrieves the notification from that queue.
- 6) The Assistant generates one or more query AMO commands to retrieve the changes from the switch database (query AMO commands are commands like REG-<NOUN>, DISPLAY-< NOUN>, EXEC-UPLOL, EXEC-UPLO2, that is, AMO commands that read the switch configuration).
- 7) The Assistant updates its database using the information just queried from the switch.

AMO Commands Generated for Notifications

The Assistant generates as few AMO commands as possible, only enough to retrieve the changes from the switches, but it also takes care of all ramifications of an AMO command. For example, if the user adds a new station (ADD-SBCSU), the Assistant executes the following query AMO commands to update its database (the newly created station is the first line, then comes the DIMEN counters, dial plans, PINs, etc., all related to that station):

```
EXEC-UPLO2:TYPE=PORT,STNO=<NUMBER>,DMSVER=V600;
EXEC-UPLO2:TYPE=COSX,DMSVER=V600;
EXEC-UPLO2:TYPE=DIMEN,DMSVER=V600;
EXEC-UPLO2:DIMEN,V600;
EXEC-UPLO2:DPLNET, <NUMBER>,,,V600;
EXEC-UPLO2:DPLN2, <NUMBER>,,,V600;
EXEC-UPLO2:DPLN1, <NUMBER>,,,V600;
EXEC-UPLO2:PIN, <NUMBER>,,,V600;
EXEC-UPLO2:DYNKEY, <NUMBER>,,,V600;
```

Possible Sources of AMO Notifications

Any action that changes the switch database will generate notifications to the Assistant. The most obvious source of database changes is direct AMO commands. A second source of AMO commands is the OpenScape

References

FAQ - Networks without OpenScape 4000 Manager

Manager. All configuration changes executed on the Manager are translated into AMO commands sent to the affected switches. These AMO commands result in notifications for the Assistant. A third source of AMO commands are changes made from telephones, for example, fixed call forwarding, name key programming, etc. These changes have to be stored in the switch database. Therefore, the switch also sends notifications when they happen.

16.8 FAQ - Networks without OpenScape 4000 Manager

This section is intended to provide clarification of functionality and interaction when AMOs and OpenScape 4000 Assistant are used at the same time for switch configuration.

Information is provided in the form of answers to frequently asked questions (FAQ). This section is targeted at service personnel.

Basic Usage Rule

If the customer does not have OpenScape 4000 Manager, use the Assistant to make configuration changes, not direct AMO commands.

If a customer has a network with OpenScape 4000 Manager, then the Manager should be the only tool used to configure the switches.

What happens if I use AMO commands to change the switch configuration, bypassing the OpenScape 4000 Assistant?

The switch notifies the Assistant that an AMO command (exactly which AMO command) was executed. The Assistant retrieves the affected parts from the switch database and updates its database.

To retrieve the affected parts, the Assistant executes AMO commands (EXECUPLO2, REG-<AMO>, etc., depending on which AMO was executed). This notification process keeps the switch and the Assistant databases in sync with each other. Refer to on [page 1419](#) for a technical explanation of the notification mechanism.

How long does it take to update the Assistant database when an AMO command is executed?

Anywhere from 30 seconds to 3 minutes. The time to update the database depends on:

- 1) what was changed on the switch (for example, deleting a station takes longer to finish than adding a firewall entry with AMO BDAT, because of all the possible side-effects of the station in the groups, routing, dial plan, etc.);
- 2) what the Assistant is doing at the time. If it is processing a request from its users, it will first finish that request, and then it will process the notification;
- 3) the switch configuration (processor speed, number of processors, amount of RAM, etc.).

What will the user see on the Assistant until the (Informix) database is updated?

The old data (before the AMO command was executed).

Does the Assistant notify the users after updating its database?

No. If, for example, the user is looking at the configuration of station 2300 using the Assistant, and in the meantime someone changes the configuration of that station using AMO commands, the Assistant will update its database, but it will not tell the user that the database has been updated.

The user is now looking at old data. If the user decides to make changes to this old data and save the changes, it will overwrite what has just changed on the switch. Note that this is no different from having two Assistant users trying to work on the same station at the same time. This should never happen. An object should be modified from one place at a time only.

Does the notification process affect the Assistant performance?

Yes. The Assistant is able to process one request at a time. While the Assistant is processing an AMO notification, it will not be able to process requests coming from its own user interface. In other words, a request coming from the Assistant user will have to wait until the notification is processed. For the Assistant user, it looks like the Assistant is running slowly, when in fact the Assistant is busy doing something else (the notification processing).

Does the notification process slow down the execution of direct AMO commands?

Yes. The switch can execute only one AMO command at a time. If the Assistant is executing AMO commands to synchronize its database, AMO commands coming from other sources will have to wait their turn.

What happens if I execute a lot of AMO commands in a short period of time, e.g., run an AMO batch file?

There is a limited notification queue between the Assistant and the switch (it can hold up to 25 AMO commands in its default configuration). If that notification queue overflows because the Assistant cannot keep up with the AMO commands, the Assistant will send a command to the switch to stop the AMO notifications and will put its database in out-of-sync state. Notifications will remain disabled until the next upload is executed from the Assistant (either a manual upload or the nightly upload).

I have to execute a large AMO batch file to update a customer configuration. How should I proceed?

Do not use the Assistant while the AMO batch file is running. If the AMO batch is large enough, it will eventually overflow the notification queue (see [What happens if I execute a lot of AMO commands in a short period of time, e.g., run an AMO batch file?](#)).

This will stop the notification mechanism and put the Assistant database in out-of-sync state. If you have to use the Assistant immediately after executing the AMO batch file, run an upload. Otherwise, just wait for the nightly upload to do its job.

In the next morning the Assistant database should be synchronized with the switch database.

References

Action choice list in the Execute pop-up window

Is there any automatic mechanism to synchronize the Assistant database when it goes out of sync?

Yes. Every night (at midnight, in the default configuration) the Assistant synchronizes its database with the switch database. On a quiet system (with no activity between midnight and the next morning), the Assistant database should always be in sync with the switch database in the morning.

16.9 Action choice list in the Execute pop-up window

The following table describes-in alphabetical order-all options of the **Action** choice list in the **Execute** pop-ups of:

- **Board**
- **Board Maintenance**
- **PEN Maintenance**
- **Device Maintenance**

Option	Meaning
Activate B-channel	Activate B-channel
Activate board to standby ready mode	Activate board as HFA standby board
Activate RTM board	Activate RTM board
Activate with conditional loading	Activate with conditional loading, conditions are configured in pop-up
Activate with no loading	Activate with no loading
Activate with unconditional loading	Activate with unconditional loading
CMI Basestation Loading	Load CMI Basestation.
Deactivate B-channel	Deactivate B-channel
Deactivate conditionally	Deactivate conditionally, conditions are configured in pop-up
Deactivate immediately	Deactivate immediately
Download STMI-HFA board data	Download of STMI-HFA board data to the switch
Load board configuration data	Load the board configuration data
Long-Term deactivate	Long term deactivation
PEN Release	Release circuit or TSI
PEN Sign Off	Set circuit or tsi to signed off
Reset statistic counters and timers	Reset statistic option indicator for the TMI
Reset STMI2-HFA call counter	Reset call counter on STMI2-HFA board
Restart	Restart
Restart all boards in system	Restart all boards in system

Option	Meaning
Restart board to standby ready mode	Restart board to standby ready mode
Restart boards with given part number/function ID	Restart the boards with the given part number/function id
Sign off	Sign off station number to PEN for a
Sign on	Sign on station number to PEN for a
Switch back IP stations and activate board	Switch back IP stations and activate board
Switch back IP stations and restart board	Switch back IP stations and restart board
Switchover IP stations to Standby Ready board	Switchover IP stations to Standby Ready board
Upload RTM update data	Upload RTM update data

16.10 Introduction to source group related Alternate Routing on Error

[Out of Service Situations and Access Point Emergencies](#)

[Understanding Source Group-Related Alternate Routing Numbers](#)

[Using ALTRAPE or ALTROOS as Additional Numbers](#)

16.10.1 Out of Service Situations and Access Point Emergencies

The **Alternate Routing on Error** feature will be executed if the system recognizes an out of service (OOS) situation of the called subscriber, or an access point (AP) emergency between the AP of the calling device and the AP of the called subscriber.

- OOS situations include:
 - a malfunctioning of the subscriber's device/board.
 - a manual deactivation (via AMO command) of a phone or group of phones, with simultaneously set the authorization for alternate routing. This authorization is done when configuring the **Basic 3** tab of the **Station** window, compare [Basic 1, 2, 3 Tabs](#).
 - HFA IP phones that are configured to automatically log out of the OpenScope/HiPath 4000 system and log onto an "extra" switch in case of a bad IP quality, and which are logged on at an extra switch in the error

case. The respective configuration of HFA IP phones is described [Basic 1, 2, 3 Tabs](#).

NOTICE: Currently, most "extra" switches are HiPath 3000 switches

Examples for alternate routing destinations for OOS situations are:

- alternate routing to voice mail.
- alternate routing to code call.
- alternate routing to a hunt group. This alternate destination provides the possibility to additionally allocate a synchronized announcement for better user guidance.
- alternate routing to a recorded announcement.
- alternate routing to the "extra" switch for HFA IP phones.
- alternate routing to a mobile phone number.

Access point emergency can be set for an AP if:

- the system discovers a bad IP quality between the AP and the OpenScape/HiPath host switch (HHS).
- a manually given AMO command sets an AP into emergency mode, for example, when performing maintenance tasks.

NOTICE: Alternate routing because of an AP emergency can happen only if the calling device and the called subscriber are located in different APs.

Examples for alternate routing possibilities for AP emergencies are:

- using the public switched network (PSTN). This is only possible if the AP of the calling device has an outgoing trunk to the PSTN **and** the AP of the alternate destination has an incoming trunk from the PSTN.
- using the integrated services digital network (ISDN). This is only possible if the AP of the calling device **and** the AP of the alternate destination are configured for ISDN connections.

16.10.2 Understanding Source Group-Related Alternate Routing Numbers

For source group related configuring the **Alternate Routing on Error** feature, you must understand the term "source group-related alternate routing number". It is a number that is used for all called subscribers of one source group for defining an alternate destination.

A source group-related alternate routing number can be either "incomplete" or "complete".

- An incomplete number is a number that has not enough digits to reach an alternate destination. The number can contain a trunk access code or a feature access code. For reaching an individual alternate destination, the system must supplement the incomplete number with the extension number of the desired station.

Examples of incomplete numbers:

- area code only.

- country code and area code.
- feature access code (for example to code call) only.
- area code and feature access code.
- tie trunk access code (between two OpenScope/HiPath 4000 switches).
- A complete number leads to either a local or a net wide destination.

16.10.3 Using ALTRAPE or ALTROOS as Additional Numbers

If two switches in an OpenScope 4000 Manager system are connected without using PSTN, classmarks (special signalling information) can be transmitted to avoid multiple executions of alternate routing in the network.

However, if the two switches are partly connected with PSTN, classmarks cannot be transmitted. Therefore, the target switch cannot identify whether or not an incoming call is an alternate routing call. If it is an alternate routing call, the target switch is not restricted to initiate another alternate routing. This could lead to a network loop.

Such a loop can be avoided, if it is guaranteed that in the target switch digit translation of additional numbers leads to valid alternate routing related (9) digit analysis results (DARs). In this case, you can include an additional number in the alternate routing number.

- For AP emergencies the respective additional number is the value of ALTRTAPE (Alternate Routing Access Point Emergency).
- For OOS situations, the respective additional number is the value of ALTROOS (Alternate Routing Out of Service).

When including an additional number into an alternate routing number you must:

- Place the additional number immediately after the incoming public trunk access code and immediately before the subscriber extension number. (You cannot combine the additional number with a feature access code.)
- Be sure that the target switch is a HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScope 4000 V7 or higher and is configured to translate the additional number into the respective alternate routing related DAR value. Otherwise, the target switch will not recognize the transmitted number as a valid number.

NOTICE: In general, ALTROOS and ALTRAPE are used when alternate routing will be performed via public network and the target switch is a HiPath 4000 V2.0/OpenScope 4000 V7 or higher.

Example of a source group-related alternate routing number with an additional alternate routing indication digit ALTRAPE:

- The outgoing trunk access code is 004989.
- The incoming trunk access code is 722.
- ALTRAPE = 99.
- The subscriber extension number is 7411.

For this case, the incomplete alternate routing number is 0049-89-722-99, and the complete number (supplemented by the system) is 0049-89-722-99-4911.

16.11 Introduction to the Community Strings 1 and 2

Each STMI board contains SNMP (simple network management protocol) data. These data can be accessed by up to two "communities" (the access is read only). A community is a specific group of people monitoring the telephony system, for example, the operators or the administrators. Each entry into one of the "Community String" fields is the user ID for the community authorized to read the SNMP data.

- **Community String 1** defaults to "public".
 - Leaving the default means that all communities can access the SNMP data. Consequently, the field **Community String 2** remains empty.
 - Changing this field to a specific community means that only this community and - if applicable - a second one denoted in **Community String 2** can gain access to the SNMP data. The public per se is then excluded.
- **Community String 2** has no default. Whether or not an entry is needed depends on the state of **Community String 1**.

If **Community String 1**:

- defaults to public, **Community String 2** remains empty.
- contains a specific community AND you want to authorize a second community, enter its name into the field **Community String 2**.

For a listing of readable SNMP data please refer to the Appendix D of the HiPath 4000 V7 Service Manual, Complex Solutions - *IPDA*. This documentation is part of the *HiPath 4000 V7 Service Documentation*.

17 Glossary

The entries are listed in alphabetical order.

AC

Attendant **C**onsole Attendant telephone station or attendant console, e.g. AC4 or AC-Win.

ADP

Administration **D**ata **P**rocessor Administration interface and central unit of an OpenScape/HiPath 4000 system. The software installed here is called OpenScape 4000 Assistant.

AM

OpenScape **A**ccounting **M**anagement System for recording call charges centrally in a telecommunications system.

AMO

Administration and **M**aintenance **O**der Command which administers and manages telecommunications systems. The AMO SBCSU, for example, is used to set up stations.

ATM Port Switching

Asynchronous **T**ransfer **M**ode Asynchronous transmission mode in the ISDN network.

Call Pickup Group

Call Pickup Group Subscribers who can pick up incoming calls on behalf of each other are combined in a call pickup group.

CCE

Code **C**all **E**quipment With this feature, the attendant can call a subscriber with an acoustic signal generator for paging (pager).

CDB

Common **D**atabase Central database of a OpenScape 4000 management system.

CDR

Call **D**etail **R**ecords Call details, such as call start, time elapsed, number of digits dialed, trunk groups used, billing account no. code and date of the call. Similar to CCU (->).

CHESE

Executive/Secretary Group: Stations are assigned roles (executive, secretary, deputy) and administrated as a group.

CM

Configuration Management (->) Software package that runs on OpenScape/HiPath Manager (external server) and includes networkwide functionalities.

Functionalities for local use only (e.g. OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management ->) are not available. See also CM ADP (->).

CM ADP

Configuration Management (->) Software package that is installed locally on a system (OpenScape 4000 Assistant) and includes software components for system and subscriber administration. Networkwide software components (e.g. domain management) are not available. See also ADP (->).

COL

Collecting Agent The Collecting Agent application collects all the necessary call details for Accounting Management and Performance Management.

Configuration Management (CM)

Configuration Management in the OpenScape 4000 Manager/Assistant offers a convenient database solution with a graphical user interface which is used for the system and networkwide administration of stations, system data, trunk information, personal data and LCR data (->). CM converts the management steps into the necessary AMOs (->) and keeps data consistent in the network. There are CM ADP (->) and CM (->) software packages.

COS

Class of Service Classmarks for features are combined in classes which describe a user profile and a standard configuration. Thus classmarks for a station are determined.

DECT

Digital European Cordless Telephone Standardized procedure for voice encryption with cordless systems.

Destination number

PABX number which is unique within a domain. The system within the domain in which the call number can be reached is determined in the PABX by means of a destination number.

Dialing aid

Collective term, e.g. speed dialing, name/DSS/redial keys.

Domain

A domain is defined by systems with the same tie line (blocked numbering).

DMC

Direct Media Connection The direct connection of the IP payload of 2 partners avoiding the double conversion into TDM 64 kBit/s B channels and their switching via a MTS switching network is named "Direct Media Connection DMC". This feature serves for HFA (->) over IP in HiPath 4000 V2.0 systems.

DS

Directory Service Database-based telephone directory, e. g. DS Win, which supports attendant console systems, e. g. AC-Win supported.

Extended Connection

An extended connection (= connection between logical and remote subscribers) is used to set up networkwide group functions. The extended call number of a connection also contains the area code from the remote system perspective.

HDMS

Hicom Domain Management Services Predecessor of OpenScape 4000 Manager. Many of the "old" HDMS applications can also be partly found again under similar names in OpenScape 4000 Manager, e.g. CM (->).

HFA

HiPath Feature Access The HiPath Feature Access feature facilitates the direct migration of the communication platform from a line-based to an IP-based infrastructure.

Customers now only need to install and operate a powerful local area network (LAN) that supports Quality of Service (QoS). Data and voice communication share the available network bandwidth (the throughput rate is important for the data traffic and the real-time capability is important for telephony).

IP Distributed Architecture

Internet Protocol Distributed Architecture (IPDA) Seamless integration including feature transparency of remote access points (shelves) with the main OpenScape 4000 system via IP networks.

ISDN

Integrated Services Digital Network An integrated services digital network.

ITR Group

Internal Traffic Restriction Group All stations and lines (trunks) belong to exactly one ITR group. Members of a ITR group can build connections among themselves.

Job Number

(Field in the CM user interface) You can assign a code in the **Job Number** field in the toolbar. Thus you can assign and combine all administration steps. Applications: clear administration step identification during fault diagnosis.

Key System

Station with an Optiset telephone configured with multiple line access.

Large Enterprise Gatekeeper (LEGK)

This feature provides OpenScape/HiPath components (e.g. HG 3550) with address resolution mechanisms required for large enterprise networks via standardized interfaces (H.225 RAS). Additionally, the Large Enterprise Gatekeeper provides a resource manager that controls the network components payloads and can be used for address resolution and management of Direct Media Connections and PDA traffic. Within HiPath 4000 V2.0 the Large Enterprise Gatekeeper is used for IP-Trunking only.

LCR

Least Cost Routing The selection of routes on the basis of costs. In CM (->), the LCR main menu is used to administer the LCR database.

Logical Subscriber

A logical subscriber implements the networkwide group functions.

MLPP

The multi-level precedence and preemption (MLPP) service provides prioritized call handling service. This service has two parts - precedence and preemption. Precedence involves assigning a priority level to a call. Preemption involves the seizing of resources, which are in use by a call of a lower precedence, by a higher level precedence call in the absence of idle resources. Users in networks that do not support this service will not be affected by this service.

MSN

Multiple Subscriber Number MSNs are further call numbers for functional terminals. All services are accessible at an MSN call number, for which a functional terminal is configured at the main extension or station no.. MSN numbers are set up on the MBUS, FBUS and optiset connection. There are no limitations with regard to the number of MSN call numbers at the connection.

Node number

A PABX number which is unique worldwide and has a multistage hierarchical structure.

NPI

Numbering Plan Identifier Call numbers which are transported to an ISDN network contain the actual digits in addition to further information. NPI indicates the numbering plan to which the call number belongs.

OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management

In the CM ADP software package (->), OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management gives an overview of a system's hardware and software. Data is displayed and cannot be changed.

PIN

Personal Identification Number This is a secret string of numbers or letters identifies the user at the telecommunications system and is used for the assignment of access rights.

Presentation Indicator

Call numbers which are transported to an ISDN network contain the actual digits in addition to further information. The presentation indicator indicates whether a call number should be displayed.

Primary Rate Interface

A generic reference to an ISDN interface at the S, T or U reference point, which (in North America) provides 23 information channels (referred to as "bearer" or B-channels) and one signaling channel (referred to as the D-channel).

A standard ISDN PRI is often represented as a 23B+D interface. An ISDN PRI is provisioned on DS-1 level digital interfaces (1.544 Mbit/s line rate).

PSIO

Peripheral **S**erial **I**nput **O**utput, 6RS232 Interfaces (SIVAPAC) System module whose configuration can be displayed via OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management (->) within CM ADP (->).

Related Object

CM user interface concept The object view work area contains fields which are displayed as links (field names underlined). Each of these fields describe a single part of another object. To display all data on this object and to change to the linked object, click these field names with the left mouse button.

ReliantUNIX

Unix operating system for RM (->).

Remote Subscriber

A Remote Subscriber (= subscriber at a remote system) implements networkwide group functions.

Roaming

Roaming This Cordless E system feature enables a mobile subscriber to use his handset to conduct calls in receive areas outside his home base station.

Scheduled Batch

A scheduled batch enables combined administration steps to be processed at a fixed time.

SCRE

Screening **I**ndicator Call numbers which are transported to an ISDN network contain the actual digits in addition to further information. SCRE indicates how and whether a check is carried out.

SCSI

Small **C**omputer **S**ystem **I**nterface **B**us Data bus industry standard which connects storage devices (hard disks, drives, etc.) to computer systems.

SLC card

Subscriber **L**ine **C**ircuit

Station number modification

The function of station number (or calling number) modification is to modify a number included as information in such a way that, from any continuous location in the network at any time, the system can detect that the number was dialed so that it can set up a connection to the station number.

TAPI

Telephony Application Program Interface. Interface defined by Microsoft® that enables you to control telephone features from a Windows® application.

Tie Line

This is the code which is to be dialed at PABXs in other domains to reach a destination (e.g. a station) in the domain currently displayed.

TON

Type of Number Call numbers which are transported to an ISDN network contain the actual digits in addition to further information. TON indicates the codes they contain.

Upload

Data is loaded to synchronize databases. In CM further parameters can be determined with regard to the type and time of uploads of system data in the central database (CDB ->).

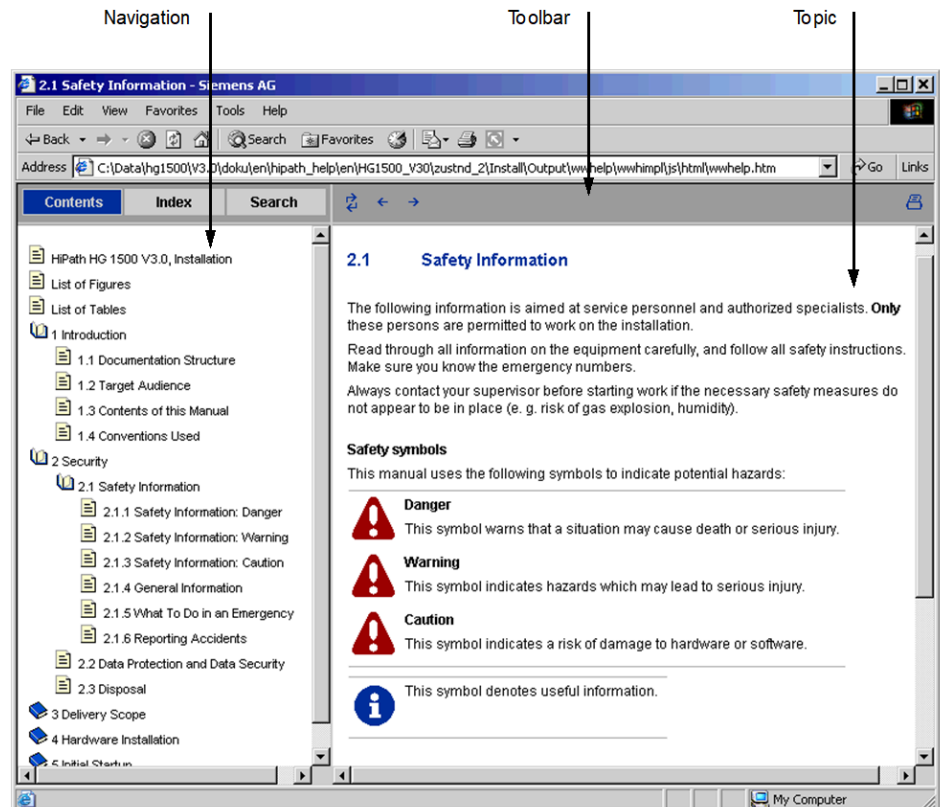
Voice Mail

Mailbox Collective term which describes an electronic mailbox or an answering machine function.

18 Using the Help

18.1 Layout

The Help is displayed in a Web browser and is split into the three areas shown below:



Navigation

The navigation area is displayed at the left of the browser window and contains the following tabs:

- **Contents tab** The Contents tab displays all topics relevant to the Help. Click the book icon to expand or collapse the subtopics. Click any entry to display the relevant topic in the Topic area.
- **Index tab** Click the Index tab to view all index entries. An alphabetical list of keywords for each topic is displayed. Click any index entry to display the relevant topic.
- **Search tab** Click the Search tab to search for a word or phrase. Enter the search term and click **Go**. If you do not know the exact word or phrase, you can enter a star "*" before or after the term. Click any search result entry to display the relevant topic. (For details see [Search Within the Help](#)).

Contents

The Contents include entries from the FrameMaker TOC (English) or IVZ (German) file. The individual topics can be expanded or collapsed. If no H2 title follows, a page icon appears instead of the book icon.

Index

The Index contains entries from the FrameMaker IX (English) or SIX (German) file. The index entries are either shown collectively or appear under individual letters of the alphabet in cases where there are several index entries associated with an alphabet.

Search

One or more search terms can be specified. The section titles of the corresponding search results are displayed. Clicking / double-clicking on a topic opens that topic and shows the search results with the search terms highlighted. The ranking entries for the individual search results reflect the frequency of hits as a percentage. When searching a multi-volume, the book title appears in addition to the section titles.

Favorites (only with Java)

The user can add links to frequently visited pages to his or her Favorites (only possible with Java)

Toolbar

The toolbar is displayed at the top of the browser window and contains the following buttons:

- **Display in Contents** Click this button to synchronize the contents currently displayed in the Topic area with the list of contents. If you navigate through the Topic area with the "Previous Topic" or "Next Topic" buttons, you can use the "Display in Contents" button to display the relevant topic entry in the list of contents.
- **Previous Topic** Click this button to revert to the previous related topic. By contrast, click the "Back" button of the browser to revert to the last topic viewed.
- **Next Topic** Click this button to jump to the next related topic.
- **Print** Click this button to print the topic currently displayed in the Topic area. (For details see "[Printing Help Topics](#)").

Topic

The Topic area is at the right of the browser window and displays the information on the selected topics.

The browser's caption displays the title of the current Help page.

18.2 Overview of Key Functions

- **Key combination ALT+ TAB**

You can use this key combination to switch between the Help and the application.

- Text highlighted in blue (links)

Within a Help topic, you can click a link (text highlighted in blue) to obtain further information about the topic. This information is displayed in the Topic area as well.

- Popup windows

Within a Help topic, you can click a link (text highlighted in blue - bold) to obtain further or more detailed information in an additional window (popup). These popup windows are displayed in the lower left corner by default.

Example:

If you click another popup link while a popup window is open, the contents of the popup window will be changed accordingly.

A popup remains displayed until it is closed or the entire Help is closed.

- Drop down text

If you click on text identified with the  icon within a Help topic, a drop down text box containing additional information will open under the text. Click the icon again to collapse this text box.

To collapse all drop down text boxes in a Help topic, click the browser's **Refresh** button.

Example:

If you click on text identified with the  icon within a Help topic, a drop down text box containing additional information will open under the text. Click the icon again to collapse this text box.

- Start page

Click the first entry in the table of contents to open the start page for the Help. The start page may contain the following information about the open Help:

- Title of the Help
- Help ID number
- Link to **HTML download**
- Link to **PDF download**
- Link to **Feedback**
- Version number and release date of the Help

18.3 How to Use the Help

You can use the following functions to navigate the Help system:

- [Open the Help Window](#)
- [Search Within the Help](#)
- [Printing Help Topics](#)
- [Key Combinations in the Help](#)

18.3.1 Open the Help Window

There are different ways of opening the Help depending on the application.

Display the Help topics

- Open the contents of the integrated Help by using the **Help** menu in the application.
- Or
- Left-click the Help icon in the application toolbar to open the content of the Help.
- Or (if implemented)
- Left-click the Help icon or the Help button in the application window.

Context-sensitive help for a window (if implemented)

- Press key F1 if you require information about a window.

Context-sensitive help for an element (if implemented)

- Select an element (field, button, tab, etc.) in the user interface and press the SHIFT + F1 keys to open the context-sensitive help.
- Or
- Open the context-sensitive help by using the **Help** menu in the application.
- Or
- Left-click the Help icon  in the application toolbar.

The cursor will become a question mark .

Now click an element (field, button, tab, etc.) in the user interface to view the relevant Help text.

18.3.2 Search Within the Help

The Help has an integrated full-text search function which makes it easy for you to find the information you need.

- 1) To search for a word or phrase, click the **Search** tab in the Navigation area on the left.
- 2) Enter the search term in the input field. To optimize the search, you can search for several words at the same time. If you do not know the exact word or phrase, you can insert an asterisk "*" before or after the term. Spaces between words are interpreted as AND operators (see examples). The search is not case-sensitive.

Examples

Te*

This will display all topics containing a phrase beginning with the letters *Te...* or *te...*, such as *text*, *teleworking*, *telephone*, *telephone connection*, *Telephone Connection*, etc.

Find text

This will display all topics containing the word *find* or *text* or both.

- 3) If the Help consists of several books, you can optionally select a specific book. In this case a drop down list showing the names of all books will be

displayed. The preselected option in this drop down list is **All available books**. If you select this entry, the search is run in all available books. The search result displayed indicates the source (book).

- 4) Click the **Start** button to initiate the search.
- 5) Click an entry in the list of search results (in the **Title** column) to display the required topic.

The more often the search term occurs on the page, the higher its **priority** will be. Results also have priority if the search term occurs in the heading.

The **title** shows the heading of the chapter in which the term occurs.

The **book** in which the term occurs is displayed last.

NOTICE: You can also use your browser's (CTRL + F) search function to run a search within a Help topic.

18.3.3 Printing Help Topics

- Right-click the topic you want to print and click Print.
- Or
- Click the print icon in the toolbar.
- Or
- Press the CTRL + P keys.

Popup windows: To print the contents of a popup Help topic, right-click anywhere in the popup window and click Print topic.

Drop down list: If you wish to print the information displayed in dropdown text, it must be visible. Be sure to open the desired drop down text boxes prior to printing the topic.

18.3.4 Key Combinations in the Help

Key combinations	Action
ALT+TAB	Switch between the Help and other open windows.
TAB	Jump to the next link within a Help topic.
SHIFT+TAB	Revert to the previous link within a Help topic.
F5	Refresh the display.
CTRL+POS1	Go to the top of the page.
CTRL+END	Go to the end of the page.
CTRL+A	Select all the text in a window.
CTRL+F	Search within a Help topic.
CTRL+P	Print a topic.
ALT+left arrow	Revert to the previously displayed topic.

Using the Help

Key combinations	Action
ALT+right arrow	Go to the next (previously displayed) topic.
ALT+F4	Close the Help.

Index

A

- access point emergency [528](#)
- Action > Execute
 - Action choice list [526](#)
- AMO Command [15](#)
- AP emergency [528](#)
- APS and Patches (HIM)
 - Patch Information [453](#)
 - Replaced AMO Subsystems [452](#)
 - Switch APS [451](#)
- APS and Patches (OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management) [451](#)

B

- basic usage rules
 - networks with OpenScape 4000 Manager [518](#)
- BLF Key Module [263](#)
- Bulk Changes [44](#)
- Buttons [41](#)

C

- Cabinet Data (HIM) [441](#)
- Call Pickup Group [242](#)
- Central Switch Data (HIM)
 - Cabinet Data [441](#)
 - Memory Scaling [442](#)
- Central Switch Data (OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management) [441](#)
- Change View [20](#)
- Communication Group [242](#)
- Configuration of SWU Periphery (OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management) [440](#)
 - SCSI Devices [441](#)
 - Serial Line Data [440](#)
- Configured Frames (OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management) [437](#)
- contents [538](#)
- Customer-specific features (HIM) [450](#)

D

- Database Configuration (HIM) [443](#)
- Dial Number Ranges [316](#)
- Dial Numbers [314](#)
- Dial Plan [300](#)
- Display Selection List [40](#)
- Displaying all system data [432](#)
- DLS [33](#)
- drop down text [539](#)

E

- Executive/secretary group [241](#)
- Executive/secretary system [381](#)

F

- Feature Profile [266](#)
- Features (HIM)
 - Marketing units [450](#)
 - Technical Features [450](#)
- Features (OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management) [449](#)
- feedback [539](#)
- Find in Table Window [40](#)

G

- General Switch Data (HIM)
 - Database Configuration [443](#)
 - Hardware Data [445](#)
 - Loadware Data on Central Board [446](#)
 - Loadware Data on Processor [447](#)
 - Loadware Data on SIU [449](#)
- General Switch Data (OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management) [443](#)

H

- Hardware Data (HIM) [445](#)
- HTML download [539](#)
- Hunt group [241](#)
- Hunt Group
 - Members for VOICE [359](#)

I

- IPDA
 - access point
 - Action > Deactivate pop-up [162](#)
 - Action > Execute pop-up [162](#), [164](#)

J

- Job Number [37](#)

K

- Key System
 - Key Functions [258](#)

L

- LCR [400](#)
- LDSRT [425](#)

- profile [428, 429](#)
- Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) [426](#)
- System Networking [404](#)
- Timetable [422](#)
- Zone Data [424](#)
- LCR Digit String Restriction Table (LDSRT) [425](#)
- LCR profile [428, 429](#)
- LDSRT [425](#)
- Linear Extension Configurator [90](#)
 - Power supply check [95](#)
 - Restrictions [97](#)
 - Scope [97](#)
 - Timeslot evaluation [94](#)
- links [539](#)
- List of all system data
 - Displaying [432](#)
- Loadware Data on Central Board (HIM) [446](#)
- Loadware Data on Central SIU (HIM) [449](#)
- Loadware Data on Processor (HIM) [447](#)
- Local Pickup Group [366](#)
- Local PU Group
 - Pickup Group [365](#)

M

- Maintenance
 - board maintenance
 - Action > Execute pop-up [190](#)
- Marketing Units (HIM) [450](#)
- Members for VOICE
 - Hunt Group [359](#)
- Memory Scaling (HIM) [442](#)
- merge subscribers [394](#)
- Merge Subscribers [394](#)
- Move [280](#)
- Moving a station [280](#)

N

- Network-wide Pickup Group [367](#)
- Network-wide PU
 - Pickup Group [365](#)
- Network-wide Team [242](#)
- Night Options [242](#)
- Notepad Data (OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management) [436](#)

O

- OOS [527](#)
- OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management
 - Definition [431](#)
 - Functionality [431](#)
- out of service situation [527](#)

P

- Patch Information (HIM) [453](#)

- PDF download [539](#)
- PEN Window [288](#)
- Periphery Assemblies (OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management) [439](#)
- Phantom Lines [259](#)
- Pickup Group [366, 367](#)
 - Local PU Group [365](#)
 - Network-wide PU [365](#)
- PIN
 - Window [292](#)
- popup windows [539](#)
- Project Planning Information (OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management) [436](#)
 - Create button [437](#)
 - Show button [437](#)
- PU Group
 - Local [366](#)
 - Network-wide [367](#)
- Pull-down Menu [28](#)

R

- Reload Board CMI Status [217](#)
- Reload Switch CMI Status [217](#)
- Replaced AMO Subsystems (HIM) [452](#)
- RMX Backup (OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management) [455](#)

S

- Save As Template [266](#)
- Scheduled Batch [15](#)
 - appending a batch job [459](#)
 - closing a batch job [459](#)
 - displaying a batch job [460](#)
 - functionality of window [457](#)
 - joining a batch job [460](#)
 - searching batch jobs [459](#)
- SCSI Devices (OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management) [441](#)
- Search
 - Searching for text [21](#)
- Search Strings [40](#)
- Serial Line Data (OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management) [440](#)
- Show all OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management data
 - List of all system data [432](#)
- Software Version of Packages (HIM) [454](#)
- Software Version on Processor (HIM) [453](#)
- Source Dep. Routing (KNLCR) [427](#)
- source group-related alternate routing numbers
 - complete [529](#)
 - incomplete [528](#)
- Special Switch Data (OpenScope/HiPath Inventory Management) [437](#)
 - Configured Frames [437](#)
 - Periphery Assemblies [439](#)

- Speed Dialing
 - with one code number [351](#)
 - with two code numbers [351](#)
- start page [539](#)
- Subscriber [384](#)
- Subscriber - Multiple Stations [384](#), [394](#)
- SW-Version (HIM)
 - Software Version of Packages [454](#)
 - Software Version on Processor [453](#)
- Switch APS (HIM) [451](#)
- Switch Data (OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management)
 - Notepad Data [436](#)
 - Project Planning Information [436](#)
 - Technical Information [435](#)
- Synchronization [56](#)
- Synchronize data with DLS [33](#)
- System
 - Basic Data [56](#)
- System Networking [404](#)

T

- tab
 - contents [537](#)
 - index [537](#)
 - search [537](#)
- Technical Features (HIM) [450](#)
- Technical Information (OpenScape/HiPath Inventory Management) [435](#)
- Timetable [422](#)
- Toolbar [37](#)
- topic [538](#)
- Traffic Restriction [342](#)
- Trunk
 - class of trunk
 - Action > Copy pop-up [124](#)
 - reference clock table
 - external clock box tab [126](#)

U

- Upload Board CMI Status [217](#)
- Upload status [56](#)
- usage rules
 - networks with OpenScape 4000 Manager [518](#)

W

- Welcome page [431](#)
- Wildcards [43](#), [43](#)

X

- Xpressions450 [388](#)

Z

- Zone Data [424](#)

